

**APOCALYPSE
REVEALED IN
WHICH ARE
DISCLOSED THE
ARCANA...**

Emanuel Swedenborg



Presented,
by
The Society,
Printing and Publishing,
in the University



Samuel C. Wendell,
instituted in London,
1838

THE
APOCALYPSE REVEALED,
WHEREIN ARE DISCLOSED
THE
ARCANA THERE FORETOLD,
WITH DATE
HITHERTO REMAINED CONCEALED.

This work is printed at the expense of, and published for,
"THE SOCIETY FOR PRINTING AND PUBLISHING THE
WRITINGS OF EMANUEL SWENBORG, INSTITUTE IN
LONDON IN THE YEAR 1810."

LONDON.

PRINTED BY TAYLOR AND NEWMAN, PARSONS STREET, ROYAL EXCHANGE.

THE
APOCALYPSE REVEALED,

IN WHICH ARE DISCLOSED

THE ARCANA THEREIN FORETOLD.

BY EMANUEL SWEDENBORG.

FROM A TRANSLATION OF HIS WORK ENTITLED
"APOCALYPTIS REVELATA, in qua delineatur Arcana quæ in prophetis scripta, et
sacrasæ scripturæ locupletat." Stockholm, 1786.

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. I.

CHAP. I. TO CHAP. XL



LONDON :

PUBLISHED BY THE SWEDENBORG SOCIETY,

CHRISTIAN ROAD

20, BLOOMSBURY STREET, OPPOSITE STREET,

APRIL OF 1861

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE

Nor a few have laboured at the explanation of the Apocalypse, but as they were unacquainted with the spiritual sense of the Word, they could not discern the arcana which it contains, seeing that these can only be unfolded by the spiritual sense: expositors have therefore formed various conjectures respecting it, in many instances applying its contents to the affairs of empires, and blending them, at the same time, with ecclesiastical matters. The Apocalypse, however, like the rest of the Word, treats not, in its spiritual sense, of mundane things, but of such as are heavenly, thus not of empires and kingdoms, but of heaven and the church.

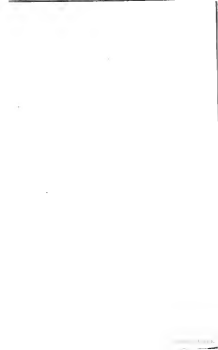
It is to be observed that, after the last judgment, which was accomplished in the spiritual world, in the year 1757, and which forms the subject of a small treatise published in London in 1758, a new heaven was formed from among Christians, from those only, however, who admitted the Lord to be the God of heaven and earth, according to his own words in Matthew xviii. 18; and likewise reported in the world of their evil works: from this heaven the New Church on earth, which is the New Jerusalem, descends, and will con-

thence to descend. That the Church will acknowledge the Lord only, is evident from these words in the Apocalypse: "There came unto me one of the seven angels, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife, and he shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God." And in another place: "Let us be glad and rejoice, for the time of the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready; blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb" (chap. xix. 7, 9). That there will be a new heaven, and that the New Church will descend thence upon earth, is evident from the following words, in the same book: "I saw a new heaven and a new earth: and I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband; and he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new; and he said unto me, Write, for these words are true and faithful" (chap. xxi. 1, 2, 3); the new heaven means a new heaven from among Christians; the New Jerusalem means a new church upon earth, which will make one with that new heaven; the Lamb means the Lord as to the Divine Humanity.

To this something shall be added by way of illustration. The Christian heaven is below the ancient heavens; into this heaven, from the time of the Lord's abode in the world, were admitted those who worshipped one God under three persons, and who did not at the same time entertain an idea of three Gods; and this, by reason of a trinity of persons being received throughout the whole Christian world: but they, who enter-

tained no other idea of the Lord's Humanity, than as of the humanity of another man, could not receive the faith of the New Jerusalem, which is, that the Lord is the only God in whom there is a trinity; these latter, therefore, were separated and removed; it was given me to see their separation and removal after the last judgment. For upon a just idea of God, the universal heaven, and the church universal on earth, are founded, and in general the whole of religion; for by that idea there is conjunction, and by conjunction, light, wisdom, and eternal happiness.

Any one may see that the Apocalypse could no how be explained but by the Lord alone, since every word of it contains secrets, which never could be known without some special illumination, and consequent revelation; wherefore it has pleased the Lord to open the sight of my spirit and to teach me. It must not therefore be supposed that I have given any explanation of my own, nor that even of any angel, but only what I have had communicated to me from the Lord alone. The Lord said, moreover, by an angel unto John: "Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book" (chap. xiii. 10); by which is signified, that they are to be manifested and laid open.



A COMPENDIUM

OF THE

DOCTRINES OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH AND RELIGION

BAPTISM, or the Roman Catholic Religion, being treated of in the Apocalypses, in chapters xvi., xvii., and xix., it is expedient, at the commencement of these explications, to say something concerning its doctrines, and that in the following order: On Baptism; on the Eucharist or Holy Supper; on Masses; on Repentance; on Justification; on Purgatory; on the Seven Sacraments; on the Saints; and on Power.

"I. On BAPTISM, they teach: that Adam, after the sin of disobedience, was wholly changed for the worse, both as to soul and body; that this sin was transferred into the whole human race; that this original sin is only taken away by the merit of Christ; and that the merit of Christ is applied by the sacrament of baptism; and that thus the whole guilt of original sin is taken away by baptism; that consciousness nevertheless remains in the baptized as an incentive to sin, but not sin itself, that thus they put on Christ, become new creatures, and obtain a full and complete remission of sins. Baptism is called the laver of regeneration and of faith. That the baptized, when they grow up, are to be questioned concerning the promises made by their sponsors; which is the SACRAMENT or CONFIIRMATION. That by reason of lapses after baptism, the sacrament of repentance is necessary.

"II. On THE EUCHARIST OR HOLY SUPPER. That immediately after consecration, the real body and blood of Jesus Christ are truly and substantially comprehended under the form of bread and wine, together with his soul and divinity; the body under the form of bread, and the blood under the form of wine, by virtue of the words: but the body itself under the form of wine, and the blood under the form of bread, and the soul in both, by virtue of a natural connexion and consubstance, whereby the parts of the Lord Christ are united together, and the divinity by reason of its adorable hypostatic union with the body and soul; thus that they are as fully com-

pretended under one form as under both; in a word, that the whole and entire Christ exists under the form of the bread and under every part of that form; and the whole of him also under the form of the wine and all its parts; that therefore the two forms are separated, and the bread is given to the laity, and the wine to the clergy. That water is to be mixed with wine in the cup. That the laity are to receive the communion from the clergy, and the clergy from themselves. That the real body and the real blood of Christ, after consecration, is in the host in the consecrated particles; and that therefore the host is to be worshipped when it is shown and carried about. That the wonderful and singular conversion of the whole substance of the bread into body, and of the whole substance of the wine into blood, is called transubstantiation. That the communication of both forms, under certain conditions, may be granted by the pope. It is called *eucharistical bread*, and the bread of angels, which these eat without any veil: it is called *more-over spiritual food*, also the *artifacts* by which they are released from their sins.

"III. *Of Masses.* It is called the *sacifice of the mass*, because the sacrifice by which Christ offered up himself to God the Father, is represented thereby under the form of bread and wine; that thence it is a sacrifice truly propitiatory, pure, and altogether holy. That if the people do not communicate sacramentally, but only the minister, in such case the people communicate spiritually, because the ministers do it, not for themselves only, but for all the faithful who appertain to the body of Christ. That mass ought not to be performed in the vulgar tongue, because it contains the great learning of the faithful people; but that the ministers may declare something concerning it on the Lord's day. That it is ordained, that some things which are mystical should be pronounced with a lower, and other things with a louder, voice; and, for the purpose of giving a majesty to so great a sacrifice which is offered to God, there should be lights, incense, garments, and other things of a like nature for the occasion. That it is to be offered up for the sins, penalties, satisfactions, and all the necessities of the living: and also for the dead. That masses in honour of the saints are thanksgivings for their intercession when they are employed.

"IV. *Of Remission.* That besides baptism there is a sacrament of repentance, whereby the benefit of the death and merit of Christ is applied to those who lapse after baptism; therefore it is called a kind of *labourious baptism*. That the parts of repentance are contrition, confession, and satisfaction. That Contrition is the gift of God, and the impulse of the Holy Ghost, not yet insisting, but only moving the contrite person, therefore it is a *disposing*. That Contrition ought to be made of all mortal sins, even the most secret, and of the

intentions; that sins which are withheld from confession are not forgiven, but that those which after search do not occur, are included in confession; that confession ought to be made at least once a year: that absolution of sins is to be given by the ministers of the keys, and that they are remitted on their saying, *I Absolve*; that absolution is like the act of a judge when sentence is pronounced, that the more grievous sins are to be absolved by bishops, and the still more grievous by the pope. That Satisfaction is made by satisfactory penance, imposed by the minister at discretion, according to the nature of the offence; that when eternal punishment is remitted, then temporal punishment is remitted also. That the power of excommunication is left by Christ to the church, and that the use of them is highly salutary.

"V. Of Justification. That a translation cannot be effected from that state in which man is born a son of Adam, to a state of grace through the second Adam the Saviour, without the working of regeneration and faith, or without baptism. That the second beginning of justification is from preventing grace, which is a calling, with which man co-operates by converting himself. That disposition is produced by faith, when man believes those things to be true which are revealed, to which he is freely moved; also by hope, when he believes that God is propitious for the sake of Christ; and by charity, as consequence whereof he begins to love his neighbour, and to hate sin. That justification, which follows, is not only remission of sins, but sanctification, and renovation of the inner man; that at this time the justified are not reputed just, but that they are just, receiving righteousness in themselves; and because they accept the merit of Christ's passion, justification is inscribed by faith, hope, and charity. That faith is the beginning of human salvation, the foundation and root of justification, and that this is to be justified by faith: and because none of those things which precede justification, whether they be of faith or works, merit the grace of justification, that this is to be justified gratis, for there is a preventing grace; and that still man is justified by works, and not by faith alone. That the just may fall into light and venial sins, and that still they are just; and that therefore the just ought continually to labour by prayers, oblations, alms, fastings, lest they should fall, because they are born again to the hope of glory, and not to glory. That the just, if they fall from the grace of justification, may be justified again by the sacrament of repentance: that by any mortal sin grace is lost, but not faith, but that faith also is lost by infidelity, which is recessus from religion. That the works of a justified man are meritorious, and that the justified, by such, which are done by them through the grace of God and the

merit of Christ, merit extending life. That Free-will was not lost and extinguished after the sin of Adam; and that men may co-operate, by assenting to the calling of God; and that otherwise he would be an inanimate body. They establish Pre-natalism, by saying, that no one knows whether he is in the number of the predestinate, and among those whom God has chosen to himself, except by special revelation.

"VI. *On Purgatory.* That all the guilt from which men are to be purified by temporal punishment is not blotted out by justification, that therefore all go to purgatory to be purified, before they can be admitted into heaven. That the souls there detained are assisted by the suffrage of the faithful, and particularly by the sacrifice of the mass: and that this is diligently to be taught and preached." The torments there endured are variously described, but they are mere inventions and fictions.

"VII. *On the Seven Sacraments.* That there are seven sacraments,—baptism, confirmation, the eucharist, repentance, extreme unction, order, and matrimony; that there are neither more nor less; that one is of greater dignity than another; that they contain grace; and that from the work operated by them grace is conferred: that there were the same number of sacraments of the ancient law. Baptism, confirmation, the eucharist, and repentance have been treated of already. *On the Sacrament of Extreme Unction:* That it is founded on the words of James, chap. v, 14, 15; that it is to be administered to the sick at their last end, and whence it is called the sacrament of the departing, that if they recover, it may be applied again: that it is to be performed with oil consecrated by the bishop, and with these words: 'May God grant thee his indulgence for whatsoever offence thou hast committed through the fault of the eyes, of the nostrils, or of the loins.' *On the Sacrament of Orders:* That there are seven orders in the ministry of the priesthood, which differ in dignity, and all together are called the ecclesiastical hierarchy, which is like the order of an encampment; that inaugurations into the ministry are to be effected by anctions, and by transferring of the Holy Spirit upon them. That the secular power or consent, calling or authority of the magistrate is not requisite for the ordination of bishops and priests: that they who ascend to the ministry only by the appointment of their calling, are not ministers, but thieves and robbers, who do not enter in by the door. *On the Sacrament of Matrimony.* That a dispensation of degrees and divorces belongs to the church. That the clergy are not to contract matrimony. That all of them may have the gift of celibacy, and if any one with he cannot, when nevertheless he had made a vow, let him be anachorite, because God doth not refuse it to those who ask it properly, and doth not suffer

any one to be tempted beyond what he is able to bear. That a state of virginity and celibacy is to be preferred to the conjugial state; besides other things of the same nature.

"VIII. *On the Saints.* That the saints reigning together with Christ offer up their prayers to God for men; that Christ is to be adored, and the saints to be invoked; that the invocation of saints is not idolatrous, nor derogatory to the honour of the one Mediator between God and men; it is called *Latria*. That images of Christ, of Mary the mother of God, and of the saints, are to be revered and honoured, not that it is to be supposed they possess any divinity or virtue, but because the honour which is paid to them is referred to the prototypes which they represent; and that by the images which they kiss, and before which they kneel and uncover their heads, they adore Christ and venerate the saints. That the miracles of God are performed by the saints.

"IX. *On the Pope.* That the Roman Pontiff is the successor of the apostle Peter, and vicar of Jesus Christ, the head of the church, and the universal bishop; that he is superior to councils; that he hath the keys for opening and shutting heaven, consequently the power of forgiving and retaining sins; that therefore he, as keeper of the keys of everlasting life, hath a right at once to earthly and heavenly empire; that moreover bishops and priests have such a power from him, because it was given also to the rest of the apostles, and that therefore they are called ministers of the keys. That it belongs to the church to judge of the true sense and interpretation of the sacred scriptures, and that they who oppose them are to suffer punishments established by law. That it is not proper for the laity to read the sacred scriptures, because the sense of them is only known to the clergy: thence its ministers boast that it is known to them."

X. The above doctrines are selected from their councils and bulls, particularly from the council of Trent, and the papal bull confirming it, wherein all who think, believe, and act contrary to what was there decreed, which in general is as above adduced, are condemned to be excommunicated.

A COMPENDIUM

OF THE

DOCTRINES OF THE REFORMED CHURCH AND RELIGION.

THE members of the Reformed Church being much treated of in the Apocalypse, in its spiritual sense, it is expedient, before entering upon its explanation, to unfold their doctrines in the following order: On God; on Christ the Lord; on Justification by Faith, and on Good Works; on the Law and the Gospel; on Repentance and Confession; on Original Sin; on Baptism; on the Holy Supper; on Free-will; and on the Church.

¹I. *ON GOD.* Of God they believe according to the Athanasian Creed, which, as it is in the hands of every one, is not here inserted. That they believe in God the Father as the creator and preserver; in God the Son as the saviour and redeemer; and in the Holy Spirit as the illuminator and sanctifier, is also well known.

²II. *ON CHRIST THE LORD.* Concerning the person of Christ, the same doctrine is not taught by all the reformed; the Lutherans teach that the Virgin Mary not only conceived and brought forth a real man, but also the real Son of God, whence she is justly called, and truly is, the mother of God. That in Christ there are two natures, a divine and a human, the divine from eternity, and the human in time; that these two natures are personally united, altogether in such a manner, that there are not two Christs, one the son of God, and the other the son of man, but that one and the same is the son of God and the son of man, not that these two natures are mixed together into one substance, nor that one is changed into the other, but that both natures retain their essential properties, which are also described as to their qualities: that their union is hypostatic, and that this is the most perfect communion, like that of the soul and body; that therefore it is justly said, that in Christ God is man and man God: that he did not suffer for us as mere man only, but as such a man, whose human nature hath so strict and ineffable a union and communion with the son of God, as to become one person with him, that in

truth the son of God suffered for us, but yet according to the properties of human nature; that the son of man, by whom is understood Christ as to his human nature, was really exalted to the right hand of God when he was taken into God, which was the case as soon as he was received of the Holy Spirit in the womb of his mother; that Christ always had that majesty by reason of his personal union, but that, in his state of humiliation, he only exercised it as far as he thought proper; but that after his resurrection he fully and entirely put off the form of a servant, and put his human nature or *exoper* into a plenary assumption of the divine majesty; and that in this manner he entered into glory; in a word, that Christ is, and remains to all eternity, perfect God and man in one indivisible person; and the true, omnipotent, and eternal God; being also, with respect to his humanity, present at the right hand of God, he governs all things in heaven and upon earth, and also fills all things, is with us, and dwells and operates in us. That there is no difference of adoration, because by the nature which is seen, the divinity which is not seen, is adored. That the divine essence communicates and imparts its own excellencies to the human nature; and performs its divine operations by the body as by its organ; that thus all the fulness of the Godhead dwells in Christ bodily, according to Paul. That the incarnation was accomplished that he might reconcile the Father to us, and become a sacrifice for the sin of the whole world, as well original as actual; that he was incarnate of the substance of the Holy Spirit, but that his human nature was produced from the Virgin Mary, which, as the Word, he assumed and united to himself; that he sanctifies those who believe in him, by sending the Holy Spirit into their hearts, to guide, comfort, and vivify them, and defend them against the devil and the power of sin. That Christ descended into hell, and destroyed hell for all believers; but in what manner these things were effected, he doth not wish them to scrutinize too curiously, but that the knowledge of this matter may be reserved for another age, when not only this mystery, but many other things also shall be revealed.* These particulars are from Luther; the Augustan Confession; the Council of Nice; and the Synodical Articles. See the Formula Concordiæ.

* Some of the Reformed, who are also treated of in the Formula Concordiæ, believe that Christ, according to his human nature, by exaltation, received only created gifts and finite power, therefore that he is a man like any other, retaining the properties of the flesh; that therefore as to his human nature he is not omnipotent and omniscient; that although absent he governs, as a king, things remote from himself; that as God from eternity he is with the Father, and as a man born in time, he is with the angels in heaven; and that when it is said, in

as Christ God is man and man God, it is only a figurative mode of speech: besides other things of a like nature.

But this disagreement is adjusted by the Athanasian Creed, which is received by all in the Christian world, where these words occur: 'The true faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and man; God, of the substance of the Father, begotten before the world, and man, of the substance of the mother, born in the world; perfect God and perfect man: who, although he be God and man, yet these are not two but one Christ; one, not by conversion of the divine Essence into body, but by the taking of his manhood into God; one altogether, not by confusion of substance, but by unity of person; for as the reasonable soul and body is one man, so God and man is one Christ.'

"III. *Our Justification as Fallen, and as Guilty Womers.* The justifying and saving faith of the clergy is this;—that God the Father turned himself away from the human race by reason of their iniquities, and so, from justice, condemned them to eternal death, and that he therefore sent his Son into the world to expiate and redeem them, and make satisfaction and reconciliation; and that the Son did this by taking upon himself the demerits of the law, and suffering himself to be crucified, and that thus by obedience he entirely satisfied God's justice, even to becoming justice himself; and that God the Father imputed and applied this, as his merit, to believers, and sends the Holy Spirit to them, who operates charity, good works, and repentance, as a good tree produces good fruit; and justifies, regenerates, and sanctifies; and that this faith is the only medium of salvation, and that by it alone a man's sins are forgiven. They make a distinction between the act and the state of justification—by the act of justification they understand the beginning of justification, which takes place in a moment, when man by that faith alone apprehends with confidence the merit of Christ; by the state of justification they understand the progress of that faith, which takes place by the interior operation of the Holy Spirit, which does not manifest itself except by certain signs, concerning which they teach various things; they speak also of good works manifested, which are done from the men and his will, and follow that faith; but they exclude these from justification, because the willhood, and therefore the merit, of man is in them. This is a summary of modern faith, but its confirmations, and the traditions concerning it, are numerous and manifold; some of which also shall be adduced; which are, that men cannot be justified before God by their own strength, merits, and works, but gratuitously for Christ's sake, by faith; that by this faith they believe that they are received into grace, and their sins are remitted for his sake, who by his death made satisfaction for us, and that God the Father imprints this in

believers for righteousness before him; that this faith, that Christ suffered and died for us, is not only an historical knowledge, but also a cordial assent, confidence, and trust, that sins are gratuitously remitted for Christ's sake, and that they are justified; and that at this time these three things concur, gratuitous promise, the merit of Christ as a price, and propitiation. That faith is the righteousness by which we are reputed just before God by reason of the promise; and that to be justified is to be absolved from sins, and that it may also be called a kind of quickening and regeneration; that faith is reputed to us for righteousness, not because it is so good a work, but because it apprehends the merit of Christ. That the merit of Christ is his obedience, passion, death, and resurrection; that it is necessary there should be something by which God can be approached, and that this is nothing else but faith, by which reception is effected. That faith, in the act of justification, enters by the word and by the hearing, and that it is not the act of man, but that it is the operation of the Holy Spirit, and that man does not co-operate any more than a statue of salt, a stone, or a stone, doing nothing from himself, and knowing nothing of it; but that after the act he co-operates, yet not with any will of his own in spiritual things; in things natural, civil, and moral, it is otherwise. but that they can so far proceed in things spiritual as to will what is good, and to feel delight in condescension, yet this is not from their own will, but from the Holy Spirit, and that thus they co-operate not from their own power, but from new powers and gifts given in them by the Holy Spirit in their conversion, and that in real conversion a change, renovation, and motion are produced in the understanding and heart of man. That charity, good works, and repentance, do not enter into the act of justification, but that they are necessary in a state of justification, especially by reason of God's command, and that by them are merited the temporal rewards of this life, but not the remission of sins, and the glory of everlasting life, because faith alone, without the works of the law justifies and saves. That faith is not justifies man, but faith in state renovates him; that in renovation by reason of God's command, the works reputed good, as pointed out by the decalogue, are necessary to be performed, because it is the will of God that carnal lusts should be restrained by civil discipline, for which reason he has provided doctrine, laws, magistrates, and punishments; that, therefore, it is consequently false, that by works we merit remission of sins and salvation, and that works have any effect in preserving faith; and that it is also false, that man is reputed just on account of the rational justice or righteousness he may possess; and that man can, from its own power, love God above all things and perform his law; in a word, that faith and salvation are not

preserved and retained in men by good works, but only by the Spirit of God and by faith; but still that good works are testimonies that the Holy Spirit is present and dwells in them. They condemn as pernicious, this mode of speech,—that good works are harmful to salvation; because the interior works of the Holy Spirit are to be understood, which are good, not exterior works proceeding from man's own will, which are not good but evil, because they are meritorious. They teach, moreover, that Christ at the last judgment will pronounce sentence upon good and evil works as effects proper and not proper to the faith of man. This faith rules at this day in the whole reformed Christian world with the clergy, but not with the laity, except in a very few instances; for the laity by faith understand nothing else but believing in God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit; and that he who lives well and believes well, will be saved; and of the Lord that he is the Saviour, for they are ignorant of the mysteries of justification of their preachers, who, although they preach such things, yet, with the laity who hear them, they enter in at one ear and go out at the other; their teachers, indeed, think themselves learned, from knowing them, and labour much in their schools and universities to make themselves masters of them; therefore it is said above, that that faith is the faith of the clergy. But yet the teachers teach this same faith differently in the different kingdoms in which the Reformed Church is established; in Germany, Sweden, and Denmark, they say, that the Holy Spirit operates by that faith, and justifies and sanctifies men, and afterwards successively renews and regenerates them, but without the works of the law; and they who are in that faith show trust and confidence, are in grace with God the Father; and that then the evils which they do, appear indeed, but are constantly repented. In England, they teach that that faith produces charity without man's knowledge, and that when men feel the Holy Spirit operate inwardly in himself, the operation also is the good of charity; and if he does not feel it, and yet does good for the sake of salvation, that it may be called good, but still that it derives somewhat from man, so that there is merit in it. Moreover, that such faith can operate thus at the hour of death, yet they do not know how. In Holland, they teach, that God the Father, for the sake of the Son, justifies and pardons man inwardly by the Holy Spirit through that faith, but even to his own proper will, from which it turns back without touching it; some teach that it does indeed lightly touch it, and that the evils of man's will do not appear in the sight of God. But a few only of the laity know anything of these mysteries of the clergy, the latter indeed are unwilling to publish them as they are in themselves, because they know that the laity have no relish for them.

* IV. OF THE LAW AND THE GOSPEL. That the law was

given by God, that it might be known what sin is, and that thus it might be restrained by threats and by fear, and afterwards by promise and the sanctification of grace; therefore the principal office of the law is, to reveal original sin and all the fruits of it, and to make known to how horrible a degree the nature of man is fallen and totally depraved; by this means it terrifies, humbles, and reduces man to despair of himself, and anxiously to desire aid: this effect of the law is called *conviction*, which is not active or factitious, but passive, and the torment of conscience; but the gospel is the whole doctrine concerning Christ and faith; and, therefore, concerning the remission of sins; consequently, a most joyful messenger, not reproving and terrifying, but comforting: by the law the wrath of God against all impiety is revealed, and man is condemned; therefore, it causes man to look up to Christ, and to the gospel; they must both be preached, because they are connected. The gospel teaches that Christ took upon himself the curse of the law and expiated all sin, and that we consequently obtain remission by faith. That the Holy Spirit is given and received, and the heart of man renewed, not by the preaching of the law, but of the gospel; and that the Spirit afterwards makes use of the ministry of the law, to teach and shew in the decalogue, what the good will and pleasure of God is; that the Spirit mortifies and quickens. That a distinction is to be made between the works of the law, and the works of the Spirit, therefore, the faithful are not under the law, but under grace, for that very reason. That the righteousness of the law does not justify, that is, does not reconcile nor regenerate, nor, by itself, make man accepted of God; but when the Holy Spirit is given, the fulfilling of the law follows. That the works of the second table of the decalogue do not justify, because by it we act with men, and not properly with God, and yet in justification we must act with God. That Christ without sin suffered the punishment of sin, and was made a sacrifice for us, whereby he took away that right of the law, that it might not condemn believers, because he is a propitiation for them, for the sake of which they are reputed just.

"V. ON REPENTANCE AND CONTRITION. That repentance consists of two parts; one is contrition, or terror struck into the conscience by reason of sin; the other faith, which is conceived from the gospel, and by the remission of sins, comforts the conscience and delivers from terrors. He who condemns himself to be nothing but sin, comprehends all sins, excludes none, and forgets none; thus sins are purged away, man is pardoned, rectified, and sanctified; because the Holy Spirit does not suffer sin to have dominion, but represses and restrains it. That the consideration of sins ought to be free, as the person may choose or not choose; and that great stress is to be laid

upon private confession and absolution; therefore if any one chooses, he may confess his sins, and receive absolution from the confessor, and that in such case his sins are remitted. The words which the minister is to make use of on this occasion are: 'May God be propitious to thee, and confess thy sins: be it unto thee as thou believest, and I, by the commandment of the Lord, remit to thee thy sins: but others say, 'I absolve thee from the remission of thy sins:' that still, however, sins are not forgiven by repentance any more than by works; but by faith. Therefore, the repentance of the clergy is only a confession before God that they are sinners, and a prayer that they may persevere in faith. That expiations and satisfactions are not necessary, because Christ is expiation and satisfaction.

"VI. *On ORIGINAL SIN*, they teach: That after the fall of Adam all men propagated according to nature born in sin, that is, without the fear of God, and with concupiscence; and that this condemns and brings eternal death upon those who are not born again by baptism and the Holy Spirit: that it is a privation of original righteousness, and at the same time an inordinate disposition of the parts of the soul, and a corrupt habit. That there is a difference between the nature itself into which man was created, which exists even after the fall, and remains a creature of God, and original sin; therefore, that there is a difference between corrupt nature, and the corruption which is inherent in nature, and by which nature is corrupt: that no one but God alone can separate the corruption of nature from nature itself; that this will manifestly be done in the blessed resurrection, because then nature itself, which envelopes man in this world, will rise again without original sin, and enjoy eternal glory; that the difference is as great as between the work of God and the work of the devil; that this sin did not invade nature in such a manner, as if Satan had created any evil substantially and combined it with nature, but that concupiscence and original righteousness was lost: that original sin is an accident; and that by reason of it, man is, as it were, spiritually dead before God: that this evil is covered and pardoned by Christ alone: that the seed itself from which man is formed, is contaminated with that sin: that hence also it is, that man receives from his parents depraved inclinations and internal uncleanness of heart.

"VII. *On BAPTISM*. That baptism is not simply water, but that it is water taken by the divine command, and sealed with the Word of God, and thus sanctified: that the virtue, work, fruit, and end of baptism is, that man may be saved, and admitted into the Christian communion. That by baptism victory is offered over death and the devil, remission of sins; the grace of God; Christ with all his works; and the Holy Spirit with all his gifts; and eternal blessedness to all and every be-

have. Whether faith be given to infants, also, by baptism, is a question too deep to be solicitedly enquired into. That immersion in water signifies the mortification of the old man, and the resurrection of the new; that therefore it may be called, the laver of regeneration; and the true laver is the Word; also in the death and burial of Christ. That the life of a Christian is a daily baptism once begun in this manner: that the water does not effect this, but the Word of God, which is in and with the water, and the faith of God's Word added to the water; that hence it follows, that baptizing in the name of God, is performed by men indeed, but is not from them, but from God himself. That baptism does not take away original sin, by extinguishing evil concupiscence, but only the guilt of it.

"But others of the Reformed believe, that baptism is an external laver of water, whereby an external ablation from sin is signified: that it does not confer regeneration, faith, the grace of God, and salvation, but only signifies and seals them; and that they are not conferred in and with baptism, but afterwards as the person grows up; and that the elect alone obtain the grace of Christ and the gift of faith: and because salvation does not depend upon baptism, that therefore it is permitted to be performed by another for want of a regular minister.

"VIII. *On the Lord's Supper.* They of the Reformed Church, who are called Lutherans, teach that in the holy supper or sacrament of the altar, the body and blood of Christ are really and substantially present, and are actually distributed and received with the bread and wine; that therefore the real body and the real blood of Christ are in, with, and under the bread and wine, and are given to Christians to eat and drink; and that therefore they are not simply bread and wine, but are included and bound in the Word of God, and that this causes them to be the body and blood of Christ; for when the Word accedes to the element, it becomes a sacrament; but yet that there is no transubstantiation, such as is that of the papists: that it is the food of the soul, nourishing and strengthening the new man: that it was instituted, to the end that faith might repair and receive its strength, to give remission of sins, and a new life, which Christ merited for us: that thus the body and blood of Christ are not only taken spiritually by faith, but also by the mouth, in a supernatural way, by reason of their sacramental union with the bread and wine: that the worthiness of the supper consists in obedience alone, and in the merit of Christ, which is applied by true faith. In a word, that the sacraments of the Lord's supper and of baptism, are testimonies of the will and grace of God towards men; and that the sacrament of the supper is a promise of remission of sins through faith; that it may move the heart to believe; and that the Holy Spirit may operate through the Word and the sacraments: that

the consecration of the minister does not produce these effects, but that they are to be attributed to the sole omnipotent virtue of the Lord. That the unworthy, as well as the worthy, receive the real body and blood of Christ, as it hung upon the cross; but the worthy to salvation, the unworthy to condemnation; that they are worthy who have faith: that no one is to be forced to that supper, but every one may approach when urged by spiritual hunger.

"Others, however, of the Reformed Church teach, that in the holy supper the body and blood of Christ are only taken spiritually, and that the bread and wine are only signs, types, symbols, marks, figures, and substitutes; that Christ is not bodily present, but only in virtue and operation from his Divine Essence; but that in heaven there is a conjunction according to the consecration of those: that the worthiness of this supper depends not only upon faith, but also upon preparation: that the worthy alone receives its virtue, but the unworthy bread and wine only. Although there are these disagreements in sentiment, yet all the Reformed agree in this; that it is altogether necessary that they should do the work of repentance, who desire to receive that holy supper worthily; the Lutherans insist that if they do not do repentance from evil works, and yet approach, they are eternally condemned; and the English, that otherwise the devil will enter into them as he did into Judas; this is evident from the prayer read before the consecration.

"IX. *On Free Will.* They make a distinction between the state before the fall, after the fall, after the redemption of faith and regeneration, and after the resurrection. That man since the fall is entirely incapable of beginning, thinking, understanding, believing, willing, operating or co-operating anything from his own power in matters of a spiritual and divine nature; or of applying or accommodating himself to grace; but that his natural will is only for those things which are contrary to God, and displeases him; therefore that man in spiritual things is *like a stock*, but that still he has a capacity, not active but passive, whereby he can be turned to good by the grace of God; that nevertheless there remains in man since the fall, the free-will and power either to hear or not to hear the Word of God, and that thus a spark of faith may be kindled in his heart, which embraces the remission of sins for Christ's sake, and imports consolation. That nevertheless the human will enjoys the liberty of performing civil righteousness, and of making choice of such things as are within the province of reason.

"X. *On the Church.* That the church is the congregation and communion of saints, and that it is dispersed over the whole world among those who have the same Christ and the same Holy Spirit, and the same sacraments, whether they have similar or dissimilar traditions: and that it is principally a

society of faith; and that this church alone is the body of Christ, and that the good are both really and nominally a church, but the wicked only nominally: that the wicked and hypocrites, because they are internixed are members of the church according to its external signs, provided they are not excommunicated, but that they are not members of the body of Christ. That rederminated rites, which are called ceremonies, are matters of indifference (*adiaphora*), and that they are not the worship of God, nor a part of the worship of God, that therefore the church is at liberty to institute, change, and abrogate them, as, for instance, the distinctions of vestments, times, days, meats, and the like; and that therefore our church ought not to condemn any other on account of things of this nature."

These are the doctrines of the Reformed Church and Religion in the abstract; but those which are taught by the Schwengfeldians, Pelagians, Manichæans, Donatists, Anabaptists, Armenians, Gnegians, Antitrinitarians, Socinians, Arminians, and, at this day, by the Quakers and Moravians, are passed over, because they are reprobated and rejected by the Reformed Church as heretical.

THE APOCALYPSE.

CHAPTER I.

1. THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he signified [it] sending, by his angel, to his servant John,

2. Who bare witness of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, whatsoever things he saw.

3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear, the words of the prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4. John to the seven churches which are in Asia. Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him who is, and who was, and who is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the first-born from the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. To him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his blood.

6. And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father: to him be glory and might for ever and ever. Amen.

7. Behold he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they [also] who pierced him: and all the tribes of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so; Amen.

8. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, with the Lord, who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.

9. I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the island called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10. I was in the spirit on the Lord's day; and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11. Saying, I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last: and, what thou seest, write in a book, and send [it]

to the churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12. And I turned to see the voice that spake with me: And, being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13. And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the hips with a golden girdle.

14. And his head and his hairs were white as wool is white, like unto snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

15. And his feet were like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the voice of many waters.

16. And he had in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; and his face was as the sun shineth in his power.

17. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the First and the Last;

18. And am he that liveth, and was dead; and behold I am alive for ever and ever. Amen: and I have the keys of hell and of death.

19. Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

20. The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven candlesticks, which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. That this revelation is from the Lord alone, and that it will be received by those who will be in his new church, which is the New Jerusalem, and acknowledge the Lord as the God of heaven and earth; the Lord is also described as to the Word.

THE CONTENTS OF EACH VERSE. V. 1. "The revelation of Jesus Christ," signifies, predictions from the Lord concerning himself and his church, what the latter will be in its end, and what it will be afterwards: "Which God gave unto him to show unto his servants," signifies, for the use of those who are in faith originating in charity: "Things which must shortly come to pass," signifies, that they will certainly be, lest the church perish: "And he signified [it], sending by his angel, to

his servant John," signifies, the things which are revealed from the Lord through heaven, to those who are in the good of life from charity and the faith: v. 2, "Who have witness of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ," signifies, who from the heart, and so in the light, receive divine truth from the Word, and acknowledge the Lord's Humanity to be divine: "Whatever things he saw," signifies, their illustration in all the things which are in this revelation: v. 3, "Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear, the words of the prophecy, and keep these things which are written therein," signifies, the communion of those with the angels of heaven, who live according to the doctrines of the New Jerusalem: "For the time is at hand," signifies, that the state of the church is such that it cannot endure any longer, so as to have conjunction with the Lord: v. 4, "John to the seven churches," signifies, to all who are in the Christian world where the Word is, and by it the Lord is known, and who accede to the church: "Which are in Asia," signifies, to those who are in the light of truth from the Word: "Grace be unto you, and peace," signifies, divine salvation: "From Him who is, and who was, and who is to come," signifies, from the Lord who is eternal and infinite, and who is Jehovah: "And from the seven spirits which are before his throne," signifies, from the universal heaven, where the Lord is in his divine truth: v. 5, "And from Jesus Christ," signifies, the Divine Humanity: "Who is the faithful witness," signifies, that he is Divine Truth itself: "The first-begotten from the dead," signifies, that he is Divine Goodness itself: "And the prince of the kings of the earth," signifies, from whom proceeds all truth originating in good in the church: "To him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his blood," signifies, who out of love and mercy, reforms and regenerates man by his divine truths from the Word: v. 6, "And hath made us kings and priests," signifies, who gives those who are born of him, that is regenerated, to be in wisdom from divine truths, and in love from Divine goods: "Unto God and his Father," signifies, and so images of his divine wisdom and of his divine love: "To him, be glory and might for ever and ever," signifies, to whom alone belongs divine majesty and divine omnipotence to eternity: "Amen," signifies, divine confirmation from the truth, thus from himself: v. 7, "Behold, he cometh with clouds," signifies, that the Lord will reveal himself in the literal sense of the Word, and will open its spiritual sense at the end of the church: "And every eye shall see him," signifies, that all who are in the understanding of divine truth from affection will acknowledge him: "And they [also] who pleased him," signifies, that they also will see who are in faith in the church: "And all the tribes of the earth shall well become of him," signifies, that this will be when there are no

longer any goods and truths in the church: "Even so, Amen," signifies, divine confirmation that so it will be; v. 8, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end," signifies, who is the self-existing and the only-existing from first principles to ultimate, from whom all things proceed; three, who is the self-existing and only-existing love, the self-existing and only-existing wisdom, and the self-existing and only-existing life in himself; and consequently the self-existing Creator, Saviour, and Illuminator, from himself, and thence the All in all of heaven and the church: "Saith the Lord, who is and who was, and who is to come," signifies, who is eternal and infinite, and who is Jehovah: "The Almighty," signifies, who is, lives, and has power from himself, and who governs all things from first principles by ultimate; v. 9, "I, John, who also am your brother, and companion," signifies, those who are in the good of charity, and thence in the truths of faith: "In tribulation, and in the kingdom, and patience of Jesus Christ," signifies, which in the church are infested by evils and falses, but which will be removed by the Lord at his coming: "Was in the isle called Patmos," signifies, a state and place in which he could be persecuted: "For the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ," signifies, that divine truth from the Word might be received at heart and so in the light, and that the Lord's Humanity might be acknowledged to be divine: v. 10, "I was in the spirit on the Lord's day," signifies, a spiritual state at that time from divine influx: "And I heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet," signifies, a manifest perception of divine truth revealed from heaven: v. 11, "Saying, I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last," signifies, who is the self-existing and the only-existing from first principles, from whom all things proceed, &c. as above: "And what thou seest, write in a book," signifies, that it may be revealed to posterity: "And send to the churches which are in Asia," signifies, for those who are in the Christian world who are in the light of truth from the Word: "Unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea," signifies, specifically according to the state of reception of each: v. 12, "And I turned to see the voice that spake with me," signifies, inversion of the state of those who are in good of life, with respect to the perception of truth in the Word, when they turn themselves to the Lord: "And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks," signifies, the New Church, which will be in illustration from the Lord out of the Word: v. 13, "And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of Man," signifies, the Lord as to the Word, from whom that church is: "Clothed with a garment down to the feet," signifies, the proceeding divine which is divine truth: "And

girl about the hips with a golden girdle," signifies, the proceeding, and at the same time, conjoining divine, which is divine good: v. 14, "And his head and his hairs were white as wool is white, like unto snow," signifies, the divine loss of the divine wisdom in first principles and in ultimates: "And his eyes were as a flame of fire," signifies the divine wisdom of the divine love: v. 15, "And his feet were like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace," signifies, divine good natural: "And his voice as the voice of many waters," signifies, divine truth natural: v. 16, "And he had in his right hand seven stars," signifies, all knowledge of goodness and truth in the Word from him: "And out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword," signifies the dispersion of falses by the Word, and by doctrine thence from the Lord: "And his face was as the sun shineth in his power," signifies, the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom, which are himself, and proceed from himself: v. 17, "And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead," signifies, a defect of his own life from such presence of the Lord: "And he laid his right hand upon me," signifies, life then inspired from him: "Saying unto me, Fear not," signifies consolation, and at the same time adoration from the most profound humiliation: "I am the First and the Last," signifies, that he is eternal and infinite, therefore the only God: v. 18, "And am he that liveth," signifies, who alone is life, and from whom alone life is: "And was dead," signifies, that he was rejected in the church, and his Divine Humanity not acknowledged: "And behold, I am alive for ever and ever," signifies, that he is life eternal: "Amen," signifies divine confirmation that this is truth: "And I have the keys of hell and death," signifies, that he alone has power to save: v. 19, "Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter," signifies, that all the things which are now revealed, are for the use of posterity: v. 20, "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks," signifies, secrets in visions concerning the new heaven and the new church: "The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches," signifies, the new church in the heavens, which is the new heaven: "And the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches," signifies, the New Church upon earth, which is the New Jerusalem descending from the Lord out of the new heaven.

THE EXPLANATION.

1. What the spiritual sense is, has hitherto been unknown. That there is such a sense in every particular of the Word, is shown in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 5—26, and that without it, the Word in many places cannot be understood : this sense does not appear in the literal sense, for it is in it as the soul in its body. It is well known, that there is what is spiritual, and what is natural ; and that what is spiritual flows into what is natural, and renders itself visible and sensible in those forms which are the objects of sight and touch, and that what is spiritual, without such forms, is perceived no otherwise than as affection and thought, or as love and wisdom which are of the mind : that affection and thought, or love whose property it is to be affected, and wisdom whose property it is to think, are spiritual, is acknowledged ; that these two faculties of the mind show themselves in the body in forms, which are called organs of sense and motion, is well known ; also, that they make a one, and each a one so that what the mind thinks, that the mouth in an instant speaks, and what the mind wills, that the body in an instant does ; hence it is evident, that there is a perfect union of things spiritual and natural in man. It is the same with everything in the world, both generally and particularly ; there is in them something spiritual, which is the innermost of the cause, and something natural, which is its effect, and these two make a one, and what is spiritual does not appear in what is natural, because it dwells in it as the soul in its body, and as the innermost of the cause in the effect, as was observed before. It is the same with the Word ; that this is internally spiritual, because it is divine, cannot be denied by any one ; but as what is spiritual does not appear in the sense of the letter, which is natural, therefore the spiritual sense has hitherto been unknown ; nor could it have been known before genuine truths were revealed by the Lord, for in these that sense contents. For this reason the Apocalypse has not been understood before. But lest any doubt should remain, that such things are contained in it, the particulars must be explained, and demonstrated by similar passages in other parts of the Word. The explanation and demonstration now follow.

2. *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, signifies, predictions from the Lord concerning himself and his church, what the latter will be in its end, and what it will be afterwards, as well in the heavens as upon earth. By the Revelation of Jesus Christ are signified all predictions, which, coming from the Lord, are called the Revelation of Jesus Christ ; that they relate to the Lord and his church, will appear from the explanations. The

Apocalypse does not treat of the successive states of the church, much less of the successive states of kingdoms, as some have hitherto believed, but from beginning to end it treats of the last state of the church in heaven and earth; and then concerning the last judgment; and after this the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem: That this New Church is the end and object of this work, is very evident, wherefore those things which are first mentioned refer to the state of the church, as to its quality immediately antecedent to its appearance. But in what series these matters are treated of, may be seen from the contents of each chapter; and more distinctly from the explanation of each particular verse.

3. *Which* God gave unto him to show unto his servants, signifies, for those who are in faith derived from charity, or in truths of wisdom derived from the good of love. By showing is signified to manifest, and by servants are here signified those who are in faith derived from charity; to them these things are manifested, because they understand and receive them; by servants, in a spiritual sense, are understood those who are in truths; and because truths originate in good, by servants are understood those who are in truths derived from good, therefore also, those who are in wisdom derived from love, because wisdom is of truth, and love is of good; also those who are in faith derived from charity, because faith also is of truth and charity is of good; and since the genuine spiritual sense is abstracted from persons, therefore in it by servants are signified truths. Now truths being subservient to good by their teaching it, therefore, in general, and properly, by servant, in the Word, is meant what is subservient, or he or that which serves; in this sense not only the prophets are called the servants of God, but also the Lord as to his Humanity; that the prophets are called the servants of God, is evident from the following passages: "Jehovah hath sent unto you all his servants, the prophets," (Jerem. xxi. 1.) "He revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets" (Amos iii. 7). "His laws which he set before us by his servants the prophets" (Deut. ix. 10); and Moses is called the servant of Jehovah* (Malachi iii. 22)*; the reason is because by a prophet in the spiritual sense is understood truth of doctrine, as explained below. And because the Lord was divine truth itself, which also is the Word, and is thence called the Prophet; and served in the world, and serves all to eternity by his teaching, therefore, he also, in many places, is called the servant of Jehovah; as in the following: "He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall

* In the Hebrew Bible there are only three chapters in Malachi, and as our authors quote from the Hebrew text, it may be necessary to observe, that this text in our version is chap. ix. 4. In all like instances we shall alter it to that state of the English text.—Edwards

my righteous servant justify many" (Isaiah xlii. 11). "Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high" (Isaiah li. 3). "Behold, my servant whom I uphold, mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth, I have put my spirit upon him" (Isaiah xlii. 1, 19); this is spoken of the Lord: in like manner David is called a servant, where, by him, the Lord is understood; as in the following passages: "And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them" (Ezek. xxxiv. 24). "David, my servant, shall be king over them, that they all shall have one shepherd" (Ezek. xxxvii. 24). "I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake" (Isaiah xlviii. 12). So also in Psalm lxxviii. 70—72, Isaiah 3, 4, 80. That by David in these places is meant the Lord, may be seen in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 40, 44. The Lord himself says the name of himself; "Whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister, and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant, even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister" (Matt. xx. 26, 28, Mark x. 43—45, Luke xix. 27, and so in Luke xii. 37). This the Lord says, because by servant and minister is understood one who serves and ministers by teaching, and, abstracted from person, divine truth, which was himself. Hence, therefore, by servant is understood he who teaches divine truth, it is evident that by servants in this place in the Apocalypse are meant those who are in truths derived from good, or in faith derived from charity, because these can teach from the Lord, that is, the Lord can teach and minister by them. In this sense they are called servants in Matthew: "In the consummation of the age, who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them their meat in due season: blessed is that servant whom his Lord when he cometh shall find so doing" (xix. 13). And in Luke: "Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily, I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them" (xii. 37). In heaven all are called servants of the Lord, who are in his spiritual kingdom, but they who are in his celestial kingdom are called ministers; the reason is, because they who are in his spiritual kingdom, are in wisdom from divine truth, and they who are in his celestial kingdom are in love from divine good; and good ministers and truth serves. But in an opposite sense, by servants are meant those who serve the devil; these are in a state of real servitude; but they who serve the Lord are in a state of liberty, as the Lord also teaches in John viii. 32—36.

4. Things which must shortly come to pass, signifies, that they will certainly be, lest the church perish. By coming to

pass shortly, is not meant that the things which are foretold in the Apocalypse, will happen immediately and speedily, but certainly; and that unless they do happen the church must perish. In the divine idea, and thence in the spiritual sense, there is no time, but instead of time, there is state; and because shortly relates to time, by it is signified certainly, and, that it will come to pass before its time; for the Apocalypse was given in the first century, and since that seventeen centuries have now elapsed, from which it is evident, that by shortly is signified that which corresponds to it, and that is, certainly. The like is also involved in these words of the Lord: "Except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake, those days shall be shortened" (Matt. xiv. 12): by which also is understood, that except the church should come to an end before its time, it would totally perish; in that chapter the consummation of the age, and the Lord's coming are treated of; and by the consummation of the age is meant the last state of the old church, and by the Lord's coming, the first state of the new. It was observed that in the divine idea there is no time, but a presence of all things past and future; wherefore it is said by David, "A thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday" (Psalm xc. 4): and again: "I will declare the decree, Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee" (Psalm ii. 7): this day denotes the presence of the Lord's advent. Thence also it is, that an entire period is called day in the Word, and its first state the dawning and the morning, and its last evening and night.

3. *And he signified* [*α*], *sending by his angel to his servant* *John*, signifies, the things which are revealed from the Lord through heaven, to those who are in the good of life derived from charity and its faith. By signified [*α*], *sending by his angel*, in the spiritual sense, is meant things revealed from heaven, or through heaven from the Lord: for by angel in the Word is everywhere understood the angelic heaven, and in a supreme sense the Lord himself; the reason is, because no angel ever speaks with men in a state of separation from heaven; for there is such a conjunction of each individual with all in heaven, that every one speaks from the communion, although the angel is not conscious of it: for heaven in the sight of the Lord is as one man, whose soul is the Lord himself; wherefore the Lord speaks with men through heaven, as man does from his soul through his body with another; and thus is done in conjunction with all and every thing of his mind, in the midst of which are the things which he speaks; but this manner cannot be unfolded in a few words, it is partly unfolded in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*; hence it is evident, that by angel is signified heaven, and in a supreme sense the Lord. The reason why by angel the Lord is under-

stood in a supreme sense, is, because heaven is not heaven from anything proper to the angels, but from the divine of the Lord², from which is derived their love and wisdom, yea their life; hence it is that the Lord himself is called an angel in the Word. From these considerations it appears that the angel did not speak from himself with John; but the Lord out of the midst of heaven by him. By these words is meant, that this is revealed to those who are in the good of life derived from charity and its faith, because these are understood by John; for by the twelve disciples or apostles of the Lord, are understood all who are of the church in truths from good; and in an abstract sense, all things of the church; and by Peter, all who are in faith; and, abstractedly, faith itself; by James, they who are in charity, and, abstractedly, charity itself; and by John, they who are in the good of life from charity and its faith, and, abstractedly, good of life itself derived thence: that these things are meant by John, James, and Peter in the Word of the evangelists, may be seen in a *Treatise concerning the New Jerusalem and its Heavenly Doctrine*, n. 122. Since good of life, grounded in charity and its faith, constitutes the church, therefore, by the apostle John were revealed the secrets concerning the state of the church which are contained in his visions. That by all the names of persons and places in the Word are signified things of heaven and the church, is abundantly shown in the *doctrine Celestia*. From these considerations it may appear, that by signified [X], sending by his angel to his servant John, is understood, in the spiritual sense, what is revealed by the Lord through heaven to those who are in the good of life derived from charity and its faith; for charity through faith operates good, and not charity by itself, nor faith by itself.

3. *Who bare witness of the Word of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ*, signifies, who, from their heart, and so in the light, receive divine truth from the Word, and acknowledge the Lord's Humanity to be divine. It is said of John that he bore witness of the Word of God; but as by John are meant all who are principled in good of life from charity and its faith, as was said above, n. 8, therefore in the spiritual sense all these are understood: the angels, who are in the spiritual sense of the Word, never know any names of a person mentioned in the Word, but only that which the person represents and thence signifies, which, instead of John, is good of life, or good in act; consequently all in the aggregate who are in that good: these witness, that is, see, acknowledge, receive cordially in light, and confess the truths of the Word, especially that truth therein that the Lord's Humanity is divine; which may appear from

² The words of our author, *Divine Essence*, may signify the terms *essence* or *substance*, or *Self* *Spent*, to give them their full meaning: which the intelligent reader can supply, or not, as he thinks best.

the passages quoted from the Word in great abundance in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*. By Jesus Christ and by the Lamb in the Apocalypse is understood, the Lord as to the Divine Humanity, and by God, the Lord as to his Divinity, from which are all things. With regard to the spiritual signification of *witnessing* or *testifying*, this is predicated of truth, because in the world the truth is to be testified or witnessed, and when it is testified, it is acknowledged; but in heaven truth testifies of itself because it is itself the light of heaven; for when the angels hear the truth, they instantly know and acknowledge it; and because the Lord is truth itself, as he himself teaches in John (xiv. 6), he is in heaven the testimony of himself; hence it may appear, what is meant by the testimony of Jesus Christ; wherefore the Lord saith, "Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth; but I receive not testimony from man" (John v. 38) : and in another place : "John came for a witness, to bear witness of the light; he was not that light; the Word which was with God, and was God, and was made flesh, was the true light, which lighteth every man" (John i. 1, 2, 7, 8, 14, 34) : and in another place : "Jesus said, though I have record of myself, yet my record is true, for I know whence I come, and whither I go" (John viii. 14). "When the Comforter is come, even the spirit of truth, he shall testify of me" (John xv. 26); by the Comforter, the spirit of truth, is meant the truth itself proceeding from the Lord, wherefore it is said of him, that he will not speak from himself, but from the Lord, John vi. 12, 14, 15.

7. *Whosoever things he saw*, signifies their illumination in all the things which are in this revelation. By *whosoever things he saw*, in the spiritual sense, are not meant the things which John saw, for they were only visions, but the things which they saw who are understood by John, who are such as are principled in good of life, grounded in charity and its faith, as was said above; these see in the visions of John, visions concerning the state of the church, not so much when they read themselves, but when they are there revealed. To see signifies to understand; on this account in common discourse it is said, that any one sees a thing, and that he sees that it is a truth; for sight pertains so much to a man's spirit, as to his body; but man with his spirit sees spiritual things, because from the light of heaven, but with his body he sees natural things, because this sees from the light of the world; and spiritual things are real things, but natural things are their forms: it is the spiritual sight of man which is called intellect. It is, therefore, evident what is meant, in the spiritual sense, by *whosoever things he saw*, in the manner in what follows, where it is said that he saw them.

8. *Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear, the words*

of the prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, signifies, the communion of those with the angels of heaven, who live according to the doctrine of the New Jerusalem. By blessed, is here meant one, who as to his spirit, is in heaven; thus, one who, while he lives in the world, is in communion with the angels of heaven. For such a one, as to his spirit, is in heaven; by the words of this prophecy nothing else is understood than the doctrine of the New Jerusalem, for by prophet, in an abstract sense, is signified the doctrine of the church derived from the Word, thus here the doctrine of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem; the same is signified by prophecy. By reading, hearing, and keeping the things which are written therein, is signified, to desire to know that doctrine; to attend to the things which are written in it, and to do them; in short, to live according to it; that they are not blessed who only read, hear, and keep or retain in the memory the things which were seen by John, is clear, see below, v. 9-14. The reason why prophet signifies the doctrine of the church derived from the Word, and prophecy the same, is, because the Word was written by prophets, and in heaven a person is regarded according to that which belongs to his function and office; according to this, also, is every man, spirit, and angel, named in heaven; wherefore, when the word prophet is used, his function being to write and teach the Word, the Word is understood as to doctrine, or doctrine derived from the Word. Hence it is, that the Lord, being the Word itself, was called a prophet, *Exod. xiii. 15-20*, *Matt. xlii. 57*, *chap. xiii. 1*, *Luke xiii. 33*. To show, that by prophet is meant doctrine of the church derived from the Word, some passages shall be adduced, from which this may be collected. In *Matthew*: "In the consummation of the age many false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many. There shall arise false Christs and false prophets, and, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect" (*chap. 11, 24*); the consummation of the age is the last time of the church, which is at hand, when there are not false prophets, but false principles of doctrine. In the same: "He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward, and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward" (*v. 41*); to receive a prophet in the name of a prophet, is to receive the doctrine of truth because it is true: and to receive a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, is to receive good for the sake of good; and to receive a reward, is to be saved according to reception; it is evident that no one receives a reward, or is saved because he receives a prophet and a righteous man in the name of each. These words must be understood by every one, without knowing what a prophet and a righteous man signify; neither can the following. "That whosoever shall give to drink unto one of

these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, shall in no wise lose his reward," by disciple is understood charity, and at the same time faith from the Lord. In Joel: "I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy" (chap. ii. 28); speaking of the church which was to be established by the Lord, in which they would not prophesy, but receive doctrine, which is to prophesy. In Matthew: "Jesus said, Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? but then will I profess unto them, I never knew you, depart from me ye that work iniquity" (chap. vii. 22, 23); who does not see, that they would not say that they have prophesied, but that they knew the doctrine of the church, and taught it. In the Apocalypse: "The time is come that the dead should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets" (chap. xxi. 18); and in another place, "Rejoice ever now, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her" (chap. xviii. 20); that a reward would not be given to the prophets alone, and that the apostles and prophets would not alone rejoice at the last judgment, is evident; but all who have received truths of doctrine, and have lived according to them; these, therefore, are understood by apostles and prophets. So in Moses: "Jehovah said unto Moses: For I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet" (Exod. vii. 1). By God is understood divine truths as to reception from the Lord, in which sense the angels are also called gods, and by prophet is understood one who teaches and attests it, therefore Aaron is here called a prophet. The same is signified by prophet in other places, as in the following: "The law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the Word from the prophet" (Jerem. xxi. 18). "From the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneeness gone forth into all the land" (Jerem. xxiii. 12). "The prophets shall become wind, and the Word is not in them" (Jerem. x. 13). "The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they stumble in judgment" (Isaiah xlviii. 7). "The sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them" (Mish. iii. 6). "From the prophet even unto the priest, every one doleth falsely" (Jerem. viii. 10); in these passages, by prophets and priests, in the spiritual sense, are not meant prophets and priests, but the universal church, by prophets, the church as to truth of doctrine, and by priests, the church as to good of life, both which were destroyed; these things are so understood by the angels in heaven; while, by men in the world, they are understood according to the sense of the letter. That the prophets represented the state of the church as to doctrine, and that the Lord represented it as to the Word itself, may be seen

in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 15—17.

9. *For the time is at hand*, signifies, that the state of the church is such, that it cannot endure any longer, so as to be in conjunction with the Lord. There are two essentials by which conjunction with the Lord, and thence salvation is effected, *the acknowledgment of our God, and repentance of life*; but at this day, instead of the acknowledgment of our God, there is an acknowledgment of thence, and instead of repentance of life, there is only an oral confession of sin, and by these two there is not any conjunction; unless, therefore, a new church should arise, which acknowledges these two essentials, and lives accordingly, no one can be saved; on account of this danger the time is shortened by the Lord, according to his own words in Matthew: "For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be; and except those days should be shortened, there should be no flesh saved" (MAT. 21, 22). That nearness of time, or its being at hand, is not understood, may be seen below, n. 647.

10. *John is the seven churches*, signifies, to all who are in the Christian world where the word is, and by it the Lord is known, and who accede to the church. By the seven churches are not to be understood seven churches, but all who are of the church in the Christian world; for numbers, in the Word, signify things, and seven, all things and all, and thence, also, what is full and perfect, and it occurs in the Word, where anything holy is treated of, and, in an opposite sense, where it treats of anything profane;—consequently, the number involves what is holy, and, in an opposite sense, what is profane. The reason why numbers signify things, or rather resemble certain adjectives to substantives denoting some quality in things, is, because number is, in itself, natural, for natural things are determined by numbers, but spiritual things by things and their states; therefore, he who is ignorant of the signification of numbers in the Word, and especially in the Apocalypse, must be ignorant of many secrets which are contained therein. Now, since seven signifies all things and all, it may appear that by seven churches are meant all who are in the Christian world where the Word is, and where consequently, the Lord is known; these, if they live according to the Lord's precepts in the Word, constitute the true church. For this reason, the sabbath was instituted on the seventh day, and the seventh year was called the jubilee year; and the seven times seventh year the golden, by which was signified everything holy in the church; for this cause, also, a week, in Daniel, and elsewhere, signifies an entire period, from beginning to end, and is predicated of the church. The same is signified by seven in the following passages: as, By the seven golden candlesticks, in the midst of which was one

like unto the Son of Man (Apoc. i. 13). By the seven stars in his right hand (Apoc. i. 16, 20). By the seven spirits of God (Apoc. i. 4; iii. 1). By the seven lamps of fire (Apoc. ii. 1). By the seven angels, to whom were given seven trumpets (Apoc. viii. 2). By the seven angels having the seven last plagues (Apoc. xv. 6). By the seven vials full of the seven last plagues (Apoc. xvi. 1; xix. 15). By the seven seals with which the book was sealed (Apoc. v. 1). In like manner in the following places: That their hands should be filled seven days (Ezek. xlii. 25). That they should be sanctified seven days (Ezek. xlii. 37). That when they were consecrated they should go clothed in the holy garments seven days (Ezek. xlii. 38). That they were not to go out of the door of the tabernacle seven days, when they were initiated into the priesthood (Levit. vii. 46, 47). That an anointment was to be made seven times upon the horns of the altar (Levit. xvi. 18, 19). That the altar was to be sanctified with oil seven times (Levit. xvi. 11). That the blood was to be sprinkled seven times before the veil (Levit. ix. 16, 17). And also seven times towards the east (Levit. xvi. 13—15). That the water of separation was to be sprinkled seven times towards the tabernacle (Numbers xix. 4). That the passover was celebrated seven days; and unleavened bread was eaten seven days (Ezek. xli. 16; Deut. xvi. 4—7). In like manner, that the Jews were to be punished seven times more for their sin (Levit. xxi. 18, 24, 25, 26). Wherefore David saith, Render unto our neighbour seven-fold into their bosom (Psalm lxxix. 16). Seven-fold is fully. Likewise in these places: "The words of Jehovah are pure words, as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times" (Psalm xli. 5). "The hungry counsel, so that the barren hath borne seven, and she that hath many children is waxed feeble" (1 Sam. ii. 9). The barren is the church of the Gentiles, who had not the Word; she that had many children is the church of the Jews, who had the Word. "She who hath borne seven languisheth, she hath given up the ghost" (Isaiah, xv. 2). In like manner: "They that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth and set on fire and burn the weapons, and they shall burn them with fire seven years: they shall bury Gog, and seven months shall they be cleansing the land" (Ezek. xxxix. 9, 12). "The unclean spirit will take with him seven spirits more wicked than himself" (Matt. xii. 45). Profanation is here described, and by the seven spirits with which he would return, are signified all false of evil; thus a plenary or total extinction of goodness and truth. By the seven heads of the dragon, and the seven crowns upon his head, Apoc. xii. 3, is signified, the profanation of all goodness and truth. It is evident from what has been said, that seven involves what is holy or perfect, and signifies all things and fulness.

11. *H'arch* are in *Arso*, signifies, to those who are in the

light of truth from the Word. Since, by all the names of persons and places in the Word, things of heaven and the church are understood, as was before observed; so, therefore, Asia and the names of the seven churches therein, signify the same, as will appear from what follows. The reason why they who are in the light of truth from the Word, are understood by Asia, is, because the Most Ancient Church, and, after it, the Ancient, and then the Israelitish Church, were established in Asia; also, because the Ancient Word, and, after it, the Israelitish Word, was among them; and all the light of truth comes from the Word. That the Ancient churches were in Asia, and that a Word which was afterwards lost, and lastly, the Word which is extant at this day, was among them, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 101, 102, 103. On this account it is, that by Asia are here signified all who are in the light of truth from the Word.

"Concerning this Ancient Word, which was extant in Asia before the Israelitish Word, it is worth while to mention, that it is still preserved among the people who inhabit Great Tartary; I have conversed with spirits and angels in the spiritual world who name thence, who said that they possess a Word, and have possessed it from ancient times; and that in conformity to this Word, their divine worship is established; and that it consists of mere correspondences: they said that it contains the book of *Jasher*, which is mentioned in *Joshua* n. 12, 13, and 2 Sam. i. 17, 18, and also, that they possess the books mentioned by Moses, as *The Wars of Jehovah* and *The Prophecies*, Num. xii. 14, 15, and 37—39; and when I read to them the words quoted thence by Moses, they examined whether they were extant there, and found them: from which circumstance it is very clear to me that the old Word is still preserved among them. In the course of the conversation, they said that they worship Jehovah, some as an invisible, and some as a visible God. Moreover they related that they do not suffer foreigners to come among them, except the Chinese, with whom they cultivate peace, because the emperor of China is from their country; and farther, that they are so populous, that they do not believe any country in the world to be more so; which is very credible from the wall so many miles long, which the Chinese formerly built as a defence against any invasion from them. Seek for it in China, and peradventure you may find it there among the Tartars."

13. *Grace be unto you and peace, signified, divine consolation.* What is understood specifically by grace and peace, will be explained in what follows; that "peace be unto you" was the Lord's salutation to his disciples; thus the divine consolation, may be seen in *Luke* xiii. 34, 35; *John* xi. 19, 20, 21; and

by command of the Lord, it was the salvation of the disciples to all to whom they should enter in, *Matt. x. 11—13*.

13. *From him who is, who was, and is to come*, signifies, from the Lord who is eternal and infinite, and who is Jehovah. That it is the Lord, appears clearly from what follows in this chapter, where it is said that he heard a voice from the Son of Man, saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last" (*verse 11, 13*); and afterwards, "I am the First and the Last" (*verse 17*); and in the following chapter, *verse 8*; and afterwards, *chap. xiii. 8; xiv. 13*; and in *Isaiah*: "Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer Jehovah of Hosts: I am the First, and I am the Last, and beside me there is no God," (*Isa. 43*); also *Isaiah 48*; and he who is the First and the Last, is he who is, and who was, and who is to come. This also is to be understood by Jehovah; for the name of Jehovah signifies is, and he who is, or who is one self, the same is also he who was, and is to come, for in him the past and the future are present; hence he is without time eternal, and without place infinite: this also is acknowledged by the church in the Doctrine of the Trinity, called *Arianism*, in which are these words: "The Father is eternal and infinite, the Son is eternal and infinite, and the Holy Spirit is eternal and infinite; but yet there are not three eternals and infinites, but one;" that this one is the Lord, is demonstrated in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*.

14. *And from the seven spirits which are before his throne*, signifies, from the universal heaven where the Lord is in his divine truth, and where his divine truth is received. By seven spirits are meant all who are in divine truth, and in an abstract sense, the divine true or divine truth itself; that stems in the Word excite all and every thing, may be seen above, *n. 10*; and that by throne is understood the universal heaven, will be seen presently; therefore by being before his throne, is meant where his divine truth is; for heaven is not heaven from any thing proper to the angels, but from the divine of the Lord, as is fully shewn in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Providence and the Divine Love*. That the Lord's throne signifies heaven, is evident from the following passages: "Thus saith Jehovah, heaven is my throne," (*Isaiah lvi. 1*); "Jehovah hath prepared his throne in the heavens" (*Psalms cii. 19*); "He that sweareth by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon" (*Mal. iiii. 22*); "Above the firmament that was over the heads of the cherubim, was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone, and upon it the likeness as the appearance of a man" (*Ezek. i. 26, x. 1*); by the firmament over the heads of the cherubim, is meant heaven; and in the Apocalypse: "To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my throne" (*iii. 21*); in my throne,

is in heaven; specifically, where his divine truth reigns; there also, where judgment is treated of, it is said, that the Lord will sit upon a throne, for judgment is performed by truths.

13. *And from Jesus Christ, signifies, the Divine Humanity.* That by Jesus Christ and by the Lamb is the Word, is meant the Lord as to his Divine Humanity, may be seen above, n. 6.

14. *Who is the faithful witness, signifies, that he is Divine Truth itself.* That witness is predicated of truth, and that the truth testifies of itself, thus the Lord, who is Divine Truth itself, and the Word, may be seen above, n. 6.

15. *The first-begotten from the dead, signifies, that he is Divine Goodness itself.* What the first-begotten from the dead means, no one as yet knows, even the ancients disputed about the signification of it: they knew that by first-begotten is signified what is first and primary, from which is the all of the church; and it was believed by many, that it was truth in doctrine and in faith; but by few, that it was truth in act and operation, which is good of life. That this is the first and primary of the church, and thence in a strict sense is meant by first-begotten, will be seen presently; but first something shall be said on the opinion of those who believed, that truth in doctrine and in faith is the first and primary of the church, thus the first-begotten. They believed this, because it is first learnt, and because a church is a church by virtue of truth, though not before it forms a part of the life; until this happens, it is only in the thought of the understanding, and in the memory, and not in the act of the will; and truth, which is not truth in act or operation, has no life; it is only like a luxuriant tree having branches and leaves, but no fruit; and it is like knowledge without any application to use, and like the foundation upon which a house is built to be lived in. These things are first as to time, but they are not first as to end; and what is first as to end is primary; for habitation is the first as to end, but the foundation is the first as to time; use also is first as to end, and knowledge is first as to time; in like manner the first thing as to end, when a tree is planted, is the fruit, but the first things as to time are the branches and leaves. With the understanding it is similar, which is formed in man first, but to this end; that what a man sees with his understanding, he may bring into act; otherwise the understanding is like a preacher, who teaches well, but lives ill. Besides all truth is sown in the external man, and rooted in the spiritual; wherefore, unless the truth that is insinuated takes root in the external man, which is effected by doing it, it becomes like a tree planted, not in the ground, but upon it, which without an exposure to the heat of the sun—the man who has aried up to the truth, takes this root with him after death; but not the man who had only known and acknowledged it now as in faith. Many of the ancients made

that which is first as to time, the first also as to end, that is, primary; therefore they said, that first-begotten signified truth in doctrine and faith in the church; not knowing that this is the first-begotten apparently, and not actually. But all they who have made truth in doctrine and in faith primary, are condemned; because in this there is nothing of action or operation, or nothing of life; therefore Cain, who was the first-begotten of Adam and Eve, was condemned; that by him is signified truth in doctrine and in faith, may be seen in the *Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 242. And Reuben also, who was the first-begotten of Jacob, was condemned by his father (*Genesis xlix. 3, 4*), and his birthright taken from him (*1 Chron. v. 1*); that by Reuben, in the spiritual sense, is meant truth in doctrine and in faith, will be seen presently. By the first-born of Egypt, which were all cut off, because condemned, nothing else is meant in the spiritual sense, but truth in doctrine and in faith separate from the good of life, which truth is in itself dead. By the guests in Babel and in Matthew, none others are to be understood, but those who are in faith separate from life, concerning whom see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning Faith*, n. 61—68. That they who were in faith separate from life, were rejected and condemned about the time of the last judgment, may be seen in *The Continuation concerning the Last Judgment*, n. 16, and following ones. From this brief account it may appear, that truth in doctrine and in faith is not the first-begotten of the church, but truth in act or operation, which is good of life; for the church is not in man, unless truth is in the life, and when truth is in the life, then it is good, for the thought of the understanding, and the memory, do not flow into the will, and through the will into act; but the will flows into the thought of the understanding, and into the memory, and acts; and what proceeds from the will, through the understanding, proceeds from affection, which is of love through the thought, which is of the understanding, and is all called good, as it enters into the life; wherefore the Lord saith, that "he who doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God" (*John iii. 21*). Because John represents the good of life, and Peter the truth of faith, as may be seen above, n. 5; therefore, John leaned on the Lord's breast, and followed Jesus, but not Peter (*John xii. 18—21*); the Lord also said of John, that he should tarry till he came (*verse 22, 23*); thus to this day, which is the Lord's coming; the good of life is therefore now taught by the Lord for those, who are to be of his New Church, which is the New Jerusalem. In short, that is the first-begotten which truth first produces from good, then what the understanding produces from the will; because truth is of the understanding, and good is of the will: this first

is primary, because it is as the seed from which proceeds every thing else. So the Lord is the first-begotten from the dead, because he, as to his Humanity, is the truth itself united to the divine good, from whom all men, who in themselves are dead, are made alive. The same is understood in David: "I will make him my first-born higher than the kings of the earth" (Psalm lxxxix. 27); speaking of the Lord's Humanity. It is on this account that Israel is called the first-born (Exod. iv. 22, 23): by Israel is understood truth in act, and by Jacob truth in doctrine; and because there is no church from the latter alone, therefore Jacob was named Israel; but in a supreme sense by Israel is meant the Lord. On account of this representation of the first-born, all the first-born and all the first-fruits were sanctified to Jehovah (Exod. xiii. 2, 12; xxi. 29.) On account of this representation of the first-born, the Levites were taken instead of all the first-born in the Israelitish church; and it is said that thereby they belonged to Jehovah (Numbers iii. 12, 13—46, xxiii. 14—18): for by Levi is signified truth in act, which is the good of life; and therefore the priesthood was given to his posterity, which will be treated of below. For the same reason a double portion of the inheritance was given to the first-born, and he was called the beginning of strength (Deut. xxi. 15—17). The reason why first-born signifies the primacy of the church, is, because in the Word by natural births, spiritual births, are signified, and then what first produces them in man, is understood by his first-born; for there is no church in him, until the truth of doctrine concerned in the internal man is brought forth in the external.

14. *And the prince of the kings of the earth*, signifies, from whom is derived all truth proceeding from good in the church. This follows from what has gone before, because by faithful witness, the Lord as to divine truth is signified; and by first-begotten, the Lord as to divine good; therefore by prince of the earth, is signified, that all truth from good in the church is from him; the reason why this is signified by prince of the kings of the earth, is, because by kings in the spiritual sense of the Word, are meant those that are in truths derived from good, and, abstractedly, truths from good; and by earth is understood the church: that this is the signification of kings and earth, may be seen below, n. 20, and n. 261.

15. *To him that loved us and washed us from our sins in his blood*, signifies, who out of love and mercy reforms and regenerates men by his divine truths from the Word. That to wash us from our sins is to purify from evils, thus to reform and regenerate, is evident; for regeneration is spiritual washing; but that by his blood, is not meant the passion of the cross, as many believe, but divine truth proceeding from him, may appear from many passages in the Word, which it would be too

visions have to address, but they will be addressed below, n. 379, 603. In the mean time, see what is said and shown concerning the signification of the Lord's flesh and blood in the holy supper, as set forth in *The New Jerusalem and its Heavenly Doctrine*, n. 210—223; and concerning spiritual washing, which is regeneration, in the same, n. 203—209.

20. *And he hath made us kings and priests*, signifies, who gives to those who are born of him, that is, who are regenerated, to be in wisdom from divine truths, and in love from divine goods. It is well known, that in the Word the Lord is called a king, and also a priest; he is called a king from his divine wisdom, and a priest from his divine love; therefore, they who are in wisdom from the Lord are called king's sons, and also kings; and they who are in love from him, are called ministers and priests; for the love and wisdom in them is not from themselves, thus not their own, but the Lord's; hence it is that they are meant in the Word by kings and priests; not that they are such, but that the Lord is such in them, and causes them to be so called. They are also called born of him, sons of the kingdom, sons of the father, and heirs; "born of him" (John i. 12, 13), that is, born again, or regenerated, (John iii. 3, and subsequent verses), "children of the kingdom" (Matt. viii. 12, xiii. 38); "children of your father which is in heaven" (Matt. x. 41), "heirs" (Psalm cxxxv. 3; 1 Sam. ii. 8; Matt. xxi. 38); and because they are called heirs, sons of the kingdom, and born of the Lord as their father, they are designated kings and priests; then also it is said that "they will sit with the Lord upon his throne" (Apoc. iii. 21). There are two kingdoms into which the universal heaven is distinguished, the spiritual kingdom and the celestial kingdom; the spiritual kingdom is what is called the Lord's royalty, and as all who are therein are in wisdom from truths, therefore they are meant by kings, which the Lord will make those men who are in wisdom from him; and the celestial kingdom is what is called the Lord's priesthood, and all who are there, are in love from good, therefore they are meant by priests, which the Lord will make those men who are in love from him—in like manner, the Lord's church upon earth is distinguished into two kingdoms; concerning those two kingdoms, see the work *On Heaven and Hell*, n. 24, 235. He who does not know the spiritual signification of kings and priests, may be led into mistakes by many things which are recorded concerning them in the prophetic and in the Apocalyptic, as in the following instances in the prophetic: "The sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee; thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breasts of kings; and thou shalt know that I Jehovah am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer" (Isaiah li. 10, 16). "Kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their

queens thy coming mothers" (Isaiah, xlv. 20); and in other places, as in Genesis, xlv. 20; Psalm cx. 10; Isaiah xlv. 9; xlviii. 31; li. 15; Jeremiah. i. 20, ix. 9; xlv. 3; Lament. ii. 6, 9; Ezek. vii. 26, 27; Hosea vi. 4; Zephania. i. 5; by kings in these passages, kings are not understood, but they who are in divine truths from the Lord, and, abstractedly, divine truths, from which is derived wisdom. Neither are kings meant by the king of the south and the king of the north, who waged war with each other (Daniel ii. 1, and subsequent verses); but by the king of the south are meant those who are in truths, and by the king of the north those who are in falses. It is the same in the Apocalypse where kings are frequently mentioned; as in the following passages: "And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared" (xvi. 12). "The kings of the earth have committed fornication with the great whore that sitteth upon many waters" (xviii. 3). "For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of the fornication of Babylon, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her" (xviii. 3). "And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the white horse" (xix. 19). "And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it, and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into the New Jerusalem" (xvi. 24); and in other places, as xvi. 9—14; xviii. 3, 10; by kings are here meant those who are in truths, and, in an opposite sense, those who are in falses; and, abstractedly, truths or falses; by the fornication of Babylon with the kings of the earth is meant, the falsification of the truth of the church, that Babylon, or the woman who sat upon the scarlet-coloured beast, did not commit fornication with kings, but that she falsified the truths of the Word, is evident. It appears, therefore, that by kings, which the Lord will make those who are in wisdom from him, it is not to be understood that they will be kings, but that they will be wise; the evidence of which enlightened reason can discern. So in the following passages: "Then hast made us unto our God kings and priests, and we shall reign upon the earth" (Apoc. v. 10). That the Lord, by a king, meant truth, is evident from his own words to Pilate: "Pilate said unto him, Art thou not a king then? Jesus answered, thou sayest that I am a king; to this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth; every one that is of the truth heareth my voice: Pilate said unto him, What is truth?" (John xviii. 37, 38); to bear witness unto the truth, means that he himself is truth; and because from it he called himself a king, Pilate said, what is truth, that is, truth is a king. That priests signify those who

are in the good of love, and, abstracted from person, the goods of love, will appear in what follows.

21. *Unto God and his Father*, signifies, and thus images of his divine wisdom, and of his divine love. By God and Father, in the spiritual sense, two persons are not understood; but by God is understood the Divinity as to wisdom, and by Father the Divinity as to love; for there are two things in the Lord, divine wisdom and divine love, or divine truth and divine good; these two are understood in the Old Testament by God and Jehovah, and here, by God and the Father. Now because the Lord teaches, that he and the Father are one, and that he is in the Father and the Father in him (John i. 30; xiv. 10, 11), by God and the Father are not understood two persons, but only the Lord; the Divinity also is one and indivisible, therefore by Jesus Christ making us kings and priests unto God and his Father, is signified, that they appear in his sight as images of his divine wisdom and of his divine love; for in these two consists the image of God in men and angels. That the divinity, which in itself is one, is expressed by various names in the Word, may be seen in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem* concerning the Lord. That the Lord himself is also the Father, is evident from the following places in Isaiah: "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace" (ix. 5). In the same: "Thou, Jehovah, art our Father, our Redeemer, thy name is from everlasting" (Isa. 64); and in John, "If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also, and from henceforth ye do know him, and have seen him; Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father. Jesus saith unto him, he that hath seen me hath seen the Father, and how sayest thou then, shew us the Father? believe me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me" (xiv. 7, 8, 9, 11). See a. 993, below.

22. *To him be glory and might for ever and ever*, signifies, to whom alone belong divine majesty and divine omnipotence to eternity. By glory in the Word, where the Lord is treated of, is understood the divine majesty; this being predicated of his divine wisdom; and by might, is meant divine omnipotence, this being predicated of his divine love; and by, for ever and ever, is meant eternity. That such is the meaning of glory, might, and ever and ever, when spoken of Jehovah or the Lord, may be confirmed from many passages in the Word.

23. *Amen*, signifies, divine confirmation from the truth, thus from himself. Amen signifies truth; and because the Lord was truth itself, he so often said, amen, (truly) I say unto you, as in Matt. v. 18, 26; vi. 10; x. 23, 42; xvii. 20; xviii. 13, 18; xix. 12; xxviii. 20; John iii. 11, v. 10, 24, 26; vi. 26, 32, 47, 53; viii. 24, 31, 34, x. 7; xii. 16, 20, 31; xiii. 18, 25; and in

the following passage in the Apocalypse: "These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness" (Ch. 14); That is, the Lord. That the Lord is truth itself, he himself teaches in John iv. 6; xvi. 12.

24. Behold he cometh with clouds, signifies, that the Lord will reveal himself in the literal sense of the Word, and will open its spiritual sense at the end of the church. He who does not know anything of the internal or spiritual sense of the Word, cannot know what was meant by the Lord concerning his coming in the clouds of heaven, for he said unto the high priest, who adjured him, to declare whether he was the Christ the Son of God, "Thou hast said, nevertheless I say unto you, hereafter shall ye see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven" (Matt. xvi. 64; Mark xiv. 61, 62), and when the Lord speaks to his disciples of the consummation of the age, he says, "and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven; and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory" (Matt. xxiv. 30; Mark xiii. 26). By the clouds of heaven, in which he is to come, nothing else is meant but the Word in its literal sense; and by the glory in which they will see him, the Word in its spiritual sense. That this is the case, is difficult to be believed by those who do not think beyond the literal sense of the Word; with such, a cloud is a cloud, and thence comes their belief that the Lord will appear in the clouds of heaven, when the last judgment is at hand; but this idea falls to the ground, when it is known what is the meaning of cloud, and that it denotes divine truth in ultimatum, and thus the Word in its literal sense. In the spiritual world there appear clouds as well as in the natural world; but the clouds in the spiritual world appear beneath the heavens, with those who are in the literal sense of the Word, darker or brighter according to their understanding and reception of the Word; the reason is, because the light of heaven there is divine truth, and darkness there proceeds from falses, consequently bright clouds are the divine truth veiled in appearances of truth, such as the Word is in the letter with those who are in truths; and dark clouds are the divine truth covered with fallacies and confirmed appearances such as the Word is in the letter with those who are in falses: I have often seen these clouds, and it was evident whence and what they are. Now because the Lord, after the glorification of his humanity, was made divine truth, or the Word, even in ultimatum, he said unto the high priest, that hereafter they should "see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven." But his saying to his disciples, that in the consummation of the age the sign of the Son of Man should appear, and that they should see him coming in the clouds of heaven with power and glory, signifies, that at the end of the church, when the last

judgment shall take place, he will appear in the Word, and reveal its spiritual sense, which is also accomplished at this day, because now is the end of the church, and the last judgment has taken place, as may appear from the *Treatise on the Last Judgment and its Consummation*; this, therefore, is what is meant in the Apocalypse, by "behold he cometh with clouds," also in the following passages: "I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of Man" (Apoc. xiv. 14). As also in Daniel: "I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like the Son of Man, with clouds of heaven" (vii. 13); that by the Son of Man is meant the Lord as to the Word, may be seen in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 19—28. That by cloud in other parts of the Word, is meant, also, divine truth in its ultimate, and thence the Word in the letter, may be seen in other passages where clouds are mentioned; as in these: "There is none like unto the God of Abraham, who rideth upon the heavens in thy help, and in his excellency on the clouds" (Deut. xxxiii. 26). "Sing unto God, sing praises in his name, extol him: that rideth upon the clouds" (Psalm lxxiii. 4). "Jehovah rideth upon a light cloud" (Isaiah xix. 1); to ride upon the clouds, signifies to be in the wisdom of the Word, for a house signifies the understanding of the Word, who cannot see that Jehovah does not ride upon the clouds? "And he rode upon a cherub, and made the clouds of heaven his pathos" (Psalm xvi. 10, 11); here there is a similar signification; cherubs also signify the Word, as may be seen before, n. 259, 678. Pavilion, signifies a habitation. "Jehovah loveth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot" (Psalm civ. 3). Waters signify truths, chambers signify doctrines, and chariot doctrine, all which, because they belong to the literal sense of the Word, are called clouds. "He loveth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them; he holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it" (Job xvi. 8, 9); this is to be understood in his manner, "God caused the light of his cloud to shine" (Job xxxiii. 16). "Ascribe ye strength unto God, his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds" (Psalm lxxiii. 34). The light of a cloud signifies the divine truth of the Word, and strength signifies its divine power. "Then, O Lucifer, hast said in thine heart, I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High" (Isaiah xiv. 14). "Fornake ye Babylon, for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the clouds" (Jer. li. 9). By Lucifer and Babylon are signified those who profess the goods and truths of the Word, therefore these truths are to be understood there by clouds. "Jehovah spread a cloud for a covering" (Psalm cv. 33). "Jehovah will dwell upon every dwelling-place of Men, a cloud and

smoke by day, for upon all the glory shall be a defence" (Isaiah iv. 5) : here, also, by cloud, is meant the Word in its literal sense, which sense, as it includes and covers the spiritual sense, is called a covering upon the glory ; that the literal sense of the Word is a covering, or defence, but its spiritual sense should be violated, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 53 ; and that it is a defence, n. 57. Divine truth in ultimatum, which is the same with the Word in its literal sense, is also represented by the cloud, in which Jehovah descended upon Mount Sinai, and promulgated the law (Exod. xiv. 24 ; xxiv. 5). Also by the cloud which covered Peter, James, and John, when Jesus was transfigured, concerning which it is written : " While Peter yet spake, behold a bright cloud overshadowed them, and behold a voice out of the cloud which said, This is my beloved son, hear ye him" (Matt. xvii. 5 ; Mark ix. 7 : Luke ix. 34, 35). The Lord in this transfiguration caused himself to be seen as the Word ; therefore a cloud overshadowed them ; and a voice was heard out of the cloud, saying that he was the Son of God ; a voice out of the cloud, means out of the Word. That by cloud, in an opposite sense, is meant the Word as to its literal sense falsified, will be seen elsewhere.

25. *And every eye shall see him*, signifies, that all who are in the understanding of divine truth from affection will acknowledge him. In the spiritual sense, by eye, is not meant the eye, but the understanding ; therefore, by every eye shall see him, denotes that all who are in the understanding of divine truth from affection will acknowledge him, because, they alone understand and acknowledge ; the rest see indeed and also understand, but do not acknowledge, the former, then, are signified, because it follows, that they, also, who pierced him will see him, by whom are understood they who are in falsity. That the eye signifies understanding, will be seen below, n. 46.

26. *And they also who pierced him*, signifies that they also will see who are in falsity in the church. By piercing Jesus Christ, nothing else is meant but the destruction of his Divine Truth in the Word ; this, also, is understood by " one of the soldiers piercing his side, and water and blood coming thereout" (John xiv. 34). Blood and water are divine truth, spiritual and natural, thus the Word in its spiritual and its natural sense ; and to pierce the Lord's side is to destroy both by falsity, as was also done by the Jews ; for all the circumstances of the Lord's passion represented the state of the Jewish church as to the Word, on which subject, see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 15—17. The reason why piercing him, signifies to destroy the Word by falsity, is, because this is said of Jesus Christ, who presently after is called the Son of Man, and

by the Son of Man is meant the Lord as to the Word, therefore to pierce the Son of Man, is to do the same to the Word.

27. *And all the tribes of the earth shall weep because of Alos,* signifies, that this will be when there are no longer any goods and truths in the church. That the tribes of the earth signify the goods and truths of the church, will be seen in the explanation of the seventh chapter, where the twelve tribes of Israel are treated of; weeping signifies lamentation, by reason of their being dead. The same is meant here as by the Lord's words in Matthew: "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven; and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man, and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn" (MAT. 24, 29); these things are said of the consummation of the age, which is the end of the church; the sun shall be darkened, signifies, that there is no longer any love and charity; the moon shall not give her light signifies that there is no longer any intelligence and faith; the stars shall fall from heaven, signifies that there are no longer any knowledges of good and truth; all the tribes of the earth shall mourn, signifies that there are no longer any goods and truths; tribulation, signifies that state of the church.

28. *Even so, Aves,* signifies, the divine confirmation that so it will be. This is evident from what was explained above, n. 13.

29. *I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End,* signifies, who is the self-existing and only-existing from first principles to ultimates; from whom proceed all things; thus, who is the self-existing and only-existing love, the self-existing and only-existing wisdom, and the self-existing and only-existing life in himself; and, consequently, the self-existing and only-existing Creator, Saviour, and Illuminator, from himself; and thence the all in all of heaven and the church. These and many more things besides are contained in the above words, by which the Lord is described; that they are spoken of the Lord, and, indeed, of his Humanity, is very evident, for it follows, that John heard a voice, saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last; and I turned to see the voice that spake with me, and saw the Son of Man in the midst of seven candlesticks" (chap. i. 10—13); who, also, a little further on, says, "I am the First and the Last, I am he that liveth and was dead" (verse 17, 18; chap. ii. 8). But that all the particulars above enumerated are contained in these words, cannot be ascertained briefly, for to confirm them, so as to be well comprehended, would require many volumes; still they are in part confirmed in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*. The Lord calls himself the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End; because Alpha and

Omega, refer to his divine love, and Beginning and End, to his divine wisdom; for there is, in every particular of the Word, a marriage of love and wisdom, or of good and truth; on which subject, see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 80—83. The Lord is called the Alpha and the Omega, because alpha is the first letter and omega the last in the Greek alphabet, and therefore signify all in the aggregate; the reason is, because each letter of the alphabet, in the spiritual world, signifies something; and a vowel being used for sound, somewhat of affection or love; from this origin, spiritual and angelic speech, and, also, the Scriptures, are derived; but this is an unknown hitherto unknown; for there is a universal language which all angels and spirits use; and this has nothing in common with any language of men in the world; every man comes into this language after death; for it is inherent in every soul from creation, therefore they all can understand each other in the spiritual world. It has been granted me frequently to hear that language, and also to speak it; and I have compared it with the languages in this world, and have found that it does not, even in the smallest particular, make one with any natural language upon the earth; it differs from these in its first principles, which are, that each letter of every word has a sense and signification peculiar to itself, as well in speaking as in writing: therefore it is that the Lord is called the Alpha and the Omega, which signifies that he is the All in all of heaven and the church; and as these two letters are vowels, they have relation to love, as was said above. Concerning this language, and the writing of it, as flowing from the spiritual thought of the angels, something may be seen in *The Apocalyptic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, n. 233.

30. *Both the Lord, who is, and who was, and who is to come*; that this signifies, who is eternal and infinite, and who is Jehovah, may be seen above, n. 15, where the same is explained.

31. *The Almighty*, signifies, who is, lives, and has power from himself, and who governs all things from first principles by ultimates. Since all things are from the Lord, and are created from the first principles which are from him; and since there is nothing made which does not thence derive its existence, as is abundantly shown in *The Apocalyptic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, it follows, that he is omnipotent. Suppose a man from whom are all things, are not all things of that man, upon which they depend in their order, as the links of a chain upon their hook, or as the blood vessels of the whole body upon the heart; or as all and every thing in the universe upon the sun? thus do all things depend upon the Lord, who is the sun of the spiritual world, from whom all the essence, life, and power, possessed by those who are under that sun, is derived; in a word, from him we live, and move, and

have our being (Acts xiii. 38) : this is divine omnipotence. That, the Lord ruins all things from first principles by ultimate, is an arcana never before revealed ; but it is now explained in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord, and concerning the Sacred Scripture*, in many places ; and also in *The Apocalypse Unveiled concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 126, and concerning *The Divine Love*, n. 321. It is well known that the Divine being infinite, does not fall within the ideas of the thought of any man or angel, because these are finite, and what is finite is not capable of perceiving the infinite ; still, that it may in some manner be perceived, it has pleased the Lord to describe his infinity by these words : I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty ; these words, therefore, include all things that ever angel or man can think, spiritually and naturally, concerning the divine ; which things, in general, are what were adduced above in an universal manner.

32. *I John, who also am your brother and companion*, signifies, those who are in the good of charity, and thence in the truths of faith. It was observed above, n. 5, that the apostle John represented those who are in the good of charity ; and they who are in the good of charity are, also, in the truths of faith, because charity is the life and soul of faith ; hence it is, that John calls himself the brother and companion of those in the church to whom he wrote, for he wrote to the seven churches : by brother, in the spiritual sense of the Word, is meant, one who is in the good of charity ; and, by companion, one who is thence in the truths of faith ; for all are, as it were, in consanguinity by charity, but in affinity by faith, for charity conjoins ; not so faith, except it be from charity : when faith is from charity, then charity conjoins, and faith consociates ; and since they make one, therefore, the Lord commanded that all should be brethren, for he says, "One is your master, even Christ, but all ye are brethren" (Matt. xxiii. 8) ; the Lord, also, calls those brethren who are in the good of charity, or in good of life ; for he said, "My mother and my brethren are those, who hear the Word of God, and do it" (Luke xii. 49 ; Matt. xii. 49 ; Mark iii. 35—36). By mother, is meant the church, and by brethren those who are in charity ; and as the good of charity is denoted by brother, therefore the Lord calls those who are principled therein, brethren, in Matthew, also, (xvi. 17), and likewise disciples (Matt. xxviii. 10 ; John xi. 17) ; but it is not written that the disciples called the Lord brother, because brother denotes the good which is from the Lord : the case is comparatively as it is with kings, princes, and great men, who call those who are connected with them by blood or affinity, brethren, but yet the latter do not in their turn call

there is; for the Lord says, "One is your master, even Christ, but all ye are brethren" (Matt. xxiii. 8); also, "Ye call me master and Lord; and ye say well, for so I am" (John viii. 12). The children of Israel called all these brethren, who were descended from their Jacob; and in a more extensive sense, those, also, who were descended from them, they called companions. But as the Word, in its spiritual sense, treats only of those who are in the Lord's church, therefore in that sense, by brethren, they are meant, who are in the good of charity from the Lord, and, by companions, they who are in the truths of faith; as in the following passages: "These shall ye say every one to his companion, and every one to his brother, what hath Jehovah answered" (Jer. xlii. 22)? "Ye have not hardened unto me in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his companion" (Jer. xliii. 17). "He shall not exact it from his companion, or of his brother" (Deut. xv. 2). "For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say" (Psal. cxlii. 8). "They help every one his companion, and every one aid to his brother, he of good courage" (Isaiah xli. 5); and, in an opposite sense, "Take ye heed every one of his companion, and trust not in any brother, for every brother will utterly supplant, and every companion will walk with slanders" (Jer. ix. 4). "I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians, and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his companion" (Isaiah xix. 2); and in other places. These passages are adduced, that it may be known why John calls himself brother and companion; and that by brother, in the Word, is meant one who is in charity or in good, and, by companion, one who is in faith or in truth. But as it is charity from which faith is derived, therefore none are called companions by the Lord, but brethren or neighbour; every one, indeed, is a neighbour according to the quality of good (Luke x. 26, 37).

23. *In tribulation, and in the kingdom, and patience of Jesus Christ*, signifies, which in the church is infected by evils and falses, but which will be removed by the Lord at his coming. By tribulation, is meant the state of the church when there are no longer any goods of charity and truths of faith, but instead of them, evils and falses; by the kingdom, is meant the church; and, by patience of Jesus Christ, is meant the Lord's advent; therefore these words, "In tribulation, and in the kingdom, and patience of Jesus Christ," when collated into one sense, signify, when the goods and truths of the church are infected by evils and falses, but which will be removed by the Lord at his coming. That by tribulation, is meant the state of the church when it is infected by evils and falses, is evident from the following passages: "In the consummation of the age, they shall deliver you up to be afflicted and shall kill you. There shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning

of the world to this time, no, not ever shall be. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven" (Matt. xxiv. 29, 31; Mark xiii. 33, 34). That the kingdom, signifies the church, will be seen in what follows.

34. *I was in the isle called Patmos*, signifies, a state and place in which he could be illuminated. The reason why this revelation was made to John in Patmos, was, because it was an island in Greece, not far from the Land of Canaan, and between Asia and Europe; and by isles are signified, the nations more remote from the worship of God, but yet which will accede to it, because they are capable of being illuminated; the name is signified by Greece; but the church itself is signified by the Land of Canaan; by Asia, they of the church who are in the light of truth from the Word, and, by Europe, they to whom the Word is about to come; hence it is, that by the isle of Patmos, is signified a state and place in which he could be illuminated. That by isles in the Word are signified the nations which are more remote from the worship of God, but which yet will accede to it, is evident from the following places: "Glory to Jehovah in the firm, even the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isle of the sea" (Isaiah xlv. 15). "He shall not fail nor be discouraged till he have set judgment in the earth, and the isle shall wait for his law. Sing unto Jehovah a new song, the isle and the inhabitants thereof, let them give glory unto Jehovah; and declare his praise in the islands (Isaiah xlii. 4, 10, 12). "Listen, O isle, unto me; and hearken ye people, from far" (Isaiah xlii. 1). "The isle shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust" (Isaiah li. 5). "The isle shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish" (Isaiah li. 9). "Hear the Word of Jehovah, O ye nations, and declare it in the isle afar off" (Jer. xxi. 10). "And men shall worship Jehovah every one from his place, even all the isle of the heathen" (Zeph. ii. 11); and elsewhere. That the name is signified by Greece, is not so evident from the Word, because Greece is mentioned only in Daniel vii. 21; x. 20; xi. 2; as also in John vi. 30; Mark vi. 36. That by the Land of Canaan is meant the Lord's church, which is thence called the Holy Land, and the heavenly Canaan, is evident from many passages in the Word: that by Asia are meant they in the church who are in the light of truth from the Word, may be seen above, v. 11; and that by Europe, they to whom the Word is about to come, is plain.

For the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ, signifies, that divine truth from the Word might be received from the heart and so in the light, and that the Lord's Humanity might be acknowledged to be divine; this was explained above, v. 6.

35. *I was in the spirit on the Lord's day*, signifies, a spiritual

state at that time from divine influx. I was in the spirit, signifies the spiritual state in which he was when he was in visions; which state will be explained in what follows; on the Lord's day, signifies influx then received from the Lord; for in that day the Lord is present, because the day is holy; from which it is evident, that by being in the spirit on the Lord's day, is signified a spiritual state at that time from divine influx. Concerning the prophets it is written, that they were in the spirit or in vision, also that the Word came to them from Jehovah: when they were in the spirit or in vision, they were not in the body, but in their spirit, in which state they saw such things as are in heaven; but when the Word came to them, then they were in the body, and heard Jehovah speak; these two states of the prophets are carefully to be distinguished. In the state of vision the eyes of their spirit were opened, and the eyes of their body shut; and then they heard what the angels spoke, or what Jehovah spoke by the angels, and also saw the things which were represented to them in heaven; and then they sometimes seemed to themselves to be carried from one place to another, the body still remaining in its place; in this state was John when he wrote the Apocalypse; and sometimes, also, Ezekiel, Zechariah and Daniel; and then it is said that they were in vision, or in the spirit; for Ezekiel says, "The spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chabden, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me" (chap. vi. 1, 2 &c.). It is said also, that the spirit took him up, and that he heard behind him a voice of a great rushing and other things (ib. 12, 2 &c.); also, that the spirit lifted him up between the earth and the heaven, and brought him in the vision of God to Jerusalem, and he saw abominations (vii. 3, and subsequent verses). In like manner he was in a vision of God, or in the spirit, when he saw the four animals which were cherubs (i. and 2.); or also when he saw the new earth and the new temple, and the angel measuring them (xl. to xlvii.); and that the spirit took him up (xlviii. 5). The same was the case with Zechariah, in whom there was an angel at the time, when he saw the men riding among the myrtle trees (i. 8, &c.): When he saw four horns, and afterwards a man, in whose hand was a measuring line (ii. 1, 5, &c.): When he saw Joshua, the high priest (iii. 1, &c.): When he saw the candlestick and the two olive trees (iv. 1, &c.): When he saw the flying roll and the ephah (v. 1, 6): And when he saw the four cherubs coming out from between two mountains, and thence (vi. 1). In a similar state was Daniel, when he saw four heads coming up out of the sea (Dan. vii. 1, &c.): And when he saw the battle of the ram and the he-goat (viii. 1, &c.). That he saw these things in visions, he himself saith (vii. 1, 2, 7, 13; viii. 2; x. 1, 7, 8); and that the angel Gabriel was seen by him in a vision

is 21). It was the same with John; as when he saw the Son of Man in the midst of the seven candlesticks (Apoc. i.) : When he saw a throne in heaven, and him that sat thereon, and four animals round about the throne (iv.) : When he saw the book sealed with seven seals (v.) : When he saw four horses coming out of the book that was opened (vi.) : When he saw the four angels standing upon the four corners of the earth (vii.) : When he saw the locusts coming out of the bottomless pit (ix.) : When he saw the angel in whose hand was a little book, which he gave him to eat (x.) : When he heard the seven angels sound with their trumpets (xi.) : When he saw the dragon, and the woman whom the dragon persecuted : and the former making war with Michael (xii.) : and afterwards two beasts arising, one out of the sea, and the other out of the earth (xiii.) : When he saw the seven angels having the seven last plagues (xv. xvi.) : When he saw the great whore sitting upon the scarlet-coloured beast (xvii. 18) : and afterwards, a white horse, and one sitting thereon (xviii.) : and lastly, a new heaven and a new earth, and then the New Jerusalem coming down out of heaven (xxi. xlii.) That John saw these things in the spirit, and in a vision, he himself says (i. 10; iv. 2; ix. 17; xii. 18) : this also is understood by the expression, I saw, wherever it occurs. It appears, evidently, from these examples, that to be in the spirit, is to be in vision; which is effected by the opening of the sight of a man's spirit; which, when it is opened, the things which are in the spiritual world appear as clearly, as the things which are in the natural world appear to the bodily sight. I can testify that it is so, from many years' experience. In this state the disciples were when they saw the Lord, after his resurrection, wherever it is said that their eyes were opened (Luke xiii. 30, 31). Abraham was in a similar state when he saw the three angels, and discoursed with them. So were Hagar, Gideon, Joshua, and others, when they saw the angels of Jehovah; and, in like manner, the boy of Elisha, when he saw the mountain full of chariots and horses of fire about Elisha; for Elisha prayed and said, "Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see; and Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw" (2 Kings vi. 17). But as to the Word, it was not revealed in a state of the spirit or in vision, but was dictated by the Lord *via* man to the prophets; therefore, it is nowhere said that they spoke it from the Holy Spirit, but from Jehovah; see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 53.

57. *And I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, signifies*, manifest perception of divine truth revealed from heaven. A great voice, when heard from heaven, signifies divine truth, as will be seen below; the reason why it was heard as the sound of a trumpet, is, because when divine truth descends from heaven, it is sometimes so heard by the angels of the ultimate

heaven, and then is manifestly perceived; therefore, by a voice as of a trumpet, is signified manifest proclamation: of the significance of trumpet, more will be seen below, v. 597, 516. That a great voice, when heard from heaven, signifies divine truth, is evident from the following passages: "the voice of Jehovah is upon the waters;" "the voice of Jehovah is powerful; the voice of Jehovah is full of majesty;" "the voice of Jehovah breaketh the cedars;" "the voice of Jehovah divideth the flames of fire;" "the voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness;" "the voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve" (Ps. xiii. 3—8). "Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth, he hath went out as his voice, and that a mighty voice" (Psalm lxviii. 32, 33). "Jehovah uttered his voice before his army, for his camp is very great, for he is strong: that annuntieth his Word" (Joel ii. 17). "Jehovah shall utter his voice from Jerusalem" (Joel iii. 16). And voice voice signifies divine truth from the Lord, therefore the Lord said, "That the sheep hear his voice, that they know his voice, and other sheep I have, them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice: my sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me" (John x. 3, 4, 16, 27). And in another place: "The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of Man, and they that hear shall live" (John v. 28). Voice here denotes the divine truth of the Lord from his Word.

26. Saying, *I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last*, signifies, who is the self-subsisting, and the only subsisting, from first principles to ultimates, from whom are all things; therefore, who is the self-subsisting and only-subsisting love, the self-subsisting and only-subsisting wisdom, and the self-subsisting and only-subsisting life in himself; consequently, the self-subsisting and only-subsisting Creator, Servant, and Illuminator from himself, and thence the All in all of heaven and the church: who alone is infinite and eternal, and who is Jehovah; and that the Lord is He. That all these things, and infinitely more, are contained in these words, may be seen above, v. 13, 26. It was there said, that all the syllables or letters of the alphabet, in the spiritual world, signify things; and that thence originate the speech and writing of those who are there; and that therefore the Lord describes his divinity and infinity by Alpha and Omega; by which is signified, that he is the All in all of heaven and the church. Now every letter signifying a thing in the spiritual world, and thence in the language of the angels; therefore David wrote the 119th Psalm, in order, according to the letters of the alphabet, beginning with Aleph and ending with Tau, as may appear from the initials of the verses; the like appears in Psalm cxi., but not so evidently. Therefore, also, Abram was called Abramah, and Sarai, Sarah; which was done to the intent that in heaven, by Abramah and Sarah, they

should not be understood, but the divine, as is also the man, for the letter H involves infinity, being only an approximate: more on this subject may be seen above, n. 59.

39. *And what thou seest, write in a book :* that this signifies, that it may be revealed to posterity, is evident without explanation.

40. *And send [it] to the churches which are in Asia,* signifies, for those in the Christian world, who are in the light of truth from the Word. That they are meant by the churches in Asia, may be seen above, n. 10, 11.

41. *Unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea,* signifies, specifically according to the state of reception of each. That all states of reception of the Lord and of his church are signified by these seven names, in the spiritual sense, will be seen below ; for John, when he received this command, was in a spiritual state, and in that state nothing is mentioned by name which does not signify some thing or state ; therefore those things which were written by John, were not sent to any church in those places, but were told to their angels, by whom are understood those who receive. That by all the names of persons and places throughout the whole Word, are meant spiritual things, is abundantly shown in the *Arctica Cœlestia* ; as what is meant by Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, also by Israel, and by the names of his twelve sons ; as also, what is meant by various places in the land of Canaan, and by places in the vicinity of that land ; as what by Egypt, Syria, Assyria, and other places. It is the same with these seven names. But he who chooses to abide in the literal sense, let him do so, since that sense conveys ; only let him know, that by those names the angels perceive things and states of the church.

42. *And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me,* signifies, inversion of the state of those who are in good of life, with respect to the perception of truth in the Word, when they turn themselves to the Lord. John says, that he heard a voice behind him (verse 10), and now, that he turned to see the voice ; and again, that being turned, he saw seven candlesticks ; from which it is evident, that he heard a voice from behind, and that he turned himself, to see from whence it proceeded : that there is an anomaly in this, is evident ; the secret is that before man turns himself to the Lord, and acknowledges him as the God of heaven and earth, he cannot see divine truth in the Word ; the reason is, because God is One, both in person and in essence, in whom there is a trinity ; and that God is the Lord ; therefore, they who acknowledge a trinity of persons, look primarily to the Father, and indeed to the Holy Spirit, and rarely to the Lord, and if they do look up to the Lord, they think of his Humanity as of a common man ; when a man does this, he can

by no means be illuminated in the Word, for the Lord is the Word, for it is from him and concerning him; therefore they who do not approach the Lord alone, see him and his Word behind them, and not before them; or backward, and not in front. This is the meaning which has descended in these words. That John heard a voice behind him, and that he turned to see the voice, and, being turned, saw seven golden candlesticks, and in the midst of them the Son of Man; for the voice which he heard, came from the Son of Man, who is the Lord. That the Lord alone is the God of heaven and earth, he now teaches in a manifest voice, for he says, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, with the Lord, who is, and who was, and who is to come" (verse 8); and here, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last" (verse 11); and afterwards, "I am the First and the Last" (verse 17, and in 8). That by a voice, when from the Lord, Divine Truth is understood, may be seen above, n. 37. And that by John are understood they of the church, who are in good of life, n. 5, 6. From these things it may now appear, that by these words, "And I turned to see the voice which spake with me," is signified conversion of the state of those who are in good of life, as to the perception of truth in the Word, when they turn themselves to the Lord.

43. *And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks, signifying the New Church, which will be in illumination from the Lord out of the Word.* That the seven candlesticks are the seven churches, is said in the last verse of this chapter; and that by the seven churches are to be understood all who are in the Christian world, and accords to the church, may be seen above, n. 10; and specifically according to the state of reception of each, n. 41. The reason why the New Church is meant by the seven candlesticks, is, because in it, and in the midst of it the Lord is; for it is said, that in the midst of the seven candlesticks he saw one like unto the Son of Man, and by the Son of Man is meant the Lord as to the Word. They appeared to be golden candlesticks, because gold signifies good, and every church is a church from good, which is formed by truths; that gold signifies good, will be seen in what follows. These candlesticks were not placed one close to another, or in contact, but at certain distances, forming a kind of circle, as is evident from these words in the subsequent chapter, "These things saith he, who walked in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks" (verse 1). Nothing is said of the lamps of these candlesticks; but in what follows it is said, that the Holy Jerusalem, that is, the New Church, hath no need of the sun, neither of the moon, for the Lamb is the light [lamp] thereof, and the nations which are saved shall walk in his light (Apoc. xxi. 23, 24). And moreover, they need no lamp, for the Lord God giveth them

light (xiii. 6); for they who will be of the Lord's New Church, can only be candlesticks which will have their light from the Lord. By the golden candlestick in the tabernacle, was represented the church as to illumination from the Lord, concerning which candlestick, see Exod. xxv. 11 to the end; xxvii. 17—29; Lev. xxiv. 3, 4; Num. vii. 1, 2, 3, 4; that it represented the Lord's church as to divine love spiritual, which is love towards the neighbors, may be seen in *The Divine Celestial*, n. 9549, 9555, 9558, 9561, 9572, 9583; also, below, n. 408. By the candlestick in Zechariah (v.), is also signified the New Church to be established by the Lord, because it signifies the new house of God, or the new temple; as is evident from what follows there; and by the house of God, or temple, the church is signified, and in a supreme sense, the Lord's Divine Humanity, as he himself teaches (John ii. 19—21, and elsewhere); but it shall be shown what is signified in its order, in the 4th chapter of Zechariah, when he saw the candlestick. By what is contained from verse 1—7, is signified the Illumination of the New Church by the Lord, from the good of love by truth; the olive trees there signify the church as to the good of love; by the contents from verse 8—10, is signified that these things are from the Lord; by Zerubbabel, who is to build the house, thus the church, the Lord is represented; by what is contained from verse 11—14 is signified that in that church there will also be truths from a celestial origin: this explanation of that chapter was given me from the Lord through heaven.

44. And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of Man, signifies, the Lord as to the Word, from whom that church is. It is well known from the Word, that the Lord called himself the Son of God, and also the Son of Man; that by the Son of God he meant himself as to his Divine Humanity, and by the Son of Man, himself as to the Word, is fully demonstrated in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 19—23; and as it is there fully confirmed from the Word, it is unnecessary to add any further confirmation here. Now, as the Lord represented himself unto John as the Word, therefore as soon as him, he is called the Son of Man. He represented himself as the Word, because the New Church is the subject treated of, which is a church from the Word, and according to the understanding thereof; that the church is from the Word, and that such as its understanding of the Word is, such is the church, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 79—79. As the church is a church from the Lord through the Word, therefore the Son of Man was seen in the midst of the candlesticks; as the midst signifies in the highest, from which the things which are round about, or which are without, derive their essence, in this instance, their light and intel-

ligence; that the inmost is the all in the things which are round about, or without, is abundantly shown in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*; it is like light or flame in the centre, from which the circumference is illuminated and warmed. In the midst, has the same signification in the following passages in the Word: "Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee" (Isaiah xli. 9). "God, my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth" (Psalm lxxxv. 12). "We have thought of thy loving kindness in the midst of his temple" (Psalm cxviii. 9). "God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth in the midst of the gods" (Psalm lxxviii. 1). They are called gods who are in divine truths from the Lord, and, abstractedly, the truths themselves. "Behold, I stand as an angel before thee, beware of him and obey his voice, for my name is in the midst of him" (Ezek. xlii. 20, 21). The name of Jehovah is everything divine; in the midst, is in the inmost, and thereby in the all of him. The midst also signifies the inmost, and thence the all, in many other passages in the Word, where gods are also treated of, as in Isaiah xlv. 18; Jerem. xlviii. 2; Psalm v. 9; ix. 4, 5; xcvi. 3; lv. 7; lxi. 4. These passages are adduced, in order to show, that in the midst of the candlesticks, signifies in the inmost, from which the church and everything belonging to it is derived; for the church and everything that belongs to it is from the Lord through the Word. That candlesticks signify the New Church, may be seen above, n. 45.

46. *Clothed with a garment down to the feet*, signifies, the proceeding divine, which is divine truth. The reason why a garment down to the feet signifies the proceeding divine, which is divine truth is, because garments, in the Word, signify truths, thence *tefelis*, which is an outer garment or coat, when the Lord is treated of, signifies the proceeding divine truth. That garments, in the Word signify truths, is, because in heaven the angels are clothed according to the truths proceeding from their good, concerning which see the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 177—182. In what follows it will also be seen, that nothing else is understood by garments in the Word in its spiritual sense; therefore that nothing else is understood by the Lord's garments, when he was transfigured, which appeared white as the light (Matt. xvi. 1—4; Mark ix. 2—6; Luke ix. 28—36). Nor is anything else understood by the Lord's garments which the soldiers divided (John xix. 23, 24). That similar things are represented, and therefore signified, by the garments of Aaron, may be seen in *The Arcana Cœlestia*, n. 2614, 10,008; particularly what is signified by the ephod, n. 2477, 2624, 10,008; what by the robe, n. 2625, 10,005; what by the coat, n. 2624, 10,012; and what by the mitre, n. 2627: for Aaron represented

the priestly office of the Lord. Concerning the signification of garments in the Word, see below, n. 165, 328.

45. And put about the pope with a golden girdle, signifies, the proceeding, and, at the same time, the conjoining divine, which is divine good. That a golden girdle has this signification, is, because by the Lord's breast, and especially by the pope, his divine love is signified; thence, by the golden girdle which girded them, is signified the proceeding, and at the same time the conjoining divine, which is the divine good of his divine love; moreover gold signifies good; see below, n. 513. A seam or girdle, in the Word, likewise signifies a common bond, whereby all things are kept in their order and connection; as in Isaiah: "There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins" (Is. 1—5); the rod coming out of the stem of Jesse is the Lord. That the girdle of the episkop and the belt of Aaron's coat, signified conjunction, may be seen in *The Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2837, 2844. As a girdle signifies a band conjoining the goods and truths of the church, therefore when the church among the children of Israel was destroyed, Jeremiah the prophet was commanded, to procure himself a girdle, and put it upon his loins, and then to hide it in a hole of a rock beside the Euphrates; and at the end of days, when he took it, behold it was rotten, and was profitable for nothing (Jerem. xiii. 1—13); by which was represented, that at that time there was no good in the church, and thence that truths were dissipated. The same is signified by girdle in Isaiah: "Instead of a girdle there shall be a rent" (Is. 24); and also in other places. That by the pope or breasts divine love is signified, is evident from those passages in the Word where they are mentioned, as also from their correspondence with love.

47. His head, and his hairs, were white like wool, as white as snow, signifies, the divine love of the divine wisdom in first principles and in ultimates. By the head of a man is signified the all of his life; and the all of man's life has relation to love and wisdom, therefore by the head is signified wisdom, and also love; but as there is no love without its wisdom, nor wisdom without its love, therefore it is the love of wisdom which is understood by the head; and when the Lord is spoken of, it is the divine love of divine wisdom. But the signification of the head will be shown from the Word, below, n. 438, 566. Since, therefore, by the head is understood love, and also wisdom, in their first principles, it follows that by hair is to be understood love and wisdom in their ultimates; and because hairs are here spoken of the Son of Man, who is the Lord as to the Word, by his hairs are signified the divine good which is of love, and the divine truth, which is of wisdom, in the ultimates of the Word;

and the ultimate of the Word are what are contained in its literal sense: that the Word in this sense is signified by the hairs of the Son of Man, or of the Lord, seems a paradox, but yet it is true: this may appear from the passages in the Word alluded in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 35—49; where it is also shown, that the Nazarites in the Jewish church represented the Lord as to the Word in ultimata, which is its literal sense; for Nazarite, in the Hebrew language, signifies hair, or a head of hair; hence the strength of Samson, who was a Nazarite from the womb, was in his hair; that in like manner divine truth is in its power, in the literal sense of the Word, may be seen in the above-mentioned *Doctrine concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 37—49; therefore, also, the shaving of the head was strictly prohibited the high priest and his sons; and, for the same reason, forty-two children were torn in pieces by two horses, because they called Elsha, Baldhead. Elsha, as well as Eljah represented the Lord as to the Word; bald signifies the Word without its ultimate, which, as was observed, is its literal sense, and hence signify that sense of the Word separated from its internal sense; they who separate them, appear also in the spiritual world, at a distance, like hairs, whence it is evident why this was done to the children: therefore also to induce baldness was the greatest disgrace, and a mark of extreme grief. For which reason, when the Jewish nation had perverted all the literal sense of the Word, this lamentation was made over them: "Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk;—their visage is blacker than a coal, they are not known in the streets" (*Lament. iv. 7, 8*). Also: "Every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled" (*Ezek. xix. 10*). And: "Shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads" (*Ezek. vii. 18*). In like manner, *Isaiah* *xi. 3*; *Jerem. xlii. 37*; *Amos vii. 15*. As the children of Israel dispersed by Siles all the literal sense of the Word, therefore the prophet Ezekiel was commanded to represent this by shaving his head with a razor, and to hew with fire a third part of the hair, and smite a third part with a sword, and scatter a third part in the wind, and to collect some in his skirts, and afterwards cast them also into the fire (*Ezek. v. 1—6*). Therefore, also, it is said in *Micah*: "Make thee bald and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee" (*3. 16*). The delicate children are the gentian tribes of the church from the Word. And as Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, represented the Babylonian falsification of the Word, and destruction of all truth therein, therefore it came to pass that his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers (*Dan. iv. 33*). By reason that hairs signified that holy principle of the Word, it is said of the Nazarite, "That he should not shave the hair of

his head, because the consecration of his God is upon his head" (Numb. vi. 1—31); and therefore it was ordained, "That the high priest and his sons should not uncover their heads, lest they should die, and lest wrath should come upon all the people" (Levit. x. 6). Now as by hairs is signified divine truth in its ultimate, which, in the church, is the Word in its literal sense, therefore, also, the same is said of the Ancient of Days in Daniel: "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of Days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool" (vii. 9); that the Ancient of Days is the Lord, appears evidently in Micah: "But thou Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel, whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting" (v. 2); and in Isaiah, where he is called the Father of Eternity (ix. 5). From these passages, and many others, which are not adduced by reason of their abundance, it may appear, that by the head and hairs of the Son of Man, which were white like wool, as white as snow, is understood the divine of love and wisdom, in first principles and in ultimates; and as by the Son of Man, the Lord is understood as to the Word, it follows, that this also is understood in first principles and in ultimates; otherwise to what purpose would the Lord here in the Apocalypse, and the Ancient of Days in Daniel, be described as to the hair? That by hair, the literal sense of the Word is signified, appears evidently from those who are in the spiritual world; they who have held the literal sense of the Word in contempt, appear bald there; and, on the contrary, they who have loved the literal sense of the Word, appear there with becoming hair. It is said white as wool, and as snow, because wool signifies good in ultimates, and snow, truth in ultimates; as also in Isaiah (li. 18): for wool is from sheep, by which is signified the good of charity, and snow is from water, by which are signified the truths of faith.

68. *And his eyes were as a flame of fire, signifies, the divine wisdom of the divine love.* By eyes, in the Word, is meant the understanding, and thence, by the eye-sight, intelligence; therefore, when spoken of the Lord, the divine wisdom is understood; but by a flame of fire, is signified spiritual love, which is charity; wherefore, when spoken of the Lord, the divine love is understood; hence, then, by his eyes being like a flame of fire, is signified the divine wisdom of the divine love. That the eye signifies the understanding, is, because they correspond; for as the eye sees from natural light, so does the understanding from spiritual light; wherefore to see is predicated of both. That by eye in the Word, the understanding is signified, is evident from the following passages: "Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears" (Isaiah xlii. 8). "In that

day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eye of the blind shall see out of obscurity" (Isaiah xlix. 18). "Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped" (Isaiah xlv. 5, 6). "I will give thee for a light of the Gentiles, to open the blind eye" (Isaiah xlii. 7). This is spoken of the Lord, who, when he comes, will open the understanding of those who are in ignorance of the truth. That this is meant by opening the eyes, is manifest evident from the following passages: "Make the heart of this people fat, and shut their eyes, lest they see with their eyes" (Isaiah vi. 9, 10; John xii. 40). "Jehovah hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes; the prophets, and your rulers, the seers, hath he covered" (Isaiah xlii. 19; xiii. 10). "And shutteth his eyes from seeing evil" (Isaiah lxv. 1). "Hear this, O rebellious house, which have eyes to see and see not" (Ezek. xii. 2). "Woe to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm and upon his right eye, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened" (Ezek. xii. 17). "And this shall be the plague, wherewith Jehovah will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; their eyes shall consume away in their holes" (Ezek. xiv. 12). "I will smite every horse with astonishment,—and every house of the people with blindness" (Ezek. xii. 4). Here, in the spiritual sense, denotes the understanding of the Word, n. 308. "Hear me, Jehovah, my God, lighten mine eyes, lest I drop the sleep of death" (Psalm xlii. 3). That in these passages, by eye is signified the understanding, every one sees. Hence it is evident what the Lord meant by eye in these places: "The light of the body is the eye; if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!" (Matt. vi. 22, 23; Luke xi. 34). "And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire" (Matt. v. 29; xviii. 9). By eye in these places is not meant the eye, but the understanding of truth. As by eye is signified the understanding of truth, therefore it was among the statutes of the children of Israel, that a blind man,—or one that hath a blemish in his eye,—of the seed of Aaron, should not come nigh to offer sacrifice, nor enter within the veil (Levit. xxi. 18, 20); whereas, that anything blind should not be offered as a sacrifice (Levit. xxi. 22; Malachi i. 8). From these considerations it is evident what is meant by eye, when predicted of a man; hence it follows, that by eye, when predicted of the Lord, his divine wisdom is understood, as also his divine omnipotence and providence; as in these passages: "Open thine eyes, Jehovah, and see" (Isaiah xlviii. 18). "For I will

set mine eyes upon them for good,—and I will build them" (Jerem. xxxv. 5). "Behold the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him" (Psalm xxxiii. 18). "Jehovah is in his holy temple,—his eyes behold, his eye-balls by the children of men" (Psalm cx. 4). As by cherubs is signified the care and providence of the Lord that the spiritual sense of the Word should not be violated; therefore it is said of the four animals which were cherubs, that they were full of eyes before and behind, and their wings were full of eyes within (Apoc. iv. 6, 8); also, that the wheels upon which the cherubs were drawn, were full of eyes round about (Ezek. x. 12). That by a flame of fire is meant his divine love, will be seen in what follows, when flame and fire are mentioned; and because it is said, that his eyes were like a flame of fire, the divine wisdom of his divine love is signified. That in the Lord there is the divine love of divine wisdom, and the divine wisdom of divine love, and thus a reciprocal union of both, is revealed in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, n. 56—59; and elsewhere.

45. And his feet were like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace, signifies divine good natural: the Lord's feet signify his divine natural; fire, or what burns, signifies good; and fine brass signifies the good of truth natural; therefore, by the feet of the Son of Man like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace, is signified divine good natural. That his feet have this signification is from correspondences. There is in the Lord, and therefore from the Lord, the divine celestial principle, the divine spiritual, and the divine natural; the divine celestial is understood by the head of the Son of Man; the divine spiritual, by his eyes, and by his breast, which was girt about with a golden girdle; and the divine natural, by his feet; because these three are in the Lord, therefore also they are in the angelic heaven; the third or supreme heaven is in the divine celestial principle; the second or middle heaven is in the divine spiritual; and the first or ultimate heaven is in the divine natural. In like manner, the church upon earth—for the universal heaven before the Lord is as one man, in which they who are in the Lord's divine celestial principle constitute the head, they who are in the divine spiritual constitute the body; and they who are in the divine natural constitute the feet; hence, also, in every man, by reason of his being created after the image of God, there are these three degrees, and, as these are opened, he becomes an angel either of the third, or of the second, or of the ultimate heaven: hence also it is, that in the Word there are three senses; the celestial, the spiritual, and the natural. This may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, particularly in the third part, which treats of these three degrees. That the feet,

the soles of the feet, and the heels, correspond to natural things in man, and therefore in the Word signify things natural, may be seen in *The Arcana Cœlestia*, n. 2162, 4508—4509. The divine natural good is also signified by feet in the following places; in Daniel: "I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz, his body also was like the beryl, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass" (x. 5, 6). In the Apocalypse: "And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, and his feet as pillars of fire" (x. 1). And in Ezekiel: "The feet of the cherubs sparkled like the colour of burnished brass" (i. 7). The reason why the angels and cherubs had that appearance, was, because the Divine of the Lord was represented in them. The Lord's church being under the heavens, thus under the Lord's feet, it is therefore called his footstool, in the following places: "The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And they shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet" (Isaiah lx. 13, 14). "The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool" (Isaiah lxvi. 1). "The Lord hath not remembered his footstool in the day of his anger" (Lament. iii. 1). "Worship at the footstool of Jehovah" (Psalm xciii. 5). "Lo, we heard of it at Ephraim [Bethlehem]. We will go into his tabernacles; we will worship at his footstool" (Psalm xcvi. 6, 7); thence it is, that "they came and held the Lord's feet and worshipped him" (Matt. xxviii. 9; Mark x. 32; Luke xiii. 41; John xi. 32); also, that "Mary kissed his feet, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head" (Luke vii. 37, 38, 44, 45; John xi. 3; xii. 3). As by feet is signified the natural principle, therefore the Lord said unto Peter, when he washed his feet, "He that is washed, needeth not save to wash his feet, but to clean every whit" (John xiii. 10). To wash the feet, is to purify the natural man; and when this is purified, the whole man is also purified, as is abundantly shown in *The Arcana Cœlestia* and in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*. The natural man, which is also the external man, is purified, when he shuns the evils which the spiritual or internal man sees to be evils and that they ought to be shunned. Now since the natural degree of man is understood by feet, and this pervades all things if it be not washed or purified, therefore the Lord says, "And if thy feet offend thee, cut it off, it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched" (Mark ix. 43); here the feet is not understood, but the natural man. The man is understood by trampling under foot the good pasture, and troubling the waters with their feet (Psalm xciii. 13; xcvi. 18, 19; Dan. vii. 7, 19; and in other places). Since by the Son of Man is meant the Lord as to the

Word, it is evident, that by his feet is also understood the Word in its natural sense; which is much treated of in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*; as also that the Lord came into the world, that he might fulfil all things of the Word, and thereby he made the Word also in ultimate, n. 66—100; but this argument is for those who will be in the New Jerusalem. The Lord's divine natural degree is also signified by the brazen serpent, which was set up by the command of Moses in the wilderness, by looking upon which, all who had been bit by serpents were healed (Numb. 21. 6, 8, 9); that it signified the Lord's divine natural degree, and that they are saved who look up to it, the Lord himself teaches in John: "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life" (Jn. 14, 15); the reason why the serpent was made of brass, is, because brass, as also fine brass, signifies the natural degree as to good. See below, n. 773.

50. *And his voice as the voice of many waters*, signifies, divine truth natural. That voice, when proceeding from the Lord, signifies divine truth, may be seen above, n. 37; that waters signify truths, and, specifically, natural truths, which are knowledges from the Word, is evident from many passages in the Word; of which only the following are adduced. "For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea" (Isaiah xi. 9). "Therefore with joy shall ye draw waters out of the wells of salvation" (Isaiah xl. 3). "He that walketh righteously and speaketh uprightly,—blessed shall be given him; his waters shall be sure" (Isaiah xxxiii. 16, 17). "The poor and needy seek water, and there is none; and their tongue drieth for thirst;—I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys. I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water;—that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together" (Isaiah xl. 17, 18, 20). "For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour out my spirit upon thy seed" (Isaiah xlv. 8). "Then shall thy right rise in glory;—and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water whose waters fail not" (Isaiah lvi. 10, 11). "For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, that can hold no water" (Jerem. ii. 13). "And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty" (Jerem. xiv. 3). "They have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters" (Jerem. xvi. 13). "They shall come with weeping; and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by rivers of water in a straight way"

(Jerem. xxi. 5). "I will break the staff of bread; and they shall drink water by measure with astonishment: and remove away for their iniquity" (Ezek. ix. 16, 17; xii. 18, 19; Ezek. ii. 1-4). "Behold the days come, saith Jehovah God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah: and they shall wander from sea to sea; they shall run to and fro to seek the Word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst" (Amos viii. 11-12). "And it shall be in that day that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem" (Ezek. xiv. 6). "Jehovah is my shepherd; he leadeth me beside the still waters" (Psalm cxxiii. 1, 2). "Behold he smote the rock, and the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed" (Psalm lxxviii. 20). "O God, thou art my God; only will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, in a dry and thirsty land where no water is" (Psalm lxxi. 1). "Jehovah sendeth out his Word, he enrooteth his wind to blow, and the waters flow" (Psalm cxlvi. 18). "Praise Jehovah, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that he above the heavens" (Psalm cxlviii. 6). Jesus, as he sat at Jacob's well, said unto the woman, "Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again: but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst, but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life" (John iv. 6-14). Jesus said, "If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water" (John vi. 35, 36). "I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely" (Apoc. xii. 6). "And he shewed me a river of water of life,—proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb" (Apoc. xvii. 1). "And the Spirit and the Bride say, come. And let him that heareth say, come. And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely" (Apoc. xix. 17). By waters, in these passages, are understood truths: hence it is evident, that by the voice of many waters, is understood the divine truth of the Lord in the Word; as, also, in these places: "And, behold the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east, and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory" (Ezek. xlii. 2). "And I heard a voice from heaven as the voice of many waters" (Apoc. xii. 2). "The voice of Jehovah is upon the waters. Jehovah is upon many waters" (Psalm xix. 2). When it is known, that by waters is the Word, are meant truths in the natural man, it may appear what was signified by washings, in the Jewish church; and also what is signified by baptism, and likewise by those words of the Lord, in John: "Except a man be born of water, and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of

God" (iii. 5). To be born of water, signifies to be born by truths; and of the spirit, signifies by a life according to them. That which in an opposite sense signifies false, will be seen in what follows.

51. *And he had in his right hand seven stars*, signifies, all knowledges of goodness and truth in the Word from him, which are thence with the angels of heaven and men of the church. About the angels, when they are beneath the heavens, there appear, as it were, little stars in great abundance; and in like manner, about spirits, who, when they lived in the world, had acquired to themselves knowledges of goodness and truth, or, truths of life and doctrine from the Word. These stars appear fixed, with those who are in genuine truths from the Word; but wandering, with those who are in falsified truths. Concerning these little stars, as, also concerning the stars which appear there in the firmament, I could relate wonderful things, but it does not belong to this work: hence it is evident that by stars are signified knowledges of goodness and truth from the Word. The Son of Man's having them in his right hand, signifies, that they are from the Lord alone through the Word. That seven, signify all, may be seen above, n. 10. That knowledges of things good and true from the Word, are signified by stars, may also appear from these passages: "I will lay the earth desolate: For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light" (Isaiah xlv. 9, 10): the earth, which shall be laid desolate, is the church; which being deserted, the knowledges of things good and true in the Word do not appear. "And when I shall put them out, I will cover the heaven and make the stars thereof dark: All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land" (Ezek. xxxii. 7, 8): darkness upon the land, means falsity in the church. "The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars have withdrawn their shining" (Joel ii. 10, 11; iii. 15). "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven" (Matt. xxiv. 29; Mark xvi. 24). "And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her unripe figs" (Apoc. vi. 13). "And I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth" (Apoc. viii. 1). By stars falling from heaven are not to be understood stars, but that the knowledges of things good and true will perish. This is still more evident from its being said, that the tail of the dragon drew the third part of the stars from heaven (Apoc. xii. 9): also, that the he-goat cast down some of the stars and stamped upon them (Dan. vii. 8—11): therefore in the next verse, in Daniel, it is also said, that it cast down the truth to the ground (verse 12). The knowledges of things good and true, are also signified by stars, in these passages: "John

rek telleth the number of the stars; he telleth them all by their names" (Psalm cxlvii. 4). "Psalm Jakovoh all ye stars of light" (Psalm cxlvii. 3). "The stars in their courses fought against Sennacherib" (Isaiah xxxvii. 36). From hence it appears what is meant by these words in Daniel: "And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever" (xii. 3). They that be wise, are such as are in truths; and they that turn many to righteousness, are such as are in goods.

52. *And out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword*, signifies, the dispersion of fables by the Word, and by doctrine thence from the Lord. *Sword* very often occurs in the Word, and by it nothing else is signified but truth fighting against fables and destroying them; and, also, in an opposite sense, the fable fighting against truths: for by wars in the Word, are signified spiritual wars, which are wars of truth against falsity, and of falsity against truth; wherefore, by weapons of war, such things are signified as are made use of in spiritual conflict. That the dispersion of fables by the Lord is here understood, is evident, because the sword was seen to go out of his mouth; and to go out of the mouth of the Lord, is to go out of the Word, for thus the Lord spoke with his mouth; and as the Word which is drawn from it is understood by the doctrine, this is also signified. It is called a sharp two-edged sword, because it penetrates the heart and soul. To show that by sword is here meant the dispersion of fables by the Word from the Lord, some passages shall be adduced in which sword is mentioned: "A sword upon the inhabitants of Babel, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men. A sword is upon the horse, and they shall bite: a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed. A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots; a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed. A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up" (Jerem. li. 33—38). These things are said of Babel, by which these are understood, who falsify and adulterate the Word; therefore by the horse who will bite, and the horse and chariots upon whom there is a sword, and the treasures which will be taken away, are signified the fables of their doctrine: that the waters upon which is a drought that they may be dried up, signify truths, may be seen above, v. 50. "Prophecy, and say, A sword is sharpened, and also finished. It is sharpened to make a new slaughter;—and let the sword be doubled the third time; the sword of the slain; it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their policy chambers" (Ezek. xxi. 9—33). By sword is here also meant, the devastation of truth in the church. "Achmeth will plead by his sword with all flesh, and the slain of Achmeth shall be many"

(Isaiah lxvi. 14). They are called the slain of Jehovah here, and in other parts of the Word, who perish by famine. "The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness—for the sword of Jehovah shall devour from the one end of the land, even to the other" (Jerem. xli. 12). "We get our bread with the peril of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness" (Lament. v. 17). "Woe to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm and upon his right eye" (Ezek. xi. 17). The sword upon the right eye of the shepherd is the falsity of his understanding. "Even the sons of men, whose teeth are opened and swords,—and their tongues a sharp sword" (Psalm lviii. 4). "Behold they hatch out with their mouth; swords are in their lips" (Psalm lxx. 7). "The workers of iniquity—who what their tongues like a sword" (Psalm lvi. 3). The same is signified by sword in other places, as in Isaiah xli. 13, 15; xli. 14, 15; xlviii. 1; xlviii. 7, 8; Jerem. li. 30; x. 12; xl. 22; xiv. 15—18; Ezek. vi. 12; xlviii. 10—12. Hence it may appear what the Lord meant by sword in the following passages: "Jesus said, that he came not to send peace on earth, but a sword" (Matt. x. 34). Jesus said, "He that hath a purse and a scrip, let him take it,—and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one. And his disciples said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough" (Luke xxi. 36, 37). "For all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword" (Matt. xvi. 12). Jesus says, concerning the consummation of the age: "They shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles" (Luke xxi. 24). The consummation of the age, is the last time of the church, the sword, is falsity destroying truth; the Gentiles, are evils; Jerusalem which shall be trodden down, is the church. Hence, then, it is evident, that by a sharp sword going out of the mouth of the Son of Man, is signified the dispersion of falsity by the Lord by means of the Word. The same is signified in the following passages in the Apocalypses: "And there was given unto him a great sword who sat upon the red horse" (vi. 4). "And out of his mouth who sat upon the white horse goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations. And the beasts were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse" (xix. 15, 21). By him who sat upon the white horse, is understood the Lord as to the Word, which is plainly declared, verses 13, 15. The same is understood in David: "Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in the majesty ride prosperously because of truth. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's counsel" (Psalm xli. 3—5); speaking of the Lord. And in another place: "Let

the which he joyful in glory,—and a two-edged sword in their hand" (*Psalm* cxlv. 5, 6). And in *Isaiah*: "Jehovah hath made my mouth a sharp sword" (*Isa.* 55).

53. And his face was as the sun strength is his power, signifies the divine love and the divine wisdom, which are himself, and proceed from himself. That by the face of Jehovah, or of the Lord, is understood the Divine Himself in his Essence, which is divine love and divine wisdom himself, will be thus seen in the explanations below, where mention is made of the face of God. The same is signified by the sun shining in his strength. That the Lord is seen as a sun in heaven before the angels, and that it is his divine love together with his divine wisdom, which have that appearance, may be seen in the work concerning *Heaven and Hell*, n. 116—125; and in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, n. 83—172. It remains here only to be confirmed from the Word, that the sun, when mentioned in reference to the Lord, signifies his divine love, and at the same time his divine wisdom; this may appear from the following places: "In that day the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days" (*Isaiah* xxi. 30). That day is the advent of the Lord, when the old church is destroyed, and a new one is about to be established; the light of the moon, is faith from charity, and the light of the sun, is intelligence and wisdom from love, and thus from the Lord. "Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself:—for Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light" (*Isaiah* lx. 20). The sun which shall not set, is love and wisdom from the Lord. "The rock of Israel speak unto me:—And he shall be as the light of the morning when the sun riseth" (*Isaiah* xlviii. 2, 4). The rock of Israel is the Lord. "His throne shall be as the sun before me" (*Psalm* lxxviii. 36, 37). This is said of David: but by David is there meant the Lord. "They shall flow there as long as the sun and moon endure. In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him" (*Psalm* lxxii. 5, 7, 17). This also is said of the Lord. As the Lord appears as a sun in heaven in the sight of the angels, therefore when he was transfigured, "his face did shine as the sun and his raiment was white as the light" (*Matth.* xvi. 2). And it is said of the strong angel who came down from heaven, that he was "clothed with a cloud,—and his face was as it were the sun" (*Apoc.* x. 1): and of the woman, that she appeared "clothed with the sun" (*Apoc.* xii. 1). The sun in these passages also signifies love and wisdom from the Lord; the woman is the church, which is called the New Jerusalem. Since, by the sun, is understood the Lord as to love and wisdom, it is evident what is

signified by sun in the following places: "And it shall come to pass in that day,—that the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when Jehovah of hosts shall reign in mount Zion" (Isaiah xiv. 21, 23). "And when I shall have put these out, I will cover the heavens and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud and the moon shall not give her light:—and I will set darkness upon thy land" (Isaiah, xlii. 7, 8). "The day of Jehovah cometh, a day of darkness,—the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining" (Joel ii. 1, 10). "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come" (Joel ii. 31). "The day of Jehovah is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened" (Joel iii. 14, 15). "And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten,—and the third part of the stars,—and the day shone not for a third part of it" (Apoc. viii. 12). "And the sun became black as sack-cloth of hair, and the moon became as blood" (Apoc. vi. 12). "And the sun and the moon and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit" (Apoc. ix. 2). In these passages, by sun, is not meant the sun of this world, but the sun of the angelic heavens, which is the divine love and the divine wisdom of the Lord; these are said to be obscured, darkened, covered, and to become black, when there are evils and falses in man. Hence it is evident, that the same is meant by the Lord's words, when he speaks of the consummation of the age, which is the last time of the church: "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven" (Matt. xxi. 20; Mark xiii. 24, 25). And in like manner in the following passage: "And the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them" (Micah iii. 6, 7). "In that day—I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day" (Amos viii. 9). "She that hath borne upon both sides up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day" (Jerem. xiv. 6). Speaking of the Jewish church, which was to breathe out its soul, or, in other words would perish: the sun shall set, signifies that there will be no longer any love and charity. What is said in Joshua, That the sun stood still upon Gibeon, and the moon in the valley of Ajalon (x. 12, 13), appears as if it was historical, but it is prophetic being quoted from the book of Joshua, which was a prophetic book; for it is said, "Is not this written in the book of Joshua? (verse 13); the same book is also mentioned as prophetic by David, 2 Sam. i. 17, 18; something similar is also said in Habakkuk: "The mountains—trembled,—the sun and moon stood still in their habitation" (ii. 10). "Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself" (Isaiah lx. 20): for to make the sun and moon stand still would

be to destroy the universe. The Lord as to his divine love and his divine wisdom, being moved by the sun, therefore the angels in their holy worship turned their faces to the rising sun; and also their temples, which custom still continues. That the sun and moon of this world are not understood in these places, is evident from its having been considered profane and abominable to adore them, as may be seen in Numb. xxi. 1—6; Deut. iv. 19; xvi. 17, 18; Jerem. vii. 1, 2; Job. 31, 35; Job. 31—35; Eccl. viii. 16; for by the sun of this world is understood self-love and the pride of self-derived intelligence; and self-love is diametrically opposite to divine love; and the pride of self-derived intelligence is opposite to divine wisdom. To whom the sun of this world is also to acknowledge nature to be creative, and self-derived prudence to be effective of all things, which implies a negation of God, and a negation of the Divine Providence.

54. *And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead,* signifies that from such presence there was a defect or deprivation of his own life. Man's proper life cannot sustain the presence of the Lord, such as the Lord is in himself; nor such as he is intimately in his Word; for the Divine Love is just like the sun, which no one can bear as it is in itself, without being consumed. This is what is meant by saying that "no one can see God and live" (Exod. xxxiii. 20; Judges xiii. 22). This being the case, the Lord appears to the angels in heaven as a sun, at a distance from them, as the sun of this world is from men; the reason is, because the Lord in himself is in that sun. But yet the Lord so moderates and tempers his Divine Essence as to enable man to sustain his presence, which is done by veils or coverings; such was the case when he revealed himself to many in the Word; yea, by veils or coverings he is present in every one who worships him; as he himself says in John: "He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, —I will manifest myself to him" (John 14, 23). "That he will be in them, and they in him" (John 14, 24). Hence it is evident, why John, when he saw the Lord in such glory, fell at his feet as dead; and also, why the three disciples, when they saw the Lord in glory, were heavy with sleep, and a cloud covered them (John ix. 33, 34).

55. *And he laid his right hand upon me,* signifies, He then inspired from him. The reason why the Lord laid his right hand upon him, is, because consecration is produced by the touch of the hands, for the life of the mind, and thence of the body, puts itself forth into the arms, and through them into the hands; on this account, the Lord touched with his hand those whom he restored to life and healed, Mark i. 31, 41; John 8, 33; vii. 22—27; x. 13, 16; Luke x. 13, 15; John 14; xviii. 15; John 81; and in like manner, "After his disciples saw Jesus transfigured, he touched them, and they fell on their faces"

(Matt. xvi. 8, 7). The origin of this is, because the presence of the Lord with man is affection, and thus conjunction by contiguity, and this contiguity is nearer and fuller in proportion as man loves the Lord, that is, does his commandments. From these few considerations it may appear, that by laying his right hand upon him, is signified inspiring him with his life.

55. *Saying unto me, Fear not*, signifies, resurrection, and at the same time adoration from the most profound humiliation. That it signifies resurrection to life, is a consequence of what went before, v. 55; and that it signifies adoration from the most profound humiliation, is evident, for he fell at the Lord's feet; and as a holy fear seized him, the Lord said, on his being resurrected, *Fear not*. Holy fear, which sometimes is joined with a sacred tremor of the interiors of the mind, and sometimes with despondency*, supervenes, when life enters from the Lord in place of man's proper life; the proper life of man is to look from himself to the Lord, but life from the Lord is to look from the Lord to the Lord, and yet as if from himself; when man is in this latter life, he sees that he himself is not anything, but only the Lord. Daniel also was in this holy fear, when he saw the man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaar, his body like the beryl, his face like lightning, his eyes like lamps of fire, and his arms and feet as the shining of polished brass, upon seeing whom Daniel also became as dead, and a hand touched him, and a voice said, *Fear not*, Daniel (Dan. x. 3—19). Something similar occurred to Peter, James, and John, when the Lord was transfigured, and appeared as to his face, like the sun, and his garments as the light, upon which they also fell upon their faces, and were some dead, and then Jesus came and touched them, saying, *Be not afraid* (Matt. xvi. 8, 6, 7). The Lord also said unto the women who saw him at the sepulchre, *Fear not* (Matt. xxviii. 10). Likewise the angel, whose face was like lightning, and his garment as snow, said unto those women, *Fear not ye* (Matt. xxviii. 5, 4, 5). The angel said to Zechariah also, *Fear not* (Luke i. 13, 13). In like manner the angel said to Mary, *Fear not*, (Luke i. 30). The angel said to the shepherds also, when the glory of the Lord shone round about them, *Fear not*, (Luke ii. 9, 10). A similar holy fear seized Hiram, by reason of the drought of Lebanon; therefore he said, *Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord*; but Jesus said unto him, *Fear not* (Luke x. 8, 9, 10); besides other places. These are added that it may be known why the Lord said to John, *Fear not*, and that by it is denoted resurrection and then adoration from the most profound humiliation.

57. *I am the First and the Last*, which signifies that He

* Evacuation of the hair caused by horror.

alone is eternal and infinite. Therefore the only God, may appear from the explanation above, v. 13, 29, 35.

53. *And am He that liveth, signifies, who alone is life, and from whom alone is life.* Jehovah, in the Word of the Old Testament, calls himself the Lord and the Living, because he alone lives; for he is love itself and wisdom itself, and these are life. That there is one only life, which is God, and that angels and men are recipients of life from him, is abundantly shown in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*. Jehovah calls himself the Living and him that liveth, in hebraic *אֵלֹהִים חַיִּים*, 18, 19; *Isaia. v. 2; xli. 10; xli. 14, 15; xlii. 7, 8; xlii. 18; Ezek. v. 11*. The Lord as to his Divine Humanity also is life, because the Father and he are one; therefore he says, "As the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself" (*John v. 26*). "Jesus said, I am the resurrection and the life" (*John xi. 25*). "Jesus said, I am the way, the truth, and the life" (*John xiv. 6*). "In the beginning was the Word, and God was the Word; in him was life, and the Word was made flesh" (*John i. 1—4, 14*). Because the Lord is alone life, it follows, that from him alone life is derived, therefore he says, "Because I live, ye shall live also" (*John xiv. 19*).

54. *And was dead, signifies, that he was neglected in the church, and his Divine Humanity not acknowledged.* By his becoming dead is not understood that he was crucified, and so died, but that he was neglected in the church, and his Divine Humanity not acknowledged, for so he became dead among men. His divinity from eternity is indeed acknowledged, but this is Jehovah himself; but his Humanity is not acknowledged to be divine, although the divine essence and the human in him are like soul and body, and therefore are not two but one, yet one person, according to the doctrine received throughout the whole Christian world, which has its name from Athanasius. When, therefore, the divinity in him is separated from the human, by saying that his Humanity is not divine, but like the human essence of any other man, in this case he is dead among men. But concerning this separation, and consequent death of the Lord, more may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*; and in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 252, 253.

55. *And, behold, I am alive for ever and ever, signifies, that he is life eternal.* Now we, who are alive, signifies, that he alone is life, and from him alone life is derived as above, n. 53, it follows that, Behold, I am alive for ever and ever, signifies that he alone is life to eternity, and consequently that eternal life is from him alone; for eternal life is in him, and consequently from him. For ever and ever, signifies eternity. That eternal life is from the Lord alone, is plain from the

following passages: "I know said, whosoever believeth on me shall not perish, but have everlasting life" (John iii. 16). "Every one that believeth in the Son hath everlasting life, but he who believeth not in the Son, shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him" (John vi. 40, 47, 48). "Verily, I say unto you, he that believeth on me hath everlasting life" (John vi. 47). "I am the resurrection and the life, he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever believeth in me, shall never die" (John xi. 24, 26): and in other places. Hence, then, the Lord is called, He that is alive for ever and ever: as also in the following passages of the Apocalypse, iv. 9, 10; v. 14; x. 6; Rev. vi. 24.

61. *Amen*, signifies, the divine confirmation that it is the truth. That *amen* is the truth, which is the Lord, may be seen above, v. 24.

62. *And have the keys of hell and death*, signifies, that he alone has power to save. By *keys* is signified the power of opening and shutting; in this instance, the power of opening hell, that man may be brought forth, and of shutting it, lest, when he is brought forth, he should enter it again; for man is born in evil of all kinds, thus in hell, for evils are hell: he is brought out of it by the Lord, to whom belongs the power of opening it. The reason why by having the keys of hell and death, is not understood the power of casting into hell, but the power of saving, is, because it follows immediately after those words: "Behold, I am alive for ever and ever," by which is signified that he alone is eternal life, v. 60; and the Lord never casts any one into hell, but men cast himself. By *keys* is signified the power of opening and shutting, in the Apocalypse also, iii. 7; ix. 1; xii. 1: also in Isaiah, xlii. 22, 23; in Matthew, xvi. 19; and in Luke, xi. 32. The power of the Lord is not only over heaven, but also over hell; for hell is kept in order and connection by oppositions against heaven; for which reason, he who governs the one must necessarily govern the other; otherwise man could not be saved: to be saved is to be brought out of hell.

63. *Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter*, signifies, that all the things now revealed are for the use of posterity; so may appear without explanation.

64. *The waters of the seven stars which thou seest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks*, signifies, means in vision concerning the new heaven and the new church. That by *seven stars* is signified the church in the heavens, and by *seven candlesticks* the church upon earth, will be seen in what now follows.

65. *The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches*, signifies, the New Church in the heavens, which is the new

heaven. The church exists in the heavens as well as upon earth, for the Word is in the heavens as well as upon earth, and there are doctrines and preachings from it, on which subject see *The New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 70—75, and n. 106—113. That church is the new heaven, concerning which something is said in the preface. The reason why the church in the heavens, or the new heaven, is meant by the seven stars, is, because it is said, that the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and by angel is signified a heavenly society. In the spiritual world there appears a firmament full of stars, as in the natural world, and this appearance is from the angelic societies in heaven: each society there shines like a star to those who are below; hence they there know in what situation the angelic societies are. That seven does not signify seven, but all who are of the church there, according to the reception of each, may be seen above, n. 10, 14, 41; therefore, by the angels of the seven churches, is meant the universal church in the heavens, consequently the new heaven in the aggregate.

66. *And the seven candlesticks which rise seven are the seven churches*, signifies, the New Church upon earth, which is the New Jerusalem descending from the Lord out of the new heaven. That the candlesticks are the church, may be seen above, n. 43; and whereas seven signify all, n. 10, by the seven candlesticks are not understood seven churches, but the church in the aggregate, which is itself is one, but various according to reception. These varieties may be compared to the various jewels in the crown of a king; and they may also be compared to the various members and organs in a perfect body, which yet make a one. The perfection of every farm consists in various things being suitably disposed in their order: hence it is, that the universal new church is described, as to its various particulars, by the seven churches, in what follows.

67. *THE FAITH OF THE NEW HEAVEN AND NEW CHURCH, COMPREHENDED IN ONE UNIVERSAL IDEA*, is this, that the Lord from eternity, who is Jehovah, came into the world to subdue the hell and glorify his Humanity; and that without this no flesh could have been saved; and that they will be saved who believe in him.

It is said, is a universal idea, because this is the universal of faith, and the universal of faith is what enters into all and every particular. It is a universal of faith that God is one in person and in essence, in whom there is a trinity, and that the Lord is that God. It is a universal of faith, that no mortal could have been saved unless the Lord had come into the world. It is a universal of faith that he came into the world that he might remove hell from man; and that he did remove it by successive combats against it and victories over it; whereby he

finally subdued it, and reduced it to order, and under obedience to himself. It is also a universal of faith that he came into the world to glorify the Humanity, which he assumed in the world, that is, to unite it with the all-begotten deity, from whom are all things; thus having subdued hell, he keeps it in order, and under obedience, to eternity. Now as neither of these could have come to pass except by means of temptations, even to the last and most extreme of all, which was the passion of the cross, therefore he endured it. These are the universals of faith concerning the Lord.

The universal of the Christian faith on man's part, is, to believe in the Lord; for by believing in him he has conjunction with him, and by conjunction, salvation. To believe in him is to have confidence that he will save; and because none can have such confidence but he who leads a good life, therefore this also is substantiated by believing in him.

These two universals of the Christian faith have been specifically treated of, the first, which relates to the Lord, in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, and the second, which relates to man, in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning Charity and Faith*, and in *The Doctrine of Life*: and both now in the explanations of the Apocalypse.

CHAPTER II.

1. Unto the angel of the Church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.

2. I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy endurance, and how thou wast not bear them that are evil, and hast tried them that say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars.

3. And hast borne, and hast endurance, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not desisted.

4. Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, that thou hast lost thy first charity.

5. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen; and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of its place, except thou repent.

6. But this thou hast, that thou hast the works of the Nicobæans, which I also hate

7. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches: To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8. And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write: These things saith the First and the Last, who was dead, and is alive.

9. I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty (but thou art rich), and I know the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10. Few none of these things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11. He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches: He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12. And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write: These things saith He that hath the sharp sword with two edges.

13. I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's throne is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you where Satan dwelleth.

14. But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16. Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches: To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna; and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

18. And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write: These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet like fine brass.

19. I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy endurance, and thy works; and thou hast to be more than the first.

20. Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who teacheth herself's prophesies, to teach, and to seduce my servants to commit whoredoms, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21. And I gave her time to repent of her whoredom; and she repented not.

22. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23. And I will kill her children with death. And all the churches shall know that I am he that searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24. But unto you, I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25. Nevertheless, that which ye have, hold fast till I come.

26. And he that overcometh and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations;

27. And he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28. And I will give him the morning star.

29. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

28. **THE CONSUMERS OF THE WHOLE CHURCH.** To the churches in the Christian world: to those therein, who primarily regard truths of doctrine and not good of life, who are understood by the church of Ephesus, n. 72—90. To those therein who are in good as to life and in false as to doctrine, who are understood by the church in Smyrna, n. 91—105. To those therein who place the all of the church in good works, and not anything in truths, who are understood by the church in Pergamos, n. 107—123. And to those therein who are in faith originating in charity, as also to those who are in faith separated from charity, who are understood by the church in Thyatira, n. 124—133. All these are called to the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem.

THE CONSUMERS OF EACH VESSEL. n. i. "Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write," signifies, to those and concerning those, who primarily regard truths of doctrine, and not good of life: "These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in

his right hand," signifies the Lord, from whom, by the Word, proceed all truths: "Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks," signifies, from whom all illumination is received by those who are of his church: v. 2, "I know thy works," signifies, that he sees all the interiors and externals of men at once: "And thy labour and thy endurance," signifies, their study and patience: "And how thou canst not bear them that are evil," signifies, that they cannot bear that evil should be called good, nor the reverse: "And hast tried them that say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them false," signifies that they scrutinize those things which are called good and truths in the church, which nevertheless are evil and false: v. 3, "And hast borne and hast endurance," signifies patience with them: "And for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted," signifies, their study and endeavour to attain the things which belong to religion and its doctrine: v. 4, "Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, that thou hast left thy first charity," signifies, that this is against them that they do not esteem good of life in the first place: v. 5, "Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen," signifies, remembrance of their error: "And repent, and do the first works," signifies, that they ought to invert the state of their life: "Or else, I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of its place, except thou repent," signifies that otherwise, of a certainty, illumination will not be given them to see truths any longer: v. 6, "But this thou hast, that thou lovest the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate," signifies, that they know this by virtue of the truths they possess, and therefore are not willing that works should be meritorious: v. 7, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches," signifies, that he that understands, ought to obey what the divine truth of the Word teaches those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem: "To him that overcometh," signifies, he who fights against evils and false, and is reformed: "Will I give to eat of the tree of life," signifies, appropriation of the good of love and charity from the Lord: "Which is in the midst of the paradise of God," signifies, interiorly in the truths of wisdom and life.

v. 8, "And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write," signifies, to those and concerning those, who are in good as to life, but in false as to doctrine: "These things saith the First and the Last," signifies, the Lord, that he is the only God: "Who was dead and is alive," signifies, that he is neglected in the church, and his Humanity not acknowledged to be divine, when yet as to that also he alone is life, and from him alone is life evoking: v. 9, "I know thy works," signifies, that the Lord sees all their interiors and externals at once: "And tribulation and poverty (but thou art rich)," signifies, that they are

in falsehood, and therefore not in goods. "And I know the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and are not," signifies, the false assertion that they possess the goods of love, when in fact they do not: "But are the synagogue of Satan," signifies, because they are in falsehood as to doctrine: v. 10, "Fear none of those things which thou shalt see," signifies, despair not when infected by evils and assailed by fakes: "Behold the devil shall cast some of you into prison," signifies, that their goods of life will be infected by evils from hell: "That ye may be tried," signifies, by fakes fighting against them: "And ye shall have tribulation ten days," signifies, that it will endure its full time: "Be thou faithful unto death," signifies, reception of truths until fakes are removed: "And I will give thee a crown of life," signifies, that they will then have eternal life, the reward of victory: v. 11, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches," signifies here, as before: "He that overcometh," signifies, he that fights against evils and fakes, and is reformed: "Shall not be hurt of the second death," signifies, that afterwards they shall not yield to evils and fakes from hell.

v. 12, "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write," signifies, to those and concerning those, who place the all of the church in good works, and not anything in truths of doctrine: "These things saith he that hath the sharp sword with two edges," signifies, the Lord as to the truths of doctrine from the Word, by which evils and fakes are dispersed: v. 13, "I know thy works," signifies here, as before: "And where thou dwellest, even where Satan's throne is," signifies, their life in darkness: "And thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith," signifies, when yet they have religion and worship according to it: "Satan in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you where Satan dwelleth," signifies when all truth was extinguished by fakes in the church: v. 14, "But I have a few things against thee," signifies, that the things which follow are against them: "Because thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication," signifies, that there are some among them who do hypocritical works, by which the worship of God in the church is defiled and adulterated: v. 15, "So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate," signifies, that there are some among them also who make works meritorious: v. 16, "Repent," signifies, that they should take heed of such works: "Or else, I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth," signifies, if not, that the Lord will contend with them from the Word: v. 17, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto

the churches," signifies here, as before: "To him that overcometh," signifies here, the same as before: "Will I give to eat of the hidden manna," signifies, the appropriation then of the good of celestial love, and thus conjunction of the Lord with those who operate: "And will give him a white stone," signifies, truth affirmative and united to good: "And in the stone a new name written," signifies, that thus they will have good of a quality such as they had not before: "Which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it," signifies, that it does not appear to any one, because it is written in their lives.

v. 18, "And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write," signifies, to those and concerning those, who are in faith grounded in charity, and thence in good works; and also to those and concerning those, who are in faith separated from charity, and thence in evil works: "These things saith the Son of God who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire," signifies, the Lord as to the divine wisdom of his divine love: "And his feet like fine brass," signifies, divine good natural: v. 19, "I know thy works," signifies here, as before: "And charity and service," signifies, the spiritual affection which is called charity, and its operation: "And faith, and thy endurance, and thy works," signifies, truth and the desire of acquiring and teaching it: "And the last to be more than the first," signifies, the increase thereof from the spiritual affection of truth: v. 20, "Nevertheless I have a few things against thee," signifies, what follows: "Because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel," signifies, that, among them there are some in the church who separate faith from charity: "Who calleth herself a prophetess," signifies, and who make the doctrine of faith the sole doctrine of the church: "To teach and to seduce my servants to commit whoredoms," signifies, from which it seems to give that the truths of the Word are falsified: "And to eat things sacrificed unto idols," signifies, the defilement of divine worship, and profanations: v. 21, "And I gave her time to repent of her whoredoms, and she repented not," signifies, that they who have confirmed themselves in that doctrine will not renounce, although they see things contrary to it in the Word: v. 22, "Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation," signifies, that therefore they will be left in those doctrines with falsifications, and that they will be grievously infected by fables: "Except they repent of their deeds," signifies, if they will not desert from separating faith from charity: v. 23, "And I will kill her children with death," signifies, that all the truths of the Word will be turned into fables: "And all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts," signifies, that the church shall know that the Lord sees the quality of every one's truth, and the quality of his good: "And I will give unto every one of

you according to your works," signifies, that he gives unto every one according to the charity and the faith which is in his works: v. 24, "But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine," signifies, to those with whom the doctrine of faith is separated from charity, and to those with whom the doctrine of faith is joined with charity: "And who have not known the depths of Satan as they speak," signifies, they who do not understand their interiors, which are more false: "I will put upon you none other burthen," signifies, only that they should beware of them: v. 25, "Nevertheless, that which ye have, hold that till I come," signifies, that they should retain the few things which they know concerning charity, and thence concerning faith from the Word, and live according to them until the Lord's coming: v. 26, "And he that overcometh and keepeth my works unto the end," signifies those who are in charity and thence actually in faith, and remain in them to the end of their lives: "To him will I give power over the nations," signifies, that they shall overcome the evils in themselves which are from hell: v. 27, "And he shall rule them with a rod of iron," signifies, by truths from the literal sense of the Word, and at the same time by rational principles derived from natural light: "As the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers," signifies, as of little or no account: "Even as I received of my Father," signifies, thus from the Lord, who, when he was in the world, procured to himself all power over the hells, from the divine principle which was within him: v. 28, "And I will give him the morning star," signifies, intelligence and wisdom: v. 29, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches," signifies here, as before.

THE EXPLANATION.

69. Thus and the following chapter treat of the seven churches, by which are described all those in the Christian church who have any religion, and out of whom the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, can be formed; and this is formed by those who approach the Lord only, and at the same time shun every repugnance from evil works. The rest, who do not approach the Lord alone, from the confirmed negation of the divinity of his Humanity, and who do not perform repentance from evil works, are indeed in the church, but have nothing of the church in them.

70. Since the Lord alone is acknowledged as the God of heaven and earth, by those who are of his New Church in the

heaven, and by those who will be of his New Church upon earth, therefore, in the first chapter of the Apocalypse the Lord alone is treated of; and in the two following chapters, it is he alone who speaks to the churches, and he alone who will give the felicity of eternal life. That it is he alone who speaks to the churches is evident from these passages: "Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write, *These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks*" (ii. 1). "Unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write, *These things saith the First and the Last*" (ii. 8). "To the angel of the church in Pergamos write, *These things saith He who hath the sharp sword with two edges*" (ii. 12). "Unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write, *These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass*" (ii. 18). "Unto the angel of the church in Sardis write, *These things saith He that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars*" (iii. 1). "To the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, *These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David*" (iii. 7). "And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, *These things saith the Alpha, the Faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creature of God*" (iii. 14). These expressions are taken from the first chapter, in which the Lord alone is treated of, and where he is described by all these attributes.

71. That the Lord alone will give the felicity of eternal life to those who are and will be of his church, is evident from these passages. The Lord saith to the church of Ephesus, "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God" (ii. 7). Unto the church in Smyrna, "I will give thee a crown of life. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death" (ii. 10, 11). Unto the church in Pergamos, "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it" (ii. 17). Unto the church in Thyatira, "To him will I give power over the nations, and I will give him the morning star" (ii. 26, 28). Unto the church in Philadelphia, "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is New Jerusalem, and my new name" (iii. 12). Unto the church in Laodicea, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne" (iii. 21). From these passages it is also evident, that the Lord alone is to be acknowledged in the New Church. Hence it is that this church is called *The Lamb's Wife*, Apoc. xix. 7, 9; xxi. 9, 10.

72. That the New Church which is the New Jerusalem, is

to be formed of those who do repentance from evil works, is also manifest from the Lord's words to the churches: to that in Ephesus; "I know thy works;—nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, that thou hast left thy first charity. Repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove the candlestick out of his place, *except thou repent*" (ch. 2, 4, 5). To the church in Pergamos; "I know thy works, —*repent*" (id. 13, 16). To the church in Thyatira; "I will deliver her into great tribulation, *except they repent* of their deeds,—and I will give unto every one of you according to his works" (id. 19, 22, 23). To the church in Sardis; "I have not found thy works perfect before God,—*repent*" (id. 1—3). To the church in Laodicea; "I know thy works;—be zealous, therefore, and *repent*" (id. 15, 17). But to proceed to the explanation.

73. *Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write*, signifies, to those and concerning those, who primarily respect truths of doctrine and not good of life. It was shown above, n. 66, that by the seven churches, are not meant seven churches, but the church in the aggregate, which in itself is one, but various according to reception; and that those variations may be compared with the various members and organs in a perfect body, which yet make a man. They may also be compared with the various jewels in a king's crown; and hence it is that the universal New Church, with its various particulars, is described, in what now follows, by seven churches. That by the church of Ephesus, are understood those in the church who primarily respect truths of doctrine and not good of life, is clear from what is written to them, when understood in the spiritual sense. It is written to the angel of that church, because, by an angel is understood an angelic society which corresponds to a church consisting of such, as above, n. 65.

74. *Thou things which sit on the right hand of the seven stars in his right hand*, signifies, the Lord, from whom, by the Word, proceed all truths. That He who holds the seven stars in his right hand, is the Lord, and that the seven stars in his right hand are all the knowledges of good and truth in the Word, which are thence from the Lord, with the angels of heaven and men of the church, may be seen above, n. 51. The knowledges of good and truth from the Word are truths.

75. *Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks*, signifies, from whom all illumination is received by those who are of his church. That the seven candlesticks, as the tablet of which was the Son of Man, signify the church which is in illumination from the Lord, may be seen above, n. 45—48. He is here said to be walking, because to walk, signifies to live, n. 147, and in the midst, signifies in the innermost and thence in all, n. 94, 143.

76. *I know thy works*, signifies, that he sees all the interiors and exteriors of man at once. Works are often mentioned in the Apocalypse, but few know what is meant by works. This, however, is well known, that ten men may do works which externally appear alike, and which yet differ with them all; and this because they proceed from different ends and different causes, the end and the cause rendering the works either good or bad; for every work is a work of the mind, therefore such as is the quality of the mind, such is that of the work: if the mind be charity, the work becomes charity; but if the mind be not charity, the work is not charity: still, however, they may both appear externally alike. Works appear to men in their external form, but to angels in their internal form; and to the Lord their quality is apparent from inmost to outward. Works in their external form appear like the outside of fruits, but works in their internal form appear like the inside of fruits, where there are innumerable eatable parts, and in the midst seeds, in which there are also things innumerable, which are too minute for the keenest eye to discern, yet, which are above the intellectual sphere of man: such are all works, the internal quality of which the Lord alone sees, and which the angels also perceive from the Lord, when performed by man. But on this subject more may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, n. 206—220, and n. 277—281; and also below, n. 141, 241, 868. From this it may appear, that by, “*I know thy works*,” is signified, that the Lord sees all the interiors and exteriors of man at once.

77. *And thy labour and endurance*; that this signifies their study and patience, is evident without explanation.

78. *And how thou canst not bear them that are evil*, signifies, that they cannot bear that evil shall be called good, nor the reverse, because this is contrary to the truths of doctrine. That this is the signification of these words, is evident from what follows, by which is signified, that they scrutinise those things in the church which are called goods and truths, when yet they are evils and fakes. To know goods, whether they be good or evil, pertains to doctrine, and is among its truths, but to do good or evil, pertains to life: this is said, therefore, of those who hold truths of doctrine in the first place, and not goods of life, n. 73. By them which are evil, in the spiritual sense, are not understood evil persons, but evils, because this sense is abstracted from persons.

79. *And hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them false*, signifies, that they scrutinise those things which are called goods and truths in the church, which nevertheless are evils and fakes. That this is what is signified, cannot be seen except by the spiritual sense, and consequently by knowing what is meant by apostles and false. by

apostles are not understood apostles, but all who teach the goods and truths of the church, and, in an abstract sense, the goods and truths themselves of its doctrine. That apostles are not understood by apostles, clearly appears from these words addressed to them: "When the Son of Man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel" (Matt. xix. 28; Luke xxi. 30). Who does not see that the apostles neither will nor can judge any one, much less the twelve tribes of Israel, but that the Lord alone will do this according to the goods and truths of the doctrine of the church from the Word? In like manner from this passage: "And the wall of the city New Jerusalem had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb" (Apoc. xxi. 14); because by the New Jerusalem, is signified the New Church, n. 880, 881; and by its foundations, all the goods and truths of its doctrine, n. 903, and following numbers. And also from this passage: "Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets" (Apoc. xxi. 3). What can the rejoicing of the apostles and prophets signify, unless by them are meant all who are in goods and truths of doctrine in the church? By the Lord's disciples are meant those who are instructed by the Lord in the goods and truths of doctrine; but by apostles they who, after they are instructed, teach them; for it is said, "Jesus sent his twelve disciples to preach the kingdom of God, and the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done" (Luke ix. 1, 2, 10; Mark vi. 7, 30). That by lies are meant they who are in falses, and, abstractedly, the falses themselves, may appear from many places in the Word, which, if they were adduced, would fill several pages; neither are lies, in the spiritual sense, any thing else but falses. From these considerations it may appear, that by "Thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars," is signified, that they contain these things which are said to be good and true in the church, but which nevertheless are evil and falses.

80. *And hast borne and hast endured*; that this signifies their patience with them, is evident without explanation.

81. *And for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not failed*, signifies their study and endeavour to attain, and also to teach, the things which belong to religion and its doctrine. By the name of Jehovah or of the Lord, in the Word, is not meant his name, but all by which he is worshipped; and because he is worshipped in the church according to doctrine: by his name is meant the all of doctrine, and, in a universal sense, the all of religion. The reason why these things are meant by the name of Jehovah, is, because in heaven no other names are given but what involve the quality of any one, and the quality

of God is all by which he is worshiped. He that is not aware of this signification of names in the Word, can only understand names, in which alone nothing of worship nor of religion is involved. He that keeps in mind, therefore, the signification of the name of Jehovah as here explained, whenever it occurs in the Word, will understand of himself what it means in the following places: "In that day shall ye say, praise Jehovah, call upon his name" (Isaiah xlv. 4). "Jehovah, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul is to thy name, by thee only will we make mention of thy name" (Isaiah xlviii. 5, 13). "From the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name" (Isaiah xlv. 23). "From the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name; for my name shall be great among the Gentiles: but ye have profaned my name, in that ye say, the table of Jehovah is polluted,—and ye have stuffed it with my name—where ye brought that which was torn, and lame, and sick" (Malachi i. 11—13). "For all people will walk in the name of his God, and we will walk in the name of Jehovah our God" (Micah vi. 3). "Every one that is called by my name, for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him" (Isaiah xlviii. 7). "Then shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God in vain; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain" (Deut. v. 11). They shall worship Jehovah in one place where he will put his name (Deut. xii. 5, 11, 13, 14; xxi. 2, 4, 11, 13, 15); besides many other places. Who may not perceive that in these, name alone is not understood. The same is signified in the New Testament by the name of the Lord, as in the following: Jesus said, "Ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake" (Matt. x. 22; Luke 9). "For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them" (Matt. xviii. 20). "And every one that hath forsaken brethren, or brethren, or sisters,—for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life" (Matt. xix. 29). "But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name" (John i. 12). "Many believed in his name" (John ii. 23). "He that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God" (John iii. 18). They who believe will live by his name (John vi. 34). "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord" (Matt. xxi. 9; Luke xii. 13; xxi. 38). That the Lord, as to his Humanity, is the name of the Father, appears in these places: "Father, glorify thy name" (John vii. 26). "Hallowed be thy name, thy kingdom come" (Matt. vi. 9; also Luke xvi. 13; James v. 13; Micah vi. 8). That name, applied to others, signifies the quality of worship,

appears in the following passages: The shepherd of the sheep "collects his own sheep by their name" (John x. 3). "Thou hast a few names even in Sardis" (Apoc. vii. 9). "I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is New Jerusalem,—and my new name" (Apoc. iii. 12); and in other places. Hence it may appear, that "for my name's sake thou hast laboured, and hast not fainted," signifies study and endeavour to acquire, and also to teach, the things which belong to religion and its doctrine.

82. *Remember therefore, I have remembered against thee that thou hast left thy first charity*, signifies that this is against them that they do not esteem good of life in the first place, which, nevertheless, was and is done in the beginning of every church. This is said to the church, because by it are meant those in the church, who primarily or in the first place respect truths of doctrine, and not goods of life, n. 74, when yet good of life is to be considered in the first place, that is, primarily, for in proportion as a man is in goods of life, in the same proportion, he is really in truths of doctrine, and not vice versa: the reason is, because goods of life open the interiors of the mind, and these being opened, truths appear in their own light, whence they are not only understood, but also loved; not so when doctrines are primarily, or in the first place, respected: in this case truths may indeed be known, but not seen internally, and loved from spiritual affection; but this has been illustrated above, n. 17. Every church, at its beginning, respects goods of life in the first place, and truths of doctrine in the second; but as the church declines, it begins to respect truths of doctrine in the first place, and goods of life in the second; and at length in the end it respects faith alone, and then it not only separates the goods of charity from faith, but also omits them. From hence then it may appear, that by these words, "Thou hast left thy first charity," is signified, that they do not esteem good of life in the first place, which nevertheless is, and has been done at the beginning of every church.

83. *Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen*; that this signifies remembrance of their error, is plain from what has just been said.

84. *And repent, and do the first works*, signifies, that they ought to correct the state of their life. Every man respects truths of doctrine in the first place, yet so long as he does this, he is like unripe fruit, but he who is regenerated, after he has inhaled truths, respects good of life in the first place, and in proportion as he does so, he grows ripe like fruit; and in proportion as he ripens, in the same proportion the seed in him becomes prolific. These two sisters have been witnessed by me, in men who were heaven spirits; in the first state, they appeared turned to the valleys which are over hell; and in the second, to the paradise in heaven. It is the commonness of the

state of life which is here understood. That this is effected by repentance, and after it by good of life, is understood by "Repent, and do the first works."

84. *Or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of its place, except thou repent, signify,* that otherwise of a certain illumination will not be given them to see truths any longer. *By quickly* is signified certainly, n. 4, 947, and by *candlestick*, the church as to illumination, n. 63, 661, hence, by removing it out of its place, is signified to remove illumination, that they may not see truths in their own light, and at length, that they may not see them any more. This follows from what was said above, n. 82, namely, that if truths of doctrine are respected primarily, or in the first place, they may indeed be known, but not interiorly seen, and loved from spiritual affection, therefore they unconsciously perish; for to see truths from their own light, is to see them from man's interior mind, which is called the spiritual mind, and this mind is opened by charity; and when it is open, light and the affection of understanding truths flow in out of heaven from the Lord, which constitutes illumination. The man who is in this illumination, acknowledges truths as soon as he reads or hears them; but it is not so with the man whose spiritual mind is not opened, who is one that is not principled in the goods of charity, however he may be principled in the truths of doctrine.

85. *But this thou hast, that thou hast the works of the Nicodemans, which I also have, signify,* that they know this by virtue of the truths they possess, and thence are not willing that works should be meritorious, because this is contrary to the merit and righteousness of the Lord. That the works of the Nicodemans are meritorious works, has been made known by revelation. It is said, that they hate these works, because the church from the truths of its doctrine knows this, and thence does not will it: therefore it is said, "this thou hast." Yet all those make works meritorious who put the truths of faith in the first place, and the goods of charity in the second; but not those who put the goods of charity in the first place; the reason is, because genuine charity admits not of merit, for it loves to do good, existing in it and eating from it, and from good it looks to the Lord; and from truths it knows that all good is from him; it therefore has no reason to merit. Now because they who respect the truths of faith in the first place, cannot do any other works than such as are meritorious, and yet know, from their truths, that such works ought to be detested, therefore this follows after its having been said, that if they do not esteem charity in the first place, they do works which ought to be held in aversion. It is asserted, that it is contrary to the merit and righteousness of the Lord, for they who place merit in works, claim righteousness to themselves;

for they say that justice is on their side because they have merit, when yet it is the greatest injustice, inasmuch as the Lord alone has merit, and alone does good in them. That the Lord alone is righteousness, is taught in Jeremiah: "Behold, the days come, that I will cause the branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and this is his name whereby he shall be called, *Jealous our righteousness*" (Jer. li. 5, 6; Jer. li. 18, 19).

87. *He that heareth an ear*, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, signifies, that he who understands, ought to obey what the divine truth of the Word teaches those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem. By hearing, is signified both to perceive to obey; because a person gives attention in order that he may perceive and obey; that both these are signified by hearing, is evident from common discourse, when we speak of hearing any one and of hearkening to him; the latter signifying to obey, and the former to perceive. That hearing has these two significations, is from correspondence; for they are in the province of the ears in human, who are in perception and at the same time in obedience. As both these things are signified by hearing, therefore the Lord so often said, "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear" (Matt. x. 15; xii. 48; Mark iv. 9, 23; vi. 16; Luke vii. 9; xiv. 35); and the same is likewise said to all the churches, as is evident from verses 11, 17, 20, of this chapter, and from verses 6, 13, and 20, of the following. But by the Spirit which speaks to the churches, is signified the divine truth of the Word; and by the churches, the universal church in the Christian world. That by the Spirit of God, which is also the Holy Spirit, is understood divine truth proceeding from the Lord, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem Concerning the Lord*, n. 51; and as the universal church is understood, it is not said, what the Spirit saith to the church, but what the Spirit saith to the churches.

88. *To him that overcometh*, signifies, he that fights against his evils and falses, and is reformed. Now as, in what is written to the seven churches, is described the state of all in the Christian church who are capable of receiving the doctrine of the New Jerusalem, and of living according to it, those who are capable, by combating against evils and falses, of being reformed; therefore it is said to each, *He that overcometh*: as here to the church of Ephesus, "*To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life.*" To the church in Smyrna, "*He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death*" (i. 11). To the church in Pergamos, "*To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna*" (ii. 17). To the church in Thyatira, "*He that overcometh and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations*" (ii. 26). To the church in Sardis, "*He that over-*

overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment" (ch. 3). To the church in Philadelphia, "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God" (ch. 3). And to the church in Laodicea, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne" (ch. 3). He that overcometh, in these places, signifies, he who fights against evil and false, and thus is reformed.

88. *What I give to eat of the tree of life, signifies, appropriation of the good of love and charity from the Lord.* To eat, in the Word, signifies to appropriate; and the tree of life, signifies the Lord as to the good of love; therefore by eating of the tree of life, is signified the appropriation of the good of love from the Lord. To eat signifies to appropriate, because as natural food, when it is eaten, is appropriated to the life of man's body, as spiritual food, when it is received, is appropriated to the life of his soul. The tree of life signifies the Lord as to the good of love, because nothing else is signified by the tree of Life in the garden of Eden; also because celestial and spiritual life is derived to man from the good of love and charity, which is received from the Lord. Tree is mentioned in many places, and by it is understood a man of the church, and in a universal sense the church itself, and by its fruit good of life; the reason is, because the Lord is the tree of life, from whom comes all good in the man of the church, and in the church; but of this is its proper place. It is said the good of love and charity, because the good of love is celestial good, which is that of love to the Lord, and the good of charity is spiritual good, which is that of love towards our neighbour. The nature and quality of these two kinds of good will be explained in what follows; they are treated of also in the work concerning Heaven and Hell, n. 19—19.

89. *Which is in the midst of the paradise of God, signifies, interiorly in the truths of wisdom and faith.* In the midst signifies the interior, n. 44, 585, here, the interior; the paradise of God signifies the truths of wisdom and faith; therefore the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God, signifies the Lord with the good of love and charity interiorly in the truths of wisdom and faith: good is also within truths, for good is the case of life, and truth is the creature of life thence derived, as is abundantly shown in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*. That the paradise of God means the truth of wisdom and of faith, is evident from the signification of garden in the Word: garden there signifies wisdom and intelligence, because trees signify men of the church, and their fruits goods of life; nothing else is signified by the garden of Eden, for by it is described the wisdom of Adam. The same is understood by the garden of God in Ezekiel: "With thy wisdom and thine intelligence thou hast

gotten these riches: thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering" (xxviii. 1, 13); speaking of Tyre, by which is signified the church as to the knowledge of truth and good, thus as to intelligence; therefore it is said, In thy wisdom and thine intelligence thou hast gotten these riches: by a covering of precious stones are signified the truths of intelligence. Again: "Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon,—the cedars in the garden of God could not blight him: nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him to his beauty. All the trees of Eden that were in the garden of God envied him" (xxxi. 3, 8, 16). This is said of Egypt and Assur, because by Egypt is signified science, and by Assur reasonability, by which comes intelligence; the like is signified by cedar. But because, by his reasonability, he came into the pride of self-derived intelligence, therefore it is said of him, "To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised," verse 18 of the same chapter; the uncircumcised are they who are without the good of charity. So in Isaiah: "Jerusalem shall comfort Zion,—and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jerusalem" (li. 3). Zion there is the church, the wilderness and the desert are the defect and ignorance of truth, Eden and the garden of God are wisdom and intelligence. Wisdom and intelligence are also signified by garden in Isaiah lvi. 11, lvi. 11; Jerem. xxi. 12; Amos ix. 14, Nahum. xiv. 6. The man of the church is also like a garden as to intelligence, when he is in the good of love from the Lord, because the spiritual heat which vivifies him is love, and spiritual light is intelligence thence derived. It is well known that gardens in this world flourish by means of heat and light; it is the same in heaven: in heaven there appear paradisaical gardens, with fruit-trees according to the wisdom of the inhabitants grounded in the good of love received from the Lord: but around those who are in intelligence and not in the good of love, there do not appear gardens, but graves, and around those who are in faith separated from charity, not even graves, but weeds.

21. *And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write*, signifies, to those and concerning those, who are in good as to life, but in false as to doctrine. That these are meant by the church in Smyrna, is clear from the things written to it when understood in the spiritual sense.

22. *These things saith the First and the Last*, signifies the Lord, that he is the only God. That the Lord calls himself the First and the Last, also the Beginning and the End, and Alpha and Omega, and I who is, and who was, and who is to come, may be seen chap. i. 4, 8, 11, 17, and what they signify,

above, n. 13, 24—31, 58, 57, where it is plain, that by the *above* is also understood, that he is the only God.

58. *If he was dead and is alive*, signifies, that he is neglected in the church, and his Humanity not acknowledged to be divine, when yet as to that also he alone is life, and from him alone is life everlasting. That this is understood by these words, may be seen above, n. 58—60, where they are explained. Why these and the preceding things are said, is, because the primary falsity of those who are described by this church, is, that they do not acknowledge the Lord's Divine Humanity, and therefore do not approach him.

59. *I know thy words*; that this signifies, that the Lord sees all their interiors and exteriorities at once, is evident from the same explained above, n. 76; in the present case it denotes that he sees that they are in falses, and yet as to life in goods, which they believe to be goods of life, when yet they are not.

60. *And affliction and poverty (that thou art rich)*, signifies, that they are in falses, and thence not in goods. To know their affliction signifies, to see that they are in falses, and to know their poverty signifies, to see that they are not in goods; for in the Word, affliction is predicated of falses, as above, n. 88; and poverty of the defect of goods, neither is spiritual poverty anything else. Poor and needy are often mentioned in the Word, and in the spiritual sense by poor is understood one who is not in truths, and by needy one who is not in goods. These words are also added, "but thou art rich," but in a parenthesis, because in some copies they are omitted.

61. *And I know the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and are not*, signifies, the false assertion that they possess the goods of love, when yet they do not. Blasphemy here signifies false assertion; by Jews are not signified Jews, but they who are in the good of love, and, abstractedly, goods of love; so by the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, is signified the false assertion that they possess the goods of love, when yet they do not. By Jews are meant they who are in the good of love, because in the Word by Judah, in a proper sense, is meant the Lord as to the divine good of divine love, and by Israel, the Lord as to the divine truth of divine wisdom; hence by Jews are signified they who are in the good of love from the Lord, and by Israel they who are in divine truths from the Lord: that these are meant by Jews, may appear from many passages, which will be adduced below, n. 360; something may also be seen on this subject in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 51. In the abstract the goods of love are meant by Jews, because the spiritual sense is abstracted from persons, as may be seen above, n. 78, 79. He who is not aware, that by Jews, in the Word, are meant those who belong to the Lord's celestial church, by

reason of their being principled as love to him, is liable to fall into many mistakes when reading the prophetic part of the Word; but see below, a. 359.

37. But are the synagogues of Satan, signifies, because they are in falses as to doctrine. It is called synagogue, because Jews are mentioned, and as they taught in synagogues, by synagogue is signified doctrine; and because by Satan is understood the hell of those who are in falses, therefore it is called the synagogue of Satan. Hell is called the devil and Satan, and by the hell which is called the devil, are understood such there as are in evils, properly who are in self-love; and by the hell which is called Satan, are understood such there as are in falses, properly who are in the pride of self-derived intelligence: the hells are called the devil and Satan, because all who are in them are called devils and Satans. Hence then it may appear, that by their being the synagogues of Satan, is signified that as to doctrine they are in falses. But as they who are in good as to life, and in falses as to doctrine, are here treated of, and as such know no other than that they are in good, and that their falses are truths, something shall be said respecting them. All the good of worship is formed by truths, and all truth is formed from good, therefore good without truth is not good, neither is truth, without good, truth, they appear indeed in their external form to be so, but still they are not. The conjunction of good and truth is called the heavenly marriage; from this is the church in man, and it is heaven in him, if therefore there are falses instead of truths in man, then he does good from a false ground, which is not good, for it is either pharisaical or meretricious, or natural carnate good. But examples will illustrate this: he who is in this falsity, that he thinks he does good from himself, from his commanding the faculty of doing good; the good of such a man is not good, because he himself is in it, and not the Lord. He who is in this falsity, that he can do good which is in itself good, without a knowledge of what is evil in himself, as without repentance, although he appears to do good, yet he does not do good, because without repentance he is in evil. He who is in this falsity, that good purifies him from evils, and does not know anything of the evils in which he is, such a man does no other good than spurious good, which is inwardly contaminated by his evils. He who is in this falsity, that there is a plurality of gods, the good which such a man does is divided good, and divided good is not good. He who is in this falsity, that he believes the divinity in the Lord's Humanity is not like the soul in the body, cannot do good from him, and good not from the Lord is not good, for it is contrary to these words of the Lord: "Except a man abide in me and I in him, he cannot bring forth any fruit; for without me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth

as a branch and is withered, and is cast into the fire and burned." (John iv. 4—6); and so in many other instances; for good derives its quality from truths, and truths derive their ease from good. Who does not know, that the church is no church without doctrine, and doctrine must teach how a man is to think of God and from God; and how he is to act from God and with God; therefore doctrine must be derived from truths, to act according to which, is what is called good; whence it follows, that to act according to falses is not good. It is thought, that in the good which a man does, there is not anything derived from truths or falses, when yet the quality of good is not derived from any other source, for they cohere together like love and wisdom, and also like love and foolishness; it is the love of the wise man which does good, but the love of the fool does what is like good in externals, but totally unlike it in internals; therefore the good of a wise man is like pure gold, but the good of a fool is like gold covering dirt.

98. *For none of these things which thou shalt suffer, signifies, despair not when ye are infected by evils and assailed by falses, because they who are in goods as to life, and as falses as to doctrine, cannot but be so infected and assailed.* This is plain from what now follows.

99. *Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, signifying, that their good of life will be infected by evils from hell.* That this is signified by being cast into custody or into prison by the devil, is, because by the devil is meant the hell where they are who are in evils, and thus, abstractedly, the evil which is there and from thence, n. 97. To be cast into prison, denotes to be infected, because they who are infected by evils from hell, are as if they were bound in prison, for they cannot think anything but evil, when yet they will what is good; hence comes combat and interior anxiety, from which they cannot be relieved, being like persons who are in bonds; the reason is, because their good is not good so far as it coheres with falses, and so far as it coheres with falses, evil is in it; therefore it is that which is infected. But this infection does not exist in the natural world, but in the spiritual world, thus after death. It has often been permitted me to see their infections; they lament, saying, that they have done good, and desire to do good, and yet now they cannot, because of the evils which surrounded them. But still they are not all alike infected, but more severely according as they have confirmed themselves in falses, therefore it is said the devil shall cast some of you into prison. That the confirmation of what is false is harmful, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem* concerning the *Sacred Scripture*, n. 61—67. In the Word, by prisoners the same is signified as here by those who will be cast into prison, as in these places: I will "give thee for a covenant of the peo-

ple,—to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house" (Isaiah ciii. 6, 7; xlv. 8, 9). "Jehovah hath sent me,—to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound" (Isaiah lxi. 1). "By the blood of the covenant I have sent for thy prisoners out of the pit" (Isaiah. lx. 1). "God—brought out those which are bound with chains" (Psalm lxxviii. 5). "Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee" (Psalm lxxix. 11). "To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to die" (Psalm ciii. 20). "Jehovah loatheth the prisoner" (Psalm cxlvi. 7). It is plain that by prisoners in these places are not meant those who are imprisoned in the world, but those who are imprisoned by hell, then by evil and false. Similar is the signification of these words of the Lord. "I was in prison, and ye came unto me" (Matt. xxi. 32). As the Lord brings out of prison, or delivers from incarceration, those who have been in good as to life, though in false as to doctrine, he says, "Four none of those things which thou shalt suffer;" also, "Be thou faithful, and I will give thee a crown of life."

100. That ye may be tried, signifies, by false fighting against them. The reason why this is signified is, because all spiritual temptation is a combat of the devil and the Lord, which shall have possession of man; the devil or hell brings out his false, and reproaches and condemns him, but the Lord brings out his truths, and withdraws him from false, and delivers him. It is this combat which appears to man as in himself, because it is from evil spirits who are with him, and is called temptation. That spiritual temptation is nothing else, I know by experience, because in my temptations I have seen the infernals who brought them on, and have perceived the influx from the Lord, who delivered me.

101. And ye shall have tribulation ten days, signifies, that this will endure its full time, that is, as long as they are willing to abide in false. Affliction here signifies incarceration, of which above, n. 33, 36, there temptation; and ten days signify the duration of that state to the full; therefore it follows, "Be thou faithful unto death," by which is signified the reception and acknowledgment of truths, until by their means false are removed, and as it were abolished. That ten days signify duration of state to the full, is, because days signify states, and ten what is full; for times in the Word signify states, n. 245, and numbers designate their quality, n. 9. As ten signify what is full, they also signify much and many, also every thing and all, as may appear from these passages which follow: "These men which have seen my glory,—have tempted me now these ten times" (Numb. xiv. 22). "These ten times have ye reproached me" (Job xiv. 3). "Daniel was found ten times when

then the astrologers" (Dan. i. 20). "The women shall take your bread in one oven" (Levit. xvi. 23). "The men out of all languages of the nations, shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew" (Zech. viii. 23). Because ten signify many, and also all, therefore the things which were written upon the tables of the decalogue by Jehovah, are called the Ten Commandments (Deut. iv. 13; x. 4): the Ten Commandments signify all truths, for they include them. And because ten signify all and every thing, therefore the Lord compared the kingdom of heaven to *ten virgins* (Matt. xiv. 11). Likewise in the parable he said of the miller, that he gave his servants *ten shekels* to trade with (Luke xix. 12, 13). Many are also signified by the *ten horns* of the beast which came up out of the sea (Dan. vii. 24), and by the *ten horns*, and the *ten crowns* upon the horns, of the beast which came up out of the sea, in the Apoc. xiii. 1; also by the *ten horns* of the dragon (Apoc. xii. 3), and by the *ten horns* of the scarlet-coloured beast, upon which the woman sat (Apoc. xvi. 9, 12); by *ten horns* is signified much power. From the signification of the number ten, as denoting what is full, much, and all, it may be seen why it was ordained, that a tenth part of all the fruits of the earth should be given to Jehovah, and from Jehovah to Aaron and the Levites (Numb. xviii. 24, 25; Deut. xiv. 22); also, why Abraham gave Melchisedech tithes of all (Gen. xiv. 18, 19); for by this was signified that all they had was from Jehovah, and sanctified, see Malachi iii. 10. From these considerations, it may now appear, that by having affliction ten days, is signified that their temptation will last its full time, that is, as long as they are willing to remain in false; for false are never taken away from a man against his will or consent, but with it.

102. *Be thou faithful unto death*, signifies, reception and acknowledgment of truths, until false are removed, and, as it were, abolished. By *be thou faithful unto death*, in the natural sense, is meant, that they must not depart from their fidelity to the end of life; but in the spiritual sense, that they must receive and acknowledge truths, until false are removed by them, and, as it were, abolished, for this sense is properly for those who are in the spiritual world, who are not liable to death, therefore by death is here meant the end of their temptation. It is said, until they are, as it were, abolished, because false and evil with man are not abolished, but removed, and when they are removed, they appear as if they were abolished, because when evils and false are removed, man is kept in goods and truths by the Lord.

103. *And I will give thee a crown of life*, signifies, that they will then have eternal life, the reward of victory. Because temptations even unto death are here tested of, it is said that a crown of life will be given them, such as the martyrs had,

who were faithful even unto death; and because the martyrs waited for it, therefore after death crowns were given them, by which was signified the reward of victory: they still appear in their crowns in heaven, which it has been permitted me to see.

104. *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches*: that this signifies, that he who understands these things, ought to obey what the divine truth of the Word testifies those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, is evident from the explanation of the same words above, n. 87.

105. *He that overcometh*: that this signifies he that fights against evil and false, and is reformed, is evident from n. 88, where the same words occur, and are explained.

106. *Shall not be hurt of the second death*, signifies, that afterwards they shall not yield to the evil and false from hell. By the first death is meant the death of the body, and by the second death is meant the death of the soul, which is damnation, see below, n. 833, 873; and whereas by "Be thou faithful unto death," is signified that they ought to acknowledge truths till by their means falses are removed, n. 103, it follows, that by "not being hurt of the second death," is signified, that afterwards they shall not sink under evil and false from hell, for thereby they are exempted from damnation.

107. *And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write*, signifies to those and concerning those, who place the oil of the church in good works, and not anything in the truths of doctrine. That those are meant by the church in Pergamos, is evident from what is written to it, when understood in the spiritual sense. But something must be premised concerning those, in order to make it known, who they are in the church, and what is their quality: there are two kinds of men, of whom the Christian church at this day for the most part consists; one, who are in works alone, and in no truths; the other, who are in worship alone, and neither in works nor in truths: the former are here treated of, the latter in what is written to the church in Sardis, n. 114. They who are in works alone and in no truths, are like people who act and do not understand, and actions without understanding are inanimate; they appear to the angels like images carved out of wood; and they who have placed merit in their works, appear like the same images, but naked, without any covering whatever: they appear also like sheep without wool, and they who place merit in them, like such sheep covered with dirt. For all works are done from the will by the understanding, and in the understanding they receive life, and at the same time clothing; hence it is, as was observed, that they appear to the angels as things inanimate and naked.

108. *These things saith He that hath the keys* saved with

two edges, signifies, the Lord as to the truths of doctrine from the Word, by which evils and falses are dispersed. In the preceding chapter, where the Son or Man is described, who is the Lord as to the Word, it is said, that a sharp two-edged sword was sent to go out of his mouth, verse 16: that by it is signified the dispersion of falses by the Word, and by doctrine thence from the Lord, may be seen above, n. 52. This is said to those and concerning those, who place the all of the church in works alone, and not anything in truths of doctrine; to whom, because they omit or lightly esteem truths of doctrine, which yet are necessary, it is said in what follows: "Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against thee with the sword of my mouth," verse 16 of this chapter.

103. *I know thy works*, that this signifies that the Lord sees all their interiors and exterior as one, may be seen above, n. 75, where the same is explained; in this instance it denotes, that the Lord sees that they are in works alone, and not in doctrine.

104. *And where thou dwellest, even where Satan's throne is*, signifies, their life is darkness. That by Satan is meant the hell of those who are in falses, may be seen above, n. 97, and to be in falses, is to be in spiritual darkness: spiritual darkness, the shadow of death, and blindness, are nothing else but the states of those in hell, who are in the falses of evil, therefore, in the Word, falses are described thereby: from which it may appear, that by Satan's throne is signified more darkness. But by darkness here, is not meant that they are in mere falses, but that they are in no truths of doctrine; for truths of doctrine, which are from the Word, are in light, therefore not to be in truths, is not to be in light, consequently to be in darkness. That truths are in the light of heaven, may be seen in the work concerning *Heaven and Hell*, n. 123—140; and in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 73, 104—115. The Word in many places treats of those who are in darkness, in the shadow of death, and in thick darkness, whose eyes the Lord will open, and by them are meant the Gentiles, who have been in good works, but not in any truths, because they did not know the Lord, neither were possessed of the Word; exactly similar to these are they in the Christian world, who are in works alone and in no truths of doctrine, therefore they cannot be called anything else but Gentiles; they know the Lord indeed, but yet do not approach him, and are in possession of the Word, but yet do not search for the truths it contains. By "I know where thou dwellest," is signified, to know their nature and quality, because in the spiritual world every one dwells according to the quality of his affection. Hence it may appear, that by "thou dwellest where Satan's throne is," is signified the life of their good in darkness.

For Satanic spirits have power through those in the spiritual world who are in works alone, but none without them, for they draw them into communion with themselves, provided any one of them says, I am thy neighbour, and on this account good offices ought to be extended to me; on hearing this they succor, and give him assistance, without inquiring who and what he is, since they are destitute of truth, by which alone one can be distinguished from another. This also is signified by "thou dwellest where Satan's throne is."

111. *And thou hastest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith,* signifies, when yet they have religion and worship according to it, and also acknowledge the Word to be divine truth. That by the name of Jehovah, or of the Lord, is understood all by which he is worshipped, thus the all of religion, may be seen above, n. 88; here therefore it signifies, that they have religion, and, according to religion, worship. By faith here, is not meant that which exists in the church at this day, but divine truth, because faith is of truth and truth is of faith; nothing else is understood by faith in heaven, nor by the faith of God in the Word; hence it is that faith and truth are expressed in the Hebrew language by one and the same Word, and are called *Amuna*. Since then by the faith of God is meant divine truth, and the Word is divine truth itself, it is evident that by "thou hast not denied my faith," is meant, that they acknowledge that the Word is divine truth.

112. *Even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you where Satan dwelleth,* signifies when all truth was extinguished by false in the church. My martyr is signified confession of the truth, the same as by witness above, n. 8, 16, because martyr and witness are expressed in the Greek language by one and the same word. Antipas is named from the apostolical or evangelic language. Since by Antipas the martyr is signified a confession of the truth, and, abstractedly, the truth itself, it is evident that, by the "days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth," is signified, when truth was extinguished by false in the church. That by Satan is understood the hell where and from whence false are, may be seen above n. 87.

113. *But I have a few things against thee,* signifies, that the things which follow are against thee, as is evident without explanation.

114. *Because thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication,"* signifies, that there are some among them who do hypocritical works, by which the worship of God, in the church is defiled and adulterated. That by these expressions are meant, they who do works by which worship is defiled and

adulterated, is evident from the historical parts of the Word which relate to Balaam and Balak king of Moab; for Balaam was a hypocrite, and a diviner, and spoke well of the children of Israel from Jehovah, when yet he cherished in his heart a desire to destroy them, which he also effected by the advice he gave Balak: from which it is evident that his works were hypocritical. That he was a diviner appears in Numbers xxi. 7; xxi. 1; Josh. xii. 12; that he spoke in favour of the children of Israel, by blessing them, Numb. xxi. 7—12, 18—24; xxi. 5—8, 16—19; but that he spoke these things from Jehovah, Numb. xxi. 2, 12, 16; xxi. 13. That he cherished in his heart a desire to destroy them, and also effected it by the advice given to Balak, Numb. xxi. 16. The advice which he gave, Numb. xxi. 1, 9, 18. This was the stumbling-block which he cast before the children of Israel, concerning which it is written, "In Shittim the people began to commit whoredoms with the daughters of Moab, and they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat and bowed down to their gods;" especially they joined themselves unto Baalpeor: "and those that died in the plague were twenty-four thousand" (Numb. xxi. 1, 9, 18). By the children of Israel is signified the church; by eating of their sacrifices, is signified the appropriation of what is holy; therefore by eating of the sacrifices of other gods, or things sacrificed unto idols, is signified the defilement and profanation of what is holy; by committing whoredoms, is signified to adulterate and pervert worship; that by Moab, and therefore by the king, and his daughters, are also signified they who defile and adulterate worship, may be seen in *The Arcane Celestia*, n. 2468. From hence it is evident, that this is the spiritual sense of these words.

115. *So have thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which they I hate,* signifies, that there are some among them also who make works meritorious. That the words of the Nicolaitans are meritorious works, may be seen above, n. 88. Among those who place the all of the church and of salvation in good works, and not anything in truths of doctrine, as is the case with those who are taught by the church in Pergamos, there are some who do hypocritical works and also meritorious works, but not all, therefore it is said, "Thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam;" as also, "So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans;" and all works of worship are either good, or meritorious, or hypocritical, therefore the two latter are here spoken of, and good works afterwards in what follows.

116. *Requit,* signifies, that they should take heed of such works, and do works which are good. That these things are signified by the injunction to requit, is, because the subject now relates to meritorious and hypocritical goods, of which

they are to take heed who place the all of the church and of salvation in good works, and not anything in truths of doctrine; when yet truths of doctrine teach how and what is to be willed and taught, or loved and believed, that works may be good.

117. *Or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth, signifies, if not, that the Lord will contend with them from the Word, and convince them that their works are evil. But the explanation of these words may be seen above, n. 106.*

118. *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, signifies, that he who understands these things, ought to obey what the divine truth of the Word teaches those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, as appears above, n. 87; where the same words are explained.*

119. *To him that overcometh, signifies, he that fights against his evils and falses, and is reformed, as is also evident from the explanation given above, n. 86.*

120. *Will I give to eat of the hidden manna, signifies, wisdom, and at the same time the appropriation of the good of celestial love in works, and thus conjunction of the Lord with those who do them. By the hidden manna, which they will have who are in good works, and who at the same time obey the truths of doctrine to works, is meant hidden wisdom of a quality like that which they who are in the third heaven enjoy; for these, by reason of their having been in good works, and at the same time in truths of doctrine in the world, are as wise as above other angels, but in hidden wisdom, for it is written in their hearts more than in their memory; therefore that they are such, they do not talk of the truths of doctrine, but do them, and they do them because they know them, and also see them when others speak them. That the good of love is appropriated to them, and that the Lord conjoins himself with those who obey truths of doctrine to good works, and thus gives them wisdom in their good, and that this is giving them to eat of the hidden manna, may appear from these words of the Lord: "For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. I am the bread of life: your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness and are dead. This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. I am the living bread, who come down from heaven;—if any man eat of this bread he shall live for ever" (John vi. 31—51); from which it is evident, that the Lord himself is the hidden manna, which will be in their works, if they approach and worship him alone. Whether you say the Lord or the good of celestial love, and the wisdom of that love, it amounts to the same. But this is an axiom which enters with difficulty into the natural idea of any one, so long as it is*

surrounded with a cloud from worldly things; but it does enter when the mind is serene and in the solitude, as may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, which treats on this subject from beginning to end.

121. *And will give him a white stone, signifying, truths affirmative and united to good.* A white stone has this signification, because in judiciary proceedings, it was the custom to collect votes or suffrages by stones, and by white stones those which were on the affirmative side; that they are confirmatory truths which are signified, is, because white is predicated of truths, n. 107, 279; hence it is, that by white stones, are signified truths supporting good; the reason why they are also united to good, is, because good invites and unites them to itself, for all good loves truth and unites to itself such as accords with it, especially the good of celestial love; thus so unites truth to itself, that they altogether constitute a one; hence it is, that they are truths from good alone. These are understood by those who have the law written in their hearts, of whom it is said in Jeremiah, "I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts;—and they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah, for they shall all know me" (xxxi. 34). Such are all who are in the third heaven; they do not speak of truths from the mere memory but clearly see them when they hear others speaking of them; and especially when they are reading the Word; the reason is, because they are in the very marriage of goodness and truth. Such do they become in the world, who have approached the Lord alone, and have done good works, because they are according to the truths of the Word—concerning whom something may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 25, 26, 279, 291.

122. *And in the stone a new name writes, signifying, that thus they will have good of a quality such as they had not before.* That name signifies the quality of a thing, may be seen above, n. 81, therefore here the quality of good; all the quality of good is from the truths that are united to it; for good without truths is like bread and meat without wine and water, which do not nourish; and also like fruit in which there is no juice: it appears also like a tree stripped of its leaves, on which there hang a few dry apples, left more barren. This is also understood by these words of the Lord: "For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. Salt is good, but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves" (Mark iv. 49, 50). Salt here is the desire of truth.

123. *Which no man knows, saving he that receives it, signifying, that it does not appear to any one, because it is written in their lives.* That truths united to good are not ascribed on

their memories, but on their lives, may be seen above, n. 121, 122, and what is inscribed on the life above, and not on the memory, does not appear to any one, not even to themselves, except from this circumstance, that they perceive whether a thing be true, and what the truth is, when they hear and read; for the interiors of their mind are open even unto the Lord; and because the Lord is in them, and he sees all things, therefore he causes them to see as from themselves; but yet out of their wisdom they know that they do not see truths from themselves, but from the Lord. Hence it may appear what is meant by the whole sentence, "I will give him to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it;" the sum of its signification is, that they will be angels of the third heaven, if they read the Word, include those truths of doctrine, and approach the Lord.

124. *And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write, signifies, to those and concerning those, who are in faith grounded in charity, and thence in good works; and also to those and concerning those, who are in faith separate from charity, and thence in evil works.* That both the former and the latter are described by the church in Thyatira, is evident from what is written to it, when understood in the spiritual sense.

125. *These things saith the Son of God, who hold his open his wife a flow of fire, signifies, the Lord as to the divine wisdom of his divine love.* That this is the signification, may be seen explained above, n. 44.

126. *And he fed his feet from, signifies, divine good natural, as is evident from the explanation before given above, n. 49.*

127. *I know thy works, signifies, that the Lord saw all their interiors and exteriors at once, as may be seen above, where these words are explained, n. 75.*

128. *And charity and service, signifies, the spiritual affection which is called charity, and its operation.* Charity is a spiritual affection, because charity is love towards our neighbour, and love towards our neighbour constitutes that affection: that ministry or service is its operation, follows from this being called ministers in the Word who serve the things which are of charity. The man who is a worshiper of God is sometimes called a servant, and sometimes a minister; and he is called a servant of God who is in truths, and he is called a minister of God who is in goods; the reason is, because truth serves good, and good ministers to truth: that he is called a servant who is in truths, may be seen above, n. 3; but that he is called a minister who is in good, is evident from these places: "But ye shall be called the priests of Jehovah, men shall call you the ministers of our God" (Leviticus xvi 6). "Then may also my

covenant be broken with David my servant,—and with the Levites the priests, my ministers" (Jerem. xxxiii. 21) they are called ministers, because the priests represented the Lord as to divine good. "Bless the Lord all ye his hosts, ye ministers of his that do his pleasure" (Psalm ciii. 21, 22). "Jehovah maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire" (Psalm cxi. 6). Angels/spirits are they who are in truths, and angels/ministers they who are in goods; flaming fire also signifies the good of love. Jesus said, "Whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant" (Matt. xx. 26, 27; Mark. ix. 35, 37). Minister is here predicated of good, and servant of truth. The same is signified by ministering and ministry in Isaiah li. 6; John xii. 26; Luke xii. 37; and in other places. Hence it is evident, that by charity and ministry, is signified spiritual affection and its operation; for good is of charity, and truth is of faith.

122. *And faith, and thy endurance, and thy works, signifies, truth, and the desire of acquiring and teaching it.* That faith signifies truth, may be seen above, n. 111; and that in such case endurance signifies study and labour in acquiring and teaching it, follows of course.

123. *And the last to be more than the first, signifies, the increase thereof from the spiritual affection of truth, which is of charity.* By their last works being more than the first, are understood all things of their charity and faith, for these are the interior things from which works proceed, n. 73, 75, 84; these things increase, when charity is regarded in the first place, and faith in the second: for charity is the spiritual affection of doing good, and from it comes the spiritual affection of knowing truth, good loving truth as meat does drink, for it desires to be nourished, and is nourished, by truths; hence it is, that they who are in genuine charity have a continual increase of truth. This then is what is signified by "I know thy last works to be more than the first."

124. *Nevertheless, I have a few things against thee, signifies, that the following things may possibly be a stumbling-block to them.* For what now follows relates to faith separated from charity, which may be a stumbling-block to those who are in faith grounded in charity.

125. *Because thou sayest that women Jezebel, signifies, that among them there are some in the church who separate faith from charity, and account the former alone to be saving.* That faith separated from charity is meant by the woman Jezebel, is evident from what now follows, when it is unfolded by the spiritual sense in its series, and compared with that faith; for these were the evil doings of Jezebel, the wife of Ahazimazeeb, that she went and served Baal, and built him an altar

in Samaria, and made a grave, 1 Kings xvi. 31—33. That she slew the prophets of Jehovah, 1 Kings xviii. 4, 13. That she was desirous to slay Elijah, xvi. 1, 3. That by treacherously suborning false witnesses, she took away Naboth's vineyard, and put him to death, xvi. 6, 7, and following verses. That by reason of these her evil doings, it was foretold to her by Elijah, that the dogs should eat her, xvi. 33. That she was thrown down from the window where she stood with her face painted, and that some of her blood was sprinkled upon the wall, and upon the horses, which trod her under foot, 2 Kings ix. 31, 32—34. As all the historical, as well as the prophetic parts of the Word, signify the spiritual things of the church, so also do these; and that they signify faith separated from charity, is evident from the spiritual sense, and from collating them together; for by going and serving idols, and building him an altar, and making a grave, is signified to serve lusts of all kinds, or what amounts to the same, to serve the devil, without thinking of any evil lust, nor of any sin, as they who have no doctrine of charity and life, but only of faith. By slaying the prophets, is signified to destroy the truths of doctrine derived from the Word. By desiring to slay Elijah, is signified to desire to do the same to the Word. By taking away Naboth's vineyard, and slaying him, is signified the church, for the vineyard is the church: by the dogs which did eat her, are signified lusts. By her being thrown down from the window, her blood being sprinkled upon the wall, and her being trod under foot by the horses, is signified their destruction, for each of these particulars has its signification; window signifies truth in the light; blood signifies what is false; wall signifies truth in darkness, and horse signifies understanding of the Word. Hence it may be concluded, that these things, collated together, coincide with faith separate from charity, as may farther appear from what follows in the Apocalypse, where this fifth is treated of.

123. Which calleth herself a prophetess, signifies, and who make it the essential doctrine of the church, and build all theology upon it. That by prophet in the Word is signified doctrine of the church, may be seen above, n. 8, therefore the same is also signified by prophetess. That is the reformed Christian church, faith alone is received as the sole medium of salvation, and that those works of charity, as not conducive to salvation, are separated from faith, is well known: hence it is, that the universal doctrine of the salvation of man, which is called theology, at this day constitutes that faith, consequently the woman described.

124. To teach and to adhere my servants to counsel sedition, signifies, from which it comes to pass that the truths of the Word are falsified. By to teach and to seduce the servants of the Lord, is meant those who are able and willing to be in-

directed in truths from the Word; that they are called servants of the Lord who are in truths, may be seen above, n. 3, 128; and by committing whoredoms, is signified to adulterers and falsify the Word: that this is the signification of committing whoredoms, is, because in every particular of the Word there is a marriage of goodness and truth, and this marriage is broken when good is separated and taken away from truth. That in every particular of the Word there is a marriage of the Lord and the church, and thence a marriage of goodness and truth, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 86—90: for this reason it is, that to commit whoredoms signifies to adulterate the good and falsify the truths of the Word, and because this is spiritual whoredoms, therefore also they, who from their own reason, have falsified the Word, after death, when they come into the spiritual world, become addicted to whoredoms: and, what has hitherto been concealed from the world, they who have condemned themselves in such close to the confusion of works of charity, are in the lust of committing the adultery of a son with his mother; that they are in the lust of committing so abominable a kind of adultery, has often been perceived in the spiritual world: remember this, and inquire after death, and the truth of it will be confirmed to you: I could not venture to reveal this before, because it would have offended the ear. This adultery is signified by the adultery of Reuben with Bilha his father's concubine (*Gen. xxx. 22*); for by Reuben that faith is signified, for which cause he was cursed by his father Israel, and afterwards his birthright was taken from him; for his father Israel, prophesying concerning his sons, said of Reuben, "Reuben, thou art my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength,—unstable as water, thou shalt not stand, because thou wast up to thy father's bed; thou defiledst them: he went up to my couch" (*Gen. xlv. 8, 9*); therefore his birthright was taken from him. "Reuben was the first-born of Israel;—but, inasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph" (*1 Chron. v. 1*). Thus by Reuben was represented truth grounded in good, or faith grounded in charity, and afterwards truth separated from good, or faith separated from charity, will be seen in the explanation of chap. vi. 5. That by whoredoms are signified adulterations of good and falsifications of truth in the Word, may appear from the following passages: "When Jerem saw Jezebel, he said, is it peace, Jezebel? and he answered, what peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts, are so many?" (*2 Kings ix. 22*). By the whoredoms of Jezebel are not meant any whoredoms of her, but her actions, as stated above, n. 128: "And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms" (*Numb. xiv.*

28). "And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, and all that go a whoring after them, I will cut off" (Levit. xix. 31). "Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods" (Exod. xxiii. 13, 14). "But thou didst trust, [O Jerusalem,] in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and permittedst thy whoredoms on every one that passed by. Thou hast also committed whoredoms with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms. Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable in committing whoredoms. Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom in the land of Canaan unto Chaldees. But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband. They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers,—that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah" (Ezek. xvi. 15, 16, 24, 25, 29, 32, 33, 35). Jerusalem is this passage is the Jewish and Jewish church; by her whoredoms are meant adulterations and falsifications of the Word; and because in the Word by Egypt is signified the science of the natural man, by Ashur reformation thence derived, by Chaldees profanation of truth, and by Babylon profanation of good, therefore it is said that she committed whoredoms with them. "There were two women, the daughters of one mother; and they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: one of them played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours. Thus she committed her whoredoms with them,—whither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt. The other was more corrupt in her wickedness than she, and in her whoredoms, more than her sister in her whoredoms. She increased her whoredoms,—and doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldees. And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredoms" (Ezek. xvi. 3, 5, 6, 7, 11, 14, 16, 17); here the two daughters of one mother are likewise the Jewish and Jewish church, whose adulterations and falsifications of the Word are described as shown by whoredoms. So in the following places: "Thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; and hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain, and there hath played the harlot. And her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks" (Jerem. li. 1, 4, 8, 9); and in other places. "Rise ye to and fro through the

streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know,—if ye can find a man, if there be any that counteth judgment, that seeketh the truth. When I had told them to the full, they then committed whoredom, and assembled themselves by troops in the *harlot's house*" (*Jerem. v. 1, 7*). "I have seen these adulteries, and thy nightings, and the lewdness of these whoredoms,—and these whoredoms on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean?" (*Jerem. xiii 23*). "I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing, they commit adultery, and walk in lies" (*Jerem. xxiii 14*). "Because they have committed filthiness in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name" (*Jerem. xxiii 25*). "So they sinned against me, therefore will I change their glory into shame; they shall commit whoredom, because they have left off to take heed to Jehovah. Whoredoms, and wine, and new wine take away the heart. Therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery" (*Hosea iv 7, 13*). "I know, Ephraim, thou committest whoredoms, and Israel is defiled" (*Hosea v. 3*). "I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel; there is the whoredom of Ephraim; Israel is defiled" (*Hosea vi 10*). Israel here is the church, and Ephraim is the understanding of the Word, from which, and according to which, the church exists; therefore it is said, Ephraim hath committed whoredom, and Israel is polluted. Because the church had falsified the Word, the prophet Hosea was commanded to take unto himself a harlot to wife, saying, "Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms; for the land hath conceived great whoredom, departing from Jehovah" (*Hosea i. 2*); and again: "Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress" (*Hosea iii 1*). As the Jewish church was of such a nature, therefore the nation of the Jews was called by the Lord an adulterous generation (*Mat. xii 40*; *Matt. xvi 4*; *Mark viii 38*); and in Isaiah, a seed of adulterers (*Isa. 1*), and in Nahum: "Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies, and there is a multitude of sin. Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well favoured harlot,—that seducth nations through her whoredoms" (*Isa. 1, 2, 4*). As Babylon adulterates and falsifies the Word above all others in the Christian world, she is therefore called the great whore, and the following is said of her in the Apocalypse: Babylon hath "made all nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication" (*Rev. 18*). "For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her whoredom, and the kings of the earth have committed whoredom with her" (*Rev. 18*). The angel said, "I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore,—with whom the kings of the earth have committed whoredom" (*Rev. 18*). "He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with

her whoredom" (xix, 2). From these passages it manifestly appears, that to commit adultery and whoredom signify to adulterate and falsify the goods and truths of the Word.

185. *And to eat things sacrificed unto idols*, signifies the defilement of divine worship and profanations, as is clear from the explanation given above, n. 114, for they who adulterate things good, appropriate to themselves such as are useless, by which they defile and profane divine worship.

186. *And I gave her time to repent of her whoredom, and she repeated not*, signifies, that they who have confessed themselves in that doctrine, will not recede, although they see things contrary to it in the Word. By receding from whoredom, is here signified to recede from falsifying the Word, that they see things contrary to their doctrine, is evident from a thousand passages in the Word, where it is said that evil are to be shunned, and that good is to be done; also that they who do good go to heaven, and they who do evil to hell, as also that faith without works is dead and dishonest. But it may be asked, what part of the Word have they falsified, or where have they spiritually committed whoredom with the Word? It may be answered, that they have falsified the whole of the Word, for the whole Word is nothing else but the doctrine of love towards the Lord, and of love towards the neighbour, for the Lord says, that on the commandments concerning these two loves hang all the law and the prophets (Matt. xxiii. 40). There is also in the Word the doctrine of faith, yet not of such faith as theirs, but of the faith of love.

187. *Behold I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation*, signifies, that therefore they will be left in their doctrine with falsifications, and that they will be grievously infected by falses. That by bed is signified doctrine, will be seen presently; that by committing adultery falsifications of truth are signified, may be seen above, n. 184, 186, and that by tribulation is signified infection from falses, n. 33, 96, 100; and hence by great tribulation is signified grievous infection. That a bed signifies doctrine, is from correspondences, for as the body rests in its bed, so does the mind rest in its doctrine. but by bed is signified the doctrine which every one acquires to himself either from the Word, or from his proper intelligence, for therein the mind reposes and, as it were, sleeps. The beds that are laid up, in the spiritual world, are of no other origin; for there every one's bed is conformable to the quality of his science and intelligence, the wise have such as are magnificent, the foolish have mean ones, and those of false-speakers are filthy. This is the signification of bed in Luke: "I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed: the one shall be taken and the other left" (xxiv. 24); speaking of the last judgment, two in one bed, means two

in our doctrine, but not in similar life. In John: Jesus went unto the sick man, "Rise, take up thy bed, and walk; and he took up his bed, and walked" (v. 8, 9); and in Mark: "Jesus said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee;" and he said unto the Scribes, "Whether is it easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Arise, take up thy bed, and walk?" then he said "Arise, take up thy bed, and walk; and he took up the bed, and went forth before them all" (v. 5, 6, 11, 12); that here something is signified by bed, is evident, because Jesus said, Whether is it easier to say Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Take up thy bed, and walk; by carrying his bed and walking, is signified to meditate in doctrine, it is so understood in heaven. Doctrine is also signified by bed in Amos: "As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion—so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch" (v. 12): in the corner of a bed, and in a couch, means what is most remote from the truths and goods of doctrine. Bed and couch and bedchamber have a similar signification in other places, as in Isaiah xlviii. 20, lvi. 2, 7, 8, Ezek. xiiii. 41; Amos vi. 4; Micah ii. 1; Psalm ix. 4; Psalm xxi. 4; Psalm xli. 3; Job vi. 13; Levit. xi. 4, 5. Since by Jacob, in the prophecies of the Word, is signified the church as to doctrine, therefore it is said of him, that he "laved himself upon the bed's head" (Gen. xliii. 31). That when Joseph came, he "sat upon the bed" (Gen. xliii. 2). That "he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost" (Gen. xlii. 35). The doctrine of the church being signified by Jacob, therefore sometimes, when I have thought of Jacob, there has appeared to me above, in front, a man lying in a bed.

128. *Except they repent of their deeds, signifies*, if they will not desist from repeating both from charity, and from falsifying the Word, as may appear without further explanation.

129. *And I will kiss her children with death, signifies* that all the truths of the Word with them will be turned into fakes. By children, in the Word, are signified truths, and in an opposite sense, fakes; therefore to kiss children, signifies to turn truths into fakes, for by that means they perish; neither is any thing else understood by the kiss and wounded of Jehovah: by kissing her children with death, is also signified to condemn their fakes. That children signify truths, and in an opposite sense, fakes, is, because in the spiritual sense of the Word, by generations are meant spiritual generations, and in like manner by consanguinity and affinity; thus by their names, as by father, mother, sons, daughters, brothers, sisters, sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and others; neither does spiritual generation give birth to any other sons and daughters, than truths and goods. See n. 512, 545, below.

140. *And all the churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts, signifies, that the church shall know that the Lord sees the quality of every one's truth and the quality of every one's good. By the seven churches is signified the church universal as before; and by searching the reins and hearts, is signified to see all the things which a man believes and loves, that is the quality of his truth and of his good: that this is the signification of searching the reins and hearts, is from correspondance, for the Word in its literal sense consists of mere correspondances; the correspondance here is grounded in this circumstance, that as the reins [or kidneys] cleanse the blood from such impurities as are called venereal, and as the heart purifies the blood from such venereal things as are leathern, so the truth of faith purifies man from false, and the good of love from evil. From this come the accents placed love and its affections in the heart, and intelligence and its perceptions in the reins; as may appear from the following passages in the Word: "Behold thou desirest truth in the reins, and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom" (Psalm li. 6). "Thou hast perceived my reins—my substance was not hid from thee when I was made in secret" (Psalm xcix. 13, 15). "My heart was grieved, and I was provoked in my reins; so foolish was I and ignorant" (Psalm lxxviii. 51, 52). "I Jehovah search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways" (Jerem. xxi. 10). "Thou art near, in their mouth, and far from their reins; thou, O Jehovah,—hast seen me, and tried my heart" (Jerem. xii. 2, 3). Jehovah is a judge of righteousness, trying the reins and the heart (Jerem. xli. 20, vs. 22). "Establish the just, for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins" (Psalm vii. 9). "Examine me, O Jehovah, and prove me, try my reins and my heart" (Psalm xxi. 3); by reins in these places are signified truths of intelligence and faith, and by heart, the good of love and charity. That heart signifies the love and its affections, may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 371, 390.*

141. *And I will give unto every one according to his works, signifies, that he gives unto every one according to the charity and its faith, which are in his works. That works are the contents of charity and faith, and that charity and faith without works are only like dry phantoms, which vanish as soon as they have appeared, may be seen above, n. 76.*

142. *And unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyfira, as many as have not this doctrine, signifies, both to those with whom the doctrine of faith is separated from charity, and to those with whom the doctrine of faith is joined with charity, as is evident from what is said above, without further explanation.*

143. *And unto them that have not known the depths of Satan, as they*

good, signifies, they who do not understand their interiors, which are mere falses. That by Satan is understood the hell of those who are in falses, and, abstractedly, falses, may be seen above, n. 97; therefore by its depths are signified the interiors of doctrine separated from charity, which are mere falses. The depths and interiors of that doctrine are what are delivered in their books and lectures in conjunction, and thence in their sermons, the nature of which is pointed out in what is prefixed to the first chapter where their doctrines are set forth; and particularly in what is adduced concerning Justification by Faith and concerning Good Works; where it may be seen asserted that the clergy alone are acquainted with the mysteries of that doctrine, but not the laity, therefore the latter principally are meant by those who have not known the depths of Satan.

144. *I will put upon you some other falses, signifies, only that they should beware of them.* The reason is, because they confirm their falses by reasonings from the natural man, and by some things from the Word, which they falsely, for by these means they are secure; they are like serpents in the grass who bite those that pass by; or like concealed poison which kills the unwary.

145. *Nevertheless, that which ye have, hold fast till I come,* signifies, that they should retain the few things which they have concerning charity and thence concerning faith from the Word, and live according to them, until there be a new heaven and a new church, which are the Lord's coming; for these and no others receive the things, which the doctrine of the New Jerusalem teaches concerning the Lord and charity.

146. *And he that overcometh and keepeth my words unto the end,* signifies those who fight against evils and falses and are reformed, and are in charity, and thence actually in faith, and continue in them to the end of their lives. That to overcome is to fight against evils and falses, may be seen above, n. 88; and that works are charity and thence faith in act, n. 76, 141; that to keep them unto the end, is to be in them, and remain in them to the end of life, is evident.

147. *To him will I give power over the nations,* signifies, that they shall overcome evils in themselves which are from hell. That by nations in the Word are meant those who are in good, and, in an opposite sense, those who are in evil, thus, abstractedly, goods and evils, may be seen below, n. 453; therefore here by giving power over the nations, is signified to give them to overcome the evils from hell in themselves.

148. *And he shall rule them with a rod of iron,* signifies, by truths from the literal sense of the Word, and at the same time by rational principles derived from natural light. It is said by a rod or staff of iron, because staff in the Word signifies power,

and iron signifies natural truth, consequently the natural sense of the Word, and as the same have the natural light of man; in these two consists the power of truth. That divine truth in the natural sense of the Word, which is its literal sense, is in its power, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 202—221; from this comes the literal sense in the basis, continent, and firmament of its spiritual sense, n. 27—36. And that all power is in the altitudes which are called things natural, may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, n. 205—224; consequently in the natural sense of the letter of the Word, and in the natural light of man; these therefore are the rod of iron by which he is to rule the nations, that is, to overcome the evils which are from hell. The same is signified by an iron rod in the following places: "Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel" (Psalm ii. 9). "And she brought forth a man-child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron" (Apoc. xii. 5). Out of the mouth of him that sat upon the white horse went "a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron" (Apoc. xix. 15). Jehovah "shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth" (Isaiah xl. 4).

109. *As the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers*, signifies, as of little or no account. It is said the vessels of a potter because by them are signified the things which are of self-derived intelligence, which are all false, and in themselves of no account; so in David: "Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel" (Psalm ii. 9).

110. *Even as I received of my Father*, signifies, that they shall receive this power from the Lord, who, when he was in the world, prepared to himself all power over the heath, from the divine principle which was within him. That the Lord, when he was in the world, by admitting temptations in himself, and finally by the last of them, which was the passion of the cross, subdued the heath and glorified his Humanity, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 22—44; so also above, n. 47; from which it may appear, that to receive from his Father, is to receive from the divine or deity which was in him, for he said that the Father is in him and he in the Father; that the Father and he are one, or also the Father who is in me; and many other things to the same purpose.

111. *And I will give him the morning star*, signifies, intelligence and wisdom. That by stars are signified knowledge of good and truth, may be seen above, n. 51; and because by them comes intelligence and wisdom, therefore these are sig-

nified by the morning star. It is called the morning star, because intelligence and wisdom will be given them from the Lord, when he comes to establish the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, for he says "That which ye have, hold fast till I come" (verse 26), by which is signified, that they must retain the few truths which they know concerning charity and its faith from the Word, and live according to them, until the new heaven and new church are formed, which constitute the coming of the Lord, *n.* 143. The morning star is mentioned, because by morning is signified the coming of the Lord, when there is a new church. That this is meant by morning, in the Word, appears from the following places: "Until the evening and morning two thousand three hundred, then shall the sanctuary be justified" (*Dan.* vii. 14). "He calleth to me out of Sleep, Watchman, what of the night? Watchmen, what of the night? The watchmen said, The morning cometh, and also the night" (*Isaiah* xxi. 11, 12); by the evening and the night is signified the last time of the old church, and by the morning the commencement of the New Church. "The end is come,—the morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land, behold the day it is come, the morning is gone forth" (*Ezek.* vi. 6, 7, 12). "Every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not" (*Zeph.* iii. 5). "God is in the midst of her—God shall help her when the morning appeareth" (*Psalms* xli. 3). "I wait for Jehovah—my soul doth wait for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning, I say more than they that watch for the morning; for with him is plenteous redemption, and he shall redeem Israel" (*Psalms* cxxx. 5—8); and in other places. By morning in these passages is meant the Lord's coming, when he came into the world and established a new church; in like manner now. And because the Lord alone gives those who are to be of his new church intelligence and wisdom; and all things which the Lord gives are himself because they are of himself, therefore the Lord says that he himself is the morning star: "I am the root and offspring of David, the bright and morning star" (*Apoc.* xxi. 10): he is called also the morning in *2 Samuel*: "The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me—he is as the light of the morning—sunny without clouds" (*Psalm* 8, 4).

152. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, signifies, that he who understands these things, ought to obey what the Divine Truth of the Word teaches those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, as above, *n.* 87.

153. To the above I will add a Memorable Relation, concerning the lot of those after death, who have confirmed themselves in faith alone unto justification, both in doctrine and life. 1. When they are dead and revive us to their spirit, which com-

merely happens on the third day after the heart has ceased to beat, they appear to themselves in a body like that which they had before in the world, so that they know no otherwise than that they are living in the former world; yet they are not in a material body, but in a spiritual body, thus appearing to their senses, which are also spiritual, as if it was material, although it is not so. II. After some days they see that they are in a world where there are various societies instituted, which world is called the world of spirits, and is intermediate between heaven and hell: all the societies there, which are innumerable, are wonderfully arranged according to natural affections, good and evil; the societies arranged according to good natural affections communicate with heaven, and the societies arranged according to evil affections communicate with hell. III. The novitiate spirit, or the spiritual man, is conducted and introduced to various societies, both good and evil, and examination is made to discover whether he is affected by truths, and in what manner; and whether, and in what manner, he is affected by fakes. IV. If he is affected by truths, he is withdrawn from evil societies, and introduced into good societies, and also into various ones, until he comes into a society corresponding with his own natural affection, where he enjoys the good which accords with that affection; and this until he has put off his natural affection and has put on a spiritual affection, and then he is elevated into heaven: but this takes place with those who in the world have lived a life of charity, and thus also a life of faith, which consists in believing in the Lord, and changing evils to sins. V. But they who have confirmed themselves in doctrines and life in faith alone unto justification, by reason of their not being affected by truths, but by fakes, and because they have rejected the goods of charity, which are good works, from the means of salvation, are withdrawn from good societies, and introduced into evil societies, and also into various ones, until they come into the society which corresponds to the consciousness of their love; for he who loves fakes cannot but love evils. VI. But as in the world they had feigned good affections in externals, although in their internals there was nothing but evil affections or consciousness, they are at first kept by truths in externals; and they who in the world provided over companies of men, are here and there set over societies in the world of spirits, in general or in part according to the extent and importance of the offices they had formerly exercised: but as they neither love truths nor justice, nor are capable of being illuminated so as to know what truth and justice are in themselves, therefore after some days they are dismissed. I have seen such removed from one society to another, and some administration gives them in each, but only to be as quickly and repeatedly dismissed. VII. After frequent

discouraged, some out of weariness will not, and others from the fear of losing reputation do not, venture to seek for offices any further, but withdraw, and become discouraged: they are sent led away into a desert, where there are cottages, into which they enter, and work of some kind is given them to do, and as they do it, they receive food, and if they do not do it, they are hungry and receive none, so that at length necessity compels them. Food there is similar to the food in this world, but it is from a spiritual origin, and is given from heaven from the Lord to all according to the uses they perform; to the idle, nothing is given, because they are useless. VIII. After a time they leave work, and then they go out of the cottages; and if they have been priests, they have an inclination to build; and there appear then immediately heaps of hewn stones, bricks, rafters, and boards, also heaps of reeds and balustrades, clay, lime, and latissimus, which when they see, the art of building is kindled, and they begin to construct a house, taking now a stone, and then wood, now a reed, and then clay, and placing them irregularly one upon another, but in order as it seems to themselves; but what they build by day falls down by night; and the next day they gather materials from among the rubbish, and build again, and this they continue to do, until they are tired of building. From this cause it is, they collect together filices to confuse sensation by faith alone, and such filices cannot serve to build up a church in any other manner. IX. Afterwards from weary toiling they go away, and sit solitary and idle; and as the idle have no food given them from heaven, as was before observed, they begin to hunger, and think of nothing else but how they shall get food and satisfy their hunger. When they are in this state, there come to them some of whom they ask alms; and they say, Why do ye thus sit idle? come with us to our houses, and we will give you work to do, and food; and then they rise up with joy, and go with them to their houses, and there each has his work given him, and food for his work; but as all who have confirmed themselves in filices of faith are unable to do works of good use, but only works of evil use, neither do they do those faithfully, but only as as to mere appearances for the sake of honour or interest, therefore they leave their work, and only love to converse, talk, walk abroad, and sleep; and then, because they cannot any longer be induced by their masters to work they are cast out as useless. X. When they are cast out, their eyes are opened, and they see a way leading to a certain cavern; to which when they are come, a door is opened, and they enter, and inquire whether there is any food there, and when they receive for answer that there is, they ask leave to remain, and are told that they may, and are introduced and the door shut after them; and then comes the owner of that cavern, and says to them, Ye cannot go out

large any more; behold your companions, they all labour, and as they labour food is given them from heaven; I tell you this for your information. And their companions also say, our overruler knows what work every one is fit for, and assigns it to every one daily; on the day you finish it, food is given you, but if you do not, neither food nor clothing is granted; and if any one does evil to another, he is cast into a corner of the cavern, upon a certain bed of accursed dust, where he is miserably tormented, until such time as the overruler sees signs of repentance in him, and then he is released, and commanded to do his work. He is told also, that every one after his task is done is permitted to walk about, to converse, and afterwards to sleep; and he is carried into an interior part of the cavern, where there are harkets, from among whom each is permitted to take one to himself as a female companion, and promiscuous fornication is looked upon as a punishment of chastisement. Of such caverns, which are nothing but dismal workhouses, the universal hell consists. It has been permitted me to enter into and have a view of some of them, to the end that I might make it known, and they all seemed vile, neither did any one of the inhabitants know who, or in what office he had been in the world; but the angel who was with me, told me, that such a one had been a servant in the world, another a soldier, a third a governor, a fourth a priest, this one in dignity, and that in upbraidings, and yet that none of them knew otherwise than that they had always been servants and companions, for this reason, because they were all interiorly alike, although they had been unlike externally, and interiorly associate all in the spiritual world. Such is the lot of those who have rejected the life of charity, and who therefore have not lived that life in the world.

With respect to the hells in general, they consist merely of such caverns and workhouses, but those inhabited by spirits are of a different kind from those inhabited by devils; spirits are they who have been in falses and thence in evils, and devils are they who have been in evils and thence in falses. Spirits appear in the light of heaven like dead corpses, and some of them black like mummies; and devils appear in the light of heaven of a dark and fiery colour, and some of them black like soot; but they are all as to their faces and bodies, monstrous; yet in their own light, which is like the light of a coal-fire, they appear not as monsters, but men; this is granted them for the sake of association.

CHAPTER III.

1. And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith He that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest and art dead.

2. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works full before God.

3. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard; and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white; for they are worthy.

5. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life; and I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7. And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth and no one shutteth, and shutteth and no one openeth.

8. I know thy works; behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no one is able to shut it: for thou hast a little power, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10. Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11. Behold, I come quickly; hold fast that thou hast, that no one take thy crown.

12. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out; and I will write upon him the name of my God; and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God; and my new name.

13. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans

write; These things with the seven, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God.

15. I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot.

16. So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spout thee out of my mouth.

17. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve that thou mayest see.

19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous, therefore, and repent.

20. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21. To him that overcometh will I give to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcome, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. This chapter treats of those in the Christian world who are in dead worship, which is without charity and faith; who are described by the church in Sardis, *v.* 15-17; of those who are in truth from good from the Lord; who are described by the church in Philadelphia, *v.* 17-19; of those who believe alternately, sometimes from themselves, and sometimes from the Word, and thus profess holy things; who are described by the church in Laodicea, *v.* 19-23. All these being likewise called to the New Church of the Lord.

THE CONTENTS OF EACH VERSE. *v.* 1. "And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write," signifies, to those and concerning those, who are in dead worship, or in worship which is without the good of charity, and without the truths of faith: "These things with the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars," signifies, the Lord, from whom are all truths, and all the knowledges of good and truth: "I know thy works,"

signifies that the Lord sees all their interiors and exteriors at once: "That thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead," signifies that it may be seen and believed by themselves and by others, that they are spiritually alive, when yet they are spiritually dead: v. 3, "Be watchful," signifies, to be in truths and in a life according to them: "And strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die," signifies, that the things which pertain to their worship may receive life: "For I have not found thy works full before God," signifies, that the interiors of their worship are not in conjunction with the Lord: v. 3, "Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard," signifies, that they should consider that all worship at first is natural, and afterwards by truths becomes spiritual, besides many other things: "And hold fast, and repent," signifies, that they should attend to these things, and get life to their dead worship: "If therefore thou shalt not watch," signifies here, the same as above: "I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee," signifies, that the things which are of worship shall be taken from them, and that they shall not know when and how this is done: v. 4, "Thou hast a few names even in Sardis," signifies, that among them there are also some who have life in their worship: "Which have not defiled their garments," signifies, who are in truths, and have not defiled worship by evils of life and falses thence derived: "And they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy," signifies that they shall live with the Lord, because they are in truths from him: v. 5, "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment," signifies, that he who is reformed becomes spiritual: "And I will not blot out his name out of the book of life," signifies, that he shall be saved: "And I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels," signifies, that they will be received who are in divine good and in divine truths from the Lord: v. 6, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches," signifies here, as before.

v. 7, "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write," signifies, to those and concerning those, who are in truths originating in good from the Lord: "These things saith He that is holy, He that is true," signifies the Lord as to divine truth: "He that hath the key of David, He that openeth and no one shutteth, and shutteth and no one openeth," signifies, who alone is omnipotent to save: v. 8, "I know thy works," signifies here, as above: "Behold I have set before thee an open door," signifies, that heaven is open to those who are in truths from good from the Lord: "And no one is able to shut it," signifies, that hell cannot prevail against them: "For thou hast a little power," signifies, because they know that they can do nothing from themselves: "And hast kept my word," sig-

sifies, because they live according to the Lord's commandments in his Word. "And hast not denied my name," signifies, that they are in the worship of the Lord: v. 9, "Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan," signifies, those who are in falses as to doctrine: "Who say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie," signifies, who say that the church is among them, and yet it is not: "Behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet," signifies, that many who are in falses as to doctrine, will receive the truths of the New Church: "And to know that I have loved thee," signifies, that they shall see that they are loved and received into heaven by the Lord: v. 10, "Because thou hast kept the Word of my patience," signifies, because they have fought against evil: "I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth," signifies, that they will be protected and preserved in the day of the last judgment: v. 11, "Behold I come quickly," signifies, the Lord's coming: "Hold fast that thou hast," signifies, that in the same time they should remain in their truths and goods: "That no one take thy crown," signifies, lest wicked should perish, from which is eternal felicity: v. 12, "Him that overcometh," signifies they who persevere in truths from good: "Will I make a pillar to the temple of my God," signifies, that truths from good from the Lord, with those in whom they dwell, sustain the church: "And he shall go no more out," signifies, that they shall remain there to eternity: "And I will write upon him the name of my God," signifies, that divine truth shall be written in their hearts: "And the name of the city of my God, the New Jerusalem," signifies, that the doctrine of the New Church shall be written in their hearts: "Which cometh down out of heaven from my God," signifies, which will be from the divine truth of the Lord such as it is in heaven: "And my new name," signifies, the worship of the Lord alone, with other new things which were not in the former church: v. 13, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches," signifies here, as before—

v. 14, "And unto the angel of the church of the Laodizeans write," signifies, to those and concerning those, in the church, who alternately believe, sometimes from themselves and sometimes from the Word, and thus profess things holy: "These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness," signifies, the Lord as to the Word, which is divine truth from him: "The beginning of the creation of God," signifies, the Word: v. 15, "I know thy works," signifies here, as before: "That thou art neither cold nor hot," signifies, that they who are such, sometimes deny that the Word is divine and holy, and at other times acknowledge it: "I would thou wert cold or hot," signifies, that it is better for them either from the heart to deny

the holy things of the Word and of the church, or from the heart to acknowledge them: v. 16, "No thou, because thou art like-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit thee out of my mouth," signifies, probation and separation from the Lord: v. 17, "Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods," signifies, that they think they possess in all abundance the knowledge of what is good and true, which are of heaven and the church: "And have need of nothing," signifies, that they have no need of more wisdom: "And knowest not that thou art wretched," signifies, that all things which they know do not at all console: "And miserable and poor," signifies that they are without truths and goods: "And blind and naked," signifies, that they are without the understanding of truth, and without the will of good: v. 18, "I counsel thee to buy of me gold, tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich," signifies, an admonition to acquire to themselves the good of love from the Lord by means of the Word, that they may become wise: "And white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed," signifies, that they should acquire to themselves genuine truths of wisdom: "And that the shame of thy nakedness may not appear," signifies, lest the good of celestial love should be profaned and adulterated: "And anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see," signifies, that their understandings may be healed: v. 19, "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten," signifies, that because they are now believed, they cannot but be admitted to temptations: "Be zealous, therefore, and repent," signifies, that this should be done from the affection of truth: v. 20, "Behold I stand at the door, and knock," signifies, that the Lord is present to every one in the Word, and is there pressing to be received, and teaches how: "If any man hear my voice, and open the door," signifies, he who believes in the Word and lives according to it: "I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me," signifies, that the Lord joins himself with them and they with him: v. 21, "To him that overcometh," signifies, such as are in conjunction with the Lord by a life conformable to his precepts in the Word: "Will I give to sit with me in my throne," signifies, that they will have conjunction with the Lord in heaven: "Even as I also overcome, and am set down with my Father in his throne," signifies, as he and the Father are one and are heaven: v. 22, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches," signifies here, as before.

THE EXPLANATION.

114. *And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write, signifies, to those and concerning those, who are in dead worship, or in worship which is without the good of charity and without the truths of faith.* That they who are in such worship are meant by the church in Sardis, is evident from what is written to it when understood in the spiritual sense. By dead worship is meant worship alone, which consists in going to church, hearing sermons, receiving the sacrament, reading the Word and pious books, talking about God, and about heaven and hell, and a life after death, and especially about piety, praying morning and evening, and yet not desiring to know the truths of faith, nor willing to do the good things of charity, believing that they shall have salvation by means of mere worship; when yet such worship without truths, and without a life conformable to them, is only the external sign of charity and faith, within which there may be concealed all sorts of evils and falses, if charity and faith do not reside within, for of these genuine worship consists; otherwise worship is like the skin or surface of any kind of fruit, in which there has contained nothing but a rotten and worm-eaten substance, and therefore is dead. That such worship prevails in the church at this day, is well known.

115. *These things saith He that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars, signifies, the Lord, from whom are all truths, and all the knowledge of good and truth.* That by the seven spirits of God is understood the divine truth proceeding from the Lord, or divine unity, may be seen above, n. 14; and that by the seven stars are understood all the knowledge of what is good and true from the Word, n. 53, from which exists the church in heaven, n. 96. These things are now said by the Lord, because the subject treated of is concerning dead worship and concerning living worship, and worship derives its life from truths, and from a life according to them.

116. *I have thy words, signifies, that the Lord sees all their interiors and exterior at once, as above, n. 74.*

117. *That thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead, signifies, that it may be seen and believed by themselves and others, that they are spiritually alive, when yet they are spiritually dead.* By having a name, is signified to seem and to be thought to be such; in this instance, that they are living, when yet they are dead; for spiritual life, which is properly life, does not consist in worship alone, but in inwardly in worship, and inwardly there ought to be divine truths from the Word, and when man lives according to them, life is in the worship; the reason is, because the external derives its quality from interiors,

and the interiors of worship are truths of life. These are they who are meant by these words of the Lord: "And ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are. Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets; but he shall say, I will tell you, I know you not whence you are, depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity" (Luke xii. 36, 37). I have also been permitted to hear many in the spiritual world say, that they have frequently received the sacrament, and thus have eaten and drunk what is holy, and have as often been absolved from their sins; that every sabbath day they have hearkened to their teachers; and have devoutly prayed at home morning and evening, besides other things: but when the interiors of their worship were laid open, they appeared full of iniquity, and infernal; therefore they were rejected; and when they asked the reason of it, they had for answer, that they were not at all solicitous about divine truths. And yet a life not according to divine truths, is not life such as they enjoy who are in heaven, and they who are not in the life of heaven, cannot bear the light of heaven, which is divine truth proceeding from the Lord as the sun there, much less can they bear the heat of heaven, which is divine love. But although they heard and also understood these things, yet when they were let into themselves, and their own worship, they said, What need is there of truths, and what are truths? and as they were no longer able to receive truths, they were left in their consciousness, which lay hid within their worship, and thus at length drove away from them all their worship of God; for the interiors accommodate the exterior to themselves, and reject the things which are not in accordance with them; and the exteriors of all alive death are rendered analogous with their interiors.

158. Be watchful, signifies, that they should be in truthfulness as a life according to them. By watching, in the Word, nothing else is signified, for he who learns truths and lives according to them, is like one who is awakened out of sleep and becomes watchful, and he who is not in truths, but only in worship, is like one who sleeps and dreams. Natural life, considered in itself, or without spiritual life, is nothing else but sleep; but natural life, in which there is spiritual life, is watchfulness, and this cannot be acquired otherwise than by truths, which enter in their own light and in their own day, when man lives according to them. Such is the signification of watching in the following places: "Watch,—for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come" (Matt. xxiv. 42). "Blessed are those servants whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching.—Be ye therefore ready, for the Son of Man cometh at an hour when ye think not" (Luke xii. 37, 40). "Watch ye, for ye know not when the master of the house cometh,—lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping: What I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch!"

(Mark xii 35, 36, 37). "While the bridegrooms waited, the virgins *slumbered and slept*," and the five foolish came and said, "Lord, Lord, open to us; but he answered and said, I know you not; watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor the hour, wherein the Son of Man cometh" (Matt. xiv. 5, 11—13). Because the Lord's coming is called *evening*, in 153, and then truths are opened, and there is light, therefore that time is called the *beginning of the watches*, in Lament. ii. 19, and the Lord is called a *Watcher*, Dan. ix. 23, and it is written in Isaiah, "Thy dead shall live,—*Awake*,—ye that dwell in the dust" (Isai. liii. 10). But that the state of a man who is not in truths is called *slumbering and sleeping*, may be seen in Jerem. li. 33, 37; Psalms xlii. 3; Psalms lxxvi. 5; Luke xiii. 33; and in other places.

150. *And strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die*, signifies, that the things which pertain to their worship may receive life, and not be extinguished. How these things are to be understood, shall be explained. Dead worship is altogether similar to living worship in its external form, because they who are in truths do the same things, for they hear sermons, receive the holy supper, bow their knees in prayer morning and evening, besides other things which are custom and customary in worship; therefore they who are in dead worship, have need of nothing more than to learn truths and bring them into life; so that the things which remain, and are ready to die, may be confirmed.

151. *For I have not found thy works full before God*, signifies, that the interiors of their worship are not in conjunction with the Lord. That by works are understood the interiors and externals, and that by "I know thy works," is signified that the Lord sees all the interiors and externals of man at once, may appear above, in 74; which are called full before God, when they are in conjunction with the Lord. It must be observed, that dead worship, or worship which is only external, causes the Lord's presence, but not conjunction with him; but external worship, in which the interiors are alive, causes both presence and conjunction; for the conjunction of the Lord is with the things in man which are from the Lord, which are truths from good, and unless these are in worship, works are not full before God, but are empty. A man is said to be empty in the Word, in whom there are nothing but fables and evils, as in Matt. xiii. 44, and in other places; but a man is said to be full, in whom there are truths and goods.

152. *Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard*, signifies, that they should consider that all worship at first is natural, and afterwards by truths out of the Word, and by a life according to them, becomes spiritual, besides many other things. These are the things that are to be understood by these words; so also, that every one may know from the Word, from the doctrine of the church drawn from the Word, and from sermons, that truths ought to be learned, and that by truths men have

faith, charity, and all things of the church. That this is the case, is abundantly shown in *The Arcane Catechism*: as for instance, that by truths comes faith, n. 4653, 4667, 7178, 10,567. That by truths comes love towards our neighbour or charity, n. 4308, 7623, 7624, 8004. That by truths comes love to the Lord, n. 10,143, 10,153, 10,310, 10,378, 10,648. That by truths come intelligence and wisdom, n. 3182, 3193, 3387, 10,054. That by truths regeneration is effected, n. 1553, 1904, 2046, 2339, 3083, 3634, 10,038. That by truths comes power against evil and false, and against hell, n. 3061, 4013, 10,426. That by truths there is purification from evil and false, n. 2719, 2854, 7944, 7948, 10,323, 10,367. That by truths the church exists, n. 1798, 1799, 2863, 4468, 4671. That by truths heaven exists, n. 1030, 3632, 3634, 10,303. That by truths comes the measure of wisdom, n. 3183, 3493, 6043. That by truths there is conscience, n. 1077, 3033, 3113. That by truths there is order, n. 3316, 3517, 3570, 4704, 5339, 5349, 6038, 10,303. That by truths is the beauty of angels, and also of men as to the interior which are their spirits, n. 354, 3080, 4083, 5132. That by virtue of truths man is man, n. 4373, 5337, 5370, 10,398. But all this by truths derived from good, and not by truths without good, and by good from the Lord, n. 2434, 4370, 4765, 5147. That every good is from the Lord, n. 1614, 2016, 2061, 4151, 6081, 5147. But who thanks this? Is it not at this day a matter of indifference what truths a man knows, provided he is in worship? And because few search the Word for the purpose of learning truths and being according to them, therefore nothing is known concerning worship, whether it be dead or living, and yet according to the quality of worship man himself is either dead or living; otherwise of what use would the Word be, and doctrine derived from it, or what would be the use of sermons and sermons, as well as of books of instruction, yea to what purpose would the church and religion be? That all worship is its beginning is natural, and afterwards by truths from the Word, and a life according to them, becomes spiritual, is well known; for man is born natural, but is educated in order that he may become civil and moral, and afterwards spiritual, being in this manner born again. These things therefore are signified by "Remember how thou hast received and heard."

162. And hold fast and repeat, signifies, that they should attend to these things and give life to their dead worship. That to observe is to attend to these things, which are understood by "Remember how thou hast received and heard," is evident; and that to repeat is to give life to dead worship, by truths from the Word, and by a life according to them, follows of course.

163. If therefore thou shalt not watch, signifies, if they are not in truths and in a life according to them, as is evident from the explanation above, n. 118.

164. *I will come on thee as a thief*, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee, signifies, that the things which are of worship shall be taken from them, and that they shall not know when and how this is done. It is said that the Lord will come like a thief, because man, who is in dead worship, is deprived of the eternal good of worship: for there is something of good in dead worship, because the worshiper thinks of God and of eternal life, still good without its truth is not good, but moribundism or hypocritical, evil and false taking it away like a thief, thus is done necessarily in the world, and after death fully, man in the mean time not knowing when and how. It is attributed to the Lord that he will come like a thief, but, in the spiritual sense, it is understood that hell will take away and steal it. This is similar to its being said in the Word, that God does evil to man, visiteth him, revenges, is wrathful, and leads into temptation; when yet it is hell that does these things; the appearance before man causing it to be so expressed. That the talent and pound given to man to trade with, is taken away, if nothing is gained by it, may be seen in Matt. xix. 24—30; Luke xix. 12—16; to trade and to gain signifies to acquire to one's self things true and good. Since good and truth are taken away from those who are in dead worship, as if it were done by a thief in the dark, therefore in the Word the same is sometimes likened to a thief, as in the following passages: "Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked" (Apoc. xvi. 15). "Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up" (Matt. xxiv. 42, 43). "If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, how art thou cut off, would they not have stolen till they had enough?" (Isaiah viii. 5). "They shall run to and fro in the city, they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses, they shall enter in at the windows like a thief" (Isaiah 26). "They committed filchings, and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without" (Isaiah vii. 1). "Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth,—but in heaven,—where thieves do not break through nor steal" (Matt. vi. 19, 20). The reason why man must watch, and be ignorant of the hour in which his Lord may come, is, that he may think and act as from himself, thus in freedom according to his reason, and that fear may not intrude, for every one, if he knows, would be in fear; and what man does from himself in a state of liberty remains to eternity, but what he does from fear, does not.

165. *Then said a few names even in Sardis*, signifies, that among them there are also some who have life in their worship. By a few names are signified some who are such, as now follows:

for same signifies the quality of any one; the reason is, because every one in the spiritual world is named according to his quality, *v. 8*¹. The quality of those who are now treated of, is, that they have life in their worship.

165. *Which have not defiled their garments, signify, who are in truths, and have not defiled worship by evils of life, and falses thence derived.* By garments in the Word are signified truths which invest good, and, in an opposite sense, falses which invest evil; for man is either his own good or his own evil, the truths or falses thence proceeding are his garments. All angels and spirits appear clothed according to the truths of their good, or according to the falses of their evil; on which subject see the work concerning *Heaven and Hell*, *v. 177—183*, from which it is evident, that by not defiling their garments, is signified to be in truths, and not to render worship impure by evils of life and falses thence derived. That in the Word garments signify truths, and, in an opposite sense, falses, appears from the following places: "*Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem*" (*Isaiah li. 1*). "*I clothed thee also with broidered work, I shad thee with badgers' skin, I girded thee about with fine linen. I decked thee also with ornaments. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work,—and thou wast exceeding beautiful.* And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst the high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon; and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them; and tookest thy broidered garments and coveredst them" (*Ezek. xvi. 10—16*). The Jewish church is here described, in that truths were given to it by the Word, but that they falsified them: to commit whoredom is to falsify, *v. 18*¹. "*The king's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold; she shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work*" (*Psalms xli. 13, 1-5*). The king's daughter is the church as to the affection of truth. "*Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel*" (*2 Sam. i. 24*). These things are said of Saul, because by him, as king, is signified divine truth, *v. 20*¹. "*I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel*" (*Ezek. i. 8*). The enemy "*shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels*" (*Ezek. xvi. 36*). "*Jotham was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel,*" who said, "*Take the filthy garments from off him,—and they clothed him with other garments*" (*Ezek. vii. 3—5*). "*And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment, and he said unto him, Friend, how comest thou in hither not having a wedding garment*" (*Matt. xxi. 11—13*). A wedding garment is

divine truth from the Word. "Behold of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing" (Matt. vii. 15). "No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; otherwise the new maketh a rent in the old, and the piece of the—new agreeth not with the old" (Luke vi. 29). *An garment signifies truth*, therefore the Lord compares the truths of the former church, which were external and representative of things spiritual, to a piece of an old garment, and the truths of the new church, which were internal and spiritual, to a piece of a new garment. "Upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment" (Apoc. iv. 4). They who stood before the throne and before the Lamb, were "clothed in white robes,—these are they which—have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb" (Apoc. vii. 9, 13, 14). "White robes were given unto every one of them" which were under the star (Apoc. vii. 11). "The armies in heaven followed upon white horses, clothed in fine linen white and clean" (Apoc. xix. 14). *Because angels signify divine truths*, therefore the angels which were seen in the Lord's apocalypses, appeared in white and shining raiment (Matt. xxviii. 3; Luke xxiv. 4). Since the Lord is divine good and divine truth, and truths are understood by garments, therefore when he was transfigured, "His face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light" (Matt. xvi. 2); and "white and glittering" (Luke ix. 29), and "shining, exceeding white as snow, so as no fuller on earth can white them" (Mark ix. 3). Concerning the Ancient of Days, who also is the Lord, it is said, that his "garment was white as snow" (Dan. vii. 9); and also of the Lord, "All thy garments smell of myrror, aloes, and cassia" (Psalm cix. 8). "He washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes" (Gen. xlv. 11). "Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah?" that that is glorious in his apparel: "wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat? And their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment" (Isaiah lxiii. 1—3). This also refers to the Lord; his garments there are the truths of the Word. He that sat upon the white horse, "was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and his name was called the Word of God" (Apoc. xix. 13, 14). From the signification of garments it may be seen, why the Lord's disciples laid their clothes upon the sea and the oak, when the Lord entered into Jerusalem, and why the people then spread their garments in the way (Matt. xxi. 7—9; Mark xi. 7, 8; Luke xix. 35, 36), and what is signified by the soldiers dividing the Lord's garments into four parts (John xix. 23, 24); and consequently what is signified by these words in David: "They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my raiment" (Psalm cxx. 16). From the signification of garments it also appears why they rent their garments,

when any one spoke against the divine truth of the Word (Isaiah xxviii. 1), and in other places: also why they washed their garments that they might be purified (Revel. xix. 14; Levitic. xi. 34, 35; xiv. 8, 9; Numbers. xix. 13, to the end); and why, on account of their transgressions against divine truths, they put off their garments and put on sackcloth (Isaiah xli. 5; xlviii. 12; Isaiah. i. 2; Jerem. iv. 8; vi. 26; Isaiah. 57; xlii. 5; Lament. ii. 10; Ezek. xlviii. 31; Amos viii. 10; Jerem. iii. 6, 7, 8). He who knows what garments signify in general and in particular, may know what was signified by the garments of Aaron and his sons, which were the ephod, the robe, the coat with embroidery of checker-work, the girdle, the breeches, and the mitre. Because light signifies divine truths, and garment has the same signification, therefore it is said in Daniel, Jehovah covereth himself "with light as with a garment" (Daniel xiv. 2).

167. And they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy, signifies, that they shall live with the Lord in his spiritual kingdom, because they are in truths from him. That this is the meaning of these words, is because to walk, in the Word, signifies to live, and to walk with God signifies to live with him; and because in white signifies in truths; for in the Word, white is predicated of truths, by reason of its deriving its origin from the light of the sun; and red is predicated of goods, in consequence of its deriving its origin from the fire of the sun; and black is predicated of falses, from its deriving its origin from the darkness of hell. They who are in truths from the Lord, are, by virtue of their being conjoined with him, called worthy, for all worth in the spiritual world is from conjunction with the Lord; from these considerations, it is evident, that "they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy," signifies that they shall live with the Lord, because they are in truths from him. It is said that they shall live with the Lord in his spiritual kingdom; because the universal heaven is divided into two kingdoms, the celestial and the spiritual, and they are in the celestial kingdom who are in the good of love from the Lord, and they are in the spiritual kingdom who are in the truths of wisdom from the Lord; and the latter are said to walk with the Lord in white; and they are also clothed in white garments. That to walk signifies to live, and that to walk with God signifies to live with him, because from him, appears from the following places: "Let us walk in the light of Jehovah" (Isaiah vi. 2). "Thou hast delivered—my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living" (Psalm lvi. 13). "Thou hast not been as my servant David who kept my commandments, and who walked after me with all his heart" (1 Kings iii. 4). "Remember, O Jehovah,—how I have walked before thee in truth" (Isaiah xlviii. 2). If ye "will walk contrary unto me, and if ye will not—hearken unto me, then I will walk contrary unto

you" (Levit. xvi. 23, 24, 27). They would not walk in the ways of Jehovah (Isaiah xlii. 24; Deut. xi. 22; xiv. 9; xvi. 17). "All people will walk, every one in the name of his God, and we will walk in the name of Jehovah" (Hosea x. 3). "Yet a little while is the light with you; walk while ye have the light,—believe in the light" (John xii. 35, 36; viii. 12). "The Pharisees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders?" (Mark vii. 5). It is also said of Jehovah, that he walketh amongst them, that is, lives in them and with them: "I will set my tabernacle in the midst of them—and I will walk in the midst of you, and will be your God" (Levit. xvi. 11, 12). Hence it is evident, what is meant above by "Those things which he—who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks" (Apoc. i. 1).

168. *He that overcometh the same shall be clothed in white raiment*, signifies, that he who is reformed becomes spiritual. That he that overcometh, signifies he who is reformed, may be seen above, n. 88; and that to be clothed in white raiment, signifies to be made spiritual by means of truths, n. 166, 167. All those become spiritual who are in truths, and in a life according to them.

169. *And I will not blot out his name of the book of life*, signifies, that he shall be saved. What the signification of name is, has been shown before, and what the book of life is, will be explained below. That not to blot out his name of the book of life, is to be saved, is plain to every one.

170. *And I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels*, signifies, that they will be saved who are in divine good and in divine truths from the Lord, thus who have the life of heaven in themselves. That to confess the name is to acknowledge the quality of any one, or that it is such, is evident from the signification of name, as given above, n. 83, 122; by Father, is meant divine good, and by angels divine truths, both from the Lord. In the Word of the evangelists the Father is often mentioned by the Lord, by whom is everywhere meant Jehovah, from whom and in whom he was, and who was in him, and nowhere any divine principle separated from him; this is abundantly proved indeed in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, and also in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 262, 263: that the Lord himself is the Father, may be seen, n. 21, 260. The Lord made mention of the Father, because by Father in the spiritual sense is signified good, and by God the Father the divine good of divine love; the angels never understood anything else by Father when it is read in the Word, nor can they understand anything else, because no one in the heavens knows any Father, of whom they are said to be born, and whose children and heirs they are called, except the Lord; this is understood by the Lord's words in Matt.

will be. Hence, it is evident that by confessing his name before the Father, is signified that they will be received among those who are in divine good from him. The reason why by angels are understood those who are in divine truths from the Lord, and, abstractedly, divine truths, is because angels are the recipients of divine good in the divine truths which they have from the Lord.

171. *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches*, signifies, that he who understands these things, ought to obey what the divine truth of the Word teaches those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, as above, n. 87.

172. *And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write*, signifies, to those and concerning those who are in truths originating in good from the Lord. That those are meant by the church in Philadelphia, is clear from what is written to it, when understood in the spiritual sense.

173. *These things saith He that is holy, He that is true*, signifies, the Lord as to divine truth. That it is the Lord, is evident; the reason why *He that is holy, He that is true*, is the Lord as to divine truth, is because the Lord is called holy from his divine truth, and righteous from his divine good; hence it is, that his proceeding divine, which is divine truth, is called the Holy Spirit, and the Holy Spirit here is *He that is holy, He that is true*. Holy often occurs in the Word, and everywhere relates to truth, and as all truth, which is true in itself, is grounded in good, and is from the Lord, it is that truth which is called holy; but good from which truth originates, is called righteous; hence it is, that the angels, who are in the truths of wisdom, and are called spiritual, are named holy, and the angels, who are in the good of love and are called celestial, are named righteous; in like manner men in the church. It is also from this circumstance, that the prophets and apostles are called holy, for by the prophets and apostles are signified the doctrinal truths of the church. For the same reason also the Word is called holy, for the Word is divine truth; the law in the ark of the tabernacle was also called the holy of holies, and the sanctuary. In like manner Jerusalem is called holy, for by Jerusalem is signified the church, which is in divine truths. So likewise the altar, the tabernacle, and the garments of Aaron and his sons, were called holy, after they were anointed with oil, for oil signifies the good of love, which sanctifies, and everything that is sanctified has relation to truth. That the Lord alone is holy, because he is divine truth itself, appears from the following passages: "Who shall not glorify thy name, O Lord, for thou only art holy" (Isaiah. lv. 6). "Thy Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall be he called" (Isaiah lx. 9). "Thus saith Jehovah the Redeemer of Israel, and his holy one" (Isaiah xlii.

7). "*As for our Redeemer, Jehovah of Hosts in his name, the Holy One of Israel*" (Isaiah xlvii. 4). "*Then with Jehovah your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel*" (Isaiah xlviii. 1, 5). "*In that day—they shall stay upon Jehovah the Holy One of Israel in truth*" (Isaiah x. 20), besides other places, as Isaiah i. 4; x. 19, xli. 6; xlii. 7; xliii. 19; xlv. 11, 12; xli. 16; xli. 31, 32; xlviii. 17; li. 5; li. 9; Jerem. i. 29; Dan. ix. 10, 20; Psalm lxxviii. 81. As the Lord is holiness itself, therefore the angel said unto Mary, "*That holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God*" (Luke i. 35); and the Lord said of himself, Father, "*sanctify them through the truth, thy Word is truth;—for thou alone I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth*" (John xvi. 17, 19); hence it appears, that the truth, which is from the Lord, is holiness itself, because he alone is holy, on which subject the Lord says, "*When He, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth; for he shall not speak from himself—for he shall receive of mine—and shall show it unto you*" (John xvi. 13, 14, 15). "*The Comforter, the Holy Spirit, he shall teach you all things*" (John xiv. 26). That the Holy Spirit is the life of the Lord's wisdom, thus the divine truth, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 51. From hence it may appear, that He that is holy, He that is true, is the Lord as to his divine truth. That holy refers to truth, and righteous to good, is evident from those places in the Word where both expressions occur; as does the following: "*He that is righteous let him be righteous still, and he that is holy let him be holy still*" (Apoc. xxi. 11). "*Just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints*" (Apoc. xii. 5). To serve him "*in holiness and righteousness*" (Luke i. 74). "*Hearst thou John, knowing that he was a just man and a holy*" (Mark vi. 20). "*Fine linen is the righteousness of the saints*" (Apoc. xix. 8).

174. *He that hath the key of David, He that openeth and no one shutteth, and shutteth and no one openeth, signifies, who alone is omnipotent to save.* By David is meant the Lord as to divine truth; by key is signified the Lord's omnipotence over heaven and hell; and by opening that no one can shut, and by shutting that no one can open, is signified to lead forth out of hell and introduce into heaven, thus to save, in like manner as above, n. 62, where it is explained. That by David is meant the Lord as to divine truth, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 42, 44. The same, which is here signified by the key of David, is also signified by the keys of Peter, Matt. xvi. 13—19, which may be seen explained below, n. 708, as also by these words to all the churches, "*Whosoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whosoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven*" (Matt. xviii. 18), for the twelve disciples represented all things of the church as to

its goods and truths, and Peter represented it as in truth, and truths and goods were man, consequently the Lord alone from whom they are derived. The same is also signified by the key of David which was given to Eliakim, concerning which it is thus written: "I will commit thy government into his hands, and he shall be a Father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah, and the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder, so he shall open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open" (Isaiah xlii. 21, 22). He was over the king's house, and by the king's house is signified the church as to divine truth.

173. *I know thy works*, signifies, that the Lord sees all their interiors and externals at once, as above, n. 76.

174. *Behold, I have set before thee an open door*, signifies, that heaven is open to those who are in truths from good from the Lord. That by an open door is signified admission, is very evident: the door is said to be open to those who are of the church in Philadelphia, because by that church are understood those who are in truths from good from the Lord, and to them the Lord opens heaven. But on this subject something not before known shall be declared. The Lord alone is the God of heaven and earth (Matt. xvi. 18); they therefore who do not directly approach him, cannot see the way to heaven, nor can they find the door, and if haply they are permitted to approach it, it is shut, and if they knock it is not opened. In the spiritual world there are actually ways which lead to heaven, and there are here and there gates, and they who are led to heaven by the Lord, take the ways which lead thither, and enter in at the gates. That there are ways there, may be seen in the work concerning *Heaven and Hell*, n. 479, 525, 530; and also gates, n. 429, 433, 583, 584; for all things which are seen in the heavens are correspondences, thus also ways and gates; for ways correspond to truths, and thence signify them, and gates correspond to admission, and thence signify it. Since the Lord alone leads man to heaven, and opens the door, therefore he calls himself the way and also the door: the way in John. "I am the way, and the truth, and the life" (John 1), the door in the same evangelist: "I am the door of the sheep—by me, if any man enter in, he shall be saved" (n. 7, 9). Since there are both ways and doors in the spiritual world, and angels and spirits actually go those ways, and enter into heaven by doors, therefore inner doors, outer doors, and gates, are frequently mentioned in the Word, by which is signified entrance; as in these places: "Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift them up ye everlasting doors, and the King of Glory shall come in;" (Psalm cxlv. 7, 8). "Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation, which keepeth the truth, may enter in" (Isaiah xvi. 5). The five prudent virgins "went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut;" and the five foolish virgins

came and knocked, but it was not opened (Matt. xiv. 10—12). Jesus said, "Strive to enter in at the strait gate, for many—will seek to enter in, and shall not be able" (Luke xiv. 34); besides many others. Enter a door signifies entrance, and the New Jerusalem signifies the church consisting of those who are in truths grounded in good from the Lord, therefore the New Jerusalem is described also as to its gates, upon which there were angels, and it is said, "They shall not be shut" (Apoc. xxi. 10, 13, 25).

177. *And no one is able to shut it*, signifies, that hell cannot prevail against them; for the Lord alone opens and shuts the doors to heaven, and the door, which he opens, is perpetually open to those who are in truths grounded in good from the Lord, and perpetually shut to those who are in fakes grounded in evil; and since the Lord alone opens and shuts, it follows that hell cannot prevail against them: more may be seen on this subject above, n. 174.

178. *For thou hast a little power*, signifies, because they know that they can do nothing from themselves. They who are in truths grounded in good from the Lord, know that they have not any power against evils and fakes, thus against hell, from themselves, and they also know that they cannot, out of any power from themselves, do good and introduce themselves into heaven, but that all power is the Lord's, and thus is in them from the Lord, and in proportion as they are in truths grounded in good, in the same proportion they are in power from the Lord, which yet appears to them as their own: thus then is what is meant by "For thou hast a little power."

179. *And hast kept my Word*, signifies, because they live according to the Lord's commandments in his Word, as is evident without any explanation.

180. *And hast not denied my name*, signifies, that they are in the worship of the Lord. That the name of Jehovah, or of the Lord, in the Word, signifies all by which he is worshipped, thus every doctrine of the church, and universally the whole of religion, may be seen above, n. 81: from which it is plain what is here signified by them "hast not denied my name."

181. *Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan*, signifies, those who are in fakes as to doctrine, as may be seen above, n. 97.

182. *Who say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie*, signifies, who say that the church is among them, and yet it is not. By Jews here are meant they who are of the church, because the church was instituted among them, therefore also by their Jerusalem is still understood the church as to doctrine: but, specifically by Jews are meant they who are in the good of love, as above, n. 93, thus also the church, for from the good of love the church exists, that still there is no church among them, is signified by "and are not, but do lie."

183. *Behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet*, signifies, that many who are in falses as to doctrine, provided they be not in falses grounded in evil, will receive and acknowledge the truths of the New Church. This is said of those who are of the synagogue of Satan, and say they are Jews, and are not, but do so, by whom are meant such as are in falses as to doctrine, yet not in falses derived from evil, but in falses as to doctrine and yet in good as to life; the latter, and not the former, receive and acknowledge truths when they hear them; the reason is, because good loves truth, and truth, grounded in good, rejects what is false; to receive and acknowledge truths is signified by coming and worshipping at thy feet; not at their feet, but at the feet of the Lord, from whom truths are derived to them from good; therefore the following passage in David has a like signification: "Kneel ye Jehovah our God, and worship at his footstool" (Psalm xcix. 9).

184. *And to know that I have loved thee*, signifies that they shall see that they who are in truths grounded in good, are beloved and received into heaven by the Lord: this follows in a series from the foregoing.

185. *Because thou hast kept the Word of my patience*, signifies, because they have fought against evils, and thus rejected falses. That the word of patience signifies spiritual combat, which is called temptation, is plain from what next follows: "I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation which shall come upon all the world," for he who is tempted in the world, is not tempted after death." Spiritual combat, which is temptation, is called the Word of the Lord's patience, because in temptations the Lord fights for man, and he fights by means of truths out of his Word.

186. *I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth*, signifies, that they will be protected and preserved in the day of the last judgment. That their protection and preservation in the day of judgment is understood by these words, may be seen from what is written and related concerning *The Last Judgment* in the work on that subject, and afterwards in *The Confession of the same*, from which it is manifest, that they who underwent it were let into temptation, and explored as to their qualities, and that such as were interiorly evil were rejected, and such as were interiorly good were saved; and they were interiorly good who were in truths grounded in good from the Lord.

187. *Behold, I come quickly*, signifies, the Lord's coming, and then a new church from them. The Lord says here, "Behold, I come quickly," because by the foregoing words is understood the last judgment, and the last judgment is also called the Lord's coming, as in Matthew: The disciples said unto Jesus,

"What shall be the sign of thy coming and of the consummation of the age?" (xviii. 2.) The consummation of the age is the last time of the church, when the last judgment is at hand. The reason why by these words, "Behold, I come quickly," a new church is also understood, is, because after a last judgment a church is established by the Lord, that church now is the New Jerusalem, into which will enter those who are in truths grounded in good from the Lord, to whom this is addressed.

158. *Hold fast that thou hast*, signifies, that in the meantime they should remain in their truths and in their good, is manifest without explanation.

159. *That no one take thy crown*, signifies, lest wisdom should perish, from which comes eternal felicity. Wisdom in man is to be traced to no other source than good by truths from the Lord. The reason why man procures wisdom by truths, is, because the Lord joins or connects himself to man, and man to himself by them, and the Lord is wisdom itself; therefore wisdom perishes in man when he ceases to do truths, that is, to live according to them, for then he ceases to love wisdom, and thus to love the Lord. By wisdom is meant wisdom in things spiritual, from which, as from its source, is derived wisdom in other things, which is called intelligence, and by intelligence, sciences, which exist from the collection of knowing truths. A crown signifies wisdom, because wisdom holds the supreme place in man, and thus crowns him; neither does a king's crown signify anything else, for king, in a spiritual sense, is divine truth, is God, and from divine truth comes all wisdom. Wisdom is also signified by crown in the following places: "There will I make the horn of David to bud—but upon himself shall his crown flourish" (Psalm cxviii. 17, 18). "And I will put a jewel in thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head" (Ezek. xvi. 12); speaking of Jerusalem, by which is signified the church as to doctrine, therefore a crown of ornament denotes wisdom derived from divine truth or the Word. "In that day shall Jehovah of Hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people" (Isaiah xlviii. 5); speaking of the Lord, because it is said in that day; the crown of glory which he will be, is wisdom, and the diadem of beauty is intelligence, the residue of the people are they among whom his church will be. The same is signified by crown and diadem in Isaiah lxi. 1, 3, as also by the plate of gold upon Aaron's mitre, Exodus xxviii. 36, 37, which was also called the coronet. Likewise in these places: "Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down, for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory" (Jerem. xiii. 18). "The joy of our heart is consumed—the crown is fallen from our head" (Lament. i. 13, 16). "He hath striped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head" (Job xix. 9). "Then hast pro-

fired his arrows by casting it to the ground" (Psalms lxxviii. 38). In these places, *ky crown* is signified wisdom.

130. *Mim shal overcometh*, signifies, they who persist in truths from good from the Lord, as appears from the series, and thus without explanation.

131. *How I make a pillar as the temple of my God*, signifies, that truths from good from the Lord, with those in whom they abide, sustain the Lord's church in heaven. By temple the church is signified, and by the temple of my God, the Lord's church in heaven; hence it is evident, that by pillar is signified that which sustains and strengthens the church, or the divine truth of the Word. By temple, in a supreme sense, the Lord is signified as to his Divine Humanity, more particularly as to divine truth; but, in a representative sense, by temple is signified the Lord's church in heaven, and likewise the Lord's church in the world. That temple, in a supreme sense, signifies the Lord as to his Divine Humanity, and more particularly as to divine truth, is evident from these places: "Jesus said unto the Jews, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up—but he spake of the temple of his body" (John ii. 19, 21). "I saw no temple in the New Jerusalem, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it" (Apoc. xxi. 22). "Behold,—the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant" (Malachi iii. 1). "I will bow down towards the temple of thine holiness" (Psalms cxviii. 2). "Yet I will again look to thy holy temple,—and my prayer shall come in unto thee, unto thy holy temple" (Jerem. ii. 4, 7). The holy temple of Jehovah, or the Lord, is his Divine Humanity, for that is bowed down to, looked to, and prayed to, and not the temple only, for the temple as itself is not holy; it is called the holy temple, because holiness is predicated of divine truth, v. 125. Neither by "the temple which sanctifieth the gold" (Isaiah cxviii. 16, 17), is anything else understood but the Lord's Divine Humanity. That by temple, in a representative sense, is signified the Lord's church in heaven, appears from these places: "A voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah" (Isaiah lxvi. 6). "There came a great voice out of the temple of heaven" (Apoc. vii. 17). "The temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament" (Apoc. xi. 16). "The temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened; and the seven angels came out of the temple:—and the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God" (Apoc. vii. 5, 6, 8). "I called upon Jehovah, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple" (Psalms cxviii. 6). "I saw Jehovah sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple" (Isaiah vi. 1). That temple signifies the church in the world, is clear from these places: "Our holy—house is burnt up with fire" (Isaiah lvi. 11). "I will stifle all nations,

—and I will fill this house with glory;—the glory of the latter house shall be greater than of the former" (Ez. 40, 7, 8). The church about to be re-established by the Lord is described by the new temple in Ezek. 40.—45, and is understood by "the temple which the angel measured," Apoc. 21, 1, and also in Isaiah 54, 28; Jerem. 31, 3, 4, 9, 19, 11; Zech. 4, 9. The disciples came to Jesus "to show him the buildings of the temple, and Jesus said unto them,—Verily I say unto you, there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down" (Matt. 24, 1, 2, Mark 13, 1—3; Luke 21, 5—7). By temple here is signified the church at this day, and by its dissolution even to there not being one stone left upon another, is signified the end of this church, in that no truth whatever would be left; for when the disciples spoke to the Lord concerning the temple, the Lord foretold the successive states of this church to the end of it, or the consummation of the age, and by the consummation of the age is meant its last period, which is at this day—this was represented by that temple being utterly destroyed. Temple signifies these three, namely, the Lord, the church in heaven, and the church in the world, because these three make one, and cannot be separated, consequently one of them cannot be understood without the other; therefore whosoever separates the church in the world from the church in heaven, and these from the Lord, is not in the truth. The reason why the church in heaven is here understood, is, because the church in the world is treated of afterwards, c. 134.

132. *And he shall go no more out,* signifies, that they shall remain there to eternity, as is evident without explanation.

133. *And I will write upon him the name of my God,* signifies that divine truth shall be written in their hearts. To write in or upon any one, signifies to inscribe, so that it may be in him as his own; and the name of my God signifies divine truth. Here it may be expedient to speak more particularly concerning the signification of "my God" as referring to divine truth. In the Word of the Old Testament, in innumerable places, "Jehovah God" occurs, as also separately, sometimes "Jehovah," and sometimes "God," and by Jehovah is meant the Lord as to divine good, and by God is meant the Lord as to divine truth; or what is the same, by Jehovah is meant the Lord as to divine love, and by God is meant the Lord as to divine wisdom; both terms are used for the sake of the celestial marriage in all the particulars of the Word, which is the marriage of love and wisdom, or the marriage of goodness and truth, concerning which marriage see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 86—90. But in the Word of the New Testament it is not said Jehovah God, but the Lord God, for Lord, in like manner as Jehovah, signifies divine good or divine love. From these considerations it may appear, that by the name of my God

is signified the divine truth of the Lord. That name, when spoken of the Lord, denotes the all by which he is worshipped, may be seen above, n. 31; and the all by which he is worshipped, has relation to divine good and divine truth. As it is not known what is meant by these words of the Lord, "Father, glorify thy name: then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again" (John iii. 35), therefore it shall be explained. The Lord, when he was in the world, made his Humanity divine truth, and when he went out of the world, he fully united divine truth to divine good, which was in him from conception, for the Lord glorified his Humanity, that is, made it divine, as he makes man spiritual; for he first introduces into man truths from the Word, and afterwards unites them to good, and by that union man is made spiritual.

194. And the name of the city of my God, the New Jerusalem, signifies, that the doctrine of the New Church shall be written in their hearts. By the New Jerusalem is signified the New Church, and by the name, when it is called city, is signified the New Church as to doctrine; therefore by writing upon her the name of the city of my God, the New Jerusalem, is signified that the doctrine of the New Church shall be written in their hearts. That by the New Jerusalem is signified the church, and by the name, as a city, the church as to doctrine, may be seen below, n. 340, 341. A city signifies doctrine, because land, and in particular the land of Canaan, signifies the church in the aggregate, and thence by the inheritances into which the land of Canaan was divided, are signified the various things of the church, and, by the cities in them, doctrines; so that the angels understood nothing else by cities when they are named in the Word; which has also been proved to me by much experience. Another is the signification of mountains, hills, valleys, fountains, rivers, all which signify such things as belong to the church. That cities signify doctrines, may in some measure appear from the following places: "The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; the earth mourneth and fadeth away; the city of confusion is broken down; in the city is left desolation, and the gate is emptied with destruction" (Isaiah xiv. 3, 4, 10—13). "The lion is come up from his thicket to make thy land desolate, and thy cities shall be laid waste. I behold, and lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down; the earth shall mourn,—the whole city shall lie" (Jeremiah 7, 34—39). The land here is the church, and city is its doctrine; thus the devastation of the church by false doctrine is described. "The spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed" (Jeremiah 49: 3); the same here. "Behold, I have made thee—a defenced city—against the whole land" (Jeremiah 51: 16); this is the prophet, because prophet signifies doctrine of the

church, is 8. "In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks" (Isaiah xxxi. 1). "The great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell" (Apoc. xvi. 19). The prophet saw on a high mountain the structure of a city on the south, and an angel measured the wall, the gates, the chambers, the porch of the gate, and the name of the city was Jerusalem thence (Ezek. xl. 1, and following verses). "There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God" (Psalm cxxv. 4). "I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians, and city against city, and kingdom against kingdom" (Isaiah xix. 2). Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city—divided against itself shall not stand" (Matt. xii. 25). In these places by cities, is the spiritual sense, are meant doctrines; so also in Isaiah vi. 11; xlv. 12, 17, 21; xlix. 18, 19; lxx. 1—3; xciii. 8, 9; Jer. vi. 17, 21; xli. 18, 19; xcvi. 22, 24, xcvi. 4, Zeph. iii. 6; Psalm cxlvi. 2; Is. 9; Jer. 2, 7, Matt. v. 14, 15, and elsewhere. From the signification of city it may appear, what is meant by cities in the parable of the Lord: A certain nobleman, when he went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, gave unto his servants money to trade with; and when he was returned, he called his servants; "then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds; and he said unto him, Well, thou good servant, I have thee authority over ten cities: and the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds; and he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities" (Luke xix. 12—16). By cities here, also, doctrinals or truths of doctrine are signified, and by being over them is meant to be intelligent and wise, thus to give authority over them is to give intelligence and wisdom; ten signifies much, and five, something; that by trading and gaining is meant to acquire intelligence by the exercise of one's faculties, is evident. That the holy city Jerusalem signifies the doctrine of the New Church, is plain from the description of it (Apoc. xxi.); for it is described as to its dimensions, also as to its gates, its wall, and its foundations, which, when Jerusalem signifies the church, cannot signify any other than things belonging to its doctrines, neither is the church a church from any other cause. Since by the city Jerusalem is meant the church as to doctrine, therefore it is called the "city of truth" (Ezek. xli. 3, 4), and in many places the "holy city," and that because holy is predestined of truths from the Lord, v. 173.

173. *Which cometh down out of heaven from my God*, signifies which will be from the divine truth of the Lord, such as it is in heaven. As by my God is signified divine truth, v. 163, it follows, that by coming down out of heaven from my God, when it is said of the Lord, and of the doctrine of the New Church, is signified divine truth from the Lord, such as truth is in heaven.

123. *And my new name, signifies the worship of the Lord alone, with other new things, which were not in the former church.* That by the name of the Lord is signified everything by which he is worshipped, may be seen above, n. 81, therefore here the worship of the Lord alone, with things new which were not in the former church. That in the New Church the Lord alone is worshipped, is evident from chap. xii. 3, 9, where that church is called the "Lamb's Wife." That there are things new in that church, appears from chap. xii. 5, where it is said, "Behold, I make all things new." Such therefore is the signification of my new name, which was to be written upon them.

127. *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches,* signifies, that he who understands, ought to obey what the divine truth of the Word teaches those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, as above, n. 87.

128. *And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write,* signifies, to those and concerning those, is the church, who alternately believe, sometimes from themselves, and sometimes from the Word, and thus profess things holy. But concerning those something must be perceived: there are to be found in the church those who believe and yet do not believe; those they believe that there is a God, that the Word is holy, that there is eternal life, and many other things connected with the church and its doctrine; and still they do not believe them—they believe them when in their sensual natural [state,] but they do not believe them when they are in their rational natural [state]; thus they believe them when they are in externals, therefore when they are in society and discourse with others; but they do not believe them when they are in internals, consequently when they are not in society with others but are discoursing with themselves; concerning those it is said that they are neither cold nor hot, and that they shall be revealed out.

129. *These things saith the dove, the faithful and true witness,* signifies, the Lord as to the Word, which is divine truth from him. That angel is divine confirmation from truth itself, which is the Lord, as from the Lord, may be seen above, n. 33; and that a faithful and true witness, when spoken of the Lord, is the divine truth which is from him in the Word, n. 5, 16. Whether you say that the Lord testifies of himself, or that the Word testifies of him, it amounts to the same, because the Son of Man, who here speaks to the churches, is the Lord as to the Word, n. 44. These things are promised to this church, because those persons in the church are here treated of who both believe from themselves and from the Word, and they who believe from the Word, believe from the Lord.

130. *The beginning of the creation of God,* signifies, the Word. That the Word is the beginning of the creation of God,

is not yet known in the church, because these words in John are not understood - "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God; all things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made. In him was life, and the life was the light of men. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, but the world knew him not. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father" (v. 1, 3, 4, 10, 14). He who understands these words in their interior sense, and at the same time compares them with what is written in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, as also with some things in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, may see that the divine truth itself in the Word which was formerly in this world, as mentioned in v. 11, which likewise is in our Word at this day, is meant by the Word which was in the beginning with God, and which was God; but not the Word regarded merely as to the words and letters of the languages in which it is written, but as seen in its essence and life, which is from within in the sense or meaning of its words and letters; from this life does the Word vivify the affections of that man's will who reads it devoutly, and from the light of its life it illuminates the thoughts of his understanding, therefore it is said in John - "In him [the Word] was life, and the life was the light of men" (verse 3); this constitutes the Word, because the Word is from the Lord, and concerning the Lord, and thus the Lord. All thought, speech, and writing, derives its essence and life from him who thinks, speaks, and writes; the man, with all that he is, being therein, but in the Word, the Lord alone is. No one however feels and perceives the divine life in the Word but he who is in the spiritual affection of truth when he reads it, for he is in conjunction with the Lord through the Word; there being something intimately affecting the heart and spirit, which flows with light into the understanding and bears witness. The signification of what is said in John is similar to that conveyed by these words in the first chapter of Genesis - "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, - and the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters; and God said, Let there be light, and there was light" (verse 1 - 5). The spirit of God is divine truth, and also light; divine truth is the Word, therefore when the Lord calls himself the Word, he also calls himself the light (John i. 9, 9, 10). The same is also understood by this passage in David - "By the Word of Jehovah were the heavens made, and all the host of them by the breath [spirit] of his mouth" (Psalm xxxiii. 6). In short, without the divine truth of the Word, which in its essence is the divine good of the Lord's divine love, and the divine truth of his divine wisdom, man could not have life, by means of the Word there is a conjunction of the Lord with man, and of man with

the Lord, and by that conjunction there is life: there must be something from the Lord, which it is in the power of man to receive, and by which there can be conjunction and thence life everlasting. From these considerations it may appear, that by the "Deposing of the creation of God," is understood the Word, and if you will believe it, the Word such as it is in its literal sense, for this sense is the aggregate of its interior significations, as is abundantly shown in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*. And what is wonderful, the Word is so written, that it communicates with the universal heaven, and severally with each society there, which it has been given me to know by lively experience, as has been advanced elsewhere. That the Word in its context is such, is moreover evident from these words of the Lord: "The words that I speak to you, they are spirit, and they are life" (*John* vi. 63).

201. *I know thy words*, signifies, that the Lord sees all their interiors and exterior at once, as above, n. 74.

202. *That thou art neither cold nor hot*, signifies, that they who are such, sometimes deny that the Word is divine and holy, and at other times acknowledge it. At one time to deny is to hurt the sanctity of the Word, and at another time to acknowledge it, is to be neither cold nor hot, for such persons are both for the Word and against it: they are also just the same with respect to God, at one time they deny, and at another time acknowledge him; in like manner as to everything relating to the church; for which reason they are sometimes with those who are in hell, and at other times with those who are in heaven, and fly as it were between both, up and down, and wherever they fly, thither their countenances are turned. They become so, who have confirmed themselves in a belief of the existence of a God, of heaven and hell, and of life eternal, and afterwards recede from it, when the first confirmation returns, they acknowledge, but when it does not return, they deny: they recede because they afterwards think only of themselves and the world, continually aspiring to pre-eminence, and thereby maintaining themselves in their selfishness, and thus hell swallows them up.

203. *I would thou wert cold or hot*, signifies, that it is better for them either from the heart to deny the holy things of the Word and of the church, or from the heart to acknowledge them. The reason will be explained in the next article.

204. *So thou because thou art both-cold, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit thee out of my mouth*,^a signifies, profanation and consequent separation from the Lord. "I will vomit thee out of my mouth,"^b signifies to be separated from the Lord, and such separation from the Lord consists in being neither in heaven nor in hell, but in a place apart, deprived of human life, where mere phantasies exist; the reason is, because they have mixed truths with fables, and goods with evils, thus holy things

with profane, in such a manner as that they cannot be separated; and since man cannot then be prepared, either for heaven or hell, the whole of his rational life is destroyed, and the ultimates of life alone remain, which, when separated from the interiors of life, are mere phantasies. Concerning these state and lot more may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Providence*, p. 226-228, 234, which will suffice to give an idea of them. It is said of them that they are vomited out, because the world of spirits, which is in the midst between heaven and hell, and into which every man first comes after death, and is there prepared, corresponds to the stomach, in which all the ingests are prepared for being converted either into blood and flesh, or excrement and urine, the latter having a correspondence with hell, but the former with heaven; but the substances that are vomited out of the stomach are such as have not undergone that separation, but remain conjoined. By reason of this correspondence, the expressions vomited and vomit are used in the following passages. "Drink thou also and let thy drunken be uncovered, and the cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and the shameful vomiting shall be on thy glory" (Isaiah li 15, 16). "Make ye him drunken, Moab also shall wallow in his vomit" (Jerem. xlviii 26). "All tables are full of vomit and filthiness" (Isaiah xlviii 8); besides other places, as Jerem. xxi 27, Lament. viii 24, 25, 26. That warm water causes vomiting, is also from correspondence.

201. *Reverer thou myself, I am rich and increased with goods*, signifies, that they think they possess in all abundance the knowledges of what is good and true, which are of heaven and the church. To be rich and increased with goods, here signifies nothing else than to know and understand fully such things as belong to the church and to heaven, and are called spiritual and theological, because these are here considered, spiritual riches and abundance consist in nothing else. They who believe from themselves, and not from the Lord through the Word, think also that they know and understand everything; the reason is, because their spiritual mind is shut, and their natural mind alone open; and this mind, devoid of spiritual light, sees no otherness. That by riches and possessions in the Word are signified spiritual riches and possessions, which are knowledges of what is good and true, is evident from the follow places: "With thy wisdom thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver in thy treasures; by thy great wisdom thou hast increased thy riches" (Isaiah xlviii 5); this is spoken of Tyre, by which is signified the church as to the knowledges of what is good and true; in like manner, "The daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift, even the rich among the people shall entreat thy favour" (Psalm xlv 12). "The Lord will eat her out and he will waste her wealth in the war" (Zech. ix. 1).

"They shall make a spoil of thy riches" (Ezek. xxi. 12). Ashur hath said, "By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent; and I—have spoiled their treasures, and my hand hath found—the riches of the people" (Isaiah x. 13, 14). Here Ashur signifies the national faculty perverting the goods and truths of the church, these constituting the treasures and riches of the people, which he takes away. "I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places" (Isaiah xlv. 3). "Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, wealth and riches shall be in his house, and his righteousness endureth for ever" (Psalm cxix. 1, 3). God "hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away" (Luke i. 53). "Woe unto you that are rich, for ye have received your consolation; woe unto you that are full, for ye shall hunger" (Luke vi. 24, 25). By the rich here are understood those who were in possession of the knowledge of what is good and true, from their possessing the Word, who were the Jews: the same is meant by the rich man, who was clothed in purple and fine linen, Luke xvi. 19; and in like manner by the rich and riches in other places; as in Isaiah xxi. 6; Jeremiah. xxi. 11; Micah iv. 13, vi. 10; Zech. xiv. 14; Matt. xii. 35; xiii. 44; Luke xii. 21.

327. *And have need of nothing, signify, that they have no need of more wisdom, is evident from what has been said above, because it follows of course.*

328. *And knowest not that thou art wretched, signify, that they are not aware that all they know and think respecting the truths and goods of the church, is totally incoherent, and like unconnected walls. By being wretched is here signified a want of coherence, thus by those who are wretched, such as think incoherently concerning the things of the church; the reason is, because they of whom this is said, at one time deny God, heaven, eternal life, and the unity of the Word, and at another time acknowledge them; therefore what they build with one hand they pull down with the other; thus they are like those that build a house, and presently pull it down; or that clothe themselves in handsome garments, and presently tear them; their houses are therefore rubbish, and their garments rags: such is the nature of all their thoughts concerning the church and heaven, though they are not aware of it. This is also meant by wretchedness or misery in the following places: "Thy wisdom and thy knowledge hath perverted thee, and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none shall be like me; therefore shall misery come upon thee" (Isaiah xlviii. 10, 11). "Miserly shall come upon misery, and the king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation" (Ezek. vii. 34, 37). The king who shall mourn, and the prince who shall be clothed with desolation, are they who are in truths of the church. "There is no faithfulness in their*

mouth,—misery is in the midst of them" (Psalm v. 3). Such also is the signification of the wretchedness spoken of in *Isaiah*, *xlii.* 27; *Ezek.* *xli.* 11, 12; *Hosea* ii. 6.

293. *And miserable and poor*, signifies, that they are without truths and goods. By the *miserable and poor*, in the spiritual sense of the Word, we mean they who are without the knowledge of things true and good, for they are spiritually miserable and poor; the sense are understood hereby in the following places:—"I am miserable and poor, yet the Lord thinketh upon me" (*Psalm* *xl.* 17, *lxx.* 5). "Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah, hear me, for I am miserable and poor" (*Psalm* *lxxviii.* 1). "The wicked have drawn out their sword and have bent their bow, to cut down the miserable and poor" (*Psalm* *xxviii.* 14). "The wicked hath persecuted the miserable and poor, that he might even lay the broken in heart" (*Psalm* *xix.* 14). God will "judge the miserable of the people, he shall save the children of the poor: he shall deliver the poor when he crieth, the miserable also, and him that hath no helper" (*Psalm* *lxxi.* 4, 12). Jehovah delivereth "the miserable from him that is too strong for him, yet the poor and the needy from him that speaketh him" (*Psalm* *xxxv.* 10). "The wickedeth" "deviseeth wicked devices to destroy the miserable with lying words, even when the poor speaketh right" (*Isaiah* *xxvii.* 7). "The miserable also shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the poor among even shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel" (*Isaiah* *xxx.* 19). "Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven" (*Matth.* *v.* 3). Not to mention other passages, as *Isaiah* *x.* 3; *Jerem.* *xlii.* 18; *Ezek.* *xvi.* 49; *Psalm* *lxii.* 20; *Lament.* *iii.* 4; *Psalm* *ix.* 18; *Isaiah* *xxv.* 12, 13; *Isaiah* *xxvi.* 1; *Isaiah* *xxvii.* 11; *Isaiah* *xxviii.* 14; *Lament.* *iii.* 13, 21, 23. By the poor and the needy are chiefly understood those who are not in the knowledge of what is good and true, and yet desire them, for by the rich are understood such as are possessed of the knowledge of things good and true, *v.* 206.

294. *And blind and naked*, signifies, that they are without the understanding of truth, and the will of good. By the blind, in the Word, we mean those who are without truths, either from a defect thereof in the church and so from ignorance, or from the want of understanding them; and by the naked are meant those who are without goods, for all spiritual good is acquired by means of truths. No others are understood by the blind in the following places:—"In that day shall the deaf hear the words of the Book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of darkness" (*Isaiah* *xxix.* 18). "Behold, your God will come, then the eyes of the blind shall be opened" (*Isaiah* *xxxv.* 4, 5). "I will give thee for a light of the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes" (*Isaiah* *xlii.* 6, 7). "I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, I will make their darkness light" (*Isaiah* *xlii.* 14). "Bring forth the blind people, that have eyes, and the

deaf that have ears" (Isaiah xlviii. 8). "His watchmen are blind,—and cannot understand" (Isaiah lvi. 10, 11). "He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart" (John iii. 19). "Jesus said, for judgment am I come into this world, that they which see not might see, and that they which see, might be made blind" (John ix. 39). *Blind*, Polish, uninitiated guides (Matt. xxiii. 16, 17, 19, 24). "Blind, leaders of the blind" (Matt. xv. 14; Luke vi. 39). By means of the signification of blind and blindness, it was desired to offer for sacrifice anything that was blind (Levit. xxi. 18; Deut. xv. 21). That they should not cast a stumbling-block before the blind (Levit. xix. 14). That he was cursed who made the blind to wander out of the way (Deut. xxviii. 18). Concerning the signification of naked and nakedness, see below, n. 213.

211. *I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire*, that thou mayest be rich, signifies, an admonition to acquire to themselves the good of love from the Lord by means of the Word, that they may become wise. For to buy signifies to acquire to oneself; of me, signifies of the Lord by the Word; gold signifies good, and gold tried in the fire, the good of celestial love; and to be enriched thereby, signifies to become intelligent and wise. Gold signifies good, because metals in their order signify such things as are of good and truth, gold celestial and spiritual good, silver the truth of those goods, brass natural good, and iron natural truth. These are signified by the metals of which the statue of Nebuchadnezzar consisted, whose head was of gold, his breast and arms of silver, his belly and thighs of brass, his legs iron, his feet part iron and part clay (Dan. ii. 32, 33); by which are represented the successive states of the church as to the good of love and the truth of wisdom. From this succession of states of the church, the ancients gave similar names to times, calling them ages of gold, silver, brass, and iron, and by the golden age they understood the earliest times, when the good of celestial love prevailed; celestial love is the love of the Lord from the Lord; from this love they at that time possessed wisdom. That gold signifies the good of love may be seen below, n. 213.

212. *And white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed*, signifies, that they should acquire to themselves genuine truths of wisdom. That raiment or garments signify truths (meaning good, may be seen above, n. 166, and that white is spoken of truths, n. 167, therefore white raiment signifies the genuine truths of wisdom, and also, because gold purified in the fire signifies the good of celestial love, the truths of this love being genuine truths of wisdom.

213. *That the shame of thy nakedness may not appear*, signifies, first the good of celestial love should be produced and ad-

terred. No one can know what the shame of nakedness signifies, unless he knows that the members of generation in both sexes, which are also called the genitals, correspond to celestial love. That there is a correspondence of man and all his members with the heavens, may be seen in the work concerning *Micros and Mak*, n. 87—103, and that the members of generation correspond to celestial love, in *The Arcana Cœlestia*, n. 5050—5063. As these members correspond to celestial love, which is the love of the third or innermost heaven, and man is born from his parents to love which are opposite to that love, it is evident, that if he does not acquire to himself the good of love and the truth of wisdom from the Lord, signified by gold tried in the fire, and white moment, he will appear in the opposite love, which is profane. This is signified by uncovering nakedness and revealing shame, in the following places: "Uncover is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, but he walk naked, and they see his shame" (*Apoc. vii. 16*). "Sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon—and of the Chaldeans,—uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers, thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea thy shame shall be seen" (*Isaiah xlviii. 1, 3, 8*). "Woe to the bloody city,—because of the multitude of its whoredoms, I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame" (*Nahum iii. 1, 4, 5*). "Flee with your mother—dost I strip her naked?" (*Hosea ii. 3, 6*). When I passed by thee,—I covered thy nakedness; then I washed thee,—and clothed thee, but thou didst commit whoredoms, and hast not remembered thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, therefore is thy nakedness discovered (*Ezek. xvi. 6*, and following verses). "Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore—all despise her because they have seen her nakedness" (*Lament. i. 8*). By Jerusalem, of whom these things are said, is understood the church, and committing whoredoms signifies to adulterate and falsify the Word, n. 181. "Woe unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, and maketh him drunken, that thou rejectest him on these nakedness;—drink thou also, and let thy fornicia be uncovered" (*Habak. ii. 15, 16*). He who knows what nakedness signifies, may understand what is signified by Noah's lying drunken with wine, and naked, in the midst of his tent, and that Ham saw and divulged his nakedness; and that Shem and Japhet covered his nakedness, turning away their faces, that they might not see it (*Gen. ix. 21, 22, 23*); also, why it was commanded, that Aaron and his sons should not uncover by steps upon the altar, but their nakedness should be discovered (*Exod. xx. 26*), and likewise, that they should "make them linen breeches, to cover their nakedness," and that they should "be upon them when they came near unto the altar, and that otherwise they would bear iniquity and die" (*Exod. xxviii. 42, 43*). By nakedness, in these places, are signified the evils to which man is born,

which, because they are opposite to the good of celestial love, are in themselves profane, and are not removed otherwise than by means of truth and a life conformable to them; for *luxa* signifies truth, n. 671. By nakedness is also signified innocence, and likewise ignorance of good and truth: innocence, in the following passage: "And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed" (Gen. ii. 25). Ignorance of good and truth is this: "Is not this the fast that I have chosen? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry,—and when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him?" (Isaiah lviii. 6, 7). "Hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment" (Ezek. xlviii. 7). "I was an hungry and ye gave me meat, I was—naked and ye clothed me" (Matt. xxv. 35, 36).

214. *And opened their eyes with eye-salve*, that flow unperceived, signifies, that their understanding may be healed, lest the genuine truths of wisdom should be profaned and falsified. That by the eyes is signified the understanding, and by the eye-sight intelligence and wisdom, may be seen, n. 48; and since by eye-salve a medicine for the same is signified, it follows that by "anoint these eyes with eye-salve," is signified to heal the understanding, that it may see and know truths and advance thereby in wisdom; for unless this is the case, the genuine truths of the Word are profaned and adulterated.

215. *As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten*, signifies, that each of them as do so are beloved by the Lord, and that then they cannot but be admitted to temptations that they may fight against themselves. That this is the sense of these words, is evident, for it is said, "As many as I love," by whom are meant they who buy of the Lord gold purified in the fire, and who anoint their eyes with eye-salve that they may see: it is said, "I rebuke and chasten" them, by which is meant temptation as to false and evil; by rebuking, temptation as to false, and by chastening, temptation as to evil. Such as are here tested of, could not but be led into temptations, because, without them, negations and confirmations against divine truths could not be extirpated. Temptations are spiritual combats against the false and evil in oneself, thus against oneself: what temptations are, whence they proceed, and what good they produce, see the work concerning *The New Jerusalem and its Heavenly Doctrine*, n. 187—204.

216. *Be zealous, therefore, and repent*, signifies, that this should be done from the affection of truth, and aversion of what is false. It is here said, "Be zealous," because it was said above, verse 18, "I would thou wert either cold or hot," here hot, for zeal is spiritual heat, and spiritual heat is the affection of love, in this case the affection of the love of truth, and he who acts from the affection of the love of truth, acts also from aversion of what is false; therefore this is signified by *repent*. Zeal in the

Word, when applied to the Lord, signifies love, and wrath; love, in John iv. 17; Psa. lxxv. 10; Isaiah xlviii. 32; lxxv. 15; Ezek. xxviii. 24; Zech. i. 14; viii. 2. Wrath, in Deut. xxxii. 16, 21; Psa. lxxv. 5, 6; Ezek. xlii. 19; xliii. 25; Zeph. i. 18; vi. 8. But not in the Lord is not wrath, if only appears so in externals; internally it is love. It appears so in externals, because the Lord seems to be angry when he rebukes man, especially when man's own evil punishes him. It is so permitted out of love, that his evil may be removed; just like a parent, who, if he loves his children, suffers them to be chastised for the sake of removing their evil. Hence it is evident, why Jehovah calls himself jealous (Deut. iv. 24; v. 9, 10; vi. 14, 15).

217. *Behold, I stand at the door, and knock*, signifies, that the Lord is present to every one in the Word, and is there pressing to be received, and teaches him. Something similar to this is said by the Lord in Luke: "Be ye like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately" (ii. 35). That door signifies admission and entrance, may be seen above, n. 176.

218. *If any man hear my voice, and open the door*, signifies, he who believes in the Word and lives according to it. To hear his voice is to believe in the Word, for the divine truth of the Word is the voice of Jehovah, n. 37, 50; and to open the door is to live according to it, because the door is not opened, and the Lord received, by hardly hearing his voice, but by living according to it, for the Lord says, "He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, I will manifest myself to him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him" (John iii. 21—24). That man ought to open the door as from himself, by shunning evils as dirt, and doing good, is shown in *The Doctrine of Life for the New Jerusalem*; and that this is the case, is also evident from the Lord's words here, If "any man open;" as also from his words in Luke xii. 36.

219. *I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me*, signifies, that the Lord joins himself with them and them with himself. To come in and sup with him, signifies to join himself to him, and, since there must be reciprocation that there may be conjunction, it is also said, "and he with me." That to be conjoined is signified by eating or supping, appears from the Holy Supper instituted by the Lord, by means of which the Lord's presence is effected with those who hear his voice, that is, who believe in the Word, but his conjunction with those who live according to the Word: to live according to the Word is to do the work of repentance, and to believe in the Lord. To sup, and the Lord's supper, are mentioned, because supper takes place in the evening, and by the evening is signified the last time of the church, therefore when the Lord departed

out of the world, the last time of the church being then arrived, he supped with his disciples, and instituted the sacrament of the supper. That evening signifies the end of the old church, and morning the beginning of the new, may be seen above, n. 18.

220. *To him that overcometh, I will give, such as are in conjunction with the Lord by a life conformable to his precepts in the Word, as is evident from what has been said above.*

221. *That I give to sit with me in my throne, signifies, that they will have conjunction with the Lord in heaven. That the Lord's throne is heaven, may be seen above, n. 14, therefore to sit with the Lord in his throne, signifies conjunction with him in heaven.*

222. *Even as I also overcome, and am set down with my Father in his throne, signifies, in like manner as he and the Father are one, and are heaven. That the Father and the Lord are one, is fully shown in The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord, and elsewhere. That heaven is not heaven from any property of the angels, but from the divine [principle] of the Lord, which is in the angels and about them, therefore by these words: in like manner as I "am set down with my Father in his throne," is signified, like as he and the Father are one, and are heaven; throne signifies heaven, n. 14, 221. "Even as I also overcome," signifies, that by temptations admitted into his human nature, and by the last of these, which was the passion of the cross, so also by the fulfilling of everything in the Word, he overcame the evils and glorified his Humanity, that is, he united it to the Divinity which was in him by conception, and is called Jehovah the Father, on which subject see the above-mentioned Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord, n. 8—11; n. 12—14; n. 20—26, and also above, n. 67. The reason why the Lord says, "To him that overcometh will I give to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcome, and am set down with my Father in his throne," is, because the union of the Lord with the Father, that is, with the divinity within himself, took place, to the end that it might be possible for man to be joined to the divinity which is called the Father in the Lord, because it is impossible for man to have conjunction with the divinity of the Father immediately, but only mediately through his Divine Humanity, which is the divine natural [principle]; therefore the Lord says, "No man hath seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath manifested him" (John i. 18); and in another place: "I am the way, the truth, and the life, no one cometh to the Father, but by me" (John xiv. 6). The Lord's conjunction with man is by means of his divine truth, and this in man is of the Lord, thus the Lord, and by no means man's, consequently is not man; man, indeed, feels it as his own, but still it is not his, for it is not united to him, but adjusted, not to the Father's divinity,*

this is not adjoined but united to the Lord's Humanity, as the soul is to its body. He who understands these things, may understand the following words of the Lord: "He that abideth in me and I in him the same bringeth forth much fruit, for without me ye can do nothing" (John ix. 4). "At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you" (John iii. 36), and those, "Sanctify them through thy truth, thy Word is truth, for thou hast sanctified myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth; that they all may be one, as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, I in them and thou in me" (John xv. 17, 19, 20).

203. *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches,* signifies, that he who understands, ought to obey what the divine truth of the Word teaches those who are to be of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem; as above, n. 87.

204. To this I shall add the following Memorable Relation. I saw a number of spirits assembled, all upon their knees, praying to God to send his angels, that they might converse with them face to face, and open to them the thoughts of their hearts. And when they arose, there appeared three angels in white linen garments, standing before them, and they said, The Lord Jesus-Christ has heard your prayers, and has therefore sent us to you; open unto us the thoughts of your hearts. And they answered, We have been told by our priests, that in matters of a theological nature the understanding needs nothing, but only faith, and that in such things intellectual faith is of no service to any one, because it is derived from man. We are Englishmen, and have heard many things from our holy priesthood, which we believed; but when we have conversed with others, who also called themselves the reformed, and with others who called themselves Roman Catholics, and likewise with sectaries, they all appeared to us learned, and yet in many things, one did not agree with another, and still they all said, "Believe us," and some of them, "We are God's ministers, and know." But as we know that the divine truths, which are called truths of faith, and which appertain to the church, are not derived to any one from his native wit, nor by inheritance, but out of heaven from God; and as these show the way to heaven, and enter into the life together with the good of charity, and so lead to eternal life, we became motions, and prayed to God upon our knees. Then answered the angels, Read the Word, and believe in the Lord, and you will see the truths which should constitute your faith and life; for all in the Christian world derive their doctrines from the Word as the only fountain. But two of the company said, We have read, but did not understand; and the angels replied, You did not approach the Lord, and you have besides confused your-

selves in falsehood; and added, What is faith without sight, and what signifies thinking without understanding? there is nothing human in it; even magicians and revivers can learn to speak without understanding. We can affirm to you, that every man, whose soul desires it, is capable of seeing the truths of the Word in the light; there does not exist an animal which does not have the food proper to its life when it sees it, and man is a rational and spiritual animal, who sees the food of his life, not that of his body, but of his soul, which is the truth of faith, provided indeed he hunger after it, and seeks it of the Lord; whatsoever is not received also in the understanding, is not fixed in the memory in reality, but only verbally; therefore, when we have looked down out of heaven in the world, we have not seen anything, but have only heard sounds, that are for the most part discordant. But we will enumerate some things which the learned among the clergy have removed from the understanding, not knowing that there are two ways to the understanding, one from the world, and the other from heaven, and that the Lord withdraws the understanding from the world when he illuminates it; but if the understanding be closed by religion, the way into it from heaven is closed, and then man sees no more in the Word than a blind person: we have seen many such fall into pits, out of which they have never risen again. Examples must serve for illustration: are you not able to understand what charity is, and what faith is; that charity consists in doing well by your neighbour, and that faith consists in thinking well of God and of the members of the church, and therefore that he who does well and thinks well, that is, who lives well and believes well, will be saved? They replied, that these things they did understand. Then said the angels, Do you not understand, that repentance from sin is to be performed, in order that man may be saved, and that, unless a man actually repents, he slides in the sins into which he was born, and that the work of repentance consists in not willing evils because they are against God, and in examining himself once or twice a year, in seeing his evils, in confessing them before the Lord, imploring assistance, desisting from them, and leading a new life, and as far as he does this, and believes in the Lord, as far as was ever remitted? Then some of the company replied, That we understand, and thence also what remission of sins is. And then they solicited the angels to give them further information, and especially concerning God, the immortality of the soul, regeneration, and baptism. To this the angels replied, We will not say anything but what you can understand, else our discourse will fall like rain upon sand, and upon the seed tresser, which, notwithstanding its being sown from heaven, would grow not forth. Concerning God they said; All who come into heaven have their place allotted them there, and thence exulting joy, according to their idea of God, because this idea reigns universally

in every particular of worship; the idea of an invisible God is not determined to any god, nor does it terminate in any, therefore it comes and perishes; the idea of God as a spirit, when a spirit is thought of as either or six, is an empty idea; but the idea of God as a man, is a just idea, for God is divine love and divine wisdom, with every quality belonging thereto, and the subject of these is man, and not ether or wind. The idea of God is heaven is the idea of the Lord, he being the God of heaven and earth, as he himself taught; let your idea of God be the unto ours, and we shall be associated together. On saying these words, their faces became radiant. Concerning the Immortals or *resurrecti*, they said, Man lives to eternity, because he is capable of being conjoined with God by love and faith, this indeed is possible with every one; that this possibility constitutes the immortality of the soul you may understand, provided you think of it with a little elevation of mind. Concerning Resurrection; who does not see that every one is at liberty to think of God, or not to think of him, provided he be instructed that there is a God; so that every one has liberty in spiritual things, equally as in things civil and moral; the Lord gives this liberty to all continually; for which reason he becomes guilty, if he does not think of God; man is man by virtue of this possibility; but a beast is a beast from not having this possibility; therefore man is capable of reforming and regenerating himself as from himself, provided he acknowledges in his heart that he does it from the Lord: every one who does the work of repentance, and believes in the Lord, is reformed and regenerated; man must do both as from himself, but as *from himself* is from the Lord. It is true that man cannot contribute anything thereto, so not in the least, nevertheless you were not created statues, but you were created men, that you might do that from the Lord as from yourselves, this is the only reciprocation of love and faith, that it is altogether the Lord's will that it should be done by man unto him: in a word, do it from yourselves, and believe that you do it from the Lord, thus do it as from yourselves. But then the English inquired, Whether to act as from oneself, is a faculty implanted in man from creation? The angel answered, It is not implanted or inherent, because to act from himself is of the Lord alone, but it is communicated continually, that is, adjoined continually, and then so far as man does good and believes what is true, as from himself, so far he is an angel of heaven; but so far as he does evil and thence believes what is false, which is done also as from himself, so far as he is an angel of hell: that this also is as from himself surprises you, but still you see that it is so, when you pray that you may be preserved from the devil, but he should seduce you, and enter into you, as he did into Judas, fill you with all iniquity, and destroy you, soul and body. But every one incurs guilt who

believes that he acts from himself, whether it be good, or whether it be evil; but he does not inwardly, who believes that he acts as from himself. Concerning *Barnum*, they said, That it is spiritual washing, which is reformation and regeneration, and that as *Isabel* is reformed and regenerated, when, on becoming an adult, he does the things which his sponsors promised for him, which are two, repentance and faith in God; for in the first place they promise that he shall renounce the devil and all his works; and secondly, that he shall believe in God. All infants in heaven are initiated into these two things, but with them the devil is hell, and God is the Lord; moreover baptism is a sign before the angels that a man is of the church. On hearing these things, some of the assembly said, This we understand. But a voice was heard from one side, exclaiming, We do not understand; and another voice, We will not understand; and inquiry was made from whence these voices proceeded, and it was found that they came from those who had confessed themselves in fables of faith, and who wanted to be believed as oracles, and thus to be adored. Upon which the angels said, Be not surprised, there are a great many such at this day; they appear to us from heaven like angels, made with so much art as to be able to move their lips, and utter sounds like organs, but without knowing whether the breath, by means of which they utter these sounds, comes from hell or from heaven, because they do not know whether a thing be false or true; they reason over and over again, they confirm over and over again without ever seeing whether it is so. But know, that human ingenuity can reason whatever it pleases, so that it shall appear to be really true, therefore heretics and impostors persons can do this, you scientists can prove that there were Gods, but only nature. Afterwards the assembly of Englishmen, being moved with the desire of acquiring wisdom, said to the angels, so many different sentiments are entertained of the Holy Supper, tell us what is the truth? The angels replied, The truth is that the man who looks to the Lord and performs repentance, is conjoined with the Lord by means of that most holy rite, and introduced into heaven. But some of the company said, This is a mystery. To which the angels replied, It is a mystery, but nevertheless it is such a one as may be understood. The bread and wine do not produce this effect, for there is nothing holy in them, but material bread and heavenly bread correspond mutually to each other, and so do material wine and heavenly wine, and heavenly bread is the holy [principle] of love, and heavenly wine is the holy [principle] of faith, both from the Lord, and both the Lord; therefore there is a conjunction of the Lord with man, and of man with the Lord, not with the bread and wine, but with the love and faith of the man who had done the work of repentance; and conjunction with the Lord is also

introduction into heaven. And after the angels had given them some instruction concerning correspondence and its effects, some of the company said, Now for the first time do we understand. And when they said, We understand, behold a flame-coloured head, descending with light from heaven, communicated them with the angels, and their love for one another was mutual.

CHAPTER IV.

1. After this I looked, and behold a door opened in heaven. And the first voice which I heard, as it were of a trumpet talking with me, said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

2. And immediately I was in the spirit. And, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3. And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone, and there was a rainbow round about the throne as bright like unto an emerald.

4. And round about the throne were four-and-twenty thrones; and upon the thrones I saw four-and-twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5. And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunders, and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God.

6. And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne and round about the throne, were four animals full of eyes before and behind.

7. And the first animal was like a lion, and the second animal like a calf, and the third animal had a face as a man, and the fourth animal was like a flying eagle.

8. And the four animals had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within; and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and who is, and who is to come.

9. And when the animals gave glory, and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10. The four-and-twenty elders fell down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11. Thus art worthy, O Lord to receive glory, and honour, and power, for thou hast created all things, and by thy will they are and were created.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. The subject treated of is concerning the ordination and preparation of all things in heaven for judgment, to be executed from, and according to, the Word; likewise concerning the acknowledgment, that the Lord is the only Judge.

THE CONTENTS OF THIS CHAPTER. v. 1, "After this I looked, and behold a door opened in heaven," signifies, a manifestation of the ordination of the heavens preparatory to the last judgment from the Lord, about to be performed according to his divine truths in the Word: "And the first voice which I heard, as it were of a trumpet talking with me, said, Come up hither," signifies, divine influx, and thence an elevation of the mind, followed by manifest perception: "And I will shew thee things which must be hereafter," signifies, revelations of things to come before the last judgment, and at it, and after it: v. 2, "And immediately I was in the spirit," signifies, that he was let into a spiritual state, in which the things which exist in heaven manifestly appear: "And, behold, a throne was set in heaven," signifies, a representation of judgment: "And one sat on the throne," signifies, the Lord: v. 3, "And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone," signifies, the appearance of the Lord's divine wisdom and divine love in splendour: "And there was a rainbow round about the throne in sight like unto an emerald," signifies, the appearance of the same also round about the Lord: v. 4, "And round about the throne were four-and-twenty thrones, and upon the thrones I saw four-and-twenty elders sitting," signifies, the ordination of all things in heaven preparatory to the judgment: "Clothed in white raiment," signifies, from the divine truth of the Word: "And they had on their heads crowns of gold," signifies, the things which are of wisdom derived from love: v. 5, "and out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunders, and voices," signifies, illumination, perception, and instruction from the Lord: "And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God," signifies, a new heaven from among Christians: v. 6, "And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal," signifies, the new heaven composed of Christians, who are in general truths, derived from the literal sense of the Word: "And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, there were four animals," signifies, the Word of God from its first principles to its ultimate, and its defences: "Full of eyes before and behind," signifies, the divine wisdom therein: v. 7, "And the first animal was like a lion," signifies, the divine truth of the Word as to its power: "And the second animal like a calf,"

v. 8

signifies, the divine truth of the Word as to affection: "And the third animal had a face as a man," signifies, the divine truth of the Word as to its wisdom: "And the fourth animal was like a flying eagle," signifies, the divine truth of the Word as to knowledge and thence understanding: v. 8, "And the four animals had each of them six wings about him," signifies, the Word as to its powers and as to its defenses: "And they were full of eyes within," signifies, the divine wisdom in the Word in its natural sense, derived from its spiritual and celestial source: "And they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty," signifies, that the Word continually teaches of the Lord, and that he is the only God, and thence that he alone is to be worshiped: "Who was, and who is, and who is to come," signifies the Lord: v. 9, "And when the animals give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne," signifies, that the Word ascribes all truth, and all good, and all worship to the Lord the Judge: "Who liveth for ever and ever," signifies, that the Lord alone is life, and that life eternal is from him alone: v. 10, "The four-and-twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever," signifies, the manifestation of all in heaven before the Lord: "And cast their crowns before the throne," signifies, an acknowledgment that their wisdom is from him alone: v. 11, "Saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power," signifies, that the kingdom is the Lord's by merit and justice, because he is the divine truth and the divine good: "For thou hast created all things, and by thy will they are, and were created," signifies, that all things of heaven and the church were made and formed, and men reformed and regenerated from the Lord's divine love by his divine wisdom, or from his divine good by his divine truth, which also is the Word.

THE EXPLANATION.

225. *After this I looked, and behold a door opened in heaven,* signifies, a manifestation of the ordination of the heavens preparatory to the last judgment from the Lord, about to be performed according to his divine truths in the Word. By an open door, when it relates to heaven, is signified admission, as above, n. 178; here, also, manifestation, because he says, "I looked and behold;" and because then were seen the things which are recorded in this chapter, which refer to the ordination of the heavens preparatory to the last judgment, about to be performed from the Lord according to his divine

truths in the Word, therefore by "I looked and behold, a door opened in heaven," is signified a manifestation concerning them.

225. *And the first voice which I heard, as it were of a trumpet talking with me, said, Come up hither,* signifies, divine influx, and thence an elevation of the mind, followed by manifest perception. That a voice, when heard from heaven, is influx divine truth, may be seen above, n. 87, 90, thus divine influx; and that by a voice as it were of a trumpet, is signified manifest perception, may also be seen above, n. 47; and by "Come up hither," is signified elevation of the mind, for in the spiritual world, the higher any one ascends so much the more does he come into pure light, by which the understanding is gradually opened, that is the mind is elevated; therefore it also follows, that he was then in the spirit, by which is meant that he was let into a spiritual state, in which the things which are in the heavens manifestly appear. The voice was heard as it were a trumpet, because the subject treated of is the confirmation of the heavens preparatory to the last judgment; and voices as of a trumpet are heard in heaven, when convocations and ordinations take place; therefore among the children of Israel with whom all things were representative of heaven and the church, it was also commanded, That they should make trumpets of silver, and that the sons of Aaron should blow with them for the calling of assemblies, and for the journeying of the camps, in days of rejoicing, in festivals, in the beginning of months, over burnt offerings, for a memorial, and going to war (Numb. x. 1—11). But we shall speak of trumpets, and of sounding them, in the explanation of chap. xix., where the seven angels are mentioned, to whom were given seven trumpets.

227. *And I will show thee things which must be hereafter,* signifies, revelations of things to come before the last judgment, and at it, and after it. These things are signified, because in the Apocalypse nothing else is treated of but the state of the church at its end, thus the things to pass to pass before the last judgment, and at it, and after it, as above explained, n. 2.

228. *And immediately I was in the spirit,* signifies, that he was let into a spiritual state, in which the things which exist in heaven manifestly appear. That to be in the spirit is to be let into a spiritual state by divine influx, as also what the nature of a spiritual state is, and that a man in that state sees manifestly the things which are in the spiritual world, as in the natural state of the body he sees the things which are in this world, may be seen above, n. 20.

229. *And, behold, a throne was set,* signifies, a representation of judgment. That a throne signifies heaven may be seen, n. 14; that a throne also signifies judgment, is evident from

the following places: "When the son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory" (Matt. xxi. 27, and following verses); where the last judgment is treated of. Jehovah "does not restrain my name,—then sitest in the throne judging right. Jehovah hath prepared his throne for judgment" (Psalm lxviii. 4, 7). "I beheld,—and the ancient of days did sit,—his throne was like the fiery throne,—thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him, the judgment was set, and the books were opened" (Dan. vii. 2, 10). Jerusalem is builded as a city,—whether the tribes go up—for there sit thrones of judgment" (Psalm cxxviii. 3—5). "I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them" (Apoc. vii. 9). The throne built by Solomon, of which mention is made, 1 Kings ii. 18—20, signified both royalty and judgment, because kings, when they executed judgment, sat upon thrones. It is said that a throne signifies a representation of judgment, because the things which John saw were visions which represented; they were seen as he has described them, but they were figures representative of things to come, as may appear from what follows, as that there were seen animals, a design, a boat, a temple, a tabernacle, an ark, and many other things. Similar were the things seen by the prophets, which are mentioned there, ii. 26.

200. *And one sat on the throne*, signifies, the Lord, as appears manifestly from what follows, and from passages in the Word where it is said that the Lord will execute judgment, as in Matt. xxi. 27, 28, and following verses; John v. 22, 27, and elsewhere.

211. *And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and sardine stone*, signifies, the appearance of the Lord's divine wisdom and divine love in affirmation. A stone, in the Word, signifies truth in affirmation, and a precious stone, truth transparent from good, ii. 215. There are two columns fundamental of the rest in the spiritual world, red and white; white derives its origin from the light of the sun in heaven, thus from spiritual light, which is white; and red derives its origin from the fire of the sun there, thus from celestial light, which is flame-coloured. The spiritual angels, being in truths of wisdom from the Lord, are in that white light, therefore they are clothed in white; and the celestial angels, being in the good of love from the Lord, are in that flame-coloured light, therefore they are clothed in red; thence these two colours obtain also in precious stones in heaven, where they are in great abundance. This is the reason why precious stones, in the Word, signify such things as are of the truth of wisdom, or of the good of love, and that a jasper, because it is white, signifies the things which are of the truth of wisdom, and a sardine stone, because it is red, the

things which are of the good of love. These stones signify the appearance of the divine wisdom and the divine love in affirmation, because all precious stones in heaven derive their origin from the ultimate of the Word, and their transparency from the spiritual sense within those ultimates; that this is the case, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem* concerning the Sacred Scriptures, n. 44, 45. The ultimates of the Word are the truths and goods of its literal sense. That this is the origin of precious stones in heaven is difficult to be believed by any one in our world, because he does not know that all the things which exist in the spiritual world are correspondences, and that from thence all the things which exist in the natural world derive their spiritual origin. That this is the origin of precious stones in heaven has been permitted me to know from discourse with angels, and also to see it with my eyes, but the formation of them is from the Lord alone. But black colours, which are also two in number, derive their origin from hell; one is opposition to white, this blackness being with those who have falsified the truths of the Word; the other in opposition to red, this blackness being with those who have adulterated the good of the Word; the latter blackness is diabolical, but the former natural. The signification of the jasper and sardine stone may be seen in the explanation of chap. xii. 15, 16—20.

252. *And there was a rainbow round about the throne in sight like unto an emerald*, signifies, the appearance of the same also round about the Lord. In the spiritual world there appear rainbows of many kinds, some of various colours, as upon earth, and some of one colour only, here of one colour only, because it is said like unto an emerald. This appearance was round about the Lord, because it is said round about the throne; round about him is also in the heaven of angels. The divine sphere which surrounds the Lord is from his divine love, and at the same time from his divine wisdom, which, when it is represented in the heavens, appears in the celestial kingdom red like a ruby, in the spiritual kingdom blue like the lapis stone, in the natural kingdom green like the emerald; everywhere with visible splendour and effulgence.

253. *And round about the throne were four-and-twenty thrones, and upon the thrones I saw four-and-twenty elders sitting*, signifies, the ordination of all things in heaven preparatory to the last judgment. He who is ignorant of the spiritual sense of the Word, and at the same time of the genuine truths of the church, may suppose, that when the last judgment takes place, the Lord will sit upon a throne, and that there will be other judges also upon thrones around him; but he who is acquainted with the spiritual sense of the Word, and at the same time with the genuine truths of the church, knows that the Lord will not sit upon a throne, and that neither will there be other judges about

him; and farther, that neither will the Lord judge any out to hell, but that the Word will judge every one, the Lord himself directing that all things shall be done according to justice; the Lord says, indeed, "The Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son,—and hath given him authority to execute judgment, because he is the Son of Man" (John i. 33, 27), but in another place he says, "I came not to judge the world, but to save the world; the Word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day" John vi. 47, 48; these two passages agree, when it is known that the Son of Man is the Lord as to the Word, see above, n. 44; therefore the Word will judge, under the Lord's direction. That by the twelve tribes of Israel and these elders are signified all who are of the Lord's church in the heavens and upon the earth, and, abstractedly, all the truths and goods therein, may be seen n. 223, 244, 263, 308; and the same by the apostles, n. 79, 796, 903; hence it is plain what is signified by these words of the Lord: "Jesus said unto his disciples,—ye which have followed me,—when the Son of Man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel" (Matt. xix. 28; Luke xii. 30). Twelve signifies all, and is perfected of the truths and goods of heaven and the church, n. 348; the same is signified by twenty-four, therefore the twelve apostles and the twenty-four elders signify all things of the church; and twelve, as also four-and-twenty thrones, signify the all of judgment. Who cannot understand, that the apostles and elders will not judge; and that neither are they able? From these considerations it may appear why thrones and elders are mentioned when the judgment is treated of; as also in Isaiah: "Jehonah will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people" (Is. liq.). In David: "Jerusalem is builded as a city,—whither the tribes go up,—for there are set thrones of judgment" (Psalm cxxv. 3, 4, 5). And in the Apocalypse: "I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them" (ix. 4).

224, *Clarked in white raiment*, signifies, from the divine truth of the Word. That white garments signify genuine truths of the Word, may be seen above, n. 164, 212.

225, *And they had on their heads crowns of gold*, signifies, each things as are of wisdom derived from love. That a crown signifies wisdom, may be seen above, n. 182; and that gold signifies the good of love, n. 211, 213; hence a crown of gold signifies wisdom derived from love. As from this wisdom are derived all the things of heaven and the church, which are signified by the four-and-twenty elders, n. 223, therefore crowns of gold were seen upon their heads. It is to be observed, that the spiritual sense is here abstracted from persons, as well as above, n. 78, 79, 26.

225. *And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunders, and voices, signals, illumination, perception, and instruction from the Lord.* Lightnings, by reason of the flash which strikes the eyes, signify illumination, and thunders, by reason of the noise which affects the ears, signify perception, and when these two signify illumination and perception, then voices signify instruction. These were seen to proceed from the throne, because they proceed from the Son of Man, or the Lord as the Word, and from the Lord through the Word comes all illumination, perception, and instruction. Lightnings, thunders, and voices, have a similar signification in other parts of the Word, as in these places: "Then hast with thine arm redeemed thy people,—the stars went out a sound, the voice of thy thunder was in the heavens, the lightnings lightened the world" (Psalm lxxv. 15, 17, 18). "The lightnings of Jehovah enlightened the world" (Psalm xcvi. 3, 4). "Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee, I answered thee in the secret place of thunder" (Psalm lxxv. 7). "I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and the voice of mighty thunders, saying, *Malleus*; for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth" (Apoc. vi. 10). As by lightnings, and thunders, and voices, are signified illumination, perception, and instruction, therefore when Jehovah descended upon Mount Sinai, and promulgated the law, there were lightnings and voices (Exod. xix. 16). And when there came to the Lord a voice out of heaven, it was heard as thunder (John iii. 12, 13). And because James and John represented charity and its works, and from these is derived all perception of what is true and good, they were called by the Lord, *Bonorum*, that is, *Sons of Thunder* (Mark ix. 17). Hence it is evident, that lightnings, thunders, and voices, have a similar signification in the following passages in the Apocalypse: I heard out of the four animals, "as it were a voice of thunder" (ii. 1). "I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of a great thunder" (iv. 5). When the angel cast the censor upon the earth, "there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings" (viii. 5). When the angel cried, "seven thunders uttered their voices" (ix. 3, 4). When the temple of God was opened in heaven, "there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders" (xi. 19) and the same in other places.

226. *And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God, signals, a new heaven from the Lord through the divine truth proceeding from him.* Here by seven lamps the seven is signified as by the seven candlesticks, and also by the seven stars above. That by the seven candlesticks is meant a new church upon earth, which will be its illumination from the Lord, may be seen above, n. 43, and by the seven stars, a new church in the heavens, n. 45, and whereas the church is a church from the divine [pro-

angle] which proceeds from the Lord, which is divine truth, and is called the Holy Spirit, therefore it is said, which are the seven spirits of God. That by the seven spirits of God is signified that proceeding divine [principle], may be seen above, *n.* 14, 155.

238. *And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal*, signifies, the new heaven composed of Christians who are in general truths derived from the literal sense of the Word. In the spiritual world there appear atmospheres, and also waters, like as in our world; the atmospheres, in which the angels of the aqueous heaven dwell, are as it were ethereal, the atmospheres, in which the angels of the middle heaven dwell, are as it were aerial; and the atmospheres, in which the angels of the ultimate heaven dwell, are as it were aqueous or watery; and these last are the seas which appear at the boundaries of heavens, where they dwell who are in the truths of a general kind derived from the literal sense of the Word. That waters signify truths, may be seen above, *n.* 50; hence the sea, in which waters terminate and are collected, signifies divine truth in its boundaries. Hence, therefore, by like that set on the throne is understood the Lord, *n.* 236, and by the seven lamps, which are the seven spirits of God before the throne, is understood the New Church, which will be in divine truth from the Lord, *n.* 237, it is evident that, by the sea of glass which was before the throne, is understood the church among those who are at the boundaries. It has also been permitted me to see the sea which bound the heavens, and to converse with those who were therein, and thus to know the truth of this matter from experience; they seemed to me to be in the sea, but they said that they were not in the sea, but in an atmosphere; from which it was revealed to me, that the sea is an appearance of the divine proceeding from the Lord in its boundaries. That there are seas in the spiritual world, is fully evident from their having been seen by John frequently, as well here as in chap. v. 18, vi. 1—3; vii. 8, 9; x. 2, 8; xii. 18; xiii. 1; xiv. 7; xv. 2; xvi. 3, xvii. 17, 19, 21, xx. 11. It is described as a sea of glass like unto crystal, from the lucidity of the divine truth proceeding from the Lord. Because divine truth at its boundaries causes the appearance of a sea in the spiritual world, therefore sea, in other parts of the Word, has a similar signification, as in these places: "And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem, half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea" (*Zeck. xiv. 8*). Living waters from Jerusalem, are divine truths of the church from the Lord, therefore the sea is where they terminate. "They say, [O Jehovah,] is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters" (*Psal. lxxvi. 19*). "Thus saith Jehovah, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters" (*Isaiah xlii.*

16). Jehovah hath laid the foundations of the world "upon the sea, and established it upon the floods" (*Psalm cxix. 24*). Jehovah hath "laid the foundations of the earth that it should not be removed for ever. Thou coveredst it with the deep, [or sea] as with a garment" (*Psalm cxx. 5, 6*). The foundations of the earth being laid upon the sea, denotes that the church, which is meant by the earth, is founded upon common or general truths, for these are its base and foundations. "And I will dry up the sea [of Babylon] and make her springs dry,—she is covered with the multitude of the waters" (*Jerem. li. 38, 42*). Drying up the sea of Babylon and making her springs dry, signifies to extinguish every truth of its church from first principles to last. "They shall walk after Jehovah, then the children shall tremble from the sea" (*Isaiah xl. 10*). Children from the sea are they who are in general or ultimate truths. "Jehovah who buildeth his stories in the heavens,—and collecteth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth" (*Amos ix. 6*). "By the Word of Jehovah were the heavens made,—he gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap, he layeth up the depths in storehouses" (*Psalm cxlvi. 4, 5*). "At my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness" (*Isaiah l. 2*); besides other places. As by sea is signified divine truth with those who are in the borders of heaven, therefore by Tyne and Zidon, from their being by the seaside, is signified the church as to the knowledge of things good and true; and also by the Isles of the sea are signified those who are in a more remote kind of living worship, *v. 24*; and therefore the sea, in the Hebrew language, is called the west, that is, where the light of the sun declines towards evening, or truth into obscurity. That sea also signifies the natural degree of man separated from the spiritual, thus also hell, will be seen in what follows.

210. And in the midst of the throne and round about the throne, there were four animals, signified, the Word of God from its first principles to its ultimate, and its defence. I am well aware it will be thought surprising, that it should be said, the four animals signify the Word; that this is their signification, will however be seen in what follows. These animals are the same as the cherubs in Ezekiel, where they are also called animals in chap. i., but cherubs in chap. x., and were, in like manner as lion, a lion, an ox, a man, and an eagle. In the Hebrew language they are there called *chajoth*, a word which indeed signifies animals, but is derived from *chay*, which signifies life; whence also the wife of Adam was called Chayeh (*Gen. iii. 20*); animal in the singular number is also called *chay* in Ezekiel, therefore these animals may also be called living [creatures]. Neither is there anything extraordinary in the Word's being described by animals, since the Lord himself in many parts of

the Word is called a lion, and very often a lamb, and they who are in charity from the Lord are called sheep; and the understanding also of the Word, in what follows, is called a horn. That the Word is signified by these animals or cherubs, is evident from this consideration, that they were seen in the midst of the throne and round about the throne, and in the midst of the throne was the Lord, and, as the Lord is the Word, they could not be seen anywhere else; that they were round about the throne also, was, because this denotes the angelic heaven, where also the Word is. That by cherubs is signified the Word, and its defence or guard, is shown in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 77, where are the following words: "The literal sense of the Word serves as a defence for the genuine truths which lie within; and the defence consists in this, that the literal sense can be turned this way and that, or, in other words, can be explained according to every man's apprehension, without its internal being hurt or violated; for no harm comes from the literal sense being understood differently by different people; but the danger is, when the divine truths which are within are perverted, for it is by this that the Word suffers violence. To prevent this, the literal sense keeps guard as it were, and serves indeed as a protection with those who are in faith from religion, but yet do not confirm them, for from these the Word suffers no violence. This defence is signified by cherubs, and is also described by them in the Word. This defence is signified by the cherubs, which, after the expulsion of Adam and his wife from the garden of Eden, were placed at its entrance; concerning which we read, When Jehovah God had driven out the man, "he placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life" (Gen. iii. 24). By cherubims is signified defence; by the way of the tree of life is signified admission to the Lord, which is given to men through the Word; by a flaming sword which turned every way, is signified divine truth in ultimateness, which is as the Word is in its literal sense, that allows of being turned this way and that. The same is understood by the cherubims made of gold over the two extremities of the mercy-seat, which was above the ark in the tabernacle (Exod. xxv. 18-21); because this was signified by cherubims, therefore Jehovah talked from between them with Moses (Exod. xxx. 22, xxxi. 9; Num. vii. 8, 9). Nor was anything else understood by the cherubims over the curtains of the tabernacle, and over the veil (Exod. xxvi. 31); for the curtains and veil of the tabernacle represented the ultimates of heaven and the church, thus also the ultimates of the Word. The same is signified by the cherubims in the middle of the temple of Jerusalem (1 Kings vi. 23, 28); and by the cherubims carved upon the walls and doors of the temple (1

Kings vi. 23, 32, 35); and also by the cherubim in the new temple (Ezek. xli 18—20). Since by cherubims was signified defence, to secure the Lord, heaven, and the divine truth such as it is intimately in the Word, from being approached immediately, but only mediately by ultimate, therefore it is said of the King of Tyre, "Thou satest up the sea, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering; thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire" (Ezek. xxviii. 12—14, 16). By Tyre is signified the church as to the knowledges of truth and good, and thence, by its king, the Word where those knowledges are, and from whence they are derived. That the Word in its ultimate, which is its literal sense, is here signified by the King of Tyre, and its defence, by the cherub, is evident, for it is said, "Thou satest up the sea," "every precious stone was thy covering," and, "thou art the anointed cherub that covereth," by the precious stones which are also mentioned there, are signified the truths of the literal sense of the Word, x. 121. Because by cherubims is signified divine truth in its ultimate as a defence, therefore it is written in the Psalm of David, "Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,—thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth" (Psalm. lxxv. 1). "Jehovah sitteth between the cherubims" (Psalm. lxxv. 1). "Jehovah bowed the heavens and came down, and rode upon a cherub" (Psalm. lxxv. 10, 11). To ride upon cherubs, to sit upon them, and sit before us them, means upon the ultimate sense of the Word. The divine truth in the Word, and its quality, is described by the cherubims in Ezekiel, in chap. i. in. 2, and as no one can know what the particulars by which they are described signify, without having the spiritual sense unfolded to him, therefore, as it has been discovered to me, I will explain, in a summary way, the signification of those things which are related concerning the four animals or cherubims in the first chapter of Ezekiel; which is as follows: "The divine external sphere of the Word is described, verse 4. It is represented as a man, verse 5. Its conjunction with things spiritual and celestial, verse 6. The natural sense of the Word, its quality, verse 7. The conjunction of the spiritual and celestial senses of the Word with the natural, its quality, verse 8, 9. The divine love of celestial, spiritual, and natural good and truth therein contained, jointly and severally, verse 10, 11. That they regard one end, verse 12. The sphere of the Word from the Lord's divine good and divine truth, from which the Word lives, verse 13, 14. The doctrine of goodness and truth in the Word and from the Word, verse 15—21. The divinity of the Lord above it and in it, verse 22, 23. And out of it, verse 24, 25. That the Lord is above the heavens, verse 26. That divine love and

divine wisdom are his, verse 27, 28. This is a summary explanation of the above chapters."

240. *Fall of eyes before and behind, signifies, the divine wisdom therein.* By eyes, when spoken of men, is signified the understanding, and when of the Lord, the divine wisdom, n. 44, 125; the same when said of the word, as in this instance, because the Word is from the Lord and concerning the Lord, and thus is the Lord. The like is said of the disciples in Ezekiel, that they were *fall of eyes* (n. 12). *Before and behind*, when it relates to the Word from the Lord, signifies the divine wisdom and divine love therein.

241. *And the first animal was like a lion, signifies, the divine truth of the Word as to its power.* That a lion signifies truth in its power, here the divine truth of the Word as to its power, may appear from the power of the lion above every other beast of the earth, as also from lions in the spiritual world, where they are images representatives of the power of divine truth, and likewise from the Word, where they signify divine truth in its power. What the power of the divine truth in the Word is, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 40, and in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 328—333. Hence it is that Jehovah or the Lord is compared to a lion, and is also called a lion, as for instance: "The Lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord Jehovah hath spoken, who can but prophesy?" (Isaiah ix. 8). "I will not return to destroy Ephraim, they shall walk after Jehovah—he shall roar as a lion" (Isaiah xi. 9, 10). "Like as the lion and the young lion roaring, so shall Jehovah of Hosts come down to fight for Mount Zion" (Isaiah xlv. 5). "Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah hath prevailed, the Root of David" (Apoc. v. 5). "Judah is a lion's whelp, he stretched down, he couched as an old lion, who shall raise him up?" (Isaiah xlvii. 3). In these places the power of divine truth, as derived from the Lord, is described as a lion. To roar signifies to speak and act from power against the hells, which are dangerous to carry men away, but from which the Lord rescues him, as a lion does his prey; to stoop or bend himself, is to put himself in power; Judah, in a supreme sense, signifies the Lord, n. 93, 266. The angel "cried with a loud voice as when a lion roareth" (Apoc. i. 3). "He couched, he lay down as a great lion, who shall raise him up?" (Numb. xxiv. 9). "Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion" (Numb. xxiv. 33, 34): speaking of Israel, by which is signified the church, whose power, as consisting in divine truths, is thus described. In like manner "And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep" (Isaiah x. 7, 8): besides many other places; as Isaiah vi. 6, xii. 9—12,

GEN. 9:1; JEREM. 5:16; IV. 7; v. 6; XII. 8; I. 17, II. 18; EZEK. xiv. 3, 5, 6; HOSEA viii. 7, 9; JUD. I. 6, 7; NABUM ii. 13; PSALM cxviii. 12; PSALM cxviii. 13; PSALM cxviii. 4; PSALM cxviii. 6; PSALM cxviii. 12; PSALM cxviii. 21, 22; DEUT. xxxiii. 24.

242. *And the second altar! A calf*, signifies, the divine truth of the Word as to affection. By the beasts of the earth are signified the various natural affections, for such indeed they are; and by a calf is signified the affection of knowing, in the spiritual world this affection is represented by a calf, therefore it is also signified by a calf in the Word, as in HOSEA: We will render unto Jehovah the "calves of our lips" (xiv. 2). Calves of the lips are confessions from the affection of truth. In MALACHI: "But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise, with healing in his wings, and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall" (ii. 2). They are compared to calves of the stall, or fattened calves, because by them are signified those who are filled with the knowledges of things true and good from the affection of knowing them. In DAVID: The voice of Jehovah maketh the calves of Lebanon "to skip like a calf" (xviii. 6). By the calves of Lebanon are signified the knowledges of truth; hence it is said that the voice of Jehovah maketh them to skip like a calf: the voice of Jehovah is divine truth, here affecting them. The Egyptians having fond of the sciences, they made to themselves calves as a sign of their affection for them; but after they began to worship calves as gods, then they came to signify, in the Word, the affection of knowing false; as in JEREM. xvi. 20, 21; PSALM lxxviii. 30; and in other places: therefore the same is signified by the calf which the children of Israel made in the wilderness (EZEK. xxi. 1), as also by the calves of Samaria (I Kings xii. 28—32; HOSEA viii. 5; x. 5); therefore it is said in HOSEA: They make them a molten image of silver, sacrificing man, they "kiss the calves" (xii. 2). To make them a molten image of silver signifies to falsify truth, to sacrifice man signifies to destroy wisdom, and to kiss calves signifies to acknowledge false from affection. In ISAIAH: "These shall the calf feed, and these shall he lie down and consume the branches thereof" (xviii. 10). The same is signified by calf in JEREM. xxv. 18, 19. Since all divine worship is from the affections of truth and good, and thence from the knowledge of them, therefore sacrifices, in which the worship of the church among the children of Israel chiefly consisted, were made of various beasts, such as lambs, goats, kids, sheep, he-goats, calves, asses; calves were offered, because they signified the affection of knowing things true and good, which is the first natural affection. Thus what was signified by sacrifices of calves (EZEK. xiv. 11, 12; LEVIT. ix. 3, 13, and following verses; xii. 14, and following verses; iii. 9; vi. 3; xviii. 18; NUMB. vi. 13, and following verses; xv. 24, xxviii.

19, 20; Judges vi. 35—39; 1 Sam. i. 25; LXX 2, 1 Kings xxi. 25—26, 35). The second animal appeared like a calf, because the divine truth of the Word, which is signified by it, affects man's mind, and thus instructs and induces.

243. *And the third animal had a face as a man, signified, the divine truth of the Word as to its wisdom.* By man, in the Word, is signified wisdom, because he is born that he may receive wisdom from the Lord, and become an angel; therefore in proportion as any one is wise in the same proportion he is a man. Wisdom, truly human, consists in knowing that there is a God, what God is, and what is of God; thus the divine truth of the Word teaches. That by man is signified wisdom, is plain from the following places: "I will make men wiser *precious* than fine gold; even a man than the gold wedge of Ophir" (Isaiah xiv. 14). Man [vir bonus] is the first instance, means intelligence, and man [homo] is the second means wisdom. "The inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left" (Isaiah xxx. 26). "I will sow the house of Israel and the houses of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of beast" (Jerem. xxxi. 37). "And ye, my flock, are men, and I am your God" (Ezek. xxxiv. 31). "The waste cities shall be filled with the flocks of men" (Ezek. xxxvi. 38). "I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form and void; and the heavens, and they had no light, I beheld, and lo, there was no man" (Jerem. li. 23, 25). "Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves" (Hosea xiii. 2). The wall of the holy Jerusalem measured "one hundred and forty-four cubits, the measure of a man, that is of the angel" (Apoc. xxi. 17): besides many other places, in which by man is signified one that is wise, and, in an abstract sense, wisdom.

244. *And the fourth animal was like a flying eagle, signified, the divine truth of the Word as to knowledge, and thence understanding.* By eagles various things are signified, and by flying eagles are signified knowledge from which understanding is derived, because when they fly they both see and have a cognizance of things; for they have sharp and penetrating eyes, and by eyes are signified the understanding, a. 48, 214: by flying is signified to perceive and instruct, and, in the supreme sense, in which it has relation to the Lord, it signifies to foresee and provide. That eagles, in the Word, have such a signification, appears from these places: "They that wait for Jehovah shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles" (Isaiah xl. 31). To mount up with wings as eagles, is to be elevated into knowledge of truth and goodness and thence into intelligence. "Behold the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high, from thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off" (Job xxiii. 26, 29). The faculty of knowing, understanding, and providing, is here described by the eagle, and that this is not derived from man's own faculty

grace. "I Jehovah who setteth thy mouth with good things so that thy mouth is renewed like the eagle" (Psalm ciii. 5). To fill the mouth with good, is to give understanding by means of knowledge; hence a comparison is made with the eagle. "A great eagle, with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers—came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar, and it was planted in a fruitful field, and it grew; and there was also another great eagle, to which the first did lend its roost" (Black. xiii. 1-8). Here by two eagles are described the Jewish and Samaritan churches, both as to the knowledge of truth and consequent intelligence. But eagles, in an opposite sense, signify knowledge of what is false, whereby the understanding is perverted, as in Matt. xiv. 28; Jerem. iv. 13; Habak. i. 8, 9; and other places.

24b. *And the four animals had each of them six wings about him, signified, the Word as to its powers and as to its defences.* That by the four animals the Word is signified, was shown above; that by wings are signified powers, and also defences, will be seen below. By six is signified all as to truth and good, for six is composed of three and two multiplied by each other, and by three is signified all as to truth, n. 505, and by two all as to good, n. 762. By wings are signified powers, because by them birds lift themselves up, and wings with birds are in the place of arms with men, and by arms are signified powers. Since by wings are signified powers, and each animal had six wings, it is evident, from what has been said above, what kind of power is signified by the wings of each, viz., that by the wings of the lion is signified the power of fighting against evils and falses from hell; that power is of the divine truth of the Word from the Lord: that by the wings of the bull is signified the power of offering man's minds, for the divine truth of the Word affects those who read it devoutly: that by the six wings of the man is signified the power of acquiring wisdom by discovering what God is, and what is of God, for this is, strictly speaking, man's object in reading the Word: and that by the wings of the eagle is signified the power of discerning what is true and good, and thereby of acquiring intelligence. Concerning the wings of the cherubims in Ezekiel, it is written. That their wings kissed each other, and that they also covered their bodies, and that under them there was the appearance of the likeness of hands (i. 23, 24; iii. 12; x. 5, 21). By kissing each other, is signified to act in conjunction and unanimously; by covering their bodies, is signified to defend the interior truths which belong to the spiritual senses of the Word from violation; and by the hands under their wings are signified powers. Concerning the seraphim, it is also said: That they had "six wings, with twain he covered his face, with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly" (Isaiah vi. 2). By seraphim in the man-

ner is supplied the Word, properly doctrine from the Word, and by the wings with which they covered their faces and feet, in like manner are signified defences, and by the wings with which they flew, power, as above. That by flying is signified to perceive and instruct, and in a superior sense to fence and preserve, is also evident from the following places: "And he sat on a cherub, and did fly, yea he did fly upon the wings of the wind" (Psalms cxlv. 11; 2 Sam. xvi. 17). "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the evangelizing gospel" (Apoc. xiv. 6). That by wings are signified defences, is plain from the following places: Jehovah shall cover thee under his wings (Psalms xvi. 4). To be hid under the shadow of God's wings (Psalms cxlv. 8). To abide under the shadow of his wings (Psalms xlviii. 7; Psalms lvi. 1; Psalms lxxv. 7). "I stretched out my wing over thee, and covered thy nakedness" (Ezek. xvi. 8). "Shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings?" (Malachi iv. 2). As an eagle stretcheth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, beareth them on her wings, so the Lord alone did lead him" (Deut. xxxii. 11, 12). Jesus said, "O Jerusalem,—how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings" (Matt. xxiii. 37; Luke xii. 36).

246. *And they were full of eyes within*, signifies, the divine wisdom in the Word in its natural sense derived from its spiritual and celestial sense. That by the angels full of eyes before and behind is signified the divine wisdom in the Word, may be seen above, n. 240, in like manner here, by their wings being full of eyes. And whence the divine wisdom of the Word in its natural sense is derived from its spiritual and celestial sense, which is concealed within, it is therefore said, that within they were full of eyes. Concerning the spiritual and celestial sense, which are contained in every particular of the Word, see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 5—26.

247. *And they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty*, signifies, that the Word continually teaches of the Lord, and that he is the only God, and thence that he alone is to be worshipped. The angels not resting day and night, signifies that the Word continually, and without intermission, teaches; and that it teaches what the angels say, namely, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, that is, that the Lord is the only God, and thence that he alone is to be worshipped; this is what is signified by holy three times repeated, its triplication involves everything holy in him alone. That a divine triunity is in the Lord, is fully shown in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, as also that the Word treats of the Lord alone, and that thence is its sanctity. That the Lord alone is holy, may be seen above, n. 173.

248. *Who was, and who is, and who is to come*, signifies, the Lord. That it is the Lord, is plain from chap. i. 4, 8, 11, 17, where the Son of Man is treated of, which is the Lord as to the Word, and there it is expressly said, that "*He is Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last, who is and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty*," but what is signified by these words, is explained, v. 13, 20, 26, 31, 38, 57, it is here shown, that the Lord is understood by "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and who is, and who is to come."

249. *And when these animals give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne*, signifies, that the Word ascribes all truth, and all good, and all worship to the Lord the Judge. The animals are the Word, as has been shown, glory and honour, when applied to the Lord, mean, that all truth and all good are his and from him; thanks signify the all of worship, he that sat on the throne signifies the Lord as to judgment, as above: hence it is evident, that by the animals giving glory, and honour, and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, is signified that the Word ascribes all truth, and all good, and all worship, to the Lord the Judge. By giving the Lord glory and honour, nothing else is meant in the Word but to acknowledge and confess that all truth and all good is from Him, that he is the God alone, for his glory is from divine truth, and his honour is from divine good. Such is the signification of glory and honour in the following places: "*Jehovah made the heavens, glory and honour are before him*" (Psalm cxvi. 3, 6). "*Jehovah is a very great God, thou hast clothed thyself with glory and honour*" (Psalm cxi. 1). "*The works of Jehovah are great, glory and honour are his work*" (Psalm cii. 3, 5). "*Glory and honour hast thou laid upon him, for thou hast made him most blessed for ever*" (Psalm xii. 5, 6); speaking of the Lord. "*God thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and honour; and in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth*" (Psalm xlv. 4, 5). "*Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, thou hast crowned him with glory and honour*" (Psalm xvi. 6). "*The glory of Lebanon is given unto it, the honour of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of Jehovah, and the honour of our God*" (Isaiah lxxv. 1, 2); these things refer to the Lord; besides other places, as Psalm cxc. 4, 5, 13; Apoc. xii. 34, 36. Moreover, when divine truth is treated of in the Word, it is called glory, a. 686, and when divine good is treated of it is called honour.

250. *Who liveth for ever and ever*, signifies, the Lord who alone is life, and from whom alone is life signat, as seen above, v. 18, 60.

251. *The four-and-twenty elders fell down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever*,

signifies, the humiliation of all in heaven before the Lord. That by the four-and-twenty elders are meant all who are of the Lord's church, may be seen above, n. 208; here all who are of his church in heaven; the elders, as heads, represented all. That humiliation before the Lord is denoted, and from that humiliation, adoration, is evident without explanation.

212. *And cast their crowns before the throne*, signifies, an acknowledgment that their wisdom is from Him alone. That crowns signifies wisdom, may be seen above, n. 199, 210; therefore by casting their crowns before the throne, is signified to acknowledge that wisdom is not their own, but of the Lord in them.

213. *Saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power*, signifies, a confession that the kingdom is the Lord's by merit and justice, because He is divine truth and divine good. Confession is signified by, saying; merit and justice are signified by, thou art worthy, O Lord, that He is divine truth and divine good, is signified by, glory and honour, as above, n. 240; that He is the kingdom, is signified by, receiving power - these, therefore, collected into one sense, signify a confession that the kingdom is the Lord's by merit and justice, because He is divine truth and divine good.

254. *For thou hast created all things, and by thy will they are, and were created*, signifies, that all things of heaven and the church were made and formed, and were reformed and regenerated from the divine love of the Lord by his divine wisdom, or from his divine good by his divine truth, which also is the Word. Such is the spiritual sense of these words, because by creating, is signified to reform and regenerate by divine truth, and by the will of the Lord is signified the divine good; whether you call it the divine good and divine truth, or the divine love and divine wisdom, it is the same, because all good is of love, and all truth is of wisdom. That from the divine love and divine wisdom all things of heaven and the church, you and the world itself were created, is abundantly set forth in *The Divine Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, also that love and good is of the will, and wisdom and truth of the understanding; hence it appears, that by the Lord's will is understood his divine good or divine love. That to create, is the Word, signifies to reform and regenerate, is plain from the following places: "Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me" (Psalm li. 10). "Then opened mine hand, they are filled with good; then sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created" (Psalm cxx. 26, 27). "The people which shall be created, shall praise Jehovah" (Psalm cx. 10). "Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth, rejoice ye ever in that which I create: behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing" (Isaiah lvi. 17, 18). "Jehovah that created the heavens, he

that spread out the earth, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein" (Isaiah xli 5; xlv. 12, 13). "Thus saith Jehovah that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel; I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by my name:—every one that is called by my name, for I have created him for my glory" (Isaiah xlii 1, 7). They were prepared "in the day that thou wast created, thou wast perfect in thy ways in the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee" (Isaiah xlviii 13, 15); speaking of the King of Tyre, by whom are signified they who are in intelligence from divine truth. "That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together that the hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it" (Isaiah xli. 19, 20).

255. Here I shall add this Memorable Relation. Lest any one should enter into the spiritual sense of the Word, and pervert the genuine truth which pertains to that sense, there are placed guards by the Lord, which are understood by hieroglyphs in the Word, which are the four animals here: that such a watch is placed, was thus represented to me. I was permitted to see certain large purses, which seemed like bags, containing in them a large quantity of silver; and as they were open, it was perceived as though any one might take the silver out of them, and even carry it off: but near to the purses there sat two angels as guards; the place where they were deposited appeared like a manger in a stable; in the next apartment were seen some modest virgins with a chaste wife; and near that apartment stood two little children, and it was said, that they were to be treated not as children but in wisdom: and afterwards there appeared a harlot, and also a dead horse. On asking which I was instructed, that by these was represented the literal sense of the Word, in which is the spiritual sense. The large purses full of silver signified the knowledge of truth and good in great abundance: these being open, and yet guarded by angels, signified that any one might take from thence the knowledge of truth, but that care is taken lest any one should falsify the spiritual sense, in which were nothing but truths. The manger in the stable, in which the purses lay, signified spiritual instruction for the understanding; thus is the signification of a manger, and the same is signified by the manger in which the Lord lay when an infant, because a horse, who cuts out of it, signifies the understanding of the Word. The modest virgins, who were seen in the adjoining apartment, signified affections of truth, and the chaste wife, the conjunction of good and truth. The children signified the innocence of wisdom in the Word; they were angels from the third heaven, who still appear like little children. The harlot with the dead horse signified the falsifica-

tion of the Word by many at this day, by which all the understanding of truth perishes; a heart signifies falsification, and a dead heart no understanding of truth.

It has been permitted me to converse with many after death, who thought they should shine like stars in heaven, because, as they said, they had held the Word as sacred, had read it frequently, and collected many things from it; by which they had confirmed the tenets of their faith, and were therefore celebrated as men of learning in the world, for which reason they thought they should be Michaels or Raphaels; but many of them were exposed, in order to ascertain from what love they had studied the Word, and it was found, that some had studied it from self-love, that they might appear great in the world, and be reckoned as heads of the church, but others from the love of the world, that they might acquire riches. When they were examined as to what they knew of the Word, it was found, that they knew nothing of genuine truth therefrom, but only such as is called truth falsified, which is itself a false, and thus, in the spiritual world, is perceived as a stench by the angels; and it was told them that this kept them from their loving themselves and the world as ends, and not the Lord and heaven; and when self-love and the world are ends, then, when they read the Word, their mind dwells upon self and the world, and therefore they think constantly from their own selfishness, which is in darkness as to all things of heaven; in which state man cannot be abstracted from his own light, and so elevated into the light of heaven, nor thence receive any influx from the Lord through heaven. I also saw them admitted into heaven, and when they were found to be without truths, they were stripped of their garments and appeared in their nakedness; and they who had falsified truths, were, by reason of their offensive smell, expelled, but still their guide remained with them, and a hole in their own heart. It was different with those who had studied the Word from the affection of knowing truth because it is truth, and is subservient to the uses of spiritual life, not only to a man's self, but also to his neighbour; these I saw taken up into heaven, and there into the light, in which the divine truth is, and at the same time created to angelic wisdom and its felicity, which is life eternal.

CHAPTER V.

I AM I too in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne, a book written within and on the back-side, sealed with seven seals.

2. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the Book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3. And no one in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the Book, neither to look thereon.

4. And I wept much because no one was found worthy to open and to read the Book, neither to look thereon.

5. And one of the elders said unto me, Weep not; Behold, the Lion which is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the Book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6. And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb, as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth unto all the earth.

7. And he came and took the Book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne.

8. And when he had taken the Book, the four animals, and the four-and-twenty elders, fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

9. And they sang a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

10. And heark made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the animals, and the elders: and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands.

12. Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

14. And the four animals said, Amen. And the four-and-twenty elders fell down, and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. That the Lord in his Divine Humanity will execute judgment out of the Word and

according to it, because he is himself the Word; and that this is acknowledged by all in the three heavens.

THE VOICES OF HELL. V. 1, "And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne, a Book written within and on the back-side," signifies, the Lord as to his divinity from eternity, who is omnipotent and omniscient, and who is the Word: "Sealed with seven seals," signifies, that it is entirely hid from angels and men: v. 2, "And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice," signifies, divine truth from the Lord most intensely informing both angels and men: "Who is worthy to open the Book, and to loose the seals thereof?" signifies, who has power to know the states of life of all in the heavens and on the earth, and to judge every one according thereto: v. 3, "And no one in heaven, nor on earth, neither under the earth, was able," signifies, that no one in the superior heavens or inferior heavens was able: "To open the Book," signifies, to know the states of the life of all, and to judge every one according thereto: "Neither to look thereon," signifies, not in the least: v. 4, "And I wept much because no one was found worthy to open and read the Book, neither to look thereon," signifies, grief of heart, because if no one could do it, all must perish: v. 5, "And one of the elders said unto me, Weep not," signifies, consolation: "Behold, the Lion which is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed," signifies, the Lord, who by his own power subdued the hells and reduced all things to order when he was in the world, by the divine good united to the divine truth in his Humanity: "To open the Book and to loose the seven seals thereof," signifies here as before: v. 6, "And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders," signifies, from the innermost and thence in all things of heavens, the Word, and the church: "Stood a Lamb, as it had been slain," signifies, the Lord as to his Humanity, not acknowledged in the church to be divine: "Having seven horns," signifies his omnipotence: "And seven eyes," signifies, his omniscience and divine wisdom: "Which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth," signifies, that from divine wisdom is derived divine truth throughout the whole world, whosoever there is any religion: v. 7, "And he came and took the Book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne," signifies, that the Lord as to his Divine Humanity, is the Word, and thus by virtue of the divinity within him, and that therefore he will execute judgment from his Divine Humanity: v. 8, "And when he had taken the Book," signifies, when the Lord appeared to execute the judgment, and thereby to reduce all things in the heavens and upon the earth to order: "The four animals and the four-and-twenty elders fell down before the Lamb," signifies, manifestation and adoration of the Lord from the superior heavens: "Having every one of them harps," signifies, a confession of the

Lord's Divine Humanity from spiritual truths: "And golden vessels full of incense," signifies, confession of the Lord's Divine Humanity from spiritual good: "Which are the prayers of saints," signifies, thoughts which are of faith grounded in affections which are of charity with those who worship the Lord from spiritual good and truth: v. 8, "And they sang a new song," signifies, an acknowledgment and glorification of the Lord, that he alone is the Judge, Redeemer, and Saviour, than the God of heaven and earth: "Saying, thou art worthy to take the Book, and to open the seals thereof," signifies here as before: "For thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood," signifies, deliverance from hell and salvation by conjunction with him: "Out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation," signifies, that they in the church, or in any religion, who are in truths as to doctrine, and in good as to life, are redeemed by the Lord: v. 10, "And hast made us unto our God kings and priests," signifies, that from the Lord they are in wisdom from divine truths and in love from divine good: "And we shall reign on the earth," signifies, and will be in his kingdom, be in them and they in him: v. 11, "And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the animals, and the elders," signifies, a confession and glorification of the Lord by the angels of the inferior heavens: "And the number of them was myriads of myriads," signifies, all in truths and good: v. 12, "Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and honour, and glory," signifies, confession from the heart, that as to the Lord as to his Divine Humanity belong omnipotence, omniscience, divine good, and divine truth: "And blessing," signifies, all those in him, and from him in them: v. 13, "And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying," signifies, confession and glorification of the Lord by the angels of the lowest heavens: "Blessing and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever," signifies, that in the Lord from eternity, and thence in his Divine Humanity is the All of heaven and the church, divine good, and divine truth, and divine power, and from him in them: v. 14, "And the four animals said, Amen," signifies, divine confirmation from the Word: "And the four-and-twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever," signifies, humiliation before the Lord, and from humiliation, adoration of him, by all in the heavens, from whom and in whom is everlasting life.

THE EXPLANATION.

226. *And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a Book, written within and on the back-side, signifies, the Lord as to his divinity from eternity, who is omnipotent and omniscient, and who is the Word; who also knows from himself the state of the life of all in the heavens and on the earth, as well in general as in every particular. By Him that sat on the throne is meant the Lord as to his divinity, from which his Humanity was derived, for it follows that the Lamb took the Book out of the right hand of him that sat on the throne, verse 7, and by the Lamb is meant the Lord as to the Divine Humanity; by the Book written within and on the back-side is meant the Word in every particular and in every general respect, by within, in every particular respect, and by on the back-side, in every general respect, by within and on the back-side is also meant the interior sense of the Word, which is its spiritual sense, and its exterior sense, which is its natural sense; by right hand is meant himself as to his omnipotence and omniscience, because the exploration of all in the heavens and on the earth, upon whom judgment is to be executed, and their separation, is trusted to. The Lord, as the Word, knows the state of life of all in the heavens and on the earth from himself, because he is divine truth itself, and divine truth itself knows all things from itself, but this is an attribute, which is revealed in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*. That the Lord as to his divinity from eternity was the Word, that is, divine truth, is evident from these Words in John: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word" (i. 1); and that the Lord as to his Humanity also was made the Word, is the same signified: "And the Word was made flesh" (i. 14). Hence it may appear what is meant by the Book being in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne, and by the Lamb taking it thence (verse 7). Since the Lord is the Word, and the Word is divine truth, which in essence constitutes heaven and the church, and in particular each angel, that heaven may be in him, and man, that the church may be in him, and because the Word is here meant by the Book, out of which and according to which all were to be judged, therefore in many places, some these expressions, to be written in the Book, to be judged out of the Book, to be blotted out of the Book, where the state of any one's eternal life is treated of, as in these places: The Ananias of Days did sit in judgment, "and the books were opened" (Dan. vii. 10). Every people shall be delivered that "shall be found written in the Book" (Dan. xii. 1). "My substance was not hid from thee, and in thy Book, all my members are written" (Psalm cxxxix. 13, 16). Moses said, "Shew me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And Jehovah said unto Moses,*

Whoever hath turned against me will I blot out of my book" (Exod. xxxi. 32, 33). "Let them be blotted out of thy book of the living, and not be written with the righteous" (Psalm lxxv. 38). "I saw that the books were opened, and another book was opened, which is the book of life, and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the book according to their works, and whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire" (Apoc. xii. 12—14). There shall none enter into the New Jerusalem, but such as "are written in the Lamb's book of life" (Apoc. xxi. 27). All shall worship the beast "whose names are not written in the Lamb's book of life" (Apoc. xiii. 8; xiv. 9). That by the book is understood the Word, may be seen in David: "In the Volume of the Book it is written of me" (Psalm xl. 7); and Ezekiel: "I looked, and behold a hand was put forth unto me, and in it was a roll of a Book, written within and without" (Ez. 2, 10). The Book of the Writings of Isaiah (Isaie vi. 4). The Book of Psalms (Isaie xii. 43).

227. Sealed with seven seals, signifies, entirely hid from angels and men. That to be sealed with a seal signifies to be hid, is evident, hence to be sealed with seven seals signifies to be entirely or totally hid, for seven signifies all, v. 10, and therefore totally; that it was entirely hid from angels and men, is presently said in these words: "And no one in heaven, nor on earth, neither under the earth, was able to open and read the Book, neither to look thereon" (verse 3, 4). Such is the Word to all in whom the Lamb, that is, the Lord, does not open it: but as the explanation of all before the last judgment is here treated of, it means the states of life of all both in general and in particular, which are entirely hid.

228. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, signifies, divine truth from the Lord most interiorly influencing the thoughts of angels and men, and reaching them. By an angel proclaiming, is understood, in the spiritual sense, the Lord, because an angel does not preach and teach from himself, but from the Lord, but still as from himself. It is said a strong angel, to denote his acting with power, and that which is pronounced with power penetrates deeply into the thought; a loud or great voice signifies divine truth from the Lord in its power or strength: it signifies, also, diligent searching, because he asks, "Who is worthy to open the Book?" as now follows.

229. Who is worthy to open the Book and to loose the seals thereof? signifies, who has power to know the states of life of all in the heavens and on the earth, and to judge every one according thereto. "Who is worthy," signifies who is able or who has the power; to open the book and to loose the seals thereof, signifies here to know the states of life of all in the heavens and on the earth, and also to judge every one according to his state,

for when the Book is opened, there is an examination into their quality, and then sentence or judgment is pronounced, comparatively as a judge does with a book of laws and acts from it. That by opening the Book, is signified a search into the quality of the states of life in all and every one, is evident from the following chapter, where is described what was seen, when the Lamb opened the seven seals in their order.

250. And as one in *heaven*, nor in *earth*, neither under the *earth*, nor *abyss*, signifies, that no one in the superior heavens or inferior heavens was able. In *heaven*, in *earth*, neither under the *earth*, means in the superior and inferior heavens, in like manner as in the 13th verse, where it is said, "And every creature which is in *heaven*, and on the *earth*, and under the *earth*, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, bowed I saying;" Since he heard them all speaking, it is evident that they were angels and spirits who spoke; for John was in the spirit, as he himself says in the preceding chapter, (iv. verse 2), in which state no other earth appeared to him but the earth of the spiritual world, for there are earths there as well as in the natural world, as may appear from the description of that world in the work concerning *Heaven and Hell*, as also in *The Confirmation concerning the Spiritual World*, n. 32—38. The superior heavens appear there upon mountains and hills, the inferior heavens in the earth beneath, and the ultimate heavens as it were under the earth; for the heavens are expanses, one above another, and each expanse is like the earth under the feet of those who are there, the uppermost expanse is like the top of a mountain, the next expanse is under it, but extending itself farther on all sides round about, and the lowest expanse is still more extensive; and since this last is under the others, they who are there are under the earth. The three heavens also appear clear to the angels who are in the superior heavens, because to them there appear two heavens beneath them; in like manner they appeared to John, because he was with them, for he had ascended to them, as is evident from chap. ix. verse 1, where it is said, "Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." Such as are ignorant of the spiritual world and the earths there, can by no means know what is meant by under the earth, nor by the lower parts of the earth, in the Word, as in Isaiah: "Frag, O ye heavens, shout, ye lower parts of the earth, break forth into singing, ye mountains, for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob" (xlv. 23); and in other places. Who does not see, that the earths of the spiritual world are here meant? for no man lives under the earth in the natural world.

251. To open the Book, signifies, to know the states of the life of all, and to judge every one according thereto, as appears from the explanation above, n. 239.

252. Neither to seal *Mervan*, signifies, not in the least

Since by opening the Book, is signified to know the vision of the life of all, by looking on it, is signified to see what the state of life of this or that person is, therefore by no one being able to open the Book nor to look therein, is signified that they were not able in the least; for the Lord alone sees the state of every one from infant to old age, as also what a man has been from infancy to old age, and what he will be to eternity, and likewise what place he will have either in heaven or in hell; and this the Lord sees in an instant, and from himself, because he is the divine truth itself or the Word; but angels and men do not see this in the least, because they are finite, and the finite see only a few things, and these only external, and not those indeed from themselves, but from the Lord.

253. *And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the Book, neither to look therein, digestion, grief of heart, because if no one could do it, all must perish.* That to weep much is to grieve at heart, is evident; the reason why he grieved at heart, was, because if this could not have been done, all must have perished; for if all things in the heavens and on the earths were not reduced to order by the last judgment, it would not be otherwise; for the Apocalypse treats of the last state of the church, when it comes to its end, the nature of which state is denoted by the Lord in these words, "For there shall be great tribulation, such as was not from the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved" (Matt. xiv. 21, 22); speaking of the last time of the church, when judgment takes place. That such is the state of the church at this day, may be known solely from these considerations, that the greatest part of the Christian world is corrupted by those who have transferred to themselves the divine power of the Lord, and would fain be worshipped as gods, and who make dead men, and some say of them the Lord; and that the rest of the church make God three, and the Lord two, and place salvation, not in amendment of life, but in certain words breathed out in a devout tone of voice; consequently not in repentance, but in a confidence that they are justified and sanctified, provided they do but bid their hands and look upwards, and utter some customary form of prayer.

254. *And one of the elders said unto me, Weep not; that this signifies consolation, is evident.*

255. *Behold, the Lion hath prevailed,* signifies, the Lord, who by his own power subdued the hells, and reduced all things to order when he was in the world. That a lion signifies the divine truth of the Word as to its power, may be seen above, n. 244; and because the Lord is divine truth itself or the Word, he is called a lion. That the Lord, when he was in the world, subdued the hells and reduced all things in the heavens to order, and

likewise glorified his Humanity, may be seen above, n. 47, and how he did this, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 12—14; hence it is evident, what it is meant by "the Lion both prevailed."

244. *What is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David*, signifies, by the divine good, united to the divine truth in his Humanity. By Judah, is the Word, is meant the church which is in the good of love to the Lord, and in a supreme sense the Lord as to the divine good of divine love; and by David is meant the Lord as to the divine truth of divine wisdom; that this is meant by David, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 43, 46; and that the throne is meant by Judah, may be seen, n. 10, 203, 309, hence it appears that by "Behold the Lion which is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed," is signified, that the Lord overcame the hell and reduced all things to order by the divine good united to the divine truth in his Humanity. That this is the sense of these words, cannot be seen from the letter, but only that he it was who was born in the world of the tribe of Judah and lineage of David; still, however, these words contain in them a spiritual sense, in which by the names of persons are understood things, as has frequently been observed above, thus by Judah is not meant Judah, nor by David, David; but by Judah, the Lord as to divine good, and by David, the Lord as to divine truth; on this account the sense of this passage is as has been stated. The reason why this sense is here explained, is, because the Apocryphe as to its spiritual sense is now fulfilled.

245. *To open the Book, and know the seven seals thereof*, signifies, to know the states of the life of all in the heavens and on the earth, and to judge every one according thereto, as above, n. 353, 359.

246. *And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders*, signifies, from the inmost and thence in all things of heaven, the Word, and the church. In the midst signifies in the inmost, and thence in all things, n. 44; a throne signifies heaven, n. 14; the four animals or elders signify the Word, n. 320; and the four-and-twenty elders signify the church as to all things belonging thereto, n. 331, 351; from which it follows, that, in the midst of the throne, and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders, signifies, from the inmost in all things of heaven, the Word, and the church.

247. *Stand a Lamb standing as it had been slain*, signifies, the Lord as to his Humanity, not acknowledged in the church to be divine. By Lamb, in the Apocryphe, is meant the Lord as to the Divine Humanity, and by a Lamb slain, is denoted that his Humanity is not acknowledged in the church to be divine; in like manner so in chap. i. verse 18, where it is said, "I was

made dead, and behold I am alive for ever and ever," by which is meant that the Lord is neglected in the church, and his Humanity not acknowledged to be divine, a 10: that this is the case, may be seen below, a. 104. Since, therefore, the Lord as to the Divine Humanity is meant by the Lamb, and it is said of him, that he took the Book out of the right hand of Him that sat on the throne, and afterwards that he opened it, and bowed the seven seals thereof, and since no mortal could do this, but God alone, it follows, that by the Lamb is meant the Lord as to the Divine Humanity, and by his being slain, that he is not acknowledged to be God as to his Humanity.

276. *Having seven horns, signifies his omnipotence.* A horn is frequently mentioned in the Word, and by it is everywhere signified power, therefore when a horn is predicated of the Lord, it signifies omnipotence. The reason why seven horns are mentioned, is, because seven signifies all, a. 10, thus omnipotence. That a horn signifies power, and when applied to the Lord, omnipotence, may appear from the following passages: "Ye which repose in a thing of naught, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?" (Isaiah vi. 13). "I said unto the wicked, 'Lift not up the horn, lift not up your horn on high: All the horns of the wicked will I cut off, but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted'" (Psalm lxxv. 4, 5, 10). "Jehovah hath 'set up the horns of these adversaries'" (Lament. ii. 1). "The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken" (Jerem. xliii. 25). "Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the fenced (strong) with your horns" (Ezek. xxi. 31). "Jehovah hath 'exalted the horn of his people'" (Psalm cxlvi. 14). "Jehovah the God of horns is 'the glory of our strength, and in his favour our horn shall be exalted'" (Psalm lxxv. 17). The brightness of Jehovah's God shall be as the light, "he had horns coming out of his head, and there was the shining of his power" (Hab. iii. 4). "His arm also shall strengthen him—and in my name shall his horn be exalted" (Psalm lxxv. 21, 22, 24). "Jehovah is my strength, my rock, my horn" (Psalm cxxv. 2, 3; 2 Sam. xiii. 3). "Arise, O daughter of Zion, for I will make thee horn upon, and thou shalt bear in places many people" (Isaiah lv. 12). "Jehovah hath destroyed in his wrath 'the strongholds of the daughter of Judah, and hath cut off all the horn of Israel'" (Lament. ii. 34). Powers are also signified by the "horns of the dragon" (Apoc. xii. 3), by the horns of "the beast which came up out of the sea" (Apoc. xiii. 1), by the horns of the scarlet beast upon which the woman sat (Apoc. xvii. 3, 7, 12), by the horns of the man and the he-goat (Dan. viii. 8, 9, 24, 7—10, 24, 25), by the horns of the beast which came up out of the sea (Dan. vii. 3, 7, 8, 20, 31, 34, 35), by the four horns which scattered Judah and Israel (Zech. i. 18), by the horns of the altar of burnt-offerings, and the altar of incense (Exod. xxix.

2, *xxx.* 2, 3, 10; by these last was signified the power of divine truth in the church: and, on the other hand, that that power would perish, is signified by the *turn* of the altar in Bethel (*Amos* iii. 14). "I shall visit the transgressions of Israel, I will also visit the altar of Bethel, and the *turn* of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground."

271. *And seven eyes*, signifies, his consciousness and divine wisdom. That eyes, when spoken of the Lord, signify his divine wisdom, may be seen above, n. 48, 125; thus also his consciousness; and that seven signifies all, and is professed of any thing holy, n. 10; hence by the seven eyes of the Lamb, is signified the divine wisdom of the Lord, which is also consciousness.

272. *Which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth*, signifies, that from divine wisdom is derived divine truth throughout the whole world, whatsoever there is any religion. The seven spirits of God are the divine truth proceeding from the Lord, as above, n. 14, 155. That being sent forth into all the earth, means throughout the whole world whatsoever there is any religion, is evident; for where there is any religion, mankind is taught that there is a God, and that there is a devil, and that God is good itself, and that all good is from him, and that the devil is evil itself, and that all evil is from him; and, as they are opposites, so evil, being from the devil, is to be shunned, and good, being from God, is to be done; consequently, in proportion as any one does evil, so far he loves the devil, and acts against God. Such divine truth exists throughout the whole world where there is any religion; so that it is only necessary to know what evil is; and this also is known by all who have any religion; for the precepts of every religion are similar to those contained in the Decalogue, viz., that it is not lawful to kill, nor to commit adultery, nor to steal, nor to bear false witness. These are in general divine truths sent forth from the Lord into all the earth; see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 101—116; therefore he who lives according to them on account of their being divine truths, or the commandments of God, and thence of religion, is saved; but he who only lives according to them, because they are civil and moral truths, is not saved, for he that denies God may also so live, but not he that confesses God.

273. *And he came and took the Book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the Throne*, signifies, that the Lord, as to his Divine Humanity is the Word, and this by virtue of the divinity within him, and that therefore he will execute judgment from his Divine Humanity. Here it manifestly appears, that He that sat upon the throne and the Lamb are one person, and that by Him that sat upon the throne is meant his divine principle witness are all things, and by the Lamb, his Divine Humanity, for it is said in the preceding verse, that he saw a Lamb standing in the

midst of the throne, and in this, that he took the Book from Him that sat upon the throne. That the Lord will execute judgment from his Divine Humanity, because he is the Word, is evident from these passages: "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man; and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and glory" (Matt. xxiv. 30). "When the Son of Man shall sit on his throne judging the twelve tribes of Israel" (Matt. xix. 28). "The Son of Man shall come in the glory of his Father, and then shall he reward every man according to his works" (Matt. xvi. 27). "Watch ye, therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to stand before the Son of Man" (Luke xxi. 36). "In such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh" (Matt. xxiv. 44). "For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son,—because he is the Son of Man" (John v. 22, 27). The Son of Man is the Lord as to the Divine Humanity, and this is the Word, which was God, and was made flesh (John i. 1, 14).

274. And when he had taken the Book, signifies, when the Lord appointed to execute the judgment, and thereby to reduce all things in the heavens and in the earths to order. By taking the Book and opening it, is signified to explore the states of life of all, and to judge every one according thereto, as above, therefore here by his taking the Book, is signified to be about to execute the last judgment; and as the last judgment is executed for the purpose of reducing all things to order in the heavens, and by the heavens, in the earths, this also is signified.

275. The four animals and the four-and-twenty elders fall down before the Lord, signifies humiliation, and from humiliation, adoration of the Lord from the superior heavens. Now follows the glorification of the Lord on the above account, for, as was observed above, n. 268, did not the Lord accomplish the last judgment at this time, and thereby reduce all things in the heavens and in the earths to order, all would perish. The glorification of the Lord, which now follows, takes place first in the superior heavens, afterwards in the inferior heavens, and lastly, in the lowest heavens; the glorification by the superior heavens, verses 8, 9, 10, by the inferior heavens, verses 11, 12, and by the lowest heavens verse 13, and lastly confirmation and adoration by the superior heavens, verse 14. Therefore the superior heavens are signified by the four animals and the four-and-twenty elders; for by the cherubs, who are the four animals "in the midst of the throne," is signified the Lord as to the Word, but by the cherubs, or four animals "round about the throne," is signified heaven as to the Word, for it is said, "That in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were seen four animals, full of eyes before and behind" (iv. 6); for the heavens are heavens by means of the reception of divine truth through the Word from the

Lord. By the four-and-twenty elders are also signified, the angels in the superior heavens, because these elders were proximately about the throne (v. 4). That to fall down before the Lamb denotes humiliation, and, from humiliation, adoration, is evident.

276. *Harps* every one of them *harps*, signifies, a confession of the Lord's Divine Humanity from spiritual truths. It is well known that confessions of Jehovah were made in the temple at Jerusalem by singing, and at the same time by instruments of music, which corresponded; the instruments were principally trumpets and taberns, and psalteries, and harps, the trumpets and taberns corresponded to celestial goods and truths, and the psalteries and harps to spiritual goods and truths; the correspondences were with their sounds. What celestial good and truth is, and what spiritual good and truth, may be seen in the work concerning *Moses and Aar*, v. 13—19, and 20, 24. That harps signify confessions of the Lord from spiritual truths, may appear from these passages: "Praise Jehovah with the harp, sing unto him with the psaltery, and an instrument of ten strings" (*Psalms* cxviii. 3, 5). "I will praise thee on the harp, O God, my God" (*Psalms* ciii. 3, 4). "I will also praise thee with the psaltery, I will sing unto thee with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel" (*Psalms* lxxv. 22). "Awake psaltery and harp, I will sing unto thee praising the nations, O Lord" (*Psalms* lxxv. 8, 9; *Psalms* cxviii. 2, 3). "Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving, sing praise upon the harp unto our God" (*Psalms* cxviii. 7). "It is a good thing to give thanks to Jehovah—upon the psaltery, and upon the harp with a solemn sound" (*Psalms* xvi. 2—4). "Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all the earth, sing unto Jehovah with the harp, with the harp and the voice of a psalm" (*Psalms* cxviii. 4—6); and in many other places; as *Psalms* cxviii. 4; *Psalms* cxviii. 2; *Joh* xix. 31; *Isaiah* xiii. 7—9; *xxx.* 31, 32; *Agg.* iii. 2; *xviii.* 22. Because the harp corresponded to confession of the Lord, and evil spirits could not endure it, therefore David by the harp chased the evil spirit to depart from Saul (*1 Sam.* xvi. 16—18, 23). That they were not harps, but that confessions of the Lord were heard by John as harps, may be seen below, v. 62.

277. *And golden vessels full of incense*, signifies, confession of the Lord's Divine Humanity from spiritual good. The reason why incense signifies worship from spiritual goods, but in this instance confession from such goods, is, because the principal worship in the Jewish and Israelitish church consisted in the offering of sacrifices and incense; wherefore there were two altars, one for sacrifices and the other for incense; the latter altar was within the tabernacle, and was called the golden altar, but the former was without the tabernacle, and was called the altar of burnt offerings, the reason was, because there are two kinds of good, from which all worship exists, celestial good and

spiritual good; celestial good is the good of love to the Lord, and spiritual good is the good of love towards our neighbour; worship by sacrifices was worship from celestial good, and worship by incense was worship from spiritual good. Whether you call it worship or confession, it amounts to the same thing, for all worship is confession. What is signified by incense, is also signified by the vessels in which the incense is contained, because the thing containing and the thing contained, like the instrumental and principal, act as one cause. Worship from spiritual good is signified by incense in the following places: "For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name" (Malachi i. 11). "They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifices upon thine altar" (Levit. xxviii. 10). "I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams" (Psalm lvi. 13, 15). "And they shall come from the cities of Judah, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense" (Jerem. xvii. 20). "All they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and incense, and they shall show forth the praises of Jehovah" (Isaiah lx. 6). By frankincense the same is signified as by incense, because frankincense was the principal aromatic used in offering incense. Therefore it is said in Matthew, that the wise men from the east opened their treasures, and offered to the Lord, then an infant, "gold, frankincense, and myrrh" (ii. 11). The reason why they offered these three, was, because gold signified celestial good, frankincense spiritual good, and myrrh natural good, and from these three goods all worship is derived.

276. Which are the prayers of saints, signifies, thoughts which are of faith, grounded in affections which are of charity, with those who worship the Lord from spiritual good and truth. By prayers are meant the things which are of faith, and at the same time the things which are of charity, with those who pour forth prayers, because prayers without such things are not prayers, but empty sounds. That saints mean those who are in spiritual goods and truths, may be seen above, n. 173. The reason, why incense is called the prayers of saints, is, because fragrant odours correspond to affections of good and truth; hence it is, that "a grateful odour or sweet savour," and an "odour of rest to Jehovah," so often occur in the Word; as in Exod. xxi. 10, 25, 41; Levit. i. 9, 13, 17; ii. 2, 9, 10; iii. 5, iv. 31; v. 8, 15; vii. 28; xiii. 8, 13, 18; xvi. 31; Num. xv. 7; xxi. 3, 5, 9, 13, 30; Ezek. xxi. 41, Hosea xiv. 7. Prayers which are called incense have a similar signification in the following places in the Apocalypse: An angel stood at the altar having a golden vessel, "and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar—

of Zion, for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee" (Isaiah xix. 1—3). "My heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise. Awake up, my glory, I will praise thee, O Lord, among the nations, I will sing unto thee among the people" (Psalm lxxi. 8—10); and in many other places.

280. *Saying, Thou art worthy to take the Book, and to open the seals thereof*, signifies, that he alone can know the states of life of all, and judge every man according to his own state respectively, as above, n. 244, 249, 253, 257, 273.

281. *For thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood*, signifies, deliverance from hell, and salvation by conjunction with him. It is not necessary to explain by the spiritual sense what is specifically signified by all the particulars here mentioned, as what by being slain, by redeeming us to God, and what by his blood, for they are terms which do not appear in the literal sense; suffice it to know that it is redemption which is thus described; and since it is redemption it is deliverance from hell, and salvation by conjunction with the Lord, which are signified. How it shall only be confirmed from the Word, that Jehovah himself came into the world, was born a man, and became the Redeemer and Saviour of all, who by a life of charity and its faith are in conjunction with his Divine Humanity, and that Jehovah is the Lord from eternity, consequently that the Divine Humanity of the Lord, with whom there must be conjunction, is the Divine Humanity of Jehovah himself. Now therefore some passages shall be adduced, which prove that Jehovah and the Lord are one; and since they are one and not two, that the Lord from eternity, who is Jehovah himself, by the assumption of the Humanity, became the Redeemer and Saviour: this is evident from the following places:—"Thou, O Jehovah, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy name is from everlasting" (Isaiah lxiii. 16).—"Thus with the King of Israel and his Redeemer, Jehovah of Hosts, I am the First and I am the Last, and besides me there is no God" (Isaiah xlv. 6).—"Thus with Jehovah thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee, I am Jehovah that maketh all things—done by myself" (Isaiah xlv. 24).—"Thus with Jehovah thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, I am Jehovah thy God" (Isaiah xlviii. 17).—"Jehovah my Rock and my Redeemer" (Psalm xix. 14).—"Thy Redeemer is strong, Jehovah of Hosts is his name" (Jerem. l. 24).—"Jehovah of Hosts is his name and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall be called" (Isaiah liv. 5).—"And all flesh shall know, that I Jehovah am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer the Mighty One of Jacob" (Isaiah xlviii. 23; li. 4).—"As for our Redeemer, Jehovah of Hosts is his name" (Isaiah xlviii. 4).—"With everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, with Jehovah thy Redeemer" (Isaiah lv. 8).—"Thus with Jehovah your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel"

(Isaiah xlii. 1-4). "Thus saith Jehovah the Redeemer of Israel and his Holy One" (Isaiah xlii. 7). "Thou hast redeemed me, Jehovah God of truth" (Psalm cxxiv. 8). "Let Israel hope in Jehovah, for with him there is plentiful redemption, and he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities" (Psalm cxxxv. 7, 8). "Arise, [O Lord,] for our help, and redeem us for thy mercy's sake" (Psalm clix. 24). "Thus saith Jehovah God, "I will ransom them from the power of the grave, I will redeem them from death" (Hosea xiii. 4, 14). "Jehovah shall hear my voice, he shall redeem my soul" (Psalm lv. 17, 18). Also in Psalm cxlv. 15; Psalm lxxv. 18; Psalm lxxv. 25; Psalm cxi. 1, 4; Psalm cxi. 5; James. xv. 20, 21. That the Lord as to his Humanity is the Redeemer, is not denied in the church, because it is according to Scripture, and the following passages: "Who is this that cometh from Edom, travelling in the greatness of his strength?—and the year of my redemption is come: He redeemed them" (Isaiah lxxxi. 1, 3, 8). "Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh, behold, his reward is with him,—and they shall call them, The Holy People, the Redeemed of Jehovah" (Isaiah lxi. 11, 12). "Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people" (Luke i. 68); besides other places. Many other passages, proving that the Lord from eternity, who is Jehovah himself, came into the world, and took upon him Humanity, in order to redeem mankind, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 57—46. Moreover Jehovah is called the Saviour in many places, which cannot be adduced by reason of their abundance.

THE. Out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, signifies, that they in the church or in any religion, who are in truths as to doctrine, and in good as to life, are redeemed by the Lord. By tribe is signified the church as to religion; by tongue is signified its doctrine, of which we shall speak presently; by people are signified they who are in truths of doctrine, and, abstractedly, truths of doctrine, n. 485; and by nation are signified they who are in the good of life, and, abstractedly, good of life, n. 488; from hence it appears that, by these words, "Out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation," such things are signified as were said above; see also, n. 527. It shall now be proved that tongue, in the spiritual sense, signifies the doctrine of the church, or of any religion; this is evident from the following places: "My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness, all the day long" (Psalm lxxv. 24). "Then shall the harp leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing, for in the wilderness shall vines break out" (Isaiah xxxv. 6). "The tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly" (Isaiah xxxiii. 4). It appears as if, in these instances, by tongue was meant speech, but in the spi-

ritual sense that which is spoken is understood, which is truth of doctrine, which they will have from the Lord. In like manner, "I have sworn,—That unto me every knee shall bow, and every tongue shall swear" (Isaiah xlv. 23). "It shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory" (Isaiah lvi. 18). "In those days it shall come to pass that ten men out of all languages of the nations, shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, 'We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you'" (Ezek. xiv. 22); speaking of the conversion of the Gentiles by the Lord to the truth of doctrine. But by tongues, in an opposite sense, are signified false doctrines in the following places: "Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth" (Psalm cxi. 1). "Then shalt keep them secretly in a position from the state of tongue" (Psalm xxi. 29). "Lo, I will bring a nation upon you,—whose language thou knowest not" (Jerem. v. 18, 19). "To be sent to a people of a hard language" (Ezek. xl. 5, 6). To a people of "a stammering tongue" (Isaiah xlviii. 29). It must be observed that tongue, as an organ, signifies doctrine, but, as speech, it also signifies religion. He who knows that a tongue signifies doctrine, may understand what is meant by those words which the rich man in hell addressed to Abraham, That he would send Lazarus that he might "dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool his tongue, and not be tormented with the flame" (Luke xvi. 24). Water signifies truth, and tongue, doctrine; by the heat of which doctrine he was tormented, and not by the flame; for no one in hell is in flames, but flames there are appearances of the love of falsity; whilst fire is an appearance of the love of evil.

203. *And have made us unto our God, kings and priests, signifies*, that from the Lord, they are in wisdom from divine truths and in love from divine good, and thus images of his divine wisdom, and of his divine love; as above, v. 20, 21.

204. *And we shall reign on the earth, signifies*, and will be in his kingdom, he is there and they in him. By reigning on the earth, nothing else is meant, than being in the Lord's kingdom, and there one with him, according to those words of the Lord: "That all who believe in me, may be one; and may be one as thou Father art in me and I in thee, that they also may be one in us—And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them, that they may be one even as we are one, I in thee, and thou in me, that where I am, they also may be with me" (John xvi. 20—24). As, therefore, they are thus one with the Lord, and, together with the Lord, constitute a kingdom which is called the kingdom of God, it is evident that nothing else is signified by their reigning. The term reign is mentioned, because it was before said, "Thou hast made us kings and priests," and by kings, are signified they who are in wisdom

by means of divine truths from the Lord; and by priests, they who are in love by means of divine good from him, *v.* 26; hence it is that the kingdom of the Lord is also called "the kingdom of the saints" (*Dea.* vi. 18, 27); and it is said of the apostles, that together "with the Lord they should judge the twelve tribes of Israel" (*Matt.* xix. 28); although the Lord alone judges and reigns; for he judges and reigns from divine good by divine truth, which is also from him in them; but who believes, that what is in them from the Lord is their own, is cast out of the kingdom, or, what is the same thing, out of heaven. The signification of reigning is the same in the following passages in the Apocalypse: "They shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years" (*Rev.* 2); and concerning those who are to enter into the New Jerusalem, it is said: "The Lord shall enlighten them, and they shall reign for ever and ever" (*Rev.* 22).

283. It is said, They shall reign on the earth, because by earth here and in other places is meant the Lord's church in the heavens and on the earth; the church, wherever it may be, is the Lord's kingdom. Lost, therefore, any one should believe that all who are redeemed by the Lord become kings and priests, and that they will reign on the earth, it must be proved from the Word that the earth signifies the church, this may appear from the following passages: "Behold, Jehovah maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down: the land shall be utterly emptied. The earth mourneth and hideth away: The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. When this shall be in the midst of the land there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree. The windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is utterly broken down; the earth is clean dissolved; the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard" (*Isaiah* xlv. 1—28). "The Lord is come up from his thicket to make thy land desolate: I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form, and void. Thus saith Jehovah, The whole land shall be desolate, for this shall the earth mourn" (*Jerem.* iv. 7, 23—26). "How long shall the land mourn, the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart" (*Jerem.* xvi. 4, 11—13). "The earth mourneth and languisheth, Lebanon is withered and hewn down" (*Isaiah* xxxiv. 9). "And the land shall become burning pitch, and shall be waste" (*Isaiah* xxxiv. 9, 10). "I have heard from the Lord of Hosts a consumption even determined upon the whole earth" (*Isaiah* xxxiv. 2, 3). "Behold the day of Jehovah cometh, to lay the land desolate, and the earth shall remove out of her place" (*Isaiah* xlv. 9, 13). "Then the earth shook and trem-

land, and the foundations also of the hills moved" (Psalm cxviii. 7, 8). "Therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed; he uttereth his voice, the earth melted" (Psalm cxi. 3—7, 10). "Have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?" (Isaiah xl. 21, 22). "O God, thou hast cast us off,—thou hast made the earth to tremble; laid the heavens thereof, for it shakeeth" (Psalm lx. 3, 4). "The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved; I bear up the pillars of it" (Psalm lxxv. 3, 4). "Woe to the land shadowing with wings: Go ye with messengers to a nation scattered and parted, whose land the rivers have spoiled" (Isaiah xlviii. 1, 2). "Through the wrath of Jehovah,—the land is darkened" (Isaiah lx. 10). "For ye shall be a delightful land" (Malachi iii. 12). "I will give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth; Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth" (Isaiah xlv. 8, 13). "I shall not see the Lord in the land of the living" (Isaiah xxxviii. 11). "Which caused terror in the land of the living" (Isaiah xlviii. 23—27). "Unless I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah in the land of the living" (Psalm xlviii. 13). "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth" (Matt. v. 5). "I am Jehovah that createth all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself" (Isaiah xlv. 23, 24; Ezek. xli. 1; Isaiah, x. 11—13, li. 13, Psalm cxviii. 6). "Let the earth open and bring forth salvation;—thus saith Jehovah, who created the heavens, and formed the earth" (Isaiah xlv. 8, 12, 13, 18). "Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth" (Isaiah lvi. 17, lxvi. 22); besides many other places, which, if they were adduced, would fill a volume. The reason why the earth signifies the church, or, heaven, in many instances, it means the land of Canaan, in which the church was planted; the heavenly Canaan is no other; or, also, because when the earth is moved, the angels, who are spiritual, do not think of the earth, but of the human race that inhabit it and of their spiritual state, and their spiritual state is the state of the church. The earth has also an opposite sense, and in that it signifies destruction, because when there is no church in man, there is destruction; in this sense the earth is mentioned in Isaiah xvi. 12; xlv. 9; xlviii. 19, 21; xciii. 4; also, I, lxxi. 5; Lament. ii. 10, Ezek. xvi. 20; xciii. 24; Isaiah xvi. 22—23; xvi. 10; and in other places.

246. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the animals and the elders, saying, a confession and glorification of the Lord by the angels of the inferior heavens. That there was a confession and glorification of the Lord by the angels of the three heavens, may be seen above, v. 273; and by the angels of the superior heavens, from verse 8 to 10; and therefore now by the angels of the inferior

heavens, verses 11, 12; therefore by the voice of the angels round about the throne, is meant the confession and glorification of the Lord by the angels of the inferior heavens. On this occasion he saw also the animals and elders together with them, because by the animals and elders are signified the angels of the superior heavens, *v.* 275, and the inferior heavens never are separately from the superior heavens, but in conjunction with them; for the Lord influences all the heavens immediately from himself; thus also the inferior heavens; and his influence is at the same time mediately through the superior heavens into the inferior. This is the reason, therefore, why he first saw and heard the angels by themselves, and afterwards in conjunction with the others.

262. *And the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands*, signifies, all in truths and in good. By number, in the natural sense, is meant that which has relation to measure or weight, but by number, in the spiritual sense, that which has relation to quality; and here their quality is described by their being myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, for a myriad is predicated of truths, and a thousand of goods. The reason why a myriad is predicated of truths, and a thousand of goods, is because a myriad is the greater number, and a thousand a less, and truths are manifold, but goods are simple; and because where truths are treated of in the Word, goods are treated of also, on account of the marriage of good and truth existing in every particular, otherwise it would have been sufficient to have said myriads of myriads. Since these two numbers have such a signification, they are mentioned also in other places, as in the following: "The chariots of God are two myriads, even thousands of angels, the Lord is amongst them as in Sinai in the holy place" (*Psalms lxxviii. 17*). "I beheld, and the Ancient of Days did sit, thousand thousands ministered unto him, and myriads of myriads stood before him" (*Deut. vii. 9, 10*). Moses said of Joseph, "His horns are like the horns of unicorns, with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth; and they are the unicorns of Ephraim, and the thousands of Manasseh" (*Deut. xxxiii. 17*). "Thou shalt not be afraid for the multitude that walketh in darkness, nor for the destruction that waiteth at noon-day, a thousand shall fall at thy side, and a myriad at thy right hand" (*Psalms cxi. 5—7*). "That our sheep may bring forth thousands and myriads in our streets" (*Psalms cxxxviii. 18*). "Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams, or with myriads of rivers of oil?" (*Isaiah vi. 7*). When the ark rested, Moses said, "Hear ye, Jehovah, unto the myriads of the thousands of Israel" (*Numb. x. 35*). In all these places myriads are spoken of truths, and thousands of goods.

263. *Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was*

able to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and honour, and glory, signifies confusion from the heart, that to the Lord as to his Divine Humanity belong omnipotence, omniscience, divine good, and divine truth. To say with a loud voice, signifies confusion from the heart: thou art worthy, signifies that in him are the things which follow; a Lamb signifies the Lord as to the Divine Humanity; power, signifies divine power, which is omnipotence; riches, and wisdom, signify divine knowledge and wisdom, which are omniscience; honour and glory, signify divine good and divine truth. That riches signify knowledge of what is good and true, and thus science, may be seen above, n. 306; therefore, when said of the Lord, they signify omnipotence; and that honour and glory, when spoken of the Lord, signify divine good and divine truth, see above, n. 319.

289. And blessing, signifies, all these things in him, and from him as from them. By blessing is meant every good which man receives from the Lord, or power and opulence, and all that is implied by them; but especially every spiritual good, or love and wisdom, charity and faith, and the joy and felicity resulting from them, which constitute eternal life; and since all these are from the Lord, it follows that they are in him, for if they were not in him, they could not be in others from him: hence it is, that, in the Word, the Lord is called the *Blessed*, and also *Blessing*, that is, *Blessing itself*. That Jehovah, or the Lord, is called the *Blessed*, is evident from these places: "The high priest asked Jesus, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the *Blessed*?" (Mark iv. 61). Jesus said, "Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, *Blessed* is He that cometh in the name of the Lord" (Matt. xxiii. 39; Luke xii. 35). Melchisedek blessed Abram, and said, "Blessed be the most high God, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand" (Gen. xiv. 18—20). "Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem" (Gen. ix. 26). "Blessed be Jehovah, because he hath heard my voice" (Psalm xviii. 6). "Blessed be Jehovah, for he hath showed me his marvellous kindness" (Psalm xxx. 21). "Blessed be Jehovah, God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting" (Psalm cii. 18). In like manner, Psalm lvi. 30; Psalm lxxv. 18, 32; Psalm lxxix. 18, 19; Psalm lxxxix. 38; Psalm cxxx. 19; Psalm cxxxix. 6; Psalm cxxxix. 21; Psalm cxxxix. 1; Luke i. 68. This is the reason why blessing is here mentioned, as also verse 11, and vi. 12; and likewise in the Psalms of David: "Glory and honour dost thou lay upon him, for thou hast made him *Blessing* for ever" (Psalm xli. 6, 7); speaking of the Lord. Hence it may be seen what is meant in the Word by blessing God, namely, to ascribe to him all blessing; also to pray that he would bless, and to give thanks for having blessed; as may appear from the following passages: The mouth of Zacharias was opened, and he spoke, blessing God (Luke i. 64, 68). Simeon took up the infant

Jesus in his arms, and blessed God (Isaiah li. 28, 31, 34). "I will bless Jehovah, who hath given me comfort" (Psalm xvi. 7). O "bless the name of Jehovah, show forth his salvation from day to day" (Psalm xvi. 1—3). "Blessed be the Lord from day to day, bless ye God in the congregations, unto the Lord from the fountain of Israel" (Psalm lxxviii. 19, 20).

250. *And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are on them, heard I saying, sigified, confession and glorification of the Lord by the angels of the lowest heavens.* That this is a confession and glorification of the Lord by the angels of the lowest heavens, is evident from the names, because the confessions and glorifications of the Lord before mentioned, were by the angels of the superior and inferior heavens, n. 275, and following numbers, 289, and following numbers; for there are three heavens, and innumerable societies in each, and each of them is called a heaven. That by every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and in the sea, are meant angels, is evident, for it says, "Heard I saying," and they said, "Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne and unto the Lamb for ever and ever." Their being called creatures is conformable to the style of the Word, in which, by all created things, as well those which belong to the animal kingdom as those which belong to the vegetable kingdom, are signified various things in sense, in general such things as belong to his will or affection, and such as pertain to his understanding or thought; for they signify such things, because they correspond; and since the Word is written by more correspondences, smaller things are said of the angels of heaven and men of the church; in proof of which a few passages only shall be adduced, which are as follows: Jesus said unto his disciples, "Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature" (Mark xvi. 15). "Ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee; or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee, and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee: who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this?" (Job xii. 7, 10). "Let the heavens and earth praise Jehovah, the sea, and everything that creepeth therein, for God will save Zion" (Psalm lxxviii. 34, 35). "Praise Jehovah from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps" (Psalm cxlviii. 7). "I will utterly consume all things from off the land, I will consume man and beast, I will consume the fowls of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea" (Zeph. i. 2, 3). The name in Isaiah i. 2, 3, Ezek. xxxviii. 19, 20, Hosea vi. 8, 9, Apoc. viii. 7—9. "Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof, let the field be joyful, and all that is therein; then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice before

Jehovah, for he createth, for he createth to judge the earth" (Psalm xvi. 11—13) : and in many other places. It is said every created thing, by which is meant every reformed thing, or all the reformed, for to create signifies to reform and regenerate, n. 254. What is meant by "in heaven, in the earth, and under the earth," may be seen above, n. 250, and what by the sea, n. 258. Hence it is evident what is signified by such things as are in the sea, and all that are in them : these things are meant in the Word by fishes of the sea, which are the sensual affections, these being the lowest affections of the natural man, for in the spiritual world such affections appear at a distance like fishes, and as if they were in the sea, because the atmosphere in which they are, appears watery, and therefore to those who are in the heavens and on the earth there, seems like a sea, as may be seen above, n. 258, and concerning fishes, n. 403.

251. *Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne and unto the Lamb for ever and ever,* signifies, that in the Lord from eternity, and thence in his Divine Humanity, is the all of heaven and the church, divine good, and divine truth, and divine power, and from him in those who are in heaven and in the church. That the Lord from eternity is Jehovah, who took upon him the human nature in time, that he might redeem and save mankind, may be seen above, n. 261 : therefore by Him that sat upon the throne, is meant the Lord from eternity, who is called the Father, and by the Lamb, the Lord as to the Divine Humanity, which is the Son ; and because the Father is in the Son, and the Son in the Father, and they are one, it is evident that by both, or by Him that sat upon the throne and the Lamb, the Lord is meant ; and because they are one, it is said that the Lamb also was in the midst of the throne, verse 6 : also ch. 17. That blessing, when spoken of the Lord, is the all of heaven and of the church in him and from him, in those who are in heaven and in the church, may be seen above, n. 262. That honour and glory are divine good and divine truth, may also be seen above, n. 242 : and that strength, when spoken of the Lord, is divine power, is evident. That all these are the Lord's, may appear from what is said in Daniel : " Behold, one like the Son of Man came to the Ancient of Days : and there was given him dominion, and glory, and the kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him : his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed" (vii. 13, 14). That the Ancient of Days is the Lord from eternity, appears from these words in Micah : " But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto me, that is to be ruler in Israel, and whose goings forth have been from of old, from the days of everlasting" (v. 2) : as

also from those in Isaiah : " For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder : and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace" (ch. 9).

252. *And the four animals said, Amen, signifies, divine confirmation from the Word.* That the four animals or cherubs signify the Word, may be seen above, n. 250; and that *amen* signifies divine confirmation from truth itself, n. 23, 26, 63, thus from the Word.

253. *And the four-and-twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever, signifies translation before the Lord, and from translation, adoration of him by all in the heavens, in whom and from whom is everlasting life, as above, n. 234, and n. 58, 63.*

To the above I will add this Memorable Relation. In the natural world the speech of man is twofold, because his thought is twofold, exterior and interior; for a man can speak from interior thought and at the same time from exterior thought, and he can speak from exterior thought and not from interior, yea, contrary to interior thought, whence come dissimulation, flattery, and hypocrisy. But in the spiritual world man's speech is not twofold, but single; a man there speaks as he thinks, otherwise the sound is harsh and offends the ear; but yet he may be silent, and so not publish the thoughts of his mind; a hypocrite, therefore, when he comes into the company of the wise, either goes away, or retires to a corner of the room and withdraws himself from observation, and sits silent. On one occasion there was a numerous assembly in the spiritual world, who were discoursing on this subject, and saying, that not to be able to speak but as one thinks, must be a hard thing for those who might be in company with the good, but yet who have not thought justly concerning God and the Lord. In the midst of the assembly were those of the reformed church, and many of the clergy, and next to them were papists and monks; and they all at first said that it was not a hard thing at all; " What need is there to speak otherwise than one thinks, and if one should happen not to think justly, can he not shut his mouth and keep silence?" And one of the clergy said, " Who does not think justly of God and the Lord?" But some of the company said, " Let us make the experiment." And they who had confessed themselves in the idea of a trinity of persons in the Godhead, especially from those words in the Athanasian doctrine, " There is one person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost; and as the Father is God, so also the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God," were desirous to say, " Our God," but they could not; they distorted

and filled their lips in many ways, but could not articulate any other words than such as were consonant with the ideas of their thought, which were ideas of three persons, and thence of three gods. They who had confirmed themselves in faith separate from charity, were thus devoted to name "*Jesus*;" but they could not, yet they could all say Christ, and also God the Father. Thus they were surprised at, and inspired into the same, which they found to be this, (*viz.*) that they had prayed to God the Father for the Son's sake, and had not prayed to the Saviour himself, for *Jesus* signifies Saviour. They were then devoted, by thinking of the Lord's Divine Humanity, to say, "*Divine Human*;" but none of the clergy that were present could do so, though some of the laity could, wherefore the matter was taken into serious consideration; and then, I. The following texts from the evangelists were read to them: "The Father hath given all things into the Son's hand" (*John* ii. 35). "The Father hath given the Son power over all flesh" (*John* xvi. 3). "All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth" (*Matth.* xxviii. 18); and they were directed to keep in mind, that Christ, both as to his Divinity and as to his Humanity, is the God of heaven and earth, and thus to pronounce "*Divine Human*;" but still they could not; and they said that they were thus enabled, indeed, to entertain the thought of it by virtue of their understanding concerning it, but not the acknowledgment, and that on this account they were not able. II. Afterwards was read to them out of *Luke* (i. 32, 34, 35), that the Lord as to the human nature was the Son of Jehovah God, and that everywhere in the Word he is called, as to his Humanity, the Son of God, and also the Only-begotten, and they were directed to keep this in mind; and likewise that the only-begotten Son of God born in the world cannot but be God, as the Father is God, and to utter the words, "*Divine Human*;" But they said, "We cannot, by reason that our spiritual thought, which is interior, does not admit into the thought which is next to the speech any other than similar ideas, and that thence they could perceive, that it is not permitted them to divide their thoughts, as it was in the natural world." III. Then were read to them these words of the Lord to Philip: "Philip said, Lord, show us the Father, and the Lord said, He who seeth me seeth the Father; believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me?" (*John* xiv. 8-11); and other places; as "That he and the Father are one" (*John* i. 38), and the like; and it was enjoined them to keep this in mind, and say, "*Divine Human*;" but as this thought was not rooted in the acknowledgment that the Lord was God as to his human nature also, therefore they could not; they twisted and folded their lips even to indignation, and would have forced their mouths to utter and utter it, but it was not in their power. The reason

was, because the ideas of thought, which flow from acknowledgment, make use with words uttered by the tongue, with those who are in the spiritual world, and where such ideas do not exist, there are no words, for ideas become words in speaking. IV. Moreover there was read to them from the doctrine of the church received throughout the whole world, the following passage, taken from the Athanasian Creed: "That the divine and human nature in the Lord are not two but one, yet, one person, united altogether like soul and body," and it was said to them, From this you may possibly have an idea grounded in the acknowledgment that the Lord's human nature is divine, seeing that his soul is divine, for it is a doctrine of your own church, acknowledged by you when in the world. Moreover the soul is essence itself, and the body its form, and the essence and form make one, like being and existence, and like the efficient cause of the effect, and the effect itself, they retained that idea, and were wont to have uttered "*Divine Human*;" but it was not in their power, for their interior idea concerning the Lord's Humanity entertained and expunged this new admission idea, as they called it. V. Again there was read to them this passage out of John: "The Word was with God, and God was the Word; and the Word was made flesh" (J. 1, 14); and the following from Paul: "In Christ Jesus dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily" (Coloss. ii 9); and they were desired to think freely, that God, who was the Word, was made flesh, and that everything divine, or all the divinity, dwells in him bodily, as they might, perhaps, by these means be able to pronounce "*Divine Human*," but still they could not, avowing openly that they could not entertain an idea of a divine human being, because God is God, and man is man, and God is a spirit, and of a spirit we have never thought any otherwise than as of air or ether. VI. At length it was said to them, "Ye know that the Lord said, 'Abide in me, and I in you, he who abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit, for without me ye can do nothing'" (John vi. 5, 5). And as some of the English clergy were present, there was read to them this passage out of one of their prayers before the Holy Sacrament: "For when we spiritually eat the flesh of Christ, and drink his blood, then we dwell in Christ, and Christ in us." "If now you will but think that this cannot take place, except the Lord's Humanity be Divine, you may pronounce '*Divine Human*,' from an acknowledgment in thought," but still they could not, so deeply was the idea impressed on their minds that the Lord's Divinity was one thing and his Humanity another, and that his Divinity was like the Divinity of the Father, and his Humanity like the humanity of another man. But it was said to them, "How can you entertain such a thought? Is it possible for a rational mind ever to think that God is three, and the Lord

1262^a VII. Afterwards they turned to the Luthicans, saying, "That the Augustine Confession, and Luther taught, that the Son of God and the Son of Man in Christ are one person, and that he, as to his human nature also, is the true, omnipotent, and eternal God, and that as to this nature also, being present at the right hand of God Almighty, governs all things in heaven and earth, fills all things, is with us, and dwells and operates in us, and that there is no distinction of adoration, because by the nature which is seen, the divinity which is not seen is adored, thus that in Christ God is Man and Man God?" On hearing this, they said, "Is it so?" And they looked round, and presently they said, "This is what we did not know before, therefore we are not able." But one or two of them said, "We have read and written concerning these things, but yet when we thought of them in connection from ourselves, they were only words of which we had no interior idea." VIII. At length, turning to the papists, they said, "Possibly you can rectify the '*Divine Human*,' because you believe that in your eucharist, in the bread and wine and in every part, there is the whole of Christ, and also adore him as God, when you show and carry about the host; and likewise because you call Mary the mother of God, consequently you acknowledge that she brought forth God, that is, the Divine Human." They then attempted to pronounce it from these ideas of their thought concerning the Lord, but could not, by reason of their entertaining a material idea of his body and blood; and by reason of the weakness that the human and not the divine power is transferred by him to the pope. Then a certain monk got up, and said, "That he could think of the Divine Human, from the most Holy Virgin Mary, the mother of God, and the name of the saint of his monastery." And another monk arose, and said, "From my idea of the matter, I could rather call his holiness, the pope, the divine human, than Christ;" but then some other monks pulled him back, and said, "Are you not ashamed of yourself?" After this heaven was seen open, and there appeared tongues, as of fire, descending and infusing some; and they then celebrated THE DIVINE HUMANITY OF OUR LORD, saying, "Remove the idea of three gods, and believe that in the Lord dwells all the fulness of the Godhead bodily, and that the Father and he are one, as the soul and body are one, and that God is not air or ether, but that he is a Man, and then you will be brought into conjunction with heaven, and thereby have power from the Lord to pronounce the name '*Jesus*,' and utter the words '*Divine Human*.'"

CHAPTER VI.

1. And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard one of the four animals say, as with a voice of thunder, Come and see.

2. And I saw, and behold, a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3. And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second animal say, Come and see.

4. And there went out another horse that was red, and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5. And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third animal say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four animals say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth animal say, Come and see.

8. And I looked, and behold, a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9. And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11. And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12. And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14. And the heaven departed as a scroll, when it is rolled together: and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

13. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

14. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;

15. For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. The subject treated of is concerning the exploration of those, on whom the last judgment is to be executed; and exploration is made to discover the quality of their understanding of the Word, and thence the quality of their state of life. That they consisted of such as were in truths originating in good, verses 1, 2; of such as were without good, verses 3, 4; of such as were in contempt of truth, verses 5, 6; and of such as were totally devastated, both as to good and truth, verses 7, 8. Of the state of those who were preserved by the Lord from the wicked in the inferior earth, and were to be delivered at the time of the last judgment, verses 9, 10. Of the state of those who were in evil and thence in false, the nature of that state at the day of the last judgment, verses 12—17.

THE CONTENTS OF EACH VERSE. V. 1, "And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals," signifies, exploration from the Lord of all those upon whom the last judgment was about to be executed, as to their understanding of the Word, and thence as to their state of life: "And I heard one of the four animals say, as with a voice of thunder," signifies, according to the divine truth of the Word: "Come and see," signifies, a manifestation concerning those who were first in order: v. 2, "And I saw, and behold, a white horse," signifies, the understanding of truth and good from the Word with those: "And he that sat on him had a bow," signifies, that they had the doctrine of truth and good from the Word, by virtue of which they fought against the false and evil which are from hell: "And a crown was given unto him," signifies, his token of conquest: "And he went forth conquering, and to conquer," signifies, victory over evil and false to eternity: v. 3, "And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second animal say, Come and see," signifies, the same here as above: v. 4, "And there

went out another horse that was red," signifies, the understanding of the Word destroyed as to good, and thence as to life, in those: "And power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth," signifies, the taking away of charity, spiritual security, and rational tranquillity: "And that they should kill one another," signifies, intestine hatreds, infestations from the hells, and internal restlessness: "And there was given unto him a great sword," signifies, the destruction of truth by falses of evil: v. 5, "And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third animal say, Come and see," signifies the same here as above: "And I beheld, and lo, a black horse," signifies, the understanding of the Word destroyed in those as to truth, and thus as to doctrine: "And he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand," signifies, the extinction of good and truth, of what kind it was with them: v. 6, "And I heard a voice in the midst of the four animals say," signifies, the divine protection of the Word by the Lord, "A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny," signifies, because the extinction of good and truth is so small as scarcely to amount to say things: "And see thou hast not the oil and the wine," signifies, that it is provided by the Lord, that the holy goods and truths which he interiorly concealed in the Word, shall not be violated and profaned: v. 7, "And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth animal say, Come and see," signifies the same here as above: v. 8, "And I looked, and behold, a pale horse," signifies, the understanding of the Word destroyed both as to good and as to truth: "And he that sat on him was death, and hell followed with him," signifies, the extinction of spiritual life and thence damnation: "And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill," signifies, the destruction of all good in the church: "With sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth," signifies, by falses of doctrine, by evils of life, by the love of self, and by lusts: v. 9, "And when he had opened the fifth seal," signifies, explanation from the Lord into the state of life of those who were to be saved at the day of the last judgment, and were in the interim time reserved: "I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held," signifies, those who were rejected by the wicked on account of their life being conformable to the truths of the Word, and their acknowledgment of the Lord's Divine Humanity, and who were guarded by the Lord that they might not be seduced: v. 10, "And they cried with a loud voice," signifies, grief of hearts: "Saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth," signifies, by reason that the last judgment was protracted, and that they who offer violence to the Word, and

to the Lord's Divine Humanity were not removed: v. 11, "And while robes were given unto every one of them," signifies, their communion and conjunction with angels who are in divine truths: "And it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled," signifies, that the last judgment should yet be protracted a little, till they should be collected, who should be rejected in like manner by the wicked. v. 12, "And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal," signifies, exposition from the Lord of their state of life, who were interiorly evil, upon whom the last judgment was to be executed: "And lo, there was a great earthquake," signifies, the state and terror of the church with those totally changed: "And the sun became black as sack-cloth of hair, and the moon became as blood," signifies, the adulteration of all the good of love in them, and the falsification of all the truth of faith: v. 13, "And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth," signifies, the dispersion of all the knowledges of good and truth: "Even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind," signifies, by the ratiocination of the natural man separated from the spiritual: v. 14, "And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together," signifies, separation from heaven and conjunction with hell: "And every mountain and island were moved out of their places," signifies, that all the good of love and truth of faith departed. v. 15, "And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man," signifies, those who, before separation, were in the understanding of truth and good, in the science of the knowledges thereof, in erudition, either from others or from themselves, and yet not in a life conformable thereto: "Hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains," signifies, that they were now in evil and in falses of evil: v. 16, "And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb," signifies, confessions of evil by means of falsity and of falsity from evil, until they did not acknowledge any divinity in the Lord: v. 17, "For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?" signifies, that they were made such of themselves by separation from the good and fulfilled on account of the last judgment, which otherwise they would not be able to shun.

THE EXPLANATION.

255. *And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals*, signifies, exploration from the Lord of all those upon whom the last judgment was about to be executed, as to their understanding of the Word, and thence as to their state of life. This is signified, because now follows in order the exploration of all upon whom the last judgment was about to be performed, as to their states of life, and this from the Lord according to the Word. Such then is the signification of the Lamb's opening the seals of the Book. That to open the Book, and loose the seals thereof, signifies to know the states of the life of all, and to judge every one according to his own respectivity, may be seen above, n. 159, 262, 263, 267, 271, 274.

256. *And I heard one of the four animals say, as with a voice of thunder*, signifies, according to the divine truth of the Word. That by the four animals, or cherubs, is understood the Word, may be seen above, n. 259, 275, 286, and by a voice of thunder, the perception of divine truth, n. 285. It is here said a voice of thunder, because by this animal is meant the Lion, by which is signified the divine truth of the Word as to its power, n. 244; hence it is, that this animal is said to have spoken as with a voice of thunder; for it is said afterwards, that the second animal spoke, then the third, and the fourth.

257. *Come and see*, signifies, a manifestation concerning those who were first in order. It has been observed above, that in this chapter is described the exploration of all upon whom the last judgment was to be executed, as to their states of life, and this from the Lord according to the Word, n. 255; here therefore is described the exploration of the first in order, as to their understanding of the Word, and consequent state of life. That the church comes from the Word, and that the nature and quality of every church is determined by the understanding it has of the Word, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 76—79.

258. *And I saw, and beheld, a white horse*, signifies, the understanding of truth and good from the Word with those. By horse is signified the understanding of the Word, and by a white horse the understanding of truth from the Word; for white is predicated of truths, n. 167. That a horse signifies the understanding of the Word, is shown in a particular treatise concerning *The White Horse*; but as a few passages only are there quoted, others shall be here adduced by way of further confirmation. This is very manifest indeed, from the circumstance of horses being seen to go out of the Book which the Lamb had opened, and from the animals saying, Come and see; for by the animals is signified the Word, n. 259, 275, 286; so likewise

by the Book, v. 237; and by the Son of Man, who is here the Lamb, the Lord as to the Word, v. 44. From these considerations it is at once evident, that nothing is here meant by horse but the understanding of the Word. This may appear more manifestly still from the following passages in the Apocalypse: "I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He that sat upon him is called the Word of God, and he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King of kings and Lord of lords. And his service in the heavens followed him upon white horses" (xix. 11, 13, 14, 15). That a horse signifies the understanding of the Word, may also appear from the following places: "Was thy wrath against the sea, O Jehovah, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, and thy chariots of salvation? Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters" (Habak. iii. 8, 13). Jehovah's horses' legs are compared like flint (Isaiah v. 26). "In that day—I will unite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness,—and will make every horse of the people with blindness" (Zech. xii. 4). "In that day there shall be upon the bells of the horses, holiness unto Jehovah" (Zech. xiv. 20). "Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath imparted to her understanding. What time she lifteth up herself on high she scorneth the horse and his rider" (Job xxxix. 17, 18). "And I will cut off the horse from Jerusalem,—and he shall speak peace to the heathen" (Zech. ix. 10). "At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dowl deep" (Psalm lxxvi. 6). "And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will overthrow the chariots and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down" (Ezekiel x. 22). "And with thee will I destroy kingdoms; and with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider" (Jerem. li. 20, 21). Gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice;—thou shalt ye be filled at my table with horses and chariots, and I will set my glory among the nations" (Ezek. xxxix. 17, 19, 21). "Gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; that ye may eat the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them" (Apoc. xix. 17, 18). "Dan shall be a serpent by the way, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O Jehovah" (Gen. xlii. 17, 18). "Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most Mighty, and ride prosperously because of truth" (Psalm xlv. 3, 4). "Sing unto God, unto Him that rideth on the heavens" (Psalm lxviii. 5). "Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud" (Isaiah xxi. 1, 2). Sing praises unto the Lord which "rideth upon the horses of heavens which were of old" (Psalm lxxviii. 3). God rode upon a chariot (Psalm cxlviii. 10). "Then shalt thou delight thyself in Jehovah, and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth" (Isaiah lvi. 12). "Jehovah alone did bid

him, and made him to ride upon the high places of the earth" (Deut. xxxii. 12, 13). "I will make Ephraim to ride" (Hosea x. 11). Ephraim also signifies the understanding of the Word. Because Ephah and Ephai represented the Lord as to the Word, therefore they were called the chariot of Israel and his horsemen—Ephai said to Ephah, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof" (2 Kings i. 15), and king Josiah said to Ephai "O my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof" (2 Kings xiii. 14). "Jehonah opened the eyes of Ephai's young man, and he saw; and, behold, the mountains was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Ephai" (2 Kings vi. 17). A chariot signifies doctrine drawn from the Word, and a horseman, one that is wise by means of it. The same is signified by the four chariots which came out from between the mountains of brass, and by the four horses in them, which were red, black, white, and grided, which are also called the four spirits, and are said to have gone forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth (Zech. vi. 1—8, 12). In these places, by horses is meant the understanding of the Word, or the understanding of truth from the Word; and in like manner in other places. It may appear still more clearly from the mention that is made of horses in an opposite sense, in which they signify the understanding of the Word and of truth falsified by reasonings, and theories destroyed; as also self-derived knowledge; as in the following places: "Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses,—but look not unto the Holy One of Israel.—Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses, flesh and not spirit" (Isaiah xlii. 1, 2). "Thus shalt in any wise yet him king over Israel whom Jehovah thy God shall choose; but he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt to the end that he should multiply horses" (Deut. xvi. 15, 16). This is said, because by Egypt is signified science and reasoning from self-derived intelligence, and thus the falsification of the truth of the Word, which is here expressed by a horse. "Ashur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses" (Hosea xiv. 3). "Some trust in chariots, and some in horses, but we will remember the name of the Lord our God" (Psalm cx. 7). "A horse is a vain thing for safety" (Ps. cxxiii. 17). "Jehovah delighteth not in the strength of the horse" (Psalm cxxviii. 10). "Thus saith Jehovah God, the Holy One of Israel,—in confidence shall be your strength; but ye said, No, for we will rely upon horses, we will ride upon the swift" (Isaiah xxi. 15, 16). Jehovah will make Judah as a goodly horse. The riders on horses shall be confounded" (Zech. x. 3, 4, 5). "Woe to the bloody city, it is full of horses—the prancing of horses, and of the jangling chariots; the horsemen Ephah up" (Nahum iii. 1—6). "I will bring upon Cyrus—the king of Babylon,—with horses, and with chariots, and with horse-

men,—by reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover them, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen and of the chariots; with the hoofs of his horses shall be trod down all thy streets" (Ezek. xvi. 7—11). By Tyre is signified the church as to the knowledge of truth, here such as are falsified in her, which are denoted by the horses of Babylon, besides other places; as Isaiah v. 26, 28; Jerem. vi. 23, 25; vii. 16; xiv. 4, 9; I. 37, 38, 42; Ezek. xvi. 15; xlviii. 3, 20; Habak. i. 6, 8, 9, 10; Psalms lxxv. 11, 12. The understanding of the Word destroyed is also signified by the red, black, and pale horses, mentioned below. That it is from appearances in the spiritual world that a horse signifies the understanding of truth from the Word, see the small treat concerning *The White Horse*.

209. And he that sat on him had a bow, signifies, that they had the doctrine of truth and good from the Word, by virtue of which they fought against the false and evil which are then held, thus against hell. By him that sat on the white horse, as mentioned in Apoc. xix. 14, is meant the Lord as to the Word; but by him that sat on this white horse, is understood a messenger as to the doctrine of truth and good from the Word, thus from the Lord; in like manner as by the Lord's army in Ephraim, who "followed the Lord upon white horses" (Apoc. xix. 14). Of him that sat on the white horse, (Apoc. xix.) it is said, that out of his mouth went forth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and by the sword out of his mouth, is signified the divine truth of the Word fighting against false and evil, v. 32, 108, 117; but here it is said that he who sat on this white horse had a bow, and by a bow is signified the doctrine of truth and good drawn from the Word fighting against evil and false.—To fight against false and evil is also to fight against the hell, because evils and false are from thence, therefore this also is signified. That a bow, in the Word, signifies doctrine combating, in both senses, may appear from these passages: "Whom arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, the horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint" (Isaiah v. 26). "The Lord bent his bow like an enemy" (Lament. ii. 4). "Then, O Jehovah, deliver rule upon thine horses, thy bow was made quite naked" (Habak. iii. 8, 9). Who "gave the nations before him and made him rule over kings? he gave them as dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow" (Isaiah xli. 2). In these places a bow, because it is applied to Jehovah or the Lord, signifies the Word, from which the Lord fights in man against evil and false. "And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace to the heathen" (Ezek. ix. 10). "For, lo, the wicked bent their bow, they made ready their arrow upon the string, that they may pierce about at the sight of heart" (Psalms vii. 3). "The archers have

soberly grieved Joseph, and shot at him, and hated him; but his bow shaketh in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob" (Gen. xlv. 22, 24). "Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about; all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she hath stood against Jehovah" (Jerem. l. 14, 26). David lamented over Saul "to teach the children of Judah the use of the bow" (2 Sam. i. 17). In that lamentation the combat of truth against falsehood is treated of. "Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might" (Jerem. xlv. 26). "Jehovah hath made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me" (Isaiah xlv. 5). "Lo, children are an heritage of Jehovah,—happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them" (Psalm cxxviii. 3, 4, 5). Children here, as in other places, signify truths of doctrine. "In Salem also is the tabernacle of Jehovah,—there brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, the sword, and the battle" (Psalm lxxvii. 2, 3, 4). "Jehovah maketh wars to cease unto the ends of the earth, he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariots in the fire" (Psalm cxxv. 2; Ezech. xxxix. 8, 9; Hoses x. 16). In these places a bow signifies the doctrine of truth contending against falsehood, and, in an opposite sense, false doctrine contending against truths; therefore arrows and shafts signify truths or falsehoods. As war, in the Word, signifies spiritual war, therefore warlike arms, such as the sword, spear, shield, target, bow and arrows, signify such things as are proper thereto.

591. *And a crown was given unto him*, signifies, his token of combat. A crown signifies a token of combat, because, in ancient times, kings wore crowns in battle, as may appear from history, and partly from 2 Sam. i. 10, where the man says to David concerning Saul, That when he was fallen in battle, "he took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelets that were upon his arm;" as also from what is said of the king of Babylon and David (2 Sam. xii. 29, 30). And as temptations are spiritual combats which the martyrs sustained, therefore crowns were given them as tokens of victory, as 104. Hence it appears, that by a crown is here signified the token of their combat; therefore it follows, "And he went forth conquering, and to conquer."

592. *And he went forth conquering, and to conquer*, signifies, victory over evils and falsehoods to eternity. It is said conquering and to conquer, because he who in spiritual combats, which are temptations, conquers in this world conquers to eternity, for the hell cannot assault any one who has conquered them.

593. *And when he had opened the stone seal*, signifies, expiation from the Load of those upon whom the last judgment was to be executed, respecting their state of life. The sig-

location here is similar to what was shown before, n. 256, only with the difference contained in what follows.

303. *I heard the second animal say, signifies*, according to the divine truth of the Word, as above, n. 294.

304. *Come and see, signifies*, a manifestation concerning the second in order, as may appear from the explanation above, n. 257, but there concerning the first in order, and here concerning the second.

305. *And there went out another horse that was red, signifies*, the understanding of the Word destroyed as to good, and thence as to life as above. By a horse is signified the understanding of the Word, n. 209; and by a red horse is signified good destroyed. That white is predicated of truths, because it proceeds from the light of the sun of heaven, and that red is predicated of goods because it proceeds from the fire of the sun of heaven, may be seen above, n. 167, 231. But the reason why red is predicated of good destroyed, is, because an infernal redness is signified, proceeding from infernal fire, which is the love of evil; this kind of redness is heinous and abominable, there being nothing alive therein, but all dead; hence it is, that by a red horse is signified the understanding of the Word destroyed as to good. This may also appear from the description of him, below; that "it was given him to take peace from the earth, that men should kill one another;" the second animal also, being like unto a calf, by which is signified the divine truth of the Word as to affection, n. 241, said, "Come and see," and thus showed that there was no affection of good, and thence no good in them. That red is spoken of love, as well the love of good as of evil, may appear from the following places: "He washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes; his eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk" (Gen. xix. 11, 12); speaking of the Lord. "Who is this that cometh from Edom? Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him, that treadeth in the wine fat?" (Isaiah xlii. 1, 2); also of the Lord. "Her Nemeses were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more red than rubies" (Lam. iv. 7); in these passages red is predicated of the love of good; in those which follow, of the love of evil: "The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet, the chariots shall be with flaming fire, they shall seem like scorch" (Nahum ii. 3, 4). "Though your men be as scorch, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool" (Isaiah i. 18). Nor is anything else signified by the red dragon (Apoc. vi. 3); and by the red horse standing among the myrtle trees (Zech. i. 8). The same is predicated of the colours which in their ground are red, as is predicated of scarlet and purple.

305. *And peace* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the north, signifies, the taking away of charity, spiritual security, and internal tranquillity. By peace are signified all things in their aggregate which come from the Lord, and thence all things of heaven and the church, and the beneficence of life that are in them; these are what belong to peace in the supreme or utmost sense. It follows therefore that peace is charity, spiritual security, and internal tranquillity; for when man is in the Lord, he is in peace with his neighbour, which is charity; in protection against the hells, which is spiritual security; and when he is in peace with his neighbour, and in protection against the hells, he is in internal tranquillity from evils and falses. Since therefore all this is from the Lord, it may appear what is signified in general and in particular by peace in the following places: "For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end" (Isaiah ix. 6, 7). Jesus said, "Peace I leave with you, my peace I give you" (John xiv. 27). Jesus said, "These things have I spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace" (John xiv. 30). "In his days shall the righteousness flourish, and abundance of peace" (Psalm lxxv. 7). "And I will make with them a covenant of peace" (Ezek. xxxiv. 25, 27, xxxv. 33, 35; Micah ii. 4, 5). "How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings,—that publisheth peace,—that saith unto Zion, thy king reigneth" (Isaiah li. 7). "Jehovah bless thee, and lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace" (Nehemiah vi. 24—26). "Jehovah will bless his people with peace" (Psalm cxix. 11). "Jehovah will deliver my soul in peace" (Psalm lx. 18). "And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness is quietness, and assurance for ever. And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places" (Isaiah xxxiii. 17, 18). Jesus said unto the seventy whom he sent, "Into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house; and if the Son of Peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it" (Luke x. 5, 6; Matt. x. 12—14). "But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace: behold the upright, for the end of that man is peace" (Psalm cxviii. 11, 17). Malcham prophesying, said, "The day-spring from on high hath visited us,—to guide our feet into the way of peace" (Isaiah l. 78, 79). "Depart from evil and do good: seek peace, and pursue it" (Psalm cxix. 140). "Great peace have they that love thy law" (Psalm cxix. 165). "O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river: there is no

peace, with Jehovah, unto the wicked" (Isaiah xlviii. 18, 22). "Jehovah will speak peace unto his people: Righteousness and peace shall kiss each other" (Psalm lxxix. 9, 10). "There is no peace in my house because of my sin" (Psalm cxviii. 3). "He hath filled me with bitterness, and thou hast removed my soul far off from peace; I forgot prosperity" (Lament. iii. 15, 17); besides many other passages, from which it may be seen, that the above-mentioned things are understood by peace; keep in mind spiritual peace, and you will clearly perceive that this is the case; so likewise in these verses—Isaiah xlviii. 12; Mic. 6; Jer. 10, 13; Jerem. xxxi. 6, 9; Haggai ii. 2; Zech. 8, 19; Psalm iv. 7, 8; Psalm cxi. 6, 7; Psalm cxviii. 6—9; Psalm cxviii. 5, 6; Psalm cxxx. 1-8. That peace is what inwardly affects all good with blessedness, may be seen in the work concerning *Braves and Holy*, n. 284—286.

307. *And that they should kill one another*, signifies, intestine hatreds, infestations from the hell, and internal ruthlessness. These things are signified, when by the taking away peace is signified the taking away clarity, spiritual security, and rational tranquillity, and when by the red horse is signified the understanding of the Word destroyed as to good; for these things happen when there is no longer any good; and there is no longer any good when it is not known what good is. That intestine hatreds take place when there is no charity, likewise infestations from the hell when there is no spiritual equality, and internal degradation when there is no rest from evil and their consequences or lusts, is evident; this is the case after death at least, if not in the world. That to kill, has such a signification, is plain from the signification of a sword, in what follows.

308. *And there was given unto him a great sword*, signifies, the destruction of truth by falses of evil. That a sword, a dagger, and knife, signify truth combating against falses and destroying them, and, in an opposite sense, falsity combating against truths, and destroying them, may be seen above, n. 52; here a great sword signifies the falses of evils destroying the truths of good. They are called falses of evil, because there are falses which are not falses of evil, and the latter do not destroy truths, but the former. That such is the signification of a great sword, is evident from its being said that previously a black horse was seen, by which is signified the understanding of the Word destroyed as to truth, and truth is destroyed by nothing but evil.

309. *And when he had opened the third seal*, signifies, explosion from the Lord of those upon whom the last judgment was to be executed, as to the states of their life. The same is here signified by these words as before, n. 295, only with the difference explained below.

310. *And I heard the third animal say*, signifies, according to the divine truth of the Word, as above, n. 291.

311. *Come and see*, signifies, a manifestation concerning the third class, or concerning those who are the third in order, as may appear from the explanation above, n. 297, only there the first class in order are treated of, but here the third.

312. *And I beheld, and lo, a black horse*, signifies, the understanding of the Word destroyed as to truth, thus as to doctrine among these. That a horse signifies the understanding of the Word, was shown above; the reason why black signifies what is not true, thus falsity, is, because black is the opposite of white, and white is predicated of truth, n. 167, 293, 333; white also denotes its origin from light, and black from darkness, thus from the absence of light, and light is truth. But in the spiritual world there exists darkness from a twofold origin, one from the absence of shining light, which light is enjoyed by those who are in the Lord's celestial kingdom, and the other from the absence of white light, which is the light enjoyed by those who are in the Lord's spiritual kingdom; the latter blackness has the same signification as darkness, but the former as thick darkness; there is a difference between these two kinds of blackness, the one is abominable, the other not so much so; it is the same with the falsities which they signify. They who appear in the abominable kind of blackness are called devils, each holding truth in abomination as much as owls do the light of the sun; but they appear in that kind of blackness, which is not so abominable, who are called wretches; these do not abominate truth, but are averse to it; the latter may therefore be compared to birds of night, and the former to horned owls. That black, in the Word, is applicable to falsity, may appear from these places: "Her Nourishes were purer than snow.—their change is blacker than a coal" (Lament. iv. 7, 8). "The day shall become dark over the prophets" (Micah iii. 6). "In the day when thou goest down into hell, I will make Lebanon black over thee" (Ezek. xxi. 15). "The sun became black as sackcloth of hair" (Apoc. vi. 12). The sun, the moon, and the stars, became black (Jerem. iv. 27, 28; Ezek. xxxii. 7; Joel ii. 3; iii. 15); and elsewhere. The reason why the third animal displayed a black horse, was, because it had a face like a man, by which is signified the divine truth of the Word as to wisdom, n. 243, therefore this animal showed that there was no longer any truth of wisdom among those who constituted the third class.

313. *And he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand*, signifies, the estimation of good and truth, of what kind it was with them. By the pair of balances in his hand, is signified the estimation of good and truth; for all measures and weights, in the Word, signify the estimation of the thing treated

of. That measures and weights have such a signification, is evident from the following passage in Daniel: There appeared a hand-writing before Belshazzar king of Babylon, when he was drinking wine out of the vessels of gold and of silver which were taken out of the temple in Jerusalem, "Mene, mene, tekel, upharsin," that is, thou art numbered, thou art numbered, weighed, and divided; whereof this is the interpretation; "mene, God hath numbered thy kingdom and put an end to it; tekel, thou art weighed in the balance and found wanting; upharsin, thy kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians" (v. 1, 2, 26, 28); by drinking out of the vessels of gold and silver of the temple in Jerusalem, and at the same time worshipping other gods, is signified the profanation of good and truth, as also by *tekel*; by *mene*, or to number, is signified to know his quality as to truth; by *tekel*, or to weigh, is signified to know his quality as to good; by *uparsin*, or to divide, is signified to profane. That the quality of truth and good is signified by measures and balances in the Word, is evident in Isaiah: "Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the heavens with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales and the hills in a balance?" (ch. 40). And in the Apocalypse: "The angel measured the wall of the Holy Jerusalem a hundred and forty-four cubits, which is the measure of a man, that is, of an angel" (ch. 17).

214. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four animals say, signifies, the divine protection of the Word by the Lord. That the four animals signify the Word from first principles in affirmatives, and the denials, but its interior truths and goods should be violated, may be seen above, n. 239; and because these denials are from the Lord, therefore the voice was heard in the midst of the four animals; in the midst of them, means the Word as to its internal spiritual sense, which is guarded by the Lord. That the guarding of it is signified, is plain from what the voice says: "A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny, and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine;" which signifies, that since good and truth are held in little or no estimation, it will be provided that the holy goods and truths, which are interiorly contained in the Word, shall not be violated and profaned; and this is provided of the Lord by this means, that they come at length to know nothing concerning good, and thence nothing concerning truth, but mass evil and falsity; for they who know goods and truths can violate, yes, they can profane them, but not so they who do not know them. That such is the operation of the Divine Providence in guarding the Word from violation, may be seen in *The Apocalypse Unveiled concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 321—323, n. 357, the end; n. 358, the beginning.

315. *A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny*, signifies, because the estimation of good and truth is so small as scarcely to amount to anything. By *denarii**, which denotes the measure and quality measured, is signified quality, as above, n. 314; by wheat and barley is signified good and truth; and by a penny, which is a very small coin, that they are held in little or no estimation. It is said three measures of barley, because three signify all, and are predicated of truths, n. 313. The reason why wheat and barley signify good and truth, in this instance the good and truth of the church from the Word, is, because all things which belong to the field and the vineyard, signify such things as are of the church, on account of a field signifying the church as to its good and consequent truth, and a vineyard, the church as to its truth and consequent good; therefore where these are mentioned in the Word, the angels, who perceive all things spiritually, understand nothing else; as in Joel: "The field is wasted, the land measureless; for the corn is wasted; the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished" (Joel. i. 10—12). All these expressions signify such things as belong to the church. That wheat and barley signify the good and truth of the church, may be seen from these places: John saith concerning Jesus, That he will "gather his wheat into the garner, and burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire" (Matt. vi. 11, 12). Jesus said, "Let the tares and the wheat grow together, and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, gather ye together first the tares, to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn" (Matt. xiii. 24—30). I have heard the excommunication and denunciation from Jehovah God; "he hath up the principal wheat, and appointed barley; for his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him" (Isaiah lxviii. 21—23). Jehovah shall lead thee to "a land of wheat and barley" (Deut. vii. 7, 8). A land of wheat and barley here is the land of Canaan, by which the church is signified. "Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of Jehovah, for wheat and for wine" (Jerem. xxxi. 12). Jehovah shall satisfy thee "with the fat of flocks, of wheat" (Deut. xxxii. 13, 14); Psalm lxxvi. 14, 16; Psalm cxxxv. 12—14). Jehovah said unto the prophet Elisha, That he should make to himself cakes of barley mixed with dung, and eat them (ii. 12, 17); and commanded the prophet Hosea, to take a woman that was an adulteress; whom he bought for "a homer of barley, and half a homer of barley" (ii. 1, 2): which things were done by those

* *Denarii*, a Roman measure, which contained so much more or would serve a man one day. It has been reckoned to be about a pint and a half English wine measure.

prophets, that they might represent the falsifications of truth in the church, for barley denotes truth, and barley mixed with dung, denotes truth falsified and profaned; an adulterous woman also signifies truth falsified, n. 134.

315. *And see thou hast not the oil and the wine*, signifies, that it is provided by the Lord that the holy goods and truths, which he internally concealed in the Word, shall not be violated and profaned. Oil signifies the good of love, and wine, truth from that good, therefore oil signifies holy good, and wine, holy truth; see thou hast them not, signifies that it is provided by the Lord that they shall not be violated and profaned; for that was heard from the midst of the four animals, thus from the Lord, n. 314; what is said by the Lord, the same is also provided for by him: that it is so provided, may be seen above, n. 314 and n. 323. That oil signifies the good of love, will be seen below, n. 778, 779; but that wine signifies truth from that good, is evident from the following places: "He, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money, come ye, buy and eat, ye come, buy wine and milk without money" (Isaiah lx. 1). "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk" (Joel iii. 18; Amos ix. 13, 14). "And gladness is taken away from Carmel, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing;—the treaders shall tread out no wine, I have made their vintage shouting to cease" (Isaiah xvi. 10; Jerem. xlviii. 32, 33). By Carmel is signified the spiritual church, because there were vineyards there. "Hail, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine: for it is cut off from your mouths; hail, O ye vine-dressers" (Joel i. 5, 10, 11). Nearly the same words occur in Hosea ix. 2, 3; Zeph. i. 13; Lament. ii. 11, 12; Micah vi. 15; Amos v. 11; Isaiah xxiv. 5, 7, 3, 10). "He washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes; his eyes shall be red with wine" (Gen. xlix. 11, 12; speaking of the Lord: wine signifies divine truth. This is the reason why the holy supper was instituted by the Lord, in which the bread signifies the Lord as to his divine good, and the wine the Lord as to his divine truth, and with the recipients the bread signifies holy good, and the wine, holy truth, from the Lord: therefore he said, "I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my father's kingdom" (Matt. xxvi. 29; Luke xxi. 16). Because bread and wine had this signification, therefore, also, Melchisedek, going to meet Abram, "brought forth bread and wine; and he was the priest of the most high God, and he blessed Abram" (Gen. xiv. 18, 19). Similar is the signification of the cake and drink-offering, in sacrifices, concerning which see Exod. xxix. 40; Levit. xxi. 12, 13, 18, 19; Num. xv. 2—15; xxiii. 6, 7, 18, to the end; xix. 1—7, and following verses.

The cakes were of wheat flour, and were therefore instead of bread, and the drink-offering was of wine. From which it may appear what is meant by these words of the Lord. "Neither do men put new wine into old bottles,—but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved" (Matt. ix, 17; Luke v. 37). New wine is the divine truth of the New Testament, thus of the new church, and old wine is the divine truth of the Old Testament, that of the old church. Similar is the significance of these words, spoken at the marriage in Cana of Galilee: "Every man at first uttereth forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse; but thou hast kept the good wine until now" (John ii. 1—10). The like is also signified by wine in the Lord's parable of the men that was wounded by robbers, into whose wounds the Samaritan poured oil and wine (Luke x. 33, 34): for by him that was wounded by robbers, are meant they who were spiritually wounded by the Jews by cruel and false, to whom the Samaritan gave assistance by pouring oil and wine into his wounds, that is, by teaching good and truth, and, so far as he was able, by healing. Holy truth is also signified by new wine and wine in other parts of the Word; as in Isaiah i. 21, 22; xiv. 6; xxxv. 17; Hosea vi. 4, 5, 14; xiv. 6—8; Amos ii. 8; Zech. ix. 15, 17; Psalm cxi. 14—16. Hence it is that a vineyard, in the Word, signifies a church that is in truths from the Lord. That wine signifies holy truth, may also appear from its opposite sense, in which it signifies truth falsified and profaned; as in these places: "Whoredoms, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart. Their wine is sour, they have committed whoredoms continually" (Hosea iv. 11, 17, 18). Whoredoms signifies the falsification of truth, as do wine and new wine. "For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same, but the drops thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out and drink them" (Psalm lxxv. 8). "Babylon is a cup of gold in the hand of Jehovah that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad" (Jerem. li. 7). "Babylon is fallen, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. If any man worship the beast,—the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation" (Apoc. xiv. 8—10). Babylon hath made all nations drink of the wine of her fornication" (Apoc. xviii. 3). "Great Babylon came in recompence before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath" (Apoc. xvi. 19). "The inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication" (Apoc. xvii. 1, 2). By the wine which Belshazzar, king of Babylon, and his princes, and his wives, and his concubines, drank out of the vessels of the temple of Jera-

silver, and at the same time "praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone" (Deut. x. 2—4), nothing is meant but the holy truth of the Word and of the church profaned; wherefore the hand-writing then appeared upon the wall, and the king was slain that night, verses 25, 26. Wine signifies truth falsified also in Isaiah v. 11, 12, 21, 22; Isaiah i. 8, 7; verse 9; Jer. 11, 12; Jerom. xlv. 12, 13; Matt. 9, 10. The same is signified by the drink-offering which they offered to idols (Isaiah lvi. 11; Jer. 41, 5; Jerom. vii. 18; xlv. 17—19; Ezek. xii. 28; Deut. xxxii. 38). That wine should signify holy truth, and, in an opposite sense, truth profaned, is from correspondence; for the angels, who perceive all things spiritually, understood nothing else, when men read about wine in the Word; such a correspondence is there between the natural thoughts of men and the spiritual thoughts of angels. It is the same with the wine in the holy supper, and hence it is, that introduction into heaven is effected by the holy supper, n. 224, at the end.

317. *And when he had opened the fourth seal, signifies, exploration from the Lord of those upon whom the last judgment was to be executed, as to their states of life, as above, n. 294, 303, only with the difference explained below.*

318. *I heard the voice of the fourth animal say, signifies, according to the divine truth of the Word, as above, n. 294, 303.*

319. *Come and see, signifies, a manifestation concerning the fourth class, or those who were fourth in order, as is evident from the explanation above, n. 297, but there it is applied to the first class, here to the fourth.*

320. *And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, signifies, the understanding of the Word destroyed both as to good and as to truth. A horse signifies the understanding of the Word, n. 304, and palegrey signifies a want of vitality. In the Word, this want of vitality is predicated of those who are not in the good of life grounded in the truths of doctrine; for the Word, in its literal sense, is not understood without doctrine, and doctrine is not perceived without a life according to it; the reason is, because a life according to doctrine which is from the Word, opens the spiritual mind, when light flows into it from heaven and illuminates and imparts perception. That this is the case, he is not aware of who knows truths of doctrine, and yet does not live according to them. The reason why the fourth animal shewed a pale horse, was, because that animal was like a flying eagle, and therefore it signified the divine truth of the Word, as to knowledge, and as to the understanding derived from them, n. 344, therefore it indicated, that among those who were now seen there were no knowledge of good and truth from the Word, nor any understanding of them, and such in the spiritual world appear pale, as if devoid of life.*

221. *And his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him, signifies, the extinction of spiritual life, and thence damnation.* By death is here signified spiritual death, which is the extinction of spiritual life; and by hell is signified damnation, which is a consequence of that death. Every man, indeed, has by creation, and therefore by birth, spiritual life, but that life is extinguished when he denies God, the sanctifier of the Word, and eternal life; it is extinguished in the will, but remains in the understanding, or rather in the faculty of understanding. By this man is distinguished from the brute. As death signifies the extinction of spiritual life, and hell the consequent damnation, therefore death and hell in some places are named together; as in these: "I will ransom them from the power of hell, I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O hell, I will be thy destruction" (Hosea xiii. 14). "The sorrows of death compassed me;—the sorrows of hell compassed me; the snares of death prevented me" (Psalm cxviii. 5, 6; Psalm cxi. 3). "Like sheep they are laid in hell; death shall feed on them, and their heavy shall consume in hell. But God will redeem my soul from the power of hell" (Psalm cxix. 14, 15). "I have the keys of hell and death" (Apoc. i. 18).

222. *And power was given them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill, signifies, the destruction of all good in the church.* Since death signifies the extinction of man's spiritual life, and hell signifies damnation, it follows that to kill, here, means to destroy the life of a man's soul; the life of the soul is spiritual life; a fourth part of the earth signifies all the good of the church; the earth is the church, s. 220. Thus a fourth part denotes all good, cannot be known by any one, unless he knows what numbers in the Word signify. The numbers two and four, in the Word, are predicated of goods, and signify them; and the numbers three and six, of truths, and signify them; thus a fourth part or simply a fourth, signifies all good, and a third part, or simply a third, signifies all truth; therefore to kill a fourth part of the earth, here signifies to destroy all the good of the church. That power was not given to him that sat upon the pale horse to kill a fourth part of the habitable earth, is evident. Besides, four, in the Word, signifies the conjunction of good and truth. That four has these significations, may indeed be proved out of the Word; as by the *four animals* or *cherubs* (Ezek. i. vii. 9; Apoc. vi). By the *four cherubs* between the two mountains of brass (Ezek. vi. 2). By the *four winds* (Zech. 3), and by the *four horns* of the altar (Ezek. xiv. 1—5; Apoc. vi. 13). By the "*four angels* standing on the *four corners* of the earth, holding the *four winds* of the earth" (Apoc. vii. 1; Matt. xiii. 31); as also "by visiting their sins upon the *third and fourth generation*" (Numb. xiv. 18); and in

other places by the third and fourth generations. By these, and by many other passages in the Word, I say, it might be proved that fear is professed of goods, and signifies them, and also the conjunction of good and truth; but since this would not appear without a prolix explanation of those passages, it is sufficient to mention, that nothing else is understood in heaven by fear and by a fourth part.

223. *With sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth, signifies, by falses of doctrine, by evils of life, by the love of self, and by lusts.* That by a sword is signified truth combating against evils and falses, and destroying them, and, in an opposite sense, falsity combating against goods and truths, and destroying them, may be seen above, n. 52, 106, 117; here therefore by sword, the destruction of all good in the church being treated of, are signified falses of doctrine. That hunger signifies evils of life, will be confirmed below. The reason why death signifies the self-love of man, is, because death signifies extinction of spiritual life, and thence natural life separated from spiritual life, as above, n. 321, and this life is the life of man's self love; for from it man loves nothing but himself and the world, and thence also he loves all kinds of evils, which, from the love of that life, are delightful to him. That beasts of the earth signify lusts originating from that love, will be seen below, n. 327. Now something shall be said concerning the signification of hunger. Hunger signifies deprivation and rejection of the knowledge of truth and good, arising from evils of life, it also signifies ignorance of the knowledge of truth and good arising from a selfishness thereof in the church; and it signifies likewise a desire to know and understand them. I. That *famine* signifies a deprivation and rejection of the knowledge of truth and good, arising from evils of life, and thence evils of life, may appear from the following passages: "They shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, and their carcasses shall be meat for the birds of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth" (Jerem. vii. 4). "These two things shall come unto thee, destruction and destruction, and the famine and the sword" (Isaiah li. 19). "Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine" (Jerem. xl. 22). "Deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword: and let their men be put to death" (Jerem. xlviii. 21). "I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. And I will persecute them with the sword, famine, and pestilence" (Jerem. xlix. 17, 18). "I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, till they be consumed from off the land" (Jerem. xlix. 19). "I proclaim a fast for you,—to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine: and I will make you to be re-

moved into all the kingdoms of the earth" (Jerem. xlviii. 17). "Because thou hast defiled my sanctuary,—a third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed, and a third part shall fall by the sword, when I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction" (Ezek. v. 11—13, 14). "The sword is with-out, and pestilence and famine within" (Ezek. vi. 15). "For all the evil abominations of the house of Israel, they shall fall by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence" (Ezek. vi. 11). "I will send up four new judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, the famine, and the solemn heat, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast" (Ezek. xiv. 13, 18, 21); besides other places; as Jerem. xiv. 13, 18, 19, 26; xlii. 13, 14, 16—18, 23; xlv. 13, 14, 27; Majk. xiv. 7, 8; Mark xvi. 8; Luke xii. 11. The sword, famine, pestilence, and heats, in these places, have a signification similar to that of the sword, hunger, death, and the heats of the earth, here mentioned, for in the Word there is a spiritual sense in every single expression, in which sense a sword denotes the destruction of spiritual life by falsity; hunger, the destruction of spiritual life by evil; heats of the earth, the destruction of spiritual life by heats of falsity and evil, and pestilence and death denote primary consumption, and thus destruction. 11. That hunger signifies ignorance of the knowledge of good and truth arising from a deficiency of such knowledge in the church, is also evident from various passages in the Word; as from Isaiah v. 13; viii. 19—23; Lament. ii. 10; v. 8—17; Amos viii. 11—14; Job x. 17, 20; and other places. 111. That famine or hunger signifies a desire to know and understand the truths and goods of the church, is plain from the following: Isaiah vii. 21; xxi. 6; xlv. 10; xlii. 6, 7; 1 Sam. ii. 4, 5; Psalm cxviii. 18, 19; Psalm cxlv. 10, 11; Psalm cxviii. 14, 19; Psalm cxi. 8, 9, 35—37; Psalm cxli. 7; Matt. v. 6; xix. 20, 27, 44; Luke i. 25; John vi. 25; and others.

114. *And when he had opened the sixth seal, signifies, an explanation from the Lord of their states of life, who were to be saved at the day of the last judgment, and in the mean time were reserved.* That there are here treated of, is evident from what now follows. But it is to be observed, that these, and the like, are treated of throughout the twelfth chapter, the explanation of which may be seen, n. 822—824, manifesting who they are, and why reserved.

115. *I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held, signifies, those who were hated, abused, and rejected by the wicked on account of their life being conformable to the truths of the Word, and their acknowledgment of the Lord's Divine Humanity, and who were guarded by the Lord that they might not be*

seduced. Under the altar, signifies the lower earth, where they were guarded by the Lord; an altar signifies the worship of the Lord from the good of love; by the souls of them that were slain, we not hero-worship the martyrs, but they who are hated, chased, and rejected by the wicked in the world of spirits, and who might be seduced by the dragonists and heretics; for the Word of God and for the testimony which they held, signifies for living according to the truths of the Word, and acknowledging the Lord's Divine Humanity. Testimony in heaven is not given to any but to those who acknowledge the Lord's Divine Humanity, for it is the Lord who testifies, and gives the angels to testify; "For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy" (Apoc. xiii. 10). Since they were under the altar, it is evident they were guarded by the Lord; for they who led, in any sort, a life of charity, were all guarded by the Lord against sustaining any injury from the wicked; and after the last judgment, when the wicked were removed, they were not fire and elevated into heaven. I have frequently seen them, since the last judgment, liberated from the lower earth and translated into heaven. That by the slain are meant they who are rejected, shunned, and hated by the wicked in the world of spirits, and who might be seduced, and also who desire to know truths, but cannot, by reason of false in the church, may appear from these passages: "Thus saith Jehovah God, feed the flock of the slaughter, whose possessors slay them—and I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock" (Isaiah. xl. 4, 5, 7). "We are killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter; O Jehovah, arise, cut us not off for ever" (Psalm xlv. 23, 24). "Jacob shall cause them which are to come to take root, or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that were slain by him?" (Isaiah xxvii. 6, 7). "For I have heard a voice of the daughter of Zion,—woe is me, now; for my soul is wearied because of murderers" (Jerem. ix. 2). "They shall deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake" (Matt. xxiv. 9; John xii. 33): this the Lord said to his disciples; but by disciples are meant all who worship the Lord, and live according to the truths of his Word; these the wicked in the world of spirits continually desire to kill; but because them they cannot kill the body, they continually desire to kill the soul; and since they are not able to do this, they burn with such hatred against them, that nothing delights them more than to do them mischief: this is the reason why they were guarded by the Lord, and when the wicked were cast into hell, which happened after the last judgment, they were brought out of their places of security: but see the explanation of chap. xv., v. 8-10, which treats of this subject. That to slay or kill, in the Word, signifies to destroy souls, which is to kill spiritually, is evident

from many places there, as also from the following: *Isaiah* xiv. 19—21; *xviii.* 21; *Jerem.* xiv. 83; *Lament.* ii. 21; *Ezek.* ix. 1, 6; *Apoc.* xviii. 24.

326. *And they cried with a loud voice, signifies, grief of heart, as is evident from what now follows.*

327. *Saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth, signifies, by reason that the last judgment was protracted, and they who offer violence to the Word and to the Lord's Divine Humanity were not removed. "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge," signifies, why is the last judgment protracted? "and avenge our blood," signifies, why do parties are they not condemned, who have offered them violence for acknowledging the Lord's Divine Humanity, and living in conformity to the truths of his Word? by blood is signified violence offered to them, n. 379; by "them that dwell on the earth," are meant the wicked in the world of spirits, from whom they were guarded that they might not be hurt.*

328. *And white robes were given unto every one of them, signifies, that there was given them a commutation and conjunction with the angels who were in divine truths. Garments signify truths, n. 163, and white garments signify truths, n. 212. Garments have this signification, because all in the heavens are clothed according to the truths they possess; every one is clothed according to conjunction with angels societies; therefore when conjunction is granted, they immediately appear clothed in a similar manner; hence it is, that by white robes being given them, is signified, that commutation and conjunction was given them with angels who were in divine truths. Robes, mantles, and cloaks, signify truths in common, because they are a common covering to the body. He who is aware of this their signification, may know the senses which are contained in the following passages: That Elijah, when he found Elisha, "cut his mantle upon him" (1 Kings iii. 19). That Elijah with his mantle divided the waters of Jordan (2 Kings ii. 8). And in like manner Elisha (2 Kings ii. 14). That the mantle of Elijah fell from him when he was taken up into heaven, and that Elisha took it up (2 Kings ii. 13, 15); for by Elijah and Elisha the Lord was represented as to the Word, and therefore their mantle signified the divine truth of the Word in general. As also what was signified by the robe of Aaron's ephod, at the border of which there were pomegranates of blue and purple, and golden bells (*Exod.* xxviii. 31—35); that it signified divine truth in common, may be seen in *The Arcane Catechism*, n. 1835. Cloaks and mantles have a similar signification in the following passages: "All the princes of the sea shall come down, and lay away their robes" (*Ezek.* xvi. 16). The angels and pharisees make broad the borders of their garments, that*

they may be seen of men (Matt. xiii. 3). "My people is stood up as an enemy, ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by" (Isaiah li. 8); and in other places.

220. *And it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled,* signifies, that the last judgment should yet be protracted a little, till they should be collected from all quarters, who would, in like manner, be hated, abused, and rejected by the wicked for acknowledging the Lord's Divine Humanity, and living in conformity to the truths of his Word. That this is the signification, appears from what has been said above. Similar is the signification of this passage in Isaiah: "Thy dead men shall live; Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust: Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy door after thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, Jehovah cometh out of his place, to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain" (Isa. lvi. 19—21). But, as was observed before, this subject, and others of a similar nature, are treated of in chapter xi., which is explained, n. 830—874.

221. *And I beheld where he had opened the north end,* signifies, explanation from the Lord of their state of life, who were internally evil, and on whom the last judgment was to be executed. That these are treated of is evident from what now follows; but that they may be understood, two reasons are to be revealed: First, that the last judgment was executed only on such as appeared in their external form as Christians, and orally professed the things of the church, but in their internal form, or in their hearts, were against them; and, as such, they were therefore in conjunction with the ultimate heaven as to their externals, but with hell as to their internals. Secondly, that as long as they were in conjunction with the ultimate heaven, so long the internals of their will and their love were closed, for which reason they did not appear wicked to others; but when they were separated from the ultimate heaven, then their internals were disclosed, and found to be totally in opposition to their externals, from which they dissembled and feigned that they were angels of heaven, and that the places they inhabited were heaven. These heavens, so called, were those which passed away at the time of the last judgment (Apoc. xii. 1). But more on this subject may be seen in the small tract on *The Last Judgment*, n. 70, 71, and in *The Continuation of the Last Judgment*, n. 10.

222. *And, lo, there was a great earthquake,* signifies, an entire change of the state of the church with these, and their terror. Earthquakes signify changes of state in the church,

because the earth signifies the church, n. 285 ; and because in the spiritual world, when the state of the church is perverted anywhere, and there is a change, an earthquake takes place, and as this is a prelude to their destruction, the effect is terror ; for the earth, in the spiritual world, are in appearance, like the earth in the natural world, n. 260 ; but as the earth there, like all other things in that world, are from a spiritual origin, therefore changes occur according to the state of the church among the inhabitants, and when the state of the church is perverted, they quake and tremble, yea, sink down and are moved out of their place. That this was the case, when the last judgment was at hand and accomplished, may be seen in the tract on *The Last Judgment*. Hence it may appear what is meant by quakings, convulsions, and commotions of the earth, in the following places : "There shall be hurricanes, pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places" (Matt. xiii. 7 ; Mark xvi. 8 ; Luke xxi. 11) ; this is said of the last judgment. "In the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth shall shake, and the mountains shall be thrown down" (Ezek. xxxviii. 19—20). "And there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth" (Apoc. vii. 15). "I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall be removed out of her place, in the wrath of Jehovah of Hosts" (Isaiah xlii. 12, 13). "And the foundations of the earth do shake, the earth is moved exceedingly, for the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it" (Isaiah xlii. 14—23). "Then the foundations of the world were moved at thy rebuke, O Jehovah" (Psalm xlviii. 17, 18). The mountains quake at the presence of Jehovah, and the rocks are shaken down (Naham i. 5, 8) ; and so in other places ; as Jerem. ii. 10 ; xlii. 21 ; Joel ii. 10 ; Haggai ii. 8, 7 ; Apoc. xi. 19 ; and elsewhere. But these things are to be understood as having taken place in the spiritual world, and not in the natural world ; in this respect they signify such things as are explained above.

222. *And the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood, signifying the adulteration of all the good of love in them, and the falsification of all the truth of faith.* That the sun signifies the Lord as to divine love, and thence the good of love from him ; and in an opposite sense, a denial of the Lord's divinity, and thence adulteration of the good of love, may be seen above, n. 53. And as the sun signifies the good of love, the moon therefore signifies the truth of faith ; for the sun is red from fire, and the moon is white by virtue of the light from the sun ; and fire signifies the good of love, and light, the truth from that good : concerning the moon, see also the passages adduced above, n. 53. It is said the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, because adulterated good is itself in evil, and

evil is black; and the reason why it is said, the moon became as blood, is, because blood signifies divine truth, and in an opposite sense, divine truth falsified, as may be seen below, n. 579, 684. Nearly the same is said of the sun and moon in Joel: "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of Jehovah" (ii. 31).

333. *And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth*, signifies, the dispersion of all the knowledges of good and truth. That stars signify the knowledges of good and truth, may be seen above, n. 51; that to fall from heaven to the earth means to be dispersed, or to disappear, is evident; in the spiritual world, also, stars appear to fall from heaven to the earth there, when the knowledges of good and truth perish.

334. *Even as a fig-tree* conceals her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind, signifies, by reflections of the natural man separated from the spiritual. It is said to have this signification, when yet it is a comparison, because all comparisons in the Word are also correspondences, and in the spiritual sense they cohere with the subject treated of, as in the present instance; for a fig, from correspondence, signifies the natural good of man in conjunction with his spiritual good, but here, in an opposite sense, the natural good of man separated from his spiritual good, which is not good; and as the natural man, when separated from the spiritual, perverts from reflections the knowledges of good and truth, which are signified by the stars, it follows that this is signified by a fig-tree shaken by a mighty wind. That wind and storm signify reflections, is evident from many passages in the Word, but it is not necessary to adduce them here, because it is a comparison. The reason why a fig-tree signifies the natural good of man, is, because every tree signifies something of the church in man, therefore also man with respect thereto: by way of confirmation we select three passages: All the hosts of heaven "shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree" (Isaiah xlv. 4). "I will surely cut down them, there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade" (Jerem. vii. 13). "All thy strongholds shall be like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater" (Nahum ii. 12); besides other places; as Isaiah xlv. 2, 3, 8, 9; xxxviii. 21; Jerem. xix. 17, 18; Hosea ii. 13; ix. 10; Joel i. 7, 12; Zech. vi. 10; Man. xii. 18—21; xiv. 22, 23; Mark xi. 12—13, 19—25; Luke vi. 44; xii. 3—9; in which places nothing else is meant by a fig-tree.

335. *And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together*, signifies separation from heaven and conjunction with hell. It is said that heaven departed as a scroll rolled together, because the interior understanding, and hence the thought, of

man, is as heaven; for his understanding can be elevated into the light of heaven, and in such elevation can think with the angels concerning God, concerning love and faith, and concerning eternal life: but if his will is not at the same time elevated into the heat of heaven, the man is not conjoined with the angels of heaven, thus is not a heaven. That this is the case, may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom, Part the Fifth*. By virtue of this faculty of the understanding, the wicked, who are here treated of, could be in conjunction with the angels of the ultimate heaven; but when these were separated from the former, their heaven departed as a scroll rolled together. By a scroll rolled together is meant parchment rolled up, because their books were skins, and the comparison is made with a book, because a book denotes the Word, n. 336; therefore when it is rolled up like a skin, nothing that it contains is apparent, and it is as though it were not. On this account the text is said in Isaiah: "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll, and shall fall down as the leaf falleth from the fig-tree" (Isa. 34). Hosts are the goods and truths of the church derived from the Word, n. 447. From these considerations it may appear, that by the heavens departing as a scroll rolled together, is signified separation from heaven, and conjunction with hell. That separation from heaven is conjunction with hell, is evident.

336. *And every mountain and island were moved out of their places*, signifies, that all the good of love and truth of faith departed. That this is the signification of these words no one could discover without the spiritual sense; they have this signification however, because by mountains are understood those who are in the good of love, by reason that the angels dwell upon mountains; such as are in love to the Lord dwelling on high mountains, and such as are in love towards their neighbour dwelling on lower ones; wherefore by every mountain is signified every good of love. By islands are meant those who are more remote from the worship of God, see above, n. 334; here those who are in faith, and not so much in the good of love, therefore, in an abstract sense, every island, signifies every truth of faith; by being moved out of their places is signified to remove. It is owing to the circumstance of the angels dwelling upon mountains and hills, that mountains and hills in the Word, signify heaven and the church, where there exists love to the Lord and love to the neighbour, and, in an opposite sense, hell, where there exists self-love and the love of the world. That by mountains and hills are signified heaven and the church, where there exists love to the Lord and love to the neighbour, and thus where the Lord is, is evident from the following places: "I will lift up mine eyes to the hills, from

whereof cometh my help" (Psalm cxli. 1). "Behold upon the mountain the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace" (Isaiah l. 15; Isaiah xl. 7). "Praise Jehovah, mountain and all hills" (Isaiah xlviii. 13). "The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, a high hill is the hill of Bashan. Why leap ye, ye high hills? the hill which Jehovah desireth to dwell in, you, Jehovah will dwell in it for ever" (Psalm lxxv. 13, 14). "Ye mountains that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills like lambs? Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord" (Psalm cxlv. 4, 7). "And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountain, and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there" (Isaiah lxv. 9). At the consummation of the age; "then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains" (Matt. xxiv. 16). "Thy righteousness, O Jehovah, is like the great mountain" (Psalm cxvii. 9). Jehovah will go forth to battle "and his feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east" (Zech. xiv. 4). Because the Mount of Olives signified divine love, therefore the Lord in the day-those taught in the temple, but "at night he went out and abode in the Mount of Olives" (Luke xii. 35; xiii. 33; John viii. 1). And for the same reason the Lord discoursed with his disciples upon that mount concerning his coming and the consummation of the age (Matt. xxiv. 3; Mark xvi. 7, and following verses). And also went from thence to Jerusalem and suffered (Matt. xxi. 1; xvi. 30; Mark xi. 1; xii. 35; Luke xix. 28, 37; xxi. 37; xxi. 39). Because a mountain signified heaven and love, Jehovah descended upon the top of Mount Sinai, and promulgated the law (Exod. xix. 20; xix. 17). And for the same reason the Lord was transfigured before Peter, James, and John, upon a high mountain (Matt. xvi. 1). And on this account Zion was upon a mountain, and also Jerusalem, and they were called the Mountain of Jehovah and the Mountain of Holiness, in many parts of the Word. Mountains and hills have a similar signification in other places; as in Isaiah vi. 23; xxi. 20; xl. 9; xlv. 23; xlii. 11, 13; lv. 12; Jerem. xvi. 13, 16; Ezek. xxxv. 8; Joel ii. 18; Amos iv. 12, 13; ix. 13, 14; Psalm lxxx. 9, 10; Psalm cix. 6-23, 12. That these loves are signified by mountains and hills, may appear still more evidently from their opposite sense, in which they signify infernal loves, which are self-love and the love of the world, as is manifest from the following passages: The day of Jehovah shall come upon "all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up" (Isaiah ii. 13, 14). "Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low" (Isaiah xl. 5, 6). "The mountains flowed down at thy presence" (Isaiah liv. 1, 2). "Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, which destroyest all the earth, and wilt

make thee a desert mountain" (Jerem. li. 25). "I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly" (Jerem. in. 23, 24). "For a fire is kindled in mine anger,—and it shall set on fire the foundations of the mountain" (Deut. xxxii. 22). "I will make waste mountains and hills" (Jerem. xlii. 15). "Behold, (O Jacob,) I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth, thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff,—and the wind shall carry them away" (Isaiah xl. 15, 16). "Give glory to Jehovah your God, before your feet stumble upon the mountain of iniquity" (Jerem. xlii. 16). Nor is anything else meant by the seven mountains, upon which the woman sat, which was Babylon (Apoc. xvii. 9); besides other places; as Isaia xiv. 13; Isa. 7; Jerem. in. 10; Ezek. vi. 3; xxv. 6; Micah vi. 1, 2; Nahum i. 4, 5; Psalm xlii. 3, 4. From the above it is evident what is to be understood by every mountain and island being moved out of their places; as also in what follows, by "And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found" (Apoc. vii. 10); v. 71, 4.

557. *And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief-captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man,* signifies, those who before revelation were in the understanding of truth and good, in the science of the knowledge thereof, in credition, either from others or from themselves, and yet not in a life conformable therein. That such is the signification of the above words in their order, can only be known by those who are acquainted with the meaning of kings, of great men, rich men, chief-captains, mighty men, bond-men, and free-men, in the spiritual sense; for by kings, in this sense, are signified they who are in truths; by great men, they who are in goods; by rich men, they who are in the knowledge of truth; by chief-captains, they who are in the knowledge of good; by mighty men, they who are in credition; by servants, they who are in such things from others, than from the memory; by free-men, they who are in such things from themselves, than from judgment. But to prove the signification of all these names from the Word would be too prolix; what is signified by kings has been shewn before, n. 20, and what by rich men, n. 296; what by great men, is evident from Jerem. v. 4; Nahum iii. 10; Isaia xl. 7; for great is predicated of good, n. 865, 866; that mighty men, and bond-men, and free-men, are such as are in credition, either from others or from themselves, will be seen below. It is said, they who are in these things, and yet not in a life according to them, because wicked men, yea, the worst of men, may be in the science and in the understanding of the knowledge of good and truth, and also in much credition, but as they are not in a life according to them, they are in fact not in them; for what

is only in the understanding, and not at the same time in the life, is not in a man, but without, as it were in an outer court; but that which is at the same time in the life, is in a man, it is within him as in a house; therefore the latter are preserved, and the former rejected.

335. *And themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains*, signifies, that they were now in evil and in falsity of evil. To hide themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains, signifies to be in evil and in falsity of evil, because they who in the sight of the world have appeared to be in the good of love, and yet were in evil, after death hide themselves in dens; and they who have pretended to be principled in the truths of faith, and yet were in falsity of evil, hide themselves in the rocks of the mountains. The entrances appear like holes in the earth, and like clefts in the mountains, into which they crawl like serpents, and there hide themselves. That such are their hiding places I have frequently seen. Hence it is that by dens or caves are signified the evils with which, and by holes and clefts the falsity of evil, in the following places: In that day "they shall go into the holes of the rocks and into the caves of the earth, when Jehovah ariseth to shake terribly the earth" (Isaiah ii. 19). In that day they shall "go into the clefts of the rocks and into the tops of the rugged rocks for fear of Jehovah" (Isaiah ii. 21). "To dwell in the clefts of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks" (Isaiah xxi. 8). "The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock" (Isaiah xlviii. 2). In that day "they shall come and shall not in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks" (Isaiah xlii. 19). "Because the palaces shall be forsaken—the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever" (Isaiah xlviii. 14). "The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock" (Jerem. xlii. 16). "And they shall hunt them from every mountain and hill, and out of the holes of the rocks; they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes" (Jerem. xlii. 16, 17). In that day "the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice den" (Isaiah xi. 8).

336. *And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lord*, signifies confirmations of evil by falsity, and of falsity from evil, until they did not acknowledge anything divine in the Lord. Mountains signify the loves of evil, thus evils, v. 335, and rocks signify the falsity of faith; by falling upon them and hiding them, is signified to be defended against influx from heaven; and as this is done by confirmations of evil by falsity, and by confirmations of falsity from evil, therefore these are signified, by hiding themselves from the face

of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, is signified until they do not acknowledge anything divine in the Lord; by Him that sitteth on the throne is meant the Lord's divinity, from whence are all things; and by the Lamb is meant himself as to the Divine Humanity; the Lord as to both was upon the throne, as has been shown above. It is said from his face and from his anger, because all they who are in dens and rocks, dare not set foot out of them, nor even put forth a finger, by reason of the pain and torment consequent on doing any thing in owing to the hatred which they bear against the Lord, even to their not being able to name him; and the divine sphere of the Lord fills all things, which they cannot remove from themselves, but by confessions of evil by falsity, and of falsity from evil; the delights of the wicked concern them. Similar is the signification of this passage in Hosea: "And they shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall on us" (c. 8); and in Luke: "Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us" (xviii. 30). That this is the spiritual sense of these words, cannot appear in the letter, but the spiritual sense is rendered apparent by this consideration, that when a last judgment is executed, they who are in evil, and desire to be in good, experience great sufferings in the beginning; whereas they suffer less as such as continue who confirm themselves in their evil by falsity, for these last cover their evil by falsity, but the former lay bare their evil, and in this case cannot support the divine influx, as is seen in what follows. The dens and caves into which they cast themselves, are correspondences.

240. *For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand,* signifies, that they were made such of themselves by means of their separation from the good and faithful on account of the last judgment, which otherwise they would not be able to abide. The great day of the wrath of the Lamb, signifies the day of the last judgment; and who shall be able to stand, signifies their inability to support it by reason of their corruption, for when the last judgment is at hand, the Lord, together with heaven, approaches, and of those who are below in the spiritual world, none can support the Lord's coming, but those who are interiorly good, and they are interiorly good, who shun evils as sins, and look to the Lord. That the day of the Lord's anger signifies the last judgment is evident from the following passages: "Before the lesser anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger come upon you,—it may be ye shall be laid in the day of Jehovah's anger" (Zeph. ii. 2, 3). "Behold the day of Jehovah cometh, armed both with wrath and fierce anger" (Jehovah xiii. 3, 13). "The great day of Jehovah is near, a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of clouds and thick darkness" (Zeph. i. 14, 15). "They

wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants, and shouldest destroy them that destroy the earth" (*Apoc.* xii. 18). "Kiss the Son, lest he be angry and ye perish in the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in Him" (*Psal.* ii. 12).

345. To the above I will add this Memorable Relation. I saw some of the English clergy assembled, to the number of six hundred, who prayed to the Lord that they might be permitted to ascend to a society of the superior heavens: which being granted them, they ascended. And when they entered, to their great joy they saw their king, the present king's grandfather*, who went up to two bishops that were among them, whom he had known in the world, and, entering into discourse with them, asked them, "How came you here?" To which they replied, that they had made supplication to the Lord, and it was granted them. He said to them, "Why to the Lord, and not to God the Father?" And they answered, that they were so instructed before. Upon which he said, "Did I not sometimes tell you in the world, that the Lord ought to be approached, and also that charity is primary? What reply did you then make concerning the Lord?" And it was given them to recollect, that they had made answer, "That when the Father is approached, the Son also is approached." But the angels who were about the king said, "You are mistaken, you did not think so, nor was the Lord approached, when application is made to the Father; but God the Father is approached, when application is made to the Lord, because they are one, like soul and body. Who applies to a man's soul, that he may thus have access to his body? When a man is addressed as to his body which is seen, is not his soul also addressed, which is not seen?" To this they were silent; and the king went up to the two bishops, with two gifts in his hand, saying, "These are gifts from heaven." They were celestial forms of gold which he was about to present to them, when a daisy cloud covered them, and separated them, and they descended by the way that they had come up; and wrote these things in a book.

The rest of the English clergy, who heard that their companions had been permitted to ascend to the superior heavens, assembled at the foot of a mountain, where they waited for their return. On their return they related their brethren, and related what had happened to them in heaven, and that the king had presented the bishops with two celestial forms of gold, beautiful to behold; but that they fell out of their hands. They then retired into a grove, which was high at head, and

* This was written in the reign of George III., who was grandson to George II.

discoursed among themselves, looking about to see if any one heard them; though they were heard nevertheless. Their discourse was about unanimity and concord, and then about supremacy and dominion. The bishops spoke, and the rest assented. And on a sudden, to my surprise, they no longer appeared as many, but as one great figure whose face resembled that of a lion, having on his head a tormented mitre, on which was a crown; and he spoke in a lofty tone, and walked proudly; and, looking behind, he said, "Who else has a right to supremacy but we?" The king looked down from heaven, and saw them, first all as one, and afterwards as several unanimous; but most of them, as he said, in a secular habit.

CHAPTER VII.

1. And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2. And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3. Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4. And I heard the number of them that were sealed; a hundred and forty and four thousand, sealed out of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5. Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Zebulun were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasse were sealed twelve thousand.

7. Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8. Of the tribe of Zebulun were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9. After this, I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude which no man can number, of all nations, and tribes, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands,

10. And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders, and the four animals, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshiped God,

12. Saying, Amen; blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever, amen.

13. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, Who are these that are arrayed in white robes? and whence come they?

14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said unto me, These are they that come out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white, in the blood of the Lamb.

15. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. This chapter treats of those who are and will be in the Christian heaven, and first of their separation from the wicked, verses 1 to 3; afterwards, of those who are in love to the Lord and thereby in wisdom, of whom the superior heavens consist, verses 4 to 8; and of those who are in charity and its faith from the Lord, because they have fought against evil, of whom are the inferior heavens, verses 9 to 17.

THE CONTENTS OF EACH VERSE. V. 1, "And after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth," signifies, the universal heaven now in the effort to execute the last judgment: "Holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree," signifies, a withholding and restraining by the Lord, of a number and thence more powerful influx into the inferior things, where the good were in conjunction with the wicked: v. 2, "And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun," signifies, the Lord presiding and reigning:

"Having the seal of the living God," signifies, who alone knows all and every one, and can distinguish and separate them one from another: "And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, v. 3, saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees," signifies, the preventing and withholding by the Lord of a nearer and stronger influx into inferior things: "Till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads," signifies, before they are separated who are in truths originating in good from the Lord: v. 4, "And I heard the number of them that were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand," signifies, all who acknowledge the Lord to be the God of heaven and earth, and are in truths of doctrine from the good of love, from him through the Word: "Sealed out of all the tribes of the children of Israel," signifies, the Lord's heaven and church composed of them: v. 5, "Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, celestial love, which is love to the Lord, and this with all who will be in the new heaven and the new church: "Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, wisdom derived from celestial love, with them who are there: "Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, uses of life, which are of wisdom derived from that love, with those who were there: v. 6, "Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, mutual love with them: "Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, a perception of use, and what use is with them: "Of the tribe of Manasse were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, the will of serving, and of action, with them: v. 7, "Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, spiritual love, which is love towards the neighbour, with them: "Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, the affection of truth derived from good, from whence comes intelligence, with them: "Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, good of life with them: v. 8, "Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, the conjugal love of good and truth with them: "Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, the doctrine of good and truth with them: "Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand," signifies, the life of truth derived from good according to doctrine with them: v. 9, "After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number," signifies, all the rest who are not among the above-mentioned, and yet are in the new heaven and new church of the Lord, and who constitute the ultimate heaven and the external church, whose quality no one knows but the Lord alone: "Of all nations, and tribes, and people, and tongues," signifies, all in the Christian world, who are in religion from good, and in truths from doctrine: "Stood before the throne and before the Lamb,"

signifies, bowing the Lord and doing his precepts: "Clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands," signifies, communion and conjunction with the superior heavens, and confession from divine truths: v. 10, "And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God that sitteth upon the throne and unto the Lamb," signifies, an acknowledgment from the heart that the Lord is their Saviour: v. 11, "And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders, and the four animals," signifies, all in the universal heaven: "And fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God," signifies, the benediction of their heart, and, from benediction, adoration of the Lord: v. 12, "Saying, Amen," signifies, divine verity and confirmation therefrom: "Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving," signifies, the divine spiritual things of the Lord: "And honour, and power, and might," signifies, the divine celestial things of the Lord: "He saith unto our God for ever and ever," signifies, these things in the Lord, and from the Lord to eternity: "Amen," signifies, the consent of all: v. 13, "And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, Who are these that are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? (v. 14), And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest," signifies, a desire of knowing and the will of interinquiring, and the answer and information: "And he said unto me, These are they that come out of great tribulation," signifies, that they are those who have been in temptations, and have fought against evil and false: "And have washed their robes," signifies, who have cleansed their religious principles from the evil of falsity: "And made them white is the blood of the Lamb," signifies, and purified them from the false of evil by truths, and thus have been reformed by the Lord: v. 15, "Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them," signifies, that they are in the presence of the Lord, and constantly and faithfully live according to the truths which they receive from him in his church: v. 16, "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more," signifies, that hereafter there shall be no deficiency of goods and truths with them: "Neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat," signifies, that hereafter they shall have no lusts to evil nor to the false of evil: v. 17, "For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them," signifies, that the Lord alone will teach them: "And shall lead them unto living fountains of waters," signifies, and lead them by the truths of the Word to conjunction with himself: "And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes," signifies, that they shall no longer be in combat against evil and their lusts, and thereby in sorrow, but in goods and truths, and thence in joys celestial from the Lord.

THE EXPLANATION.

242. And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, signifies the universal heaven now in the effort to execute the last judgment on those who were in the world of spirits. Many things now follow concerning the state of the spiritual world previous to the last judgment, which no one could know but by revelation from the Lord. And since it has been granted me to see in what manner the last judgment was performed, and also the changes which preceded it, and the arrangements which ensued; I am thereby enabled to explain the signification of all the particulars contained in this and the following chapters. By the four angels is here signified the universal heaven; by the four corners of the earth is signified the universal world of spirits, which is in the midst between heaven and hell; for the last judgment was executed on those who were in the world of spirits, but not on any one in heaven, nor on any one in hell. The reason why the angels signify heaven, is, because an angel, in the supreme sense, means the Lord as to the Divine Humanity, *v.* 344; and as heaven is heaven from the Lord, by the angels is also signified heaven. The four angels here signify the universal heaven, because they were seen standing on the four corners of the earth, and by the four corners are signified the four quarters. The reason why the above words signify the effort of the universal heaven to execute a last judgment, is, because the Lord, when the judgment was at hand, caused the heavens to draw near over the world of spirits, and by this approach of the heavens, such a change of state in the interiors of the souls of those who were below, was effected, that they saw nothing but horrors before their eyes. That corners signify quarters, and thence four corners all quarters, may appear from the following passages: "Ye shall measure from without the city, the corner towards the east, the corner towards the south, the corner towards the west, and the corner towards the north" (*Numb.* *xviii.* 2). "Thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle for the south side [corner], and for the north side [corner]" (*Exod.* *xviii.* 18, 20, 22). "And a coat for the south side [corner], for the north side [corner], for the west side [corner], and for the east side [corner]" (*Exod.* *xxvi.* 9, 11—13). The four quarters are also called the four corners frequently in *Ezekiel*, as in *chap.* *xviii.* 18—20, and *xlvi.* Because corners signify quarters, therefore they signify all things, as all things relating to heaven or hell, or to good and truth, as is plain from these passages: Satan shall go out to "decieve the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth" (*Apoc.* *ix.* 8); "I have cut off the nations: their corners are desolate"

(Zeph. ii. 6). "Israel was gathered together as one man,—and the corners of all the people stood up" (Judges ix. 1, 2). "A scepter shall run out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab" (Isaiah xiv. 17). "A day of the trumpet and alarm— and against the high corners" (Zeph. i. 16). "I would smite them into corners" (Deut. xxix. 26). That a corner signifies the ultimate which sustains things superior, as a foundation does a house, and thus also all things, appears from these passages: "Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone" (Isaiah xxviii. 16). "And they shall not take of the stone for a corner" (Jerem. li. 38). "And Judah shall be a corner stone" (Zech. ii. 6). "The stone which the builders refused is become the head of the corner" (Psalm cxviii. 22; Matt. xxi. 42; Mark xiv. 10; Luke xx. 17, 18).

213. *Holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree, signifies, a withholding and restraining by the Lord of a source and thence more powerful influx into inferior things, where the good were in conjunction with the wicked. It is to be noted that the last judgment takes place when the wicked are multiplied, below the heavens in the world of spirits, to such a degree, that the angels in the heavens cannot sustain in their state of love and wisdom; for in this case they have no support and foundation to rest upon; and as this is occasioned by the increase of the wicked below, therefore the Lord, in order to preserve their state, flows in with his divinity more and more strongly, and this continues till they can no longer be preserved by any influx, without a separation of the wicked, that are below, from the good, which is effected by the letting down and drawing near of the heavens, and thence by a stronger influx, until it at length becomes insupportable to the wicked, upon which they flee away, and cast themselves into hell. This is also what is signified in the foregoing chapter by those words: "And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?" (Apoc. vi. 16). But to proceed to the explanation. By the four winds is signified the influx of the heavens; by the earth, the sea, and every tree, are signified all inferior principles and the things that are therein; by the earth and sea, all inferior principles; and by every tree, all things therein. That wind signifies influx, properly the influx of truth into the understanding, may appear from the following passages: "Thou with the Lord Jehovah, Come from the four winds, O spirit, and breathe upon these stones, that they may live" (Isaiah xlviii. 8, 10). There were seen four chariots, at which there were four horses, "these are the four winds of the heavens" (Zech. vi. 1, 5). "Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it*

wiseth, but thou canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth" (John iii. 7, 8). The Master of the earth "hath established the world by his wisdom,—and brought forth the wind out of his treasures" (Jerem. x. 12, 13; Is. 40, 16; Psalm xcix. 7). Jehovah "cometh his wind to blow, and the waters flow. He sheweth his Word unto Jacob, his statutes and judgments unto Israel" (Psalm cxlviii 17—19). "Starry word fulfilling his Word" (Psalm cxlviii 8). Jehovah "maketh his angels winds" (Psalm civ. 3, 4). Jehovah "did fly upon the wings of the wind" (Psalm cxviii 10, 11; Psalm cix. 8). The wings of the wind are divine truths which flow in : therefore the Lord is called "The breath of our nostrils" (Lament. iii. 20); and it is written, that he "breathed into the nostrils of Adam the soul of life" (Gen. ii. 7); also, that "He breathed on his disciples, and said, Receive ye the Holy Ghost" (John xx. 22, 23). The Holy Ghost (or Spirit) is the divine truth proceeding from the Lord, whose influx into the disciples was represented, and thus signified, by his breathing upon them. That wind and respiration signify the influx of divine truth into the understanding, is from the correspondence of the lungs with the understanding, on which subject see *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, v. 271—282. As, therefore, a softer and stronger divine influx through the heavenly dispensers truths among the wicked, therefore wind signifies the dispersion of truth among them, and thence their conjunction with hell, and destruction; as may be seen from these passages: "And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them" (Jerem. xlii. 38). "Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them" (Isaiah xli 18). "The breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it" (Isaiah xxx. 33). The contrivers of iniquity perish "by the blast of God, and by the breath of his wrath are they consumed" (Job ix. 2, 9). "The foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O Jehovah, at the blast of the breath of thy wrath" (Psalm cxviii 16). "I saw in my vision,—and behold, the four winds of the heavens stood upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up" (Dan. vii. 2, 3, and following verses). "Behold, a whirlwind of Jehovah is gone forth in fury,—it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked" (Jerem. xlviii 19; xlii. 22). "So persecute them with thy storm, and make them afraid with thy tempest" (Psalm lxxviii. 15). "The way of Jehovah is in the whirlwind and the storm" (Nahum i. 5); besides other places, as Jerem. xxi. 32; Ezek. xlii. 12; Hosea viii. 7; Amos i. 14; Zech. ix. 14; Psalm xi. 6; Psalm l. 3; Psalm lx. 8; Psalm xlii; where it is thus written: "For he commoveth and smoth the stormy sea. He maketh the storm to a calms, so that the waves thereof are still" (Psalms 26,

333; hence it may appear what is the signification of these words in their spiritual sense. Jesus in the ship "rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still, and there was a great calm" (Mark iv. 35, 40; Luke viii. 23, 24). By the sea is here signified hell, and by the wind infernal thence. War is anything but strong influx signified by the east wind (Ezek. xiii. 10; Jerem. xlii. 17; xiii. 18; Hosea xiii. 12, 30; Psalm cxlvi. 7); war by the same wind which dried up the red sea (Exod. xiv. 21); concerning which it is thus written by Moses, "And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together—as a heap,—thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them" (Exod. xv. 8, 10). From what has been said, it may now be seen, that by holding the four winds that the wind should not blow on the earth, is signified to withhold and prevent a newer and stronger influx into inferior things.

334. *And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun*, signifies, the Lord providing and regulating. An angel here means the Lord as to his divine love, because he ascended from the east, and from the east or rising of the sun, is from divine love, for in the spiritual world the Lord is the sun and the east, and is so called as to that love. That he was providing and moderating, is evident from his command to the four angels, not to hurt the earth and the sea, till the servants of God were sealed on their foreheads. That the Lord's Divine Humanity is meant by an angel, in the expressed sense, is manifest from these passages: "The angel of the face of Jehovah saved them; in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old" (Isaiah lxiii. 9). "The angel which redeemed us from all evil bless the gods" (Gen. xliiii. 16). "The Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the angel of the covenant, whom ye delight in" (Malachi iii. 1). "Behold, I send an angel before thee to keep thee in the way, beware of him, and obey his voice,—for my name is in him" (Exod. xlii. 20—22). Angel and Saint, in the Hebrew language, are expressed by one and the same word; hence it is that the Lord so often calls himself the Saint of the Father, by which is to be understood the Divine Humanity. But an angel, in a relative sense, denotes every one who receives the Lord, both in heaven and in the world.

335. *Having the seal of the living God*, signifies, who alone knows all and every one, and can distinguish and separate them one from another. Since they were sealed on their foreheads with a seal, therefore by having the seal of the living God, as spoken of the Lord, is meant to know all and every one, and to be able to distinguish and separate the servants of God from those who are not.

336. *And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, saying, Hurt not*

the earth, wither the sea, nor the trees, signifies, the proceeding and withholding by the Lord of a milder and stronger influx into inferior things. That this is the signification of these words, is evident from the explanation above, n. 343. In a literal sense, it was the four angels that withheld influx, but, in a spiritual sense, it was the Lord. Not to hurt the earth, the sea, nor the trees, signifies that they should not operate by a vehement, but by a moderate, influx; for the Lord, by various degrees of influx into the heavens, dispenses, regulates, tempers, and moderates all things there and in the bells, and, through the heavens and the bells, all things in the world.

347. *Thú we have seated the servants of our God in their foreheads*, signifies, before they are separated who are in truths originating in good from the Lord, those who are interiorly good. By seating them in their foreheads, is not meant to set a seal there, but to distinguish and separate those who are in the good of love from the Lord; for the forehead signifies the good of love. That they who are in truths from good from the Lord are meant, follows from such being understood by the servants of God, n. 3. The reason why the forehead signifies the good of love, is, because the face is the image of man's affections, and the forehead is the highest part of the face; the brain, from which is the origin of all things of man's life, being immediately under the forehead. As the forehead signifies love, good love in the good, and evil love in the evil, therefore by seating them on their foreheads, is signified to distinguish and separate men from another according to the love. Similar is the signification of this passage in Ezekiel: "Go through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh over the abominations" (Ez. 4—9). As the forehead signifies love, therefore inscribing the plate of gold on the mitre of Aaron, on which was engraven *Holiness to Jehovah*, it is written, That it should be on the region of the face of the mitre, that it might be over the forehead of Aaron, and that it should always be upon the forehead of Aaron, that he might be accepted of Jehovah (Exod. xxviii. 36—38). And moreover it was commanded that these words, "And thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul," were to be upon the head and upon the forehead (Deut. vi. 5, 8; m. 18). That they should have the name of the Father written on their foreheads (Apoc. xiv. 1). And the name of God and of the Lamb in their foreheads (Apoc. xiii. 4). It may be observed, that the Lord looks at the angels in the forehead, while they look at the Lord through the eyes; by reason that the Lord views all from the good of love, and desires that they, on their part, should view him from the truths of wisdom: in this manner conjunction is effected. The forehead in an opposite sense, signifies evil love in those places: Who have the mark of the beast on

their *foreheads* (Apoc. xiii. 16; xiv. 9; xx. 4); and also the name of Babylon upon her *forehead* (Apoc. xviii. 2). The *forehead* of an adulterous woman (Jerem. iii. 3). Obscurity of *fore-head*, and hard of heart (Mark. iii. 7, 8). "Thou art obstinate, and thy *forehead* is brass" (Isaiah xlviii. 4).

248. *And I heard the number of them which were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand*, signifies, all who acknowledge the Lord to be the God of heaven and earth, and are in truths of doctrine from the good of love from him through the Word. That these are signified by a hundred and forty and four thousand out of the twelve tribes of Israel, is, because the twelve tribes of Israel signify the church, as composed of those who are in good and truth from the Lord, and acknowledge him as the God of heaven and earth. By the number one hundred and forty-four thousand, all these are understood, for by this number the same is signified as by twelve, since it arises by multiplying twelve into twelve, and then by multiplying it by one hundred and by one thousand; and any number whatever multiplied into itself, and then by ten, one hundred, or one thousand, has the same signification as the original number; therefore the number one hundred and forty-four thousand signifies the same as one hundred and forty-four, and this the same as twelve, because twelve multiplied by twelve makes one hundred and forty-four; so likewise, the twelve thousand sealed out of each tribe, being multiplied by twelve, make one hundred and forty-four thousand. The number twelve signifies all, and is predicated of truths from good, because twelve is the product of three and four multiplied by each other, and the number three signifies every thing as to truth, and the number four every thing as to good; hence twelve, in this instance, signifies every thing as to truth derived from the good of love. That all numbers signify the adjuncts of things determining their quality or quantity, may appear manifest from numbers in the Apocalypse, which, were they without some specific signification, would yield no sense whatever in many places. From what has been said it may be seen, that by one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed, and by twelve thousand out of each tribe, is not to be understood that so many were sealed and elected out of the tribes of Israel, but all who are in truths of doctrine derived from the good of love from the Lord. This is what is signified in general by the twelve tribes of Israel, and also by the Lord's twelve apostles; but, in particular, some truth derived from good is signified by each tribe and by each apostle. But the signification of each particular tribe shall be explained presently. Since the twelve tribes signify all truths of doctrine derived from the good of love from the Lord, they also signify all things of the church; on which account the twelve tribes of Israel represented the church, as did also the twelve apostles.

As twelve is predicator of the truths and goods of the church, therefore the New Jerusalem, by which is understood the Lord's New Church, is described by the number twelve in every particular, as that the length and breadth of the city was *twelve thousand furlongs*; that the wall thereof was *one hundred and forty-four cubits*; one hundred and forty-four is twelve multiplied by twelve; that there were *twelve gates*; and the gates were of *twelve pearls*; that over the gates there were *twelve angels*; and the names written of the *twelve tribes of Israel*; that the wall had *twelve foundations*; and in them the names of the *twelve apostles of the Lamb*; and they consisted of *twelve precious stones*; as also that the tree of life was there, bearing *twelve fruits* according to the *twelve months*. Concerning all these particulars, see chapters xii. and xiii. From such as are here treated of, the new heaven is formed, and the new church is forming by the Lord; for they are the same who are mentioned in chapter xiv., where it is written of them: "And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the Mount Zion, and with him one hundred and forty-four thousand.—And they sang, as it were, a new song before the throne, and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty-four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth,—for they are virgins,—which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth" (verses 1, 3, 4). Because the twelve tribes signify the Lord's church as to all its truths and goods, therefore the number twelve became a number of the church, and was used in its holy ceremonies and observances. In the lowest place of judgment, in which were the wives and daughters, and *twelve precious stones* (Ezek. xxviii. 21). That *twelve benches* of them were put upon the table in the tabernacle (Levit. xiv. 5, 6). That Moses built an altar at the foot of Mount Sinai, and created *twelve pillars* (Exod. xiii. 4). That *twelve men* were sent to explore the land of Canaan (Deut. 1. 22). That *twelve men* brought *twelve stones* out of the midst of Jordan (Josh. iv. 1—6, 20). That *twelve priests* at the dedication of the altar brought *twelve chargers of silver*, *twelve bands of silver*, *twelve censers of gold*, *twelve axes*, *twelve saws*, *twelve anvils*, and *twelve ke-pails* (Numb. vii. 84, 87). That Eliph took *twelve stones*, and built an altar (1 Kings xviii. 31). That Eliph bound Elzab ploughing with *twelve yoke of oxen*, and himself among the oxen, and that then he put his mantle upon him (1 Kings xix. 19). That Solomon placed *twelve axes* under the brazen sea (1 Kings vii. 26, 44). That he made a throne, and *twelve hows* standing at the steps of it (1 Kings x. 19, 20). That on the head of the woman who was clothed with the sun there was a crown of *twelve stars* (Apoc. xii. 1). From what has been said it may now be evident, that by one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed, twelve thousand out of each tribe, are not understood so many in number of the Jews and Israelites, but all

of the new Christian heaven, and the New Church, who will be in truths of doctrine derived from the good of love through the Word from the Lord.

3-13. *Of all the tribes of the children of Israel*, signifies, the Lord's heaven and church composed of them. By a tribe is signified religion as to good of life, and by every tribe is signified the church as to every good of love and as to every truth from that good in which good of life originates; for there are two things which constitute a church,—good of life, and truth of doctrine; the marriage of these is the church. The twelve tribes of Israel represented, and thence signified the church as to that marriage, and each tribe some universal truth of good or good of truth therein. But what each tribe signifies, has not been revealed to any one, nor could be revealed, but, by an ill-connected explanation, the sanctity which lies concealed in their several conjunctions into one, should be profaned, for their signification is determined by their conjunction. They have one signification in the series, in which they are named according to their nativities (Gen. xxi. and xxv. 18); where the series of them is as follows: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Aser, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, Benjamin. They have another signification in the series, in which they are mentioned when they came to Egypt, which is as follows: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Gad, Aser, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali (Gen. xli. 9-21). Another, in the series in which they are blessed by their father Israel, which is this: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Zebulun, Issachar, Dan, Gad, Aser, Naphtali, Joseph, Benjamin (Gen. xlii). Another, in the series in which they are blessed by Moses, which is, Reuben, Judah, Levi, Benjamin, Joseph, Ephraim, Manasse, Zebulun, Gad, Dan, Naphtali, Aser (Deut. xxxiii.); here Ephraim and Manasse are mentioned, and not Simeon and Issachar. Another, in the series in which they encamped and journeyed, which was this: the tribe of Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun to the east; the tribe of Reuben, Simeon, and Gad to the north; the tribe of Ephraim, Manasse, and Benjamin to the west; the tribe of Dan, Aser, and Naphtali to the south; and the tribe of Levi in the middle (Numb. ii. 1 to the end). Another, in the series in which they are mentioned in other places; as Gen. xxv. 28-30; Numb. i. 5-15; x. 1 to the end; xii. 4-15; xvi. 1-56; xxv. 17-18; Deut. xxvii. 12, 18; Josh. xi-xix; Ezech. xlviii. 1 to the end. So, therefore, when Balaam saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes, he said, "How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!" (Numb. xxiv. 1, 2, 3, 5). In the lowest plane of judgment, which was the uria and thauria, wherein were twelve precious stones, according to the names of the sons of Israel (Ezech. xlviii. 12-20), the signification of the tribes in their

series was determined by the interrogation, to which they returned an answer. But what they signify in the series in which they are here mentioned in the Apocalypse, this being different also, shall be explained presently. That tribes signify religions, and the twelve tribes the church as to all things relating to it, is, because tribe and sceptre, in the Hebrew language, are one and the same word, and the sceptre is the kingdom, and the Lord's kingdom is heaven and the church.

153. *Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand, signifying, celestial love, which is love to the Lord, and this with all who will be in the Lord's new heaven and new church.* By Judah, in a supreme sense, is signified the Lord as to celestial love; in a spiritual sense, the Lord's celestial kingdom and the Word; and, in a natural sense, the doctrine of the celestial church from the Word. But here by Judah is signified celestial love, which is love to the Lord, and because it is mentioned first in the series, it signifies that love with all who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church; for the tribe first named is the all in the rest, it is as their head, and as a universal entering into all things that are consequent, collecting, qualifying, and affecting them. Love to the Lord is such a universal principle. That twelve thousand signify all who are in that love, may be seen above, p. 548. It is well known that the twelve tribes of Israel, after Solomon's time, were divided into two kingdoms, the Jewish and Israelitish; the Jewish kingdom represented the Lord's celestial kingdom, or priesthood; and the Israelitish kingdom, the Lord's spiritual kingdom, or royalty; the latter, however, was destroyed when there was nothing spiritual left among them; but the Jewish kingdom was preserved, on account of the Word, and because the Lord was to be born there. But when they had wholly adulterated the Word, and thus could not know the Lord, then their kingdom was also destroyed. From hence it may appear, that by the tribe of Judah is signified celestial love, which is love to the Lord; but by reason of their character being such as to the Word, and as to the Lord, therefore by the tribe of Judah is also signified the opposite love, which is self-love, properly the love of dominion from the love of self, which love is called diabolical love. That by Judah and his tribe, is signified the celestial kingdom and its love, which is love to the Lord, is evident from these places. "Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise:—The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,—until Shiloh come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be; binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the chosen vine; he washed his garments in wine, his eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk" (Gen. xlv. 8–12). "And my servant David shall be their prince for ever. Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them,

It shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore" (Lev. xxviii. 26, 27). "Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; and Jehovah shall inherit Judah, his portion in the holy land" (Zech. i. 10, 12). "Keep thy solemn feasts, O Judah, perform thy vows; for the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is entirely cut off" (Nahum i. 15). "The Lord shall suddenly come to his temple,—then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Jehovah, as in the days of old" (Malachi ii. 1, 6). "Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation" (Joel iii. 20). "Behold, the days come, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch;—in his days shall Judah be saved" (Jerem. xxiii. 5, 6). "Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion" (Psalm cxxiv. 2). "And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains; and mine elect shall inherit it" (Isaiah lvi. 9). "Behold, the days come, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Judah; but this shall be the covenant,—I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts" (Jerem. xxxi. 31, 33, 34). "In those days, ten men shall take hold of the skirt of a man of Judah, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you" (Zech. viii. 23, 24). "For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me,—so shall your word and your name remain: and kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens, thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet" (Isaiah lvi. 34, 35; xlii. 22, 23). From these and many other passages, too numerous to be adduced, it is very evident, that by Judah is not meant Judah, but the church; not to mention the Lord's entering into a new and eternal covenant with that nation, and making them his sanctuary and his sanctuary for ever; and the kings of the Gentiles and their queens bowing down to them, licking the dust of their feet, and such like. That by the tribe of Judah, regarded in itself, is meant the disturbed kingdom which has its origin in the love of dominion from self-love, may appear from these passages: "I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be; for they are a forward generation, children in whom there is no faith; for they are a nation void of counsel; for their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah; their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter, their wine is the poison of dragons and the cruel venom of asps. Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?" (Deut. xxxii. 20—34). "Understand, therefore, that Jehovah thy God groweth thee out this good land for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart: for thou art a stiff-necked people" (Deut. x. 1, 6). "According to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah,

according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to burn incense unto Baal" (Jerem. ii. 28; iii. 23). "Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do" (John viii. 44). They are said to be full of *hypocrisy, unguity, and wickedness* (Matt. xxiii. 27, 28). An *adulterous generation* (Matt. xii. 39; Mark viii. 38). And Jerusalem, their dwelling-place, is called *Sodom* (Leviticus in 9; Jerem. xxi. 14; Ezek. xvi. 46; 48; Apoc. vi. 8); besides other places; where it is said, that that nation is utterly hated, and Jerusalem doomed to destruction; as in Jerem. v. 1, vi. 6, 7; vii. 17, 18, and following verses; viii. 6—8, and following verses; ix. 10, 11, 12, and following verses; xii. 9, 10, 14; xvi. 16; Lament. i. 8, 9, 17; Ezek. in. 1, to the end; iii. 18, 19; iv. 6, 7, 18; xvi. 1—63; xxii. 1—64.

351. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand, signified, wisdom derived from celestial love, with those who will be in the Lord's new heaven and new church. By Reuben, in a supreme sense, is signified omniscience; in a spiritual sense, wisdom, intelligence, and science, also both; and, in a natural sense, right; but here by Reuben is signified wisdom, because it follows after Judah, by whom is signified celestial love, and celestial love produces wisdom; the love does not exist without its consort, which is science, intelligence, and wisdom. The consort of natural love is science, that of spiritual love is intelligence, and that of celestial love is wisdom. That these things are signified by Reuben, follows from his being named from right, and spiritual-natural right is science, spiritual right is intelligence, and celestial right is wisdom. Reuben was also the first-born of Jacob, and therefore was called by Israel his "right, the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power" (Gen. xlix. 3); such indeed is wisdom derived from celestial love. And as Reuben from his primogeniture represented, and hence signified, the wisdom of the man of the church, he therefore exhorted his brethren not to kill Joseph, and was grieved when Joseph was not found in the pit (Gen. xxxv. 21, 22). And on this account his tribe encamped on the south, and was called the Camp of Reuben (Numb. ii. 16—18); the south also signifies wisdom derived from love; therefore they who are in that wisdom dwell to the south in heaven, as may be seen in the work on Heaven and Hell, n. 148—150. This wisdom is signified by Reuben in the prophecy of Deborah and Barak by these words, "For the divisions of Reuben were great thoughts of heart, Why abedest thou among the deepfolds to hear the blittings of the Reuben? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart" (Judges v. 18, 19); the divisions of Reuben are knowledges of every kind, which have relation to wisdom. As all the tribes have an opposite signification also, the tribe of Reuben, in this

ness, signifies wisdom separated from love, and thence also faith separated from charity; wherefore he was cursed by his father Israel (Gen. xlv. 3, 4), and deprived of his birthright (1 Chron. i. 1); see above, n. 17; and an inheritance was given him on the other side Jordan, and not in the land of Canaan; and instead of Reuben and Simeon, the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasse, were acknowledged (Gen. xlviii. 5); nevertheless he retained the representation and thence the signification of wisdom.

252. *Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand, signifying, uses of life, which are of wisdom derived from that love, also with those who will be in the Lord's new heaven and new church.* By Gad, in a supreme sense, is signified omnipotence; in a spiritual sense, good of life, which also is use, and, in a natural sense, work; in this instance uses of life, because it follows after Reuben and Judah, and collected love by wisdom produces uses. There are three things which cohere and cannot be separated—love, wisdom, and use of life; if one is separated, the other two fall to the ground, as may be seen in *The Angelic Wisdom concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, n. 241, 257, 316. That by Gad is signified uses of life, which is also called fruit, may appear from his name as denoting a troop or a heap (Gen. xxx. 11); as also from his father Israel's blessing (Gen. xlv. 19); and from the blessing given him by Moses (Deut. xxxiii. 20, 21); and likewise from his inheritance (Numb. xxi. 1 to the end; xxiv. 14; Deut. iii. 16, 17; xxviii. 30, 31). Also from the signification of Gad in an opposite sense (Judah lxx. 11; Jerem. xlv. 1—3). It must be observed, that all the tribes of Israel are here divided into four classes, as in the wrim and thumaim, and in their correspondents, and that each class contains three tribes, by reason that three cohere as one, as love, wisdom, and use, and as charity, faith, and work; for, as was said, if one is wanting, the other two are not anything.

253. *Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand, signifying, mutual love, which is the love of performing good uses to the community or society, with those who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church.* By Aser, in a supreme sense, is signified eternity; in a spiritual sense, eternal beatitude; and, in a natural sense, the affection of good and truth; but here by Aser is signified the love of performing uses, which exists with those who are in the Lord's celestial kingdom, and is therefore called mutual love; this love descends progressively from love to the Lord, because the love of the Lord is to perform uses to the community, and to each society in the community, and he performs these by means of men who are principled in love to him. That Aser has the above signification, may in some measure be seen from his father Israel's blessing: "Out of Aser, has breed

shall be his, and he shall yield royal dominion" (Gen. xiv. 22); and from his blessing by Moses: "Let Aser be blessed with children, let him be acceptable to his brethren, and as thy days so shall thy strength be" (Deut. xxxiii. 24, 25). Moreover the name denotes beauty, and they who are in the love of performing uses to the community and to society, enjoy beauty above all others in heaven.

264. *Of the tribe of Naphtali were asked twelve thousand,* signifies a perception of use, and what use is, with those who will be in the Lord's new heaven and new church. By Naphtali, in a supreme sense, is signified the proper power of the Lord's Divine Humanity; in a spiritual sense, temptation and victory; and, in a natural sense, resistance on the part of the natural man; for the name denotes wrestlings. But Naphtali here signifies a perception of use, and what use is, because it follows in the series after Aser, by whom is signified the love of use; and also because they who have conquered in temptation, have an interior perception of uses, for by temptations the interiors of the mind are opened. The perception which they have is described in Jeremiah (xxiii. 33, 34); they feel in themselves what is good, and see in themselves what is true. That the tribe of Naphtali signifies angels and men as to that perception, may be confirmed from the Word: *Naphtali* "is in the high places of the field" (Judges v. 18); high places of the field are the interiors of the church as to perception, *Naphtali* "is encircled with favour, and full with the blessing of Jehovah; possess thou the west and the south" (Deut. xxxiii. 23); to possess the west, is to possess the good that is subservient to love, and to possess the south, is to possess the light of wisdom, which constitutes that perception. "*Naphtali* is a kind let loose, he giveth goodly words" (Gen. xlix. 21); denoting the state after temptation as to the spontaneous cheerfulness which results from perception. It is also recorded of one of the tribe of *Naphtali*, that he was filled with wisdom, intelligence, and knowledge, and executed all Solomon's work about the temple in house (1 Kings vi. 18). The historical parts of the Word, as to names and tribes, are equally as significant as the prophetic.

265. *Of the tribe of Manasse were asked twelve thousand,* signifies the will of serving and of action, with those also who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church. There are three things which follow in order, here to the Lord, wisdom, and use, as was said above, n. 262; so also here, natural here, understanding or perception, and will or action; these three make one, so that if one of them is wanting, the other two are not anything; the will or willingness to serve with the action, is the effect, thus the ultimate, in which the two forces are and co-exist. The reason why *Manasse* has this signification,

is, because Joseph, who was the father of Manasse and Ephraim, signifies the spiritual principle of the church; and the spiritual principle of the church is the good of the will, and at the same time the truth of the understanding; hence it is that Manasse signifies the voluntary principle of the church, and Ephraim its intellectual principle. Manasse signifies the voluntary principle of the church, because Ephraim signifies the intellectual principle, as appears manifestly in Hosea, where Ephraim is so frequently mentioned; and as Manasse signifies the voluntary principle of the church, he also signifies action, for the will is the endeavour in all action, and where there is endeavour, there is action, when it is possible. Mention is made of Manasse in several places, as when he was born (Gen. xli. 50—52), when he was accepted of Jacob as if instead of Simeon (Gen. xlviii. 2—3); and blessed by him (Gen. xlviii. 13, 16), and by Moses (Deut. xxxiii. 17); and moreover in Isaiah ix. 18—20; Psalm ix. 9; Psalm lxxx. 2; Psalm cxxv. 9; from which it may in some measure be seen, that by Manasse is signified the voluntary principle of the church.

303 *Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand, signifies spiritual love, which is love towards the neighbour, or charity with those who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church.* By Simeon, in a supreme sense, is signified providence; in a spiritual sense, love towards the neighbour or charity; and, in a natural sense, obedience and hearing. In the two foregoing series they are treated of who are in the Lord's celestial kingdom; but in this series they are treated of who are in the Lord's spiritual kingdom; the love of the latter is called spiritual love, which is love towards the neighbour, and charity. The reason why Simeon and his tribe represented this love, and therefore signify it in the Word, is, because he was born after Reuben, and immediately before Levi, and by these three, Reuben, Simeon, and Levi, in their order, is signified truth in the understanding, or faith; truth in the will, or charity; and truth in act, or good works; in the manner as by Peter, James, and John. That Simeon and his tribe might therefore represent truth in the will, which is both charity and obedience, he was named from hearing, and to hear signifies both to understand truth and to will or obey it;—to understand it when it is said to hear any one, and to will and obey it, we say to *hearken* to any one, or to listen. Here it may be expedient to say something concerning love towards our neighbour, or charity: love towards our neighbour, is the love of obeying the Lord's commandments, which are chiefly those contained in the second table of the decalogue, as, thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not commit adultery; thou shalt not steal; thou shalt not bear false witness; thou shalt not covet the things which are thy neighbour's. The man who will not do such things because

they see him, loves his neighbour; for he does not love the neighbour who hates him, and from hatred desires to kill him; he does not love the neighbour who desires to convert adultery with his wife; nor does he love the neighbour who desires to steal and make dependences on his goods, and so on. This, also, Paul teaches in the following words: "For he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet, and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself; therefore charity is the fulfilling of the law" (Rom. xii. 8—10).

347. *Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand*, signifies, the affection of truth derived from good, from whence comes intelligence with those who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church. By Levi, in a supreme sense, is signified love and mercy; in a spiritual sense, charity in act, which is good of life; and, in a natural sense, consolation and conjunction; for the same denotes to adhere, by which, in the Word, is signified conjunction through love. But by Levi is here signified the love or affection of truth, and thence intelligence, because it follows after Simon, and in this series forms the intermediate. Since Levi represented these things, therefore this tribe was appointed to the priesthood (Numb. iii. 1, to the end; Deut. xxi. 5; and in other places). That the tribe of Levi signifies the love of truth, which is the essential love from which the church is a church, and thence intelligence, may appear from these places: The sons of Levi are chosen by Jehovah to minister unto him, and to bless in his name (Deut. xxi. 5); to bless in the name of Jehovah is to teach; which they alone can do, who are in the affection of truth, and thence in intelligence: "For they have observed thy Word, and kept thy covenant;—they shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law" (Deut. xxxiii. 8—12). "The Lord shall suddenly come to his temple, and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver" (Malachi iii. 1—3); to purify the sons of Levi, is to purify those who are in the affection of truth. As that affection searches from intelligence, therefore the staff of Levi, upon which was written the name of Aaron, blossomed and yielded almonds (Numb. xxi. 6—8).

348. *Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand*, signifies, good of life with those who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church. By Issachar is signified, in a supreme sense, the divine good of truth, and the truth of good; in a spiritual sense, celestial conjugal love, which is the love of good and truth; and, in a natural sense, remuneration; but here the good of life, because in this case it is the third in

order, and the third in any class signifies the ultimate, which is produced from the two former, as the effect from its cause; and the effect of spiritual love, which is love towards the neighbour, and is signified by Simeon, through the affection of truth, which is signified by Levi, produces good of life, which is Issachar; he was also named from Awe (Gen. xxx. 17, 18), thus from remembrance, and good of life has remembrance in itself. Something of this sort is also signified by Issachar in his blessing by Moses: "Requies Zabulon in thy going out, and Issachar in thy tents. They shall call the people unto the mountain; there shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall seek of the abundance of the sea, and of treasures hid in the sand" (Deut. xxxiii. 18, 19). But by Issachar, in his blessing by his father Israel (Gen. alia. 14, 15), is signified merititious good of life, as may be seen in *The Arcana Cœlestia*, n. 6268.

289. *Of the tribe of Zabulon were reared twelve thousand*, signifies, the conjugal love of good and truth also with those who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church. By Zabulon, in a supreme sense, is signified the union of the essential divinity and the Divine Humanity in the Lord; in a spiritual sense, the marriage of good and truth with those who are in heaven and in the church; and, in a natural sense, conjugal love itself; therefore here, by Zabulon is signified, the conjugal love of good and truth; he was also named from cohabitation (Gen. xxx. 19, 20); and cohabitation is produced of married pairs whose minds are joined into one, for such conjunction is spiritual cohabitation. The conjugal love of good and truth, which is here signified by Zabulon, is the conjugal love of the Lord and his church; the Lord is the good of love itself, and gives in the church to be truth from that good; and cohabitation is effected, when the man of the church receives good from the Lord in truths, in this case the marriage of good and truth takes place with man, which constitutes the church itself, and he becomes a heaven; hence it is that the kingdom of God, that is, heaven and the church, is so often compared in the Word to a marriage.

290. *Of the tribe of Joseph were reared twelve thousand*, signifies, the doctrine of good and truth with those who will be of the Lord's new heaven and new church. By Joseph is signified the Lord as to the divine spiritual principle; in a spiritual sense, the spiritual kingdom; and, in a natural sense, fructification and multiplication, but by Joseph is here signified the doctrine of good and truth, which is with those who are in the Lord's spiritual kingdom. Joseph has this signification, because he is named after the tribe of Zabulon, and before the tribe of Benjamin, thus in the middle; and the tribe which is first named in a series or class, signifies some love which is of the will; and the tribe which is named after it signifies something

of wisdom which relates to the understanding, and the tribe which is named last signifies some use or effect derived from them. Thus each series is full or complete. As Joseph signified the Lord's spiritual kingdom, therefore he was made governor in Egypt (Gen. xli 26—34, Psalm cx. 17—23), where each particular signifies such things as relate to the Lord's spiritual kingdom. The spiritual kingdom is the Lord's royalty; and the celestial kingdom is his priesthood. Joseph, in the present instance, signifies the doctrine of good and truth, because he is here in the place of Ephraim; and by Ephraim is signified the intellectual principle of the church; see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 79; and the intellectual principle of the church is in every respect derived from the doctrine of good and truth from the Word. The reason why Joseph is here in the place of Ephraim, is, because Manasseh, who was Joseph's other son, and signified the voluntary principle of the church, was before reckoned among the tribes, n. 365. The intellectual principle of the church being derived from the doctrine of good and truth, therefore that intellectual principle, and also that doctrine, are signified by Joseph in the following passages: "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; but his bow shall be in strength; he shall be blessed with the blessings of heaven above, and with the blessings of the deep that hath under" (Gen. xlix. 22, 26); a well signifies the Word, and a bow doctrine, n. 109. "And of Joseph, he said, Be his land blessed of Jehovah, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that travaileth beneath; and for the precious things brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, and for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof" (Deut. xxxiii. 13—17); by those precious things are signified the knowledges of good and truth, from which doctrine is derived. Who "drink wine in bowls, but are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph" (Amos vi. 3, 6). "And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine" (Zech. x. 6, 7); here also Joseph signifies doctrine, and wine, the truth of it from good, n. 336.

301. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand, signifies, the life of truth derived from good according to doctrine, with those who will be in the Lord's new heaven and new church. When by Zebulon is signified the conjugial love of good and truth; and by Joseph, the doctrine of good and truth; then by Benjamin, because he is third in the series, is signified the life of truth derived from good. Benjamin has this signification, because he was born last, and was called by his father Jacob, the son of his right hand (Gen. xxv. 18); and by a son

of the right hand is signified truth derived from good; therefore also his tribe dwelt round about Jerusalem, where the tribe of Judah was, and the city of Jerusalem signified the church as to doctrine, and its evening such things as are derived from doctrine; see Joshua xix, 11—28; James xix, 26; xxix, 8, 41; xxiiv, 13; and other places.

362. In the enumeration of the tribes of Israel neither Dan nor Ephraim are named; the reason is, because Dan was the last of the tribes, and his tribe dwelt in the most remote part of the land of Canaan, and thus could not signify anything in the Lord's new heaven and new church, where there will only be such as are collected and spiritual: wherefore Manasseh is put in the place of Dan, whilst Joseph is put in the place of Ephraim; see above, n. 360.

363. After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, signify all the rest who are not among the above-mentioned, and yet are in the Lord's new heaven and new church, being those who compose the ultimate heaven and the external church, whose quality no one knows but the Lord alone. That by a great multitude are signified those who are not enumerated above, and yet are in the Lord's heaven and church, is plain from verses 9, 10, 15—17, where it is said, That they "stood before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palms in their hands; and that they serve him in his temple; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them;" besides many other things. By numbering, in a spiritual sense, is signified to know the nature and quality of anything; that such is the signification of numbering, will be seen in the next paragraph. But who they are in particular, who are meant by those that are called a great multitude, cannot be known without first revealing an arcana; the arcana is this: the universal heaven, together with the church on the earth, in the sight of the Lord, is as one man; and because it is as one man, there are some who constitute the head, and obscure the face with all its organs of the senses; and there are some who constitute the body with all its members: those who are enumerated above constitute the face with all its organs of the senses; but those now mentioned, are they who constitute the body with all its members. That this is the case has been revealed to me; so also, that they who constitute the first class of the tribes (verse 5), are those who correspond to the forehead down to the eyes; that they who are of the second class (verse 6), are those who correspond to the eyes, together with the nostrils; the third class (verse 7), those who correspond to the ears and cheeks; and the fourth class (verse 8), those who correspond to the mouth and tongue. The Lord's church is also internal and external, they who are meant by the twelve tribes of Israel are such as constitute the Lord's internal church, but

they who are now mentioned are such as constitute the external church, and cohere as one with the above united, as inferior things with superior, thus as the body does with the head; therefore the twelve tribes of Israel signify the superior hierarchy and also the external church, but these signify the inferior hierarchy and the external church. That these are also called a great multitude, see below, n. 800, and n. 821.

264. To number, in a spiritual sense, signifies to know the quality of a thing, because number, in the Word, does not signify number, but its quality, n. 19; in this passage therefore, by "a great multitude which no man could number," in a natural sense, is meant what the words import, that there was a great multitude; but, in a spiritual sense, is meant that none but the Lord alone knows their quality: for the Lord's heaven consists of innumerable societies, and these societies are distinguished according to the varieties of affections in general; in this manner all in each society, are distinguished in particular. The Lord alone knows the quality of the affection of each individual, and disposes all in order according thereto. By numbering, the angels understood, to know this quality. The same is meant, in the Word, in these passages—When Belshazzar was drinking wine out of the vessels of the temple of Jerusalem, there was written upon the wall, "Thou art numbered, thou art numbered" (Dan. v. 2, 3, 26). "I shall go to the gates of the grave, I am numbered" (Isaiah xxxviii. 10). "A tumultuous noise of the kingdome, Jehovah of hosts numbereth the host of battle" (Isaiah xli. 4). "Behold, who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number?" (Isaiah xl. 20). "Jehovah who numbereth the host of the stars" (Psalm cxlviii. 4). "The floods shall pass again under the hands of him that numbereth them" (Isaiah xxxiii. 16). "My steps are numbered" (Job xiv. 14). The houses and towers of Zion and of Jerusalem are numbered (Isaiah xlii. 9, 10; xxxiii. 18, 19; Psalm cxxxvi. 13—14); to number is the same as to know their quality. From the signification of numbers and of numbering, it may appear, why a punishment was denounced against David for numbering the people or tribes of Israel, and why he said to the prophet Oed, "I have sinned greatly in that I have done" (2 Sam. xxi. 1 to the end). And why, when the people were numbered by Moses as to all their tribes, it was commanded, That every one should give an expiation of his soul to Jehovah in numbering, that there be no plague among them in numbering them (Exod. xxx. 12); the reason was, because to number signified to know their quality as to their spiritual state, thus as to the state of the church understood by the twelve tribes of Israel, which the Lord alone knows.

265. Of all nations, and tribes, and people, and tongues, signifies, all in the Christian world, who are in religion from good,

and in truths from doctrine. By all nations and tribes, are meant those who are in religion from good, who are of the ultimate or lowest heaven, n. 343; by nations, those who are in good, n. 320, 321; and by tribe, religion, n. 349; by people and tongues are meant those who are in truths from doctrine; by people, those who are in truths, n. 435; and by tongues, doctrine, n. 282. By "out of all nations, tribes, people, and tongues," taken together in a spiritual sense, are therefore signified all who are in religion from good, and in truths from doctrine.

365. *Stand before the throne, and before the Lamb,* signifies, bowing the Lord, and doing his precepts. By standing before God, is signified to hear and do what he commands, as they do who stand before a king. The same is signified by standing before God, in other parts of the Word; thus: The angel said to Zacharias, "I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God" (Luke i. 19). "There shall not want a man to stand before me for ever" (Isaiah, xliii. 19). "These are the two anointed ones that stand before the Lord of the whole earth" (Zech. ii. 14). He hath "separated the tribe of Levi to stand before Jehovah" (Deut. x. 8); and in other places.

367. *Clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands,* signifies, communion and conjunction with the superior heavens and confession from divine truths. That to be clothed with white robes, signifies to have communion and conjunction with the heavens, may be seen above, n. 338. The reason why to hold palms in their hands signifies confession from divine truths, is, because palms signify divine truths, for every tree signifies somewhat of the church, and palms signify divine truth in ultimates, which is the divine truth of the literal sense of the Word; for this reason on all the walls of the temple of Jerusalem, within and without, and also upon the doors, were carved cherubs and palm trees (1 Kings vi. 29, 32). The same in the new temple, mentioned in Ezekiel xli. 18—20. By cherubs is signified the Word, n. 239, and by palm trees, divine truths therein. That by palm trees are signified the divine truths of the Word, and by palms in their hands confessions from them, may appear from its being commanded at the front of tabernacles that they should "take boughs of goodly trees and branches of palm trees, and should rejoice before Jehovah" (Levit. xix. 40, 43). That when Jesus went to Jerusalem to the feast, "they took branches of palm trees," and went to meet him, crying, "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord" (John vii. 12, 13), by which was signified confession from divine truths concerning the Lord. A palm tree signifies divine truth also in David: "The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree—those that be planted in the house of Jehovah shall flourish in the courts of our God" (Psalm xcii. 12, 13); in like manner in other

places. Because Jericho was a city near Jordan, and by the river Jordan was signified that which is first in the church, and this is divine truth, such as it is in the literal sense of the Word, therefore it was called the City of Palm Trees (*Gen. xliii. 3; Judges i. 34; in. 13*); for Jordan was the first boundary or entrance into the land of Canaan, and by the land of Canaan is signified the church.

308. *And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation is our God that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb,* signifies, an acknowledgment from the heart that the Lord is their Saviour. To cry with a loud voice, signifies acknowledgment from the heart; "Salvation to our God that sitteth upon the throne and unto the Lamb," signifies that the Lord is salvation itself, and that the salvation of all is from him, thus that he is the Saviour. By him that sitteth upon the throne and the Lamb, is meant the Lord alone; by him that sitteth upon the throne, his divinity from which he came forth; and by the Lamb, his Divine Humanity; as may also be seen above, n. 275; they are both named, because from his divinity, from whence he came forth by his Divine Humanity, he was the Saviour, that they are one, is evident from the passages where the Lamb is mentioned as being in the midst of the throne (*Isa. vi. 6; vii. 17*). The Lord in many parts of the Word is called Salvation, by which is understood that he is the Saviour; as, "My salvation shall not tarry, and I will place salvation in Zion" (*Isaiah xlii. 14*). "Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh" (*Isaiah lxi. 11*). "I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth" (*Isaiah xlii. 6*). "This is Jehoshaphat, we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation" (*Isaiah xxi. 25*). Salvation, in the Hebrew language, is called *Yoshaan*, which is *Yeshu*.

309. *And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four animals,* signifies, all in the universal heavens hearing and doing what the Lord commands. By the animals and elders are meant the angels of the superior heavens, as above, and also below, n. 308, but by angels are here meant the angels of the inferior heavens, and thus all in the universal heavens. To stand, signifies to hear and do what he commands, n. 305.

310. *And fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,* signifies, the humiliation of their heart, and, from humiliation, adoration of the Lord. That to fall upon their faces and worship, denotes humiliation of heart and thence adoration, is evident. Humiliation before the Lord and adoration of him, is signified by falling before the throne and worshipping God, because by God is understood his divinity, which is the divinity whence he came forth, and at the same time, his Divine Human-

ally, n. 266; for both together are one God, because they are one person.

371. *Saying, done, signifies, divine truth and confirmation* therefrom; as may be seen above, n. 18, 28, 61.

372. *Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, signifies, the divine spiritual things of the Lord.* All acknowledgment and confession of the Lord comprehends, in general, these two points: that he is divine love itself and divine wisdom itself, and consequently that love, and everything of the nature of love, with those who are in heaven and in the church, is from him: in like manner wisdom, and all that pertains thereto. Whatsoever proceeds from the Lord's divine love, is called divine celestial, and what from his divine wisdom, is called divine spiritual. The divine spiritual principle of the Lord is understood by glory, wisdom, and thanksgiving, and his divine celestial principle, by honour, power, and might, which follow. The blessing which goes before, signifies both, as may be seen above, n. 266. That glory is predicated of divine truth, thus of the divine spiritual principle, see n. 249. That wisdom has relation to the same, is evident. That thanksgiving has also a like reference, is, because it is performed from divine truth; for man gives thanks therefrom and thereby.

373. *And honour, and power, and might, signifies, the divine celestial things of the Lord.* In the preceding article it is said that these three, honour, power, and might, in the Word, when applied to the Lord, are predicated of the divine celestial principle, or of the divine love, or of his divine good. That honour is so predicated, may be seen, n. 249 and might, n. 25; and that power is so likewise, may be rendered evident by a reference to the passages in the Word where it is mentioned. It is to be observed, that in all the particulars of the Word there is a marriage of good and truth, and that there are expressions which have relation to good, and expressions which have relation to truth; but these expressions can only be distinguished by those who study the spiritual sense. From that sense it appears what expressions have relation to good or love, and what to truth or wisdom; and from many passages it has been given to know, that honour, power, and might, occur when the subject treated of is concerning divine good. That this is very evident with respect to power, may be seen in Matt. xii. 14; xiv. 19; Mark xvi. 26, 26; Luke x. 17, 36; in. 1; xxi. 27; and elsewhere. That in all the particulars of the Word there is a marriage of the Lord and the church, and thence a marriage of good and truth, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 93—95.

374. *He made us God for ever and ever, signifies, those things in the Lord and from the Lord to eternity; as is evident*

from what was said above; and also that for ever and ever, means to eternity.

375. *Amos*, signifies, the consent of all. In this verse *amen* is said at the beginning, and again at the end; when it is said at the beginning it signifies truth, and thence confirmation, *v.* 371; but when at the end, it signifies the confirmation and consent of all that it is the truth.

376. *And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, Why are these that are arrayed in white robes? and whence come they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest, signifies, the desire of knowing, and the will of interrogating, and the answer and information. The reason why John was questioned concerning these things, is, because it is common in all divine worship, that man should first will, desire, and pray, and that the Lord should then answer, inform, and do, otherwise man does not receive anything divine. Now as John saw those who were arrayed in white robes, and was desirous to know and to ask who they were, and as this was perceived in heaven, therefore he was first questioned and then informed. The same occurred to the prophet Zechariah, when he saw several things represented to him, as may appear from chap. i. 9; ii. 2, 3; iii. 2, 3, 11, 12; v. 2, 6, 10; vi. 4. Besides we frequently read in the Word, that the Lord answers such as call and cry unto him, as in Psalm iv. 3; Psalm cxv. 6, Psalm cxx. 6, 9, Psalm cxxiv. 6; Psalm cxl. 15; Psalm cxx. 1; also, that he gives an being asked (Matt. vii. 7, 8, and 22; John ix. 13, 14; ix. 7; xii. 25, 27). But yet the Lord gives them to ask, and what to ask; therefore the Lord knows it beforehand, but still the Lord wills that man should ask first, to the end that he may do it as from himself, and thus that it should be appropriated to him; otherwise, if the petition itself were not from the Lord, it would not be said in those places, that they should receive whatsoever they asked.*

377. *And he said unto me, These are they that come out of great tribulation*, signifies, that they are those who have been in temptations, and have fought against evils and fakes. That tribulation is information from evils and fakes, and spiritual combat against them, which is temptation, see *v.* 33, 75, 109, 101.

378. *And have washed their robes*, signifies, and who have cleansed their religious principles from the evils of falsity. By washing, in the Word, is signified to cleanse from evils and fakes; and by robes are signified concepts or general truths, *v.* 224. General truths are the knowledges of goodness and truth derived from the literal sense of the Word, and according to which men have lived, and thence constitute religious principles; and as everything of a religious nature relates to good and truth, therefore robes are twice mentioned, thus, have washed their

robes and whitened their robes. Robes, or religious principles, are cleansed only with those who fight against evil, and so reject false; thus by temptations; which are signified by great affliction, *a. 377*. That to be washed, signifies to be cleansed from evil and false, and so to be reformed and regenerated, may be seen evidently from the following passages: "When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged away the blood of Jerusalem by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning" (*Isaiah iv. 4*). "Wash you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil" (*Isaiah i. 16*). "O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved" (*Jerem. iii. 14*). "Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,—and I shall be whiter than snow" (*Psalms li. 2, 7*). "For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me" (*Jerem. ii. 22*). "If I wash myself with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean, yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me" (*Job ix. 30, 31*). "He washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes" (*Isaiah xlix. 11*). This is said of the celestial church, to which they belong who are in love to the Lord; and, in a supreme sense, it refers to the Lord: wine, and the blood of grapes, is divine truth spiritual and celestial. I washed thee with waters, and washed away the blood from off thee (*Ezek. xvi. 6*); speaking of Jerusalem: waters are truths, and bloods are the abatements of truth. From these considerations, it may appear what was represented, and thence signified, by washings in the Jewish church; so that Aaron should wash himself before he put on the garments of his ministry (*Levit. xvi. 4, 24*). And before he went to the altar to minister" (*Ezek. xvi. 18—21*; *cl. 30, 33*). In like manner, the Levites (*Numb. viii. 6, 7*). In like manner, others, who were made wicked by sin; yea, that they washed vessels (*Levit. xi. 32*; *xv. 8, 9*; *xx. 2—11*; *xviii. 15, 16*; *Matt. xxiii. 26, 27*). That they were sanctified by washings (*Ezek. xix. 4*; *xl. 12*; *Levit. viii. 6*). That Ninus from Syria washed himself in Jordan (*2 Kings v. 10, 14*). Therefore, that they might wash themselves, the brass sea and many vessels for washing were placed near the temple (*1 Kings vi. 23—29*). And that the Lord washed the disciples' feet (*John xiii. 10*). And commanded the blind man to wash himself in the pool of Siloam (*John ix. 6, 7, 11, 13*). From which it may appear, that washing, among the children of Israel, represented spiritual washing, which is purification from evil and false, and consequent reformation and regeneration. And from what has been said, it is also evident what was signified by John's baptizing in Jordan (*Matt. iii.*; *Mark i. 4—13*); and by those words of John concerning the Lord, That he would dip-

fire with the Holy Spirit and with fire (Luke iii. 16; John i. 33); and of himself, That he baptizeth with water (John i. 33): the meaning of which is, that the Lord washes or purifies man by the divine truth and the divine good, and that John represented this by his baptism: for the Holy Spirit is divine truth, fire is divine good, and water is the representative of both; for water signifies the truth of the Word, which becomes good by a life according to it, v. 50.

379. *And made them white in the blood of the Lamb, signifies,* and have purified them from the filth of evil by truths, and thus are reformed by the Lord. There are evils of the false, and filth of evil; evils of the false with those who from religion believe that evils do not condemn, provided they confine with their lips that they are sinners; and filth of evil with those who confirm evils in themselves. By robes are here signified, as above, v. 378, general truths from the Word, which constitute their religious principles. It is said, they made white their robes in the blood of the Lamb, because white is professed of truths, v. 167, 231, 232; thus, that they purified themselves from falses by truths: it also signifies that they were reformed by the Lord, because all who have fought against evils in the world, and have believed in the Lord, after their departure out of the world, are taught by the Lord, and are withdrawn from the falsities of their religion by truths, and thus are reformed. The reason is, because they who shun evils as sins, are in the good of life; and good of life desires truths, and acknowledges and accepts them; but evil of life never. By the blood of the Lamb here, and in other parts of the Word, it is believed that the Lord's passion of the cross is signified; but the passion of the cross was the last temptation, by which the Lord fully overcame the hells, and fully glorified his Humanity, by which he procures he saves man; see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, v. 23—24, and v. 35—37; also above, v. 67. And because the Lord thus fully glorified his Humanity, that is, made it divine, therefore nothing else can be united by his flesh and blood but the divinity in him and from him; by flesh, the divine good of the divine love; and by blood, divine truth from that good. Blood is mentioned in many parts of the Word, and everywhere signifies, in a spiritual sense, the divine truth of the Lord, which also is the divine truth of the Word; and, in an opposite sense, the divine truth of the Word falsified or profaned, as may appear from the following passages. First, that blood signifies the divine truth of the Lord, or of the Word, is manifest from these considerations: that blood was called the blood of the covenant, and covenant is conjunction, and this is effected from the Lord by his divine truth, as in *Revelation*: "By the blood of the covenant I have sent forth thy promises out of the pit" (v. 14), and

In **MOSES**: Moses, after that he had read the book of the law in the ears of the people, sprinkled half of the blood upon the people, "and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which Jehovah hath made with you concerning all these words" (Exod. xiv. 24—28). "And Jesus took the cup, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new covenant" (Matt. xxvi. 27, 28; Mark xvi. 14; Luke xiii. 30). By the blood of the new covenant or testament, nothing else is signified but the Word, which is called a Covenant and Testament, Old and New, thus the divine truth therein. As this is signified by blood, therefore the Lord gave them the wine, saying, This is my blood; and wine signifies divine truth, v. 346. it is also on this account called the blood of prayer (Gen. xlv. 11; Deut. xxxii. 14). This is again evident from those words of the Lord: "Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him" (John vi. 53—58). That by blood is here meant divine truth, appears manifestly, because it is said, that he who drinks, has life, and dwells in the Lord, and the Lord in him. That divine truth and a life conformable to it effects this, and that the holy supper confirms it, might be known in the church. Since blood signifies the divine truth of the Lord, which is also the divine truth of the Word, and this is the Old and New Covenant or Testament itself, therefore blood was the most holy representative in the Jewish church, in which all and singular things were correspondences of spiritual things; as, That they should take of the paschal blood, "and strike it on the two side-posts and the upper door-post of the houses," that the plague might not come upon them (Exod. xii. 7, 13, 22). That the blood of the burnt-offering should be sprinkled upon the altar, on the foundations of the altar, upon Aaron, his sons, and their garments (Exod. xxix. 12, 16, 20, 21; Levit. i. 5, 11, 15; iii. 2, 8, 13; iv. 26, 30, 34; v. 9; vii. 13, 24; xiii. 6; Num. xviii. 17; Deut. xii. 27) - so also on the veil which was over the ark, on the mercy seat, and on the horns of the altar of incense (Levit. xvi. 6, 7, 17, 18, xxi. 12—15). The same is signified by the blood of the Lamb in the following passage in the Apocalypse: "And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony" (xii. 7, 11): for it cannot be supposed that Michael and his angels overcome the dragon by anything else but the divine truth of the Lord in the Word; for, in heaven, the angels cannot think at all of blood, nor do they think of the Lord's passion, but of the divine truth and of his resurrection: wherefore, when man thinks of the Lord's blood, the

angels perceive his divine truth; and when he thinks of the Lord's passion, they perceive his glorification, and then his resurrection only. It has been granted me to know, that this is the fact, by much experience. That blood signifies divine truth is also evident from these words in David: God "shall save the souls of the needy, and precious shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live, and to him shall he give of the gold of Sheba" (Psalm lxxii. 13—14). Blood precious in the sight of God denotes divine truth with them; gold of Sheba is wisdom derived from it. In Ezekiel: "Gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood; ye shall drink the blood of the princes of the earth, and ye shall drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed to you. And I will set my glory among the heathen" (xxix. 17—21). By blood here cannot be meant blood, because it is said that they shall drink the blood of the princes of the earth, and that they shall drink blood till they be drunken; but the true sense of the Word reveals, when by blood is understood divine truth. The Lord's church also is there treated of, which he was about to establish among the Gentiles. Secondly, that blood signifies divine truth, may be clearly seen from its opposite sense, in which it signifies the divine truth of the Word falsified or profaned, as is evident from the following passages: Who "stoppeth his ears from hearing blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil" (Isaiah xcvi. 15). "They shall destroy them that speak knowing, Jehovah will abhor the bloody and deceitful man" (Psalm v. 6). Every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem, when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning (Isaiah lx. 3, 4). "In the day thou wast born,—I saw thee polluted in thine own blood; I said unto thee, In thine own blood, live; I washed thee, and washed away the blood from off thee" (Ezek. xvi. 3, 4, 5, 22, 33, 38). "They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments" (Lament. iv. 13, 14). "And garments rolled in blood" (Isaiah xi. 5). "Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents" (Jerem. ii. 33, 34). "Your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings" (Isaiah i. 13, 16). "For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies,—they make haste to shed innocent blood" (Isaiah lxx. 3). "For Jehovah cometh out of his place to visit the iniquity of the earth for their iniquity; the earth also shall disclose her blood" (Isaiah xxv. 26). "But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God;—which

were born out of blood" (John i. 13, 15). In Babylon "was found the blood of the prophets and saints" (Apoc. xviii. 24). "The sea became as the blood of a dead man,—and the fountain of water became blood" (Apoc. xvi. 8, 4; Isaiah xi. 6, 9; Psalm cx. 25, 28, 29). The seas are signified by the rivers, collections, and lakes of water in Egypt being turned into blood (Ezek. xl. 15, 25). The seas shall be turned into blood before the coming of the great day of Jehovah (Joel 2. 3). "The rivers become as blood" (Apoc. vi. 12). In these places, and many others, blood signifies the truth of the Word falsified, and also profaned; which yet may be seen more manifestly still by reading these passages in the Word in their series. Seas therefore by blood, in an opposite sense, is signified the truth of the Word falsified or profaned, it is evident that by blood, in a positive sense, is signified the truth of the Word not falsified.

280. *Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them,* signifies, that they are in the presence of the Lord, and constantly and faithfully live according to the truths which they receive from him in his church, and that the Lord constantly gives good in their truths. Therefore *are they before the throne of God,* signifies that they are in the Lord's presence; and *serve him day and night,* signifies that they constantly and faithfully live according to the truths, that is, the precepts, which they receive from him; by serving the Lord nothing else is signified; *in his temple* signifies in the church, n. 164; *He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them,* signifies that the Lord constantly introduces good with the truths which they receive from him; that this is signified by dwelling among them, is, because, in the Word, to dwell is predicated of good, and to serve, of truth. This meaning may now be made known; (viz.) that the marriage of the Lord with the church consists in this, that the Lord flows into angels and men with the good of love, and that angels and men receive him, or the good of his love, in truths, that hereby a marriage of good and truth is effected, which marriage constitutes the church itself, and makes heaven with them. Such being the nature of the Lord's influx and reception of him, therefore the Lord looks at angels and men in the forehead, and they look at the Lord through the eyes, for the forehead corresponds to the good of love, and the eyes correspond to truths from that good, which thus by conjunction become truths of good. But the Lord's influx with truths into angels and men, is not as the influx of good into them, for it is mediate, flowing from good, as light does from fire, being received by them in the understanding, and only so far as the will as they do truths. This then constitutes the marriage of love and wisdom, or of

good and truth from the Lord, with those who receive them in the heavens and in the earth. This sacrament was disclosed for the sake of making it known how it is to be understood, that the Lord constantly gives good in their truths.

381. *They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, signifies, that hereafter there shall be no deficiency of goods and truths with them.* By not hungering is signified to have no lack of good, and by not thirsting is signified to have no lack of truth; for to hunger is predicated of bread and meat, and to thirst, of wine and water: and by bread and meat is signified good, and by wine and water is signified truth; see above, n. 321.

382. *Neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat, signifies, that hereafter they shall have no lust to evil, nor to the false of evil.* The sun shall not light on them, signifies that they shall have no lust to evil, neither shall any heat light on them, signifies that they shall have no lust to falsity. That the sun signifies divine love and thence the affections of good, and, in an opposite sense, diabolical love and thence the lust to evil, may be seen above, n. 51. But the reason why heat signifies lust to the false of evil, is, because falsity is produced from evil, as lust is from the sun; for when the will loves evil, the understanding loves falsity, and hence with the lust of confirming it, and evil, confirmed in the understanding, is the falsity of evil; consequently the falsity of evil is evil in its form. Heat, and to burn or be hot, have a like significations in the following places: "Blessed is the man that trusteth in Jehovah,—and he shall not see when heat cometh" (Jerem. xvii. 7, 8). "For there hath been a refuge to the needy from the storm, a shadow from its heat,—even the heat with the shadow of a cloud" (Isaiah xxi. 4, 5). "In their heat—I will make them drunken,—that they may sleep a perpetual sleep" (Jerem. li. 39). "They are all dead as an even, there is none among them that callest unto me" (Ezekiel vii. 7). "He beheldeth not the way of the vineyard. Drought and heat consume the snow waters" (Job xiv. 18, 19). "And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with great heat,—and they blasphemed the name of God" (Apoc. vii. 8, 9). "That thou sayest say to the prisoners, Go forth;—They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them" (Isaiah xlii. 3, 16).

383. *For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, signifies, that the Lord alone will teach them.* By the Lamb in the midst of the throne, is signified the Lord as to his Divine Humanity in the utmost, and thus in all things of heaven; in the midst is in the utmost, and thereby in all things, n. 44; the throne is heaven, n. 14, and the Lamb is the Lord as to his Divine Humanity, n. 366, 391; and he who is in the

innocent, and thus in all things of heaven, alone feeds, that is, teaches all. If it be asked, how can he alone feed all? he knows that he is God, and because in the universal heaven he is as a soul in his body, for heaven is from him as one man. To feed means to teach, because the church, as the Word, is called a flock, and the men of the church are called sheep and lambs, hence to feed signifies to teach, and a pastor, or herder, one that teaches; and thus in many places; as: "In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures" (Isaiah xix. 20). "He shall feed his flock as a shepherd" (Isaiah xl. 11). "They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places" (Isaiah xlix. 9). Israel "shall feed on Carmel and Bashan" (Jerem. l. 10). "I will seek out my sheep, I will feed them in a good pasture, and in a fat pasture upon the mountains of Israel" (Ezek. xxxiv. 13—14). "Feed thy people,—let them feed in Bashan and Gilead" (Micah vi. 16). "The remnant of Israel shall feed and lie down" (Zeph. iii. 10). "Jehovah is my shepherd, I shall not want, he maketh me to lie down in green pastures" (Psalm cxlii. 1, 2). The Lord hath chosen David to feed Jacob and Israel, and he fed them (Psalm lxxviii. 70—72). Jesus said unto Peter, Feed my lambs, and a second and a third time he said, Feed my sheep (John xxi. 15—17).

584. And shall feed them unto living fountains of waters, signifies, and lead them by the truths of the word to conjunction with himself. Since by a living fountain of waters is signified the Lord, and also the Word, and by waters are signified truths, n. 58, and men by the divine truths of the Word, when they are brought into the life, or by living according to them, conjunction is effected with the Lord, therefore by leading them to living fountains of waters, is signified to lead by the truths of the Word to conjunction with the Lord. That by a fountain and fountain is signified the Lord, and also the Word, is evident from these passages: "All my fountains are in thee, O Jehovah" (Psalm lxxviii. 7). "They have deserted Jichosh the Fountain of living waters" (Jerem. ii. 13). "And thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures, for with thee is the fountain of life" (Psalm xlvii. 9, 10). "In that day shall a fountain be opened to the inhabitants of Jerusalem" (Zech. xiii. 1). Israel dwelt securely solitary at the fountain of Jacob (Deut. xxxii. 30). When the Lord was sitting at the fountain of Jacob, he said unto the woman, "the water that I shall give shall become a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life" (John iv. 14—20). "Joseph is a fruitful bough by a fountain" (Gen. xlix. 22). "Bless the Lord from the fountain of Israel" (Psalm lxxviii. 30). "Therefore with joy shall ye draw waters out of the fountain of salvation" (Isaiah xlii. 3). Unto him that is athirst will I give of the fountain of the water of life freely" (Apoc. xxi. 6). "I will cause them to walk by the foun-

tears of waters in a straight way" (Jerem. xlii. 9). Representations similar to these and the above in the *Apocalypse*, occur also in Hebrew: "THEY SHALL NOT DRENCH OUR TROUBT, NEITHER SHALL THE HEAT SON SON SMITE THEM, FOR HE THAT HATH MERCY ON THEM SHALL wash THEM EVERY BY THE FOUNTAINS OF WATERS" (Isaiah xli. 10).

383. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, signifies, that they shall no longer be in combats against evils and their false, and thereby in sorrow, but in goods and truths, and thence in celestial joys from the Lord. That these things are signified by the Lord's wiping away all tears from their eyes, is, because above, in verse 14, it is said, that these are they which come out of great affliction, by which is signified, that they are such as have been in temptations, and fought against evils, n. 377; and they who afterwards are not in combats against evils, the same are in goods and truths, and thence in celestial joys. The following passage in Hebrew has a similar signification: "He will swallow up death in victory, and the Lord Jehovah will wipe away the tears from all faces: And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us. This is Jehovah, we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation" (Isa. xlv. 8, 9).

384. To the above I will add this Memorable Relation. On a time, when looking around in the spiritual world, I heard a noise like that of the gnashing of teeth, and also a heaving noise, and a sort of hoarse sound blended with them: and I inquired what was meant by them; and the angels who were with me, said, "There are colleges which we call *disputations*", where disputations take place: these disputations are so heard at a distance, but on coming near to them they are only heard as disputations." I drew near, and saw some hats, constructed of rods stuck together with mud; and I would fain have looked through a window, but there was none; for it was not allowed to enter by the door, because the light would thus have shined in those houses, and confounded them. But suddenly a window was made on the right side; and then I heard them complain that they were in darkness. Shortly afterwards a window was made on the left side, and that on the right was closed; upon which the darkness gradually departed, and they seemed to themselves to be in the light. After this I was permitted to go in at the door and hear. There was a table in the middle, and benches round about; but they all seemed to me to stand upon the benches, and to dispute sharply with one another concerning *truth and charity*: on one side, that truth was the essential of the church, on the other, that charity was. They

who made faith the essential, said, "Have we not to do with God by faith, and with men by charity? is not faith therefore heavenly, and charity earthly? are we not saved by what is heavenly, and not by what is earthly? Again, cannot God give faith from heaven, because it is heavenly, and must not man procure to himself charity, because it is earthly?" and what man procures for himself, is not of the church, and therefore is not saving: can any one be justified in the sight of God by works, which are called works of charity? Before us, we are not only justified, but also sanctified by faith alone, provided that faith be not defiled by things meritorious, which are derived from works of charity;" not to mention more arguments to the same purpose. But they who made charity the essential of the church, strenuously denied these things, saying, "That charity saves, and not faith; are not all dear to God, and does he not will the good of all? how can God effect this, except by men? does God only give to men to talk with one another about such things as relate to faith, and not to do to men those things which relate to charity? do you not see that it is allowed in you to say that charity is earthly? charity is heavenly, and because you do not perform the good of charity, your faith is earthly; how do you receive faith but as a stick or a stone? you say by the hearing of the Word only; but how can the Word operate by being heard only, and thus too upon a stick or a stone? possibly you are quickened without knowing it; but of what avail is this quickening, except in being enabled to say that faith alone saves? but what faith is, and what a saving faith, you know not." But there then arose one, who, by the angel that was talking with me, was called a *symonist**; he took off a turban from his head, and placed it on the table; but suddenly put it on again, because he was bald. He said, "Attend! you are all in error; it is true that faith is spiritual, and charity, moral; but yet they are joined together; and thus by the Word, by the Holy Spirit, and by effect, without man's knowledge, which indeed may be called obedience, but in which man has no share. I have long considered this with myself, and have at length discovered, that man may receive faith from God, which may be spiritual, but that he cannot be moved by God to charity, which may be spiritual, but as a statue of salt." On saying thus, he was applauded by those who were in faith alone, but disapproved by those who were in charity: and the latter said, with indignation, "Hear, friend! you do not know that there is a spiritual moral life, and that there is a moral life merely natural; a spiritual moral life with those who do good

* *Symonist*—an name given to some Platonic Christians in the fifth century, who started a middle course between the opposite heresies among the followers of Aristotle and Plato; a man held in great veneration, for a long time, among the mystics. *Fairbairn's Ecclesiastical History*. Chap. II. Ch. II. Part I.

from God, and yet as if from themselves, and a moral life nearly natural with those who do good from hell, and yet as if from themselves."

It was said above, that the disputation was heard as a gnashing of teeth, and as a beating noise, with which a hoarse sound was blended. The disputation heard as a gnashing of teeth, was by those who were in hell above; but the disputation heard as a beating noise, was by those who were in charity above; and the hoarse sound that was blended with them was from the syncretist. The sound of them was so heard at a distance, because, when in the world, they all spent their time in disputations, and did not show any evil, and therefore performed no spiritual moral good; and, moreover, they were entirely ignorant, that the all of faith is truth, and the all of charity, good, and that truth without good is not truth in spirit, and that good without truth is not good in spirit, and that thus one makes or completes the other. The reason why darkness crossed when a window was made on the right side, is, because light from heaven flowing-in on that side affects the will; and the reason why there was light when the window on the right side was shut, and another was made on the left, is, because light flowing-in from heaven on the left side affects the understanding, and man may be in the light of heaven as to his understanding, provided the will be closed as to its evil.

CHAPTER VIII.

1. And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2. And I saw the seven angels, who stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended out of the hand of the angel before God.

5. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it unto the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6. And the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7. The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mingled with blood; and they were cast upon the earth; and

the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8. And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood.

9. And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10. And the third angel sounded, and there fell from heaven a great star burning as it were a lamp: and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11. And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12. And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13. And I beheld, and I heard an angel flying in the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels that are yet to sound.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE SEVEN CHAPTES. The reformed church is here treated of, as to the quality of those therein who are in faith alone: the preparation of the spiritual heaven for communion with them, verses 1—6. The exploration and manifestation of those therein, who are in the interiors of that faith, verse 7; of those who are in its exteriors, verses 8, 9; what they are in regard to the understanding of the Word, verses 10, 11. That they are in faith and thence in evil, verses 12, 13.

THE CONTENTS OF EACH VERSE. V. 1, "And when he had opened the seventh seal," signifies, exploration from the Lord of the state of the church, and thence of the life of those who are in his spiritual kingdom, being those who are in charity and its faith; in this sense who are in faith alone: "There was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour," signifies, that the angels of the Lord's spiritual kingdom were greatly amazed, when they saw those who said they were in faith, in such a state: v. 2, "And I saw the seven angels who stood before God," signifies, the universal spiritual heaven in the presence of the

Lord, hearing and doing his commands: "And to them were given seven trumpets," signifies, the exploration and discovery of the state of the church, and thence of the life of those who are in faith alone: v. 3, "And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer," signifies, spiritual worship, which is performed from the good of charity by the truths of faith: "And there was given him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne," signifies, propitiation lest the angels of the Lord's spiritual kingdom should be hurt by the spirits of the Satanic kingdom that were beneath: v. 4, "And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints ascended up out of the hand of the angels before God," signifies, the protection of them by the Lord: v. 5, "And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it unto the earth," signifies, spiritual love, in which there is celestial love, and its influx into inferior things, where they were who were in faith separated from charity: "And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake," signifies, that after a communication was opened with them, there were heard reasonings concerning faith alone, and confirmations in favour of it: v. 6, "And the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound," signifies, that they were prepared and ready to explore the state of the church and thence the state of life with those whose religion is faith alone: v. 7, "The first angel sounded," signifies, the exploration and manifestation of the quality of the state of the church with those who are externally in that faith: "And there followed hail and fire mingled with blood," signifies, falsity from infernal love destroying good and truth, and falsifying the Word: "And they were cast upon the earth, and the third part of the trees was burnt up," signifies, that with them all the affection and perception of truth, which constitutes the man of the church, had perished: "And all green grass was burnt up," signifies, that all that is alive in faith: v. 8, "And the second angel sounded," signifies, the exploration and manifestation of what the state of the church is with those who are externally in that faith: "And as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea," signifies, the appearance of infernal love with them: "And the third part of the sea became blood," signifies, that all general truths with them were falsified: v. 9, "And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea that had life, died," signifies, that they who have lived and do live this faith cannot be reformed and receive life: "And the third part of the ships were destroyed," signifies, that all the knowledges of good and truth from the Word, serving for the use of life, were destroyed with them: v. 10, "And the third angel sounded," signifies,

the explanation and manifestation of the state of the church with those whose religion is faith alone, as in the affecting and reception of truths from the Word: "And there fell from heaven a great star burning as it were a lamp," signifies, the appearance of self-derived intelligence from a probe, springing from internal loss: "And it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters," signifies, that thence all the truths of the Word were totally falsified: v. 11, "And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood," signifies, the infernal falsity from which their self-derived intelligence is derived, by which all the truths of the Word are falsified: "And many men died of the waters because they were made bitter," signifies, the extinction of spiritual life from the falsified truths of the Word: v. 12, "And the fourth angel sounded," signifies, the explanation and manifestation of the state of the church with those whose religion is faith alone, as being in the coils of falsity, and in the falsities of evil: "And the third part of the sun was written, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so that the third part of them was darkened," signifies, that by reason of evils from falsities and of falsities from evils, they did not know what love is, or what faith is, or any truth: "And the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise," signifies, that there is no longer any spiritual truth nor natural truth serviceable for doctrine and life from the Word with them: v. 13, "And I beheld, and I heard an angel flying in the midst of heaven," signifies, instruction and protection from the Lord: "Saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound," signifies, deep lamentation over the damned state of those in the church who in doctrine and life have confined themselves in faith separate from charity.

THE EXPLANATION.

327. There are two kingdoms into which the universal heaven is divided, the *celestial* kingdom and the *spiritual* kingdom. The *celestial* kingdom consists of those who are in love to the Lord and thence in wisdom; and the *spiritual* kingdom consists of those who are in love towards their neighbour and thence in intelligence; and as love towards our neighbour is at this day called charity, and intelligence, faith, the latter kingdom consists of those who are in charity and thence in faith. Now because heaven is divided into two kingdoms, hell also is divided

into two kingdoms that are opposite to them; into a **DIABOLICAL KINGDOM** and into a **SATURNIAL KINGDOM**. The **diabolical kingdom** consists of those who are in the love of dominion from self-love, and thence in foolishness; for this love is opposite to celestial love, and its foolishness is opposite to celestial wisdom; but the **saturnial kingdom** consists of those who are in the love of domination from the pride of self-derived intelligence, and thence in insanity; for this love is opposite to spiritual love, and its insanity is opposite to spiritual intelligence. By foolishness and insanity are meant foolishness and insanity in things celestial and spiritual. The same things which are said of heaven are to be understood of the church on earth, for they make one. Concerning these two kingdoms, see the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 20—23, and many other places. Now as the Apocalypse treats only of the state of the church at its end, as was observed in the preface, and at n. 2, therefore what now follows treats of those who are in the two kingdoms of heaven, and of those who are in the two kingdoms of hell, and of their quality, from this chapter, *viz.* vii. to xvi., of those who are in the spiritual kingdom, and in the saturnial kingdom opposite to it; in chap. xvii. and xviii., of those who are in the celestial kingdom, and in the diabolical kingdom opposite to it; and afterwards of the last judgment; and, lastly, of the New Church which is the New Jerusalem; this belonging all that goes before to a conclusion, by reason of its constituting the final purpose. In many parts of the Word the devil and satan are mentioned, and by both is meant hell; it is so named, because all in our hell are called devils, and all in the other are called satans.

288. And when he had opened the seventh seal, signifies, exploration from the Lord of the state of the church, and thence of the state of life of those who are in his spiritual kingdom, being those who are in charity and its faith; in this case, who are in faith alone. That this is the signification of these words, may appear from all the particulars of this chapter when understood in a spiritual sense; for this chapter and the following to chapter xvi., treat of those who are in the spiritual kingdom, or those who are in love towards their neighbour and thence in intelligence, as was said above, n. 287. But since, at this day, the word charity is used instead of love towards our neighbour, and faith instead of intelligence; and here there is not any exploration of those who are in charity and thence in faith, because those belong to such as are in heaven; therefore exploration is here made of those who are in faith alone. Faith alone is also faith separated from charity, there being no conjunction; see below, n. 417. That to open the seal signifies to explore states of life, or, what is the same thing, the states of the church and thence of life, see above, n. 283, 302, 309, 317, 324.

353. *There was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour,* signifies, that the angels of the Lord's spiritual kingdom were greatly amazed, when they saw those, who said they were in faith, in such a state. By silence in heaven, nothing else is meant but amazement there in regard to those who say they are in faith, and are nevertheless in such a state; for their state is described in what follows, the quality of which will be rendered evident by the explanation. By half an hour is signified greatly, because by an hour is signified a full state. That time signifies state, will be seen below.

354. *And I saw the seven angels who stood before God,* signifies, the universal spiritual heaven in the presence of the Lord, hearing and doing his commands. By seven angels, is signified the universal heaven, because seven signifies all, or everything, thence the total, and the universal, n. 10; and by angels, in a supreme sense, is signified the Lord, and, in a relative sense, heaven, n. 3, 68, 246, 248; here, the spiritual heaven, as may appear from what was said above, n. 387, 388. That to stand before God signifies to hear and do his commands, see above, n. 346.

355. *And to them were given seven trumpets,* signifies, the exploration and discovery of the state of the church, and thence of the life of those who are in faith alone. Here, by trumpets the same thing is signified as by sounding, because they sounded with them, and by sounding with trumpets is signified to call together upon solemn occasions, which were various; in this case, for the purpose of exploring and discovering the quality of those who are in faith alone, thus the quality of those who are at this day of the reformed churches. "It should be observed, that the church in the reformed world is at this day divided into three, from the three leaders, Luther, Calvin, and Melancthon, and that these three churches differ in various things; but in this point, That man is justified by faith without the works of the law, they all agree, which is remarkable." That by sounding with trumpets is signified to call together, will be seen below, n. 397.

356. *And another angel came and stood at the altar,* having a golden censer, signifies, spiritual worship, which is performed from the good of charity by the truths of faith. By the altar at which the angel stood, and by the golden censer which he had in his hand, is signified the worship of the Lord from spiritual love, which worship comes from the good of charity by the truths of faith. With the children of Israel there were two altars, one without the tent, and the other within it; the altar without the tent was called the altar of burnt-offering, because burnt-offerings and sacrifices were offered upon it; the altar within the tent was called the altar of incense, as also the golden altar. There were two altars, because the worship of the Lord

is performed from celestial love and from spiritual love; from celestial love by those who are in his celestial kingdom, and from spiritual love by those who are in his spiritual kingdom; concerning these two kingdoms, see above, p. 282. Concerning the two altars, see the following passages in Hosea: on the altar of burnt-offering (Kark. xii. 24 to the end; xiv. 1—9; xiii. 22—43; Levit. vi. 1—3; vii. 11; xvi. 16, 19, 23, 24). On the altar of incense (Kark. xii. 1—10; xiv. 6; xiv. 25—30; xl. 5, 26; Numb. vi. 1). That altar, censers, and incense, were seen by John, was not because such things exist in heaven, those being only representatives of the worship of the Lord there; the reason is, because such things were instituted among the children of Israel, and are therefore often mentioned in the Word; and that church was a representative church, for all things connected with their worship did represent, and do consequently now signify, the divine celestial and spiritual things of the Lord, which relate to his church in the heavens and in the earth. The same is therefore signified by the two altars spoken of in the Word, in the following passages: "O send out thy light and thy truth, let them lead me; let them bring me to thy holy hill—Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy" (Psalm ciii. 3, 4). "I will wash my hands in incense, so will I compass thine altar, O Jehovah; that I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving" (Psalm xvi. 6, 7). "The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars" (Jerem. xviii. 1, 2). "God is Jehovah, which hath showed us light; kind the sacrifice with coals unto the horns of the altar" (Psalm cxviii. 27). "In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt" (Isaiah xix. 19). The altar of Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, signifies the worship of the Lord from love in the natural man—"The throne and the throne shall come up on their altars" (Hosea x. 7, 8); by which is signified worship from evil and from the falses of evil. Besides other places, as Isaiah xlviii. 9; Jer. 6, 7; Ec. 7; Lament. ii. 7; Esai. vi. 3, 4, 6, 13; Hosea vii. 11; x. 1, 2; Amos iii. 14; Psalm l. 18, 19; Psalm lxxix. 3—6; Matt. v. 23, 24; xiii. 18—20. Since the worship of the Lord was represented and thence signified by the altar, it is evident that by altar here in the Apocalypse nothing else is understood; and also elsewhere; as, "I am under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God" (Apoc. vi. 9). "The angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God and the altar, and them that worship therein" (Apoc. xi. 1). "And I heard another angel out of the altar, say,—True and righteous are thy judgments" (Apoc. xix. 7). As representative worship, which was performed for the most part upon two altars, was abolished by the Lord when he came into

the world, from the circumstance of his having himself opened the interiors of the church; therefore it is said in Isaiah, "At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands" (Isai. lxv.).

303. *And there was given him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne, signifying propitiation, lest the angels of the Lord's spiritual kingdom should be hurt by the spirits of the satanic kingdom, that were beneath.* By the incense and by the golden altar, is signified the worship of the Lord from spiritual love, n. 275, 302; by prayers are signified those things which relate to charity and thence to faith or worship, n. 276; and by saints are meant those who are of the Lord's spiritual kingdom; and by the righteous, those who are of the Lord's celestial kingdom, n. 178. From which it may appear, that they who are in the Lord's spiritual kingdom are here treated of. That much incense offered with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar signifies propitiation, lest they should be hurt by the spirits of the satanic kingdom who were beneath them, is, because propitiations and expiations were made by incense, especially when dangers threatened; as may appear from the following passages. When the congregation murmured against Moses and Aaron, and were affected with a plague, Aaron took the fire from off the altar, and put incense into a censer, and was in among the living and the dead to make atonement, "and the plague was stayed" (Numb. xvi. 46—48). Moreover, the altar of incense was placed in the tabernacle, before the mercy-seat, that was over the ark, and incense was offered on it every morning when the lamps were dressed (Exod. xxx. 1—13). And it was commanded, that as often as Aaron entered within the veil, he should offer incense, and the cloud of incense should cover the mercy-seat, lest he should die" (Levit. xvi. 11—13). Hence it may appear, that propitiations in the representative Jewish church were made by offering incense in like manner here, that they might not be hurt by the satanic spirits who were beneath them.

304. *And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up out of the hand of the angel before God, signifying the protection of them by the Lord.* By the smoke of the incense ascending before God is signified what is accepted and grateful; wherefore the like is said by David: "Let my prayers be set forth before thee as incense" (Psalm cxl. 2); the reason was, because the smoke of the incense was fragrant, from the spices of which it was composed, which were stacte, onycha, galbanum, and frankincense (Exod. xxx. 34); and the fragrances of those spices correspond to such things as are of spiritual love or charity, and thence of faith; for so

heaven most fragrant odours are sensibly perceived, corresponding to the perceptions of the angels originating from their love; therefore it is also said in many parts of the Word, that Jehovah smelled an odour of rest. That protection from the Lord is signified, follows from what was said above, n. 303.

303. *And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it unto the earth, signifies, spiritual love, in which is celestial love, and its influx into inferior things, where they were who are in faith separated from charity.* That by a censer, as well as by incense, is signified worship from spiritual love, is evident from what was shown above; and also from this consideration, that in the Word, the thing containing signifies the same as the thing contained, as a cup and platter signify the same as wine and meat (Matt. xxiii. 23, 24; Luke xiii. 30; and in other places). By the fire of the altar of burnt-offering, is signified divine celestial love, because by that altar was signified worship from that love, as may be seen above, n. 302; and by fire, in a represent sense, is signified divine love, n. 401. Spiritual love, which is charity, derives its essence from celestial love, which is love to the Lord; without this love there is nothing vital in spiritual love or charity, for spirit and life is from no other source than from the Lord. This was represented in the Jewishish church by their not being allowed to take fire from any other place to put into the censer when they offered incense, than from the altar of burnt-offering, as may appear in Moses (Levit. xvi. 13, 15; Num. xvi. 11, 15); and that the two sons of Aaron were consumed by fire from heaven, because they offered incense with strange fire, that is, with fire not taken from the altar (Levit. x. 1, 2), therefore it was also ordained, that fire should burn constantly on the altar of burnt-offering, and should not be put out (Levit. vi. 6); and this by reason that the fire of that altar signifies the divine love of the Lord, and thence love to the Lord. By casting the censer upon the earth is signified influx into lower spheres (or degrees).

304. *And there were voices, and thonderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake, signifies, that after a communication was opened with them, there were heard reasonings concerning faith alone, and confirmations in favour of it, and that the state of the church with them was perceived to be tottering towards destruction.* That lightnings, thonderings, and voices, signify illustrations, perceptions, and instructions, by influx from heaven, see above, n. 285; but here, with those who were in faith alone, who have no illustration, perception, and instruction, by influx from heaven. By voices, thonderings, and lightnings, are signified reasonings about faith alone, and argumentations and confirmations in favour of it; by earthquakes are signified changes of the state of the church, n. 311, in this case, that the state of the church among them was perceived to be tottering

towards destruction; for earthquakes take place in the world of spirits, when the state of the church in society is perverted and inverted. The reason why the altar was thrown unto the earth by the angel, before the seven angels began to sound with their trumpets, was, that by inflex a communication might be opened between those who were in the spiritual heaven, with those beneath who were in faith alone; from which communications there arose consolations and confirmations in favour of it, which were also heard and perceived; wherefore it is said that after a communication was opened, they were heard and perceived.

287. And the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound, signifies, that they were prepared and ready to explore the state of the church, and thence the state of life, with those whose religion is faith alone. What is meant by trumpets, appears from the statutes respecting the use of them among the sons of Israel, concerning which it is thus written in Moses: Jehovah spake unto Moses to make trumpets of silver for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps; and that they should blow with them in days of gladness, and festive and new moons, and over burnt-offerings and sacrifices; also, that when they went to war against enemies that infected them, they should blow as alarms with the trumpets, and that then they should come into remembrance before Jehovah God, and should be preserved from their enemies (Numb. x. 1—11). From these words it may be seen what is signified by blowing with trumpets. That by the seven angels sounding, is here signified the exploration and manifestation of what the state of the church is with those whose religion consists in faith alone, is evident from the particulars of this chapter, and from the particulars of the chapters that follow as far as the sixteenth inclusive, when understood in the spiritual sense. From the use of trumpets among the sons of Israel may also be seen what is signified by trumpets, and by sounding with them, in the following places: "Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain, for the day of Jehovah cometh" (Joel ii. 1, 2). "And Jehovah shall be seen over them, and his arrows shall go forth as the lightning, and the Lord Jehovah shall blow the trumpet" (Isa. xl. 5). "Jehovah shall go forth as a lion and roared" (Isaiah xli. 21). "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship Jehovah in the holy mountain at Jerusalem" (Isaiah xlii. 12). "And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other" (Matt. xxiv. 31). "Blessed is the people who know the joyful sound, they shall walk, O

Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance" (Psalm lxviii. 18). "When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy" (Job xxxviii. 7). Since the sounds of trumpets signify such things, and as, in the Jewish church, all things were represented to the life according to correspondences and their consequent significances, therefore it came to pass, when Jehovah came down upon Mount Sinai, that there were voices, and lightnings, and a heavy cloud, and a vehement voice of a trumpet, and a voice of a trumpet going and strengthening itself greatly, and the people in the camp trembled greatly (Exod. xix. 16—28). And for the same reason it came to pass, That when the three hundred with Gideon slew with their trumpets against Midian, then the sword of a man was against his companion, and they fled (Judges vii. 16—22); in like manner, That twelve thousand of the sons of Israel with vessels of holiness and trumpets in their hands overcame Midian (Numb. xxxi. 1—8), as also, That the wall of Jericho fell down, after the seven priests with seven trumpets compassed the city seven times (Joshua vi. 1—20). Wherefore it is said in Jeremiah, *Sounded the trumpet against Babylon raised about, her walls are destroyed* (i. 31); and in Zephaniah, "A day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities" (i. 15, 16).

324. The first angel sounded, signifies exploration and manifestation of the quality of the state of the church with those who are interiorly in that faith. By sounding is signified to explore and make manifest, a. 307. The reason why by the sounding of this first angel, is meant the exploration and manifestation of the state of the church with those who are interiorly in that faith, is, because its operation was felt upon the earth, as appears from what follows; and the operation of the sounding of the second angel was felt upon the sea, the earth and the sea, throughout the Apocalypse, when mixed together, meaning the church universal; by the earth, the church is consisting of those who are in its internals, and by the sea, the church is consisting of those who are in its externals. For the church is internal and external, internal with the clergy, and external with the laity; or internal with those who have studied its doctrines interiorly, and have confessed them from the Word, and external with those who have not. Both are understood by the earth and the sea in the following passages in the Apocalypse: "That the wind should not blow upon the earth, nor on the sea" (vii. 1). "Hurt not the earth, neither the sea" (viii. 2). "The angel descending out of heaven set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth" (x. 2, 3; also in verse 4). "I saw a beast rise out of the sea,—and another beast coming up out of the earth" (xiii. 1, 11). "Worship him who made heaven, and earth, and the sea" (xiv. 7). "The first

angel poured out his vial upon the earth, and the second angel his upon the sea" (vii. 2, 3). The earth and sea signify the church internal and external, then the church universal, because, in the spiritual world, they who are in the internals of the church appear upon dry land, and they who are in its externals, as on the sea, but the sea is only an appearance from the general truths in which they are principled. That earth signifies the church, may be seen, n. 285; so also does the world, see n. 552.

379. *And there followed hail and fire mingled with blood*, signifies falsity from infernal love destroying good and truth, and falsifying the Word. By hail is signified falsity destroying good and truth; by fire is signified infernal love, and by blood is signified the falsification of truth. That hail signifies falsity destroying good and truth, will be seen below; that fire means love in both senses, celestial and infernal, may be seen n. 458, that blood means the divine truth of the Lord, which is also the Word, and, in the opposite sense, the Word falsified, n. 372. On joining these together into one sense, it is plain, that by, *there followed hail and fire mingled with blood*, is signified falsity from infernal love destroying good and truth, and falsifying the Word. This is signified, because such things appear in the spiritual world when the sphere of the Lord's divine love and divine wisdom descends from heaven into the societies below, where falsities derived from infernal love exist, and the Word is falsified thereby. Hail and fire together have a like signification in the following places: "At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, *hail-storms and coats of fire*: and the Highest gave his voice, *hail-storms and coats of fire*; yea, he sent out his arrows and scattered them" (Psalm cxvi. 12-14). "And I will plead against him with perilsness and with blood, and I will run upon him great *hail-storms, fire*, and brimstone" (Ezek. xxviii. 22). "And Jehovah shall come his glorious voice to be heard,—and with the flame of a devouring *fire,—and hail-storms*" (Isaiah xix. 30). He gave them *hail* for ruin, and *flaming fire* in their land,—and brake the trees of their coats (Psalm cx. 12, 13). The *hail* smote their vine, and their sycamore trees with grievous *hail*, and their cattle with burning coals; he sent in the burning of his anger a smiting forth of all angels (Psalm lxxviii. 47-49). These words are applied to Egypt: in Moses we read concerning them, that "he stretched forth his rod, and Jehovah gave voices and *hail*, and there was *hail* and *fire* together walking in the midst of grievous *hail*; and the *hail* smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field" (Exod. ix. 12-18). All the miracles that were wrought in Egypt signified the evils and falses derived from infernal love, which prevailed with the Egyptians; each miracle signifying some particular evil and

falsity: for with them there was a representative church, as in like manner with many kingdoms of Asia, but it became idolatrous and magical: by the red sea is signified hell, in which at last they perished. Something similar is signified by the hail-stones by which more of the enemy perished than by the sword (Josh. x. 11). The same, also, is meant by hail in the following places: "Was to the crown of pride,—behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, like an inundation of hail; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies" (Isaiah xxi. 1, 2, 17). "When it shall hail, coming down on the forest" (Isaiah xxx. 15). "And the temple of God was opened in heaven,—and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail" (Apoc. vi. 12). "And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, about the weight of a talent" (Apoc. xvi. 19). "Hast thou seen the treasures of hail, which I have reserved against the day of battle and war?" (Job xxi. vi. 28, 29). "Say unto them which dash with untempered mortar, that it shall fall; there shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hail-stones, shall fall" (Ezek. xiii. 11). To dash with untempered mortar means to confirm falsity, to make it appear like truth; they therefore who do so are called hail-stones.

100 And they were cast upon the earth, and the third part of the tree was burnt up, signifying, that with those who are in the internals of the church and in faith alone, every affection and perception of truth, which constitute a man of the church, had perished. By the earth, upon which were cast hail and fire mingled with blood, is signified the church with those who are in its internals and in faith alone. That these are the clergy, may be seen above, n. 308. By the third part is signified all as to truth, and by the fourth part, all as to good, n. 322. That by there is signified all, full, and totally, will be seen below, n. 305; likewise, by a third, which is a third part, the same is signified. By being burnt up is signified to perish, in the present case, by falsity derived from infernal love, which is meant by hail and fire mingled with blood, see above, n. 309. By a tree is signified man; and as man is man by virtue of affection, which is of the will, and by virtue of perception, which is of the understanding, therefore these also are signified by a tree. There is also a correspondence between man and a tree; therefore in heaven there appear paradises of trees, which correspond to the affections and consequent perceptions of the angels; and, likewise, in some places in hell there are forests of trees, which bear evil fruits, correspondent with the consequent and consequent thoughts of those who are there. That trees in general signify men as to their affections and consequent perceptions, may appear from the following places: "And all the trees of the field shall know, that I Jehovah have

brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish" (Ezek. xvi. 24). "Blessed is the man that trusteth in Jehovah, —for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters—neither shall sorrow from yielding fruit" (Jerem. xvi. 7, 8). "Blessed is the man whose delight is in the law of Jehovah, and he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth fruit in his season" (Psalm i. 3). "Praise Jehovah, ye fruitful trees" (Psalm cxlviii. 9). "The trees of Jehovah are full of sap" (Psalm cix. 16). "And now also the axe is laid at the root of the trees, therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down" (Matt. iii. 10, *ea.* 16, 21). "Either make the tree good and its fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit" (Matt. xii. 33; Luke vi. 43, 44). "Behold, I will handle a fire in thee, and it shall consume every green tree and every dry tree" (Ezek. xi. 47). Since a tree signifies man, therefore it was ordained, that the fruit of a tree serving for food in the land of Canaan should be circumcised (Levit. xix. 23—25); as also, When any city is besieged, they shall not put forth an axe against any tree with good fruit (Deut. xx. 20, 21); and that at the feast of tabernacles they should take fruit of the tree of Amore, and rejoice before Jehovah (Levit. xxiii. 40, 41); besides other passages, which are not here adduced by reason of their abundance.

44. And all green grass was burnt up, signifies, that all that is alive in faith. By being burnt is signified to perish, as above, *n.* 400: by green grass, in the Word, is signified that good and truth of the church or of faith, which first springs up in the natural man, the same also is signified by the herb of the field; and because faith has its life from good and truth, therefore by all green grass being burnt up, is signified, that everything alive in faith has perished; and everything alive in faith perishes when there is no affection of good and perception of truth, of which above. This signification of green is also owing to correspondence; wherefore they who separate faith from charity, not only in doctrine but also in life, in the spiritual world live in a desert, where there is not even grass. As a fruit-tree signifies man as to the affections of good and perception of truth, so green grass signifies man as to that principle of the church which is first conceived and also born in him, and grass which is not green signifies the same destroyed. In general all things which grow in gardens, woods, fields, and plains, signify man as to something of the church, or what is the same, something of the church in him, the reason is, because they correspond. That green has this signification, may appear from these passages: "The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass,—the grass withereth, and the

flower fadeeth, because the spirit of Jehovah bloweth upon it, surely the people is grass. The grass withereth and the flower fadeeth, but the word of our God shall stand for ever" (Isaiah xl. 5—8). "The inhabitants were as the grass of the field, and as the grass fadeeth, as the grass on the house-tops, a field blasted before the corn is grown up" (Isaiah xxxvii. 27, 2 Kings xix. 36). "I will pour out my blowing upon them, offspring, and and they shall spring up as among the grass" (Isaiah xlv. 5, 6); and in other places; as in Isaiah li. 12, Psalm xxxviii. 2; Psalm cii. 15, Psalm cxviii. 6, Deut. xxxii. 2. That by what is green or flourishing, is signified what is alive or has life in it, is evident in Jerem. xvi. 8, 1, 11, Ezek. xvi. 24; xxi. 3; Hosea xiv. 9; Psalm xxxviii. 25; Psalm li. 10; Psalm xcv. 11. The same as what is here described in the Apocalypse came to pass in Egypt, for by hail and fire mingled, every tree and every herb of the field was burnt up (Exod. ix. 23—35; Psalm lxxviii. 47—49, Psalm cv. 32, 33).

402. *And the second angel sounded*, signifies, the exploration and manifestation of what the state of the church is with those who are exteriorly in that faith. That to sound with a trumpet signifies to explore and make manifest the state of the church, and thence of the life of those whose religion is faith alone, may be seen above, n. 397. It is said of those who are exteriorly in that faith, because they are here treated of who are in the sea, and previously they were treated of who were on the earth; and by those latter are meant such as are in the externals of the church, who are the clergy, and by the former are meant such as are in the externals of the church, who are the laity, as may be seen above, n. 388, who in the spiritual world appear as if were in the sea, n. 338, 340.

403. *And as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea*, signifies, the appearance of infernal love with those who are in the externals of the church, and in faith alone. By the sea is signified the church with those who are in externals, and in faith alone; and they who are in externals are called, in common language, the laity, because they who are in internals are called the clergy, n. 397, 402. A mountain signifies love, n. 334, and a mountain burning with fire signifies infernal love, n. 404, 509; this is the appearance of this love with those who are here treated of, and is so seen by the angels; the reason is, because faith alone, is faith separated from charity, n. 384: and where there is not charity, that is, love towards our neighbour, which is spiritual love, there is infernal love, an untranscendental love does not exist except among the heathens, mentioned in Apoc. vi. 15, 16.

404. *And the third part of the sea became blood*, signifies, that all general truths with them were falsified. By the third part is signified all, n. 400; by blood is signified the falsification

of the truth of the Word, n. 379; by the sea is signified the church with those who are in its externals, and in faith alone, n. 397, 402. General truths are falsified with such because they are principled in them alone, for they are not acquainted with the particulars of the-faith, as the clergy are; it is from the general truths in which they are principled, that they appear as in a sea, in the spiritual world; the reason is, because waters signify truths, n. 56, the sea being their general receptacle, n. 534.

403. *And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea that had life, died, signifies*, that they who have lived and do live this faith cannot be reformed and receive life. By the third part is signified all of them, as above; by creatures are meant those who are capable of being reformed, n. 390; the reason is, because to create signifies to reform, n. 371. By having lives, is signified to be capable of receiving life by reformation; by their death, is signified that they who live that faith alone cannot receive life; the reason why they cannot, is, because all are reformed by faith united to charity, thus by the faith of charity, and none by faith alone, for charity is the life of faith. Since the affections and consequent perceptions and thoughts of spirits and angels, in the spiritual world, appear at a distance in the form of animals or creatures upon the earth, which are called beasts, of creatures in the air which are called birds, and of creatures in the sea which are called fishes, therefore in the Word mention is so often made of beasts, birds, and fishes, by which nothing else is understood; as in these passages: "The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the earth, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land,—and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of the heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea, also, shall be taken away" (Hosea iv. 1, 2). "I will consume man and beast,—the fowls of the heaven and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked" (Zeph. i. 4). "There shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel, so that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beast of the field,—shall shake at my presence" (Ezek. xxxviii. 18—20). "Thus saith the Lord, who hath dominion over the works of the hands; thou hast put all things under his feet,—the beasts of the field, the fowls of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas" (Psalm ciii. 6—8), speaking of the Lord. "But ask,—now, the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee,—and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this?" (Job iii. 7—9), besides many other places. But by fishes or creatures of the sea, are here meant the affections and

consequent thoughts of those men who are principled in general truths, and are therefore more attracted by what is natural than by what is spiritual; these are understood by fishes in the passages above cited, and also in the following: "Behold, as my revenge I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness. Their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and death for them!" (Isaiah 17). "The king of Egypt is a great dragon that hath in the midst of his rivers, which hath said,—My river is mine own, and I have it for myself, and I will cause the fish of my rivers to stick to thy scales,—and I will leave thee in the wilderness, thou and all the fish of thy rivers" (Isaiah 27: 1-5). This is said to the king of Egypt, because by Egypt is signified what is natural separated from what is spiritual, and therefore by the fishes of his rivers are meant those who are in doctrine, and thereby in faith separated, which faith is only without; on account of this separation, one of the miracles that were performed there was as follows: That their waters were turned into blood, and that thereby the fish died (Exod. vii. 17-25; Psalm cv. 35). Wherefore does thou make men as the fishes of the sea, every man draweth and gathereth into the net (Isaiah 17: 14-15); fishes here denote those who are in general truths, and in faith separated from charity; but fishes denote those who are in general truths and in faith conjoined with charity, in Isaiah: He said unto me, "Behold, these waters issued from under the threshold of the house testified;—and it shall come to pass, that everything that breath, which moveth, whithersoever the river shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; and it shall come to pass, that the fishes shall stand upon it to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, exceeding many like the fish of the great sea" (Isaiah 17: 9, 10). In Matthew: Jesus said, "The kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and they gathered fishes, the good into vessels, but cast the bad away" (Mat. 13: 47-49). And in Jeremiah: "I will bring again the children of Israel into their land, and, behold, I will send for many fishes, and they shall fish them" (Jer. 17: 10). He that knows therefore that such persons and things are signified by fishes, may see why the Lord chose fishes for his disciples, and said, "Follow me, and I will make you fishes of men" (Matt. iv. 19; Mark i. 16, 17). That the disciples, by the blessing of the Lord, caught a great multitude of fishes, and the Lord said unto Peter, "Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men" (Luke v. 9-10). Why the Lord, when they would have required tributes of him, commanded Peter to go to the sea, and draw up a fish, and give the piece of money found in it for him and himself (Matt. xvi. 24-27). Why the Lord, after his resurrection, gave his disciples a fish and bread to eat (John xvi. 9-12); and commanded them, "Go ye into

all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature" (Mark xvi. 15); for the nations whom they converted were only principled in general truths, or in natural truth more than in spiritual.

403. And the third part of the ships were destroyed, signifies, that all the knowledges of good and truth from the Word, serving for use of life, were destroyed with them. The third part signifies all, as above, v. 403, 404, 405; ships signify the knowledges of what is good and true from the Word serving for use of life. Ships have this signification, because they serve the use, and bring such necessities as are of use to the natural man exclusively, and the knowledges of good and truth are the necessities which are of use to the spiritual man, from these the doctrine of the church is derived, and, according to this doctrine, life. Ships signify these knowledges, because they are what contain things, and in the Word, in many places, the thing containing is taken for the thing contained, as the cup for the wine; the plate for meat; the tabernacle and the temple for the holy things in them; the ark for the law; the altar for worship, and so on. Ships signify the knowledges of what is good and true, in the following passages: "Zedekiah shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he shall be for an haven of ships" (Jer. xliii. 12). By Zedekiah is meant the conjunction of good and truth. O Tyre, the "haridims have perfected thy beauty, they have made all thy ship-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken the cedars from Libanus to make masts for thee; of the oaks of Baalim have they made thine oars; thy pole have they made of ivory, a daughter of ships from the side of Chittim; the inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad, were thy mariners, thy wise men were thy pilots, all the ships of the sea and their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise, the ships of Tarshish didst sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished and made very glorious in the midst of the sea" (Ezek. xxvii. 4—9, 25); speaking of Tyre, because by Tyre, in the Word, is signified the church as to the knowledges of truth and good, as may appear from the particulars mentioned respecting it in this and the eighteenth chapter, when understood in a spiritual sense; and as the knowledges of the truth and good of the church are signified by Tyre, therefore a ship is described as to its particulars, and by each is signified some quality of those knowledges conducive to intelligence; for what use the Word have in common with the ships of Tyre and its commerce? The devastation of that church is afterwards thus described: "The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots. And all that handle the oar, the mariners and pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, and shall cry bitterly" (Ezek. xxviii. 28—30; so also in Isaiah xlii. 1-4, 10). In like manner the devastation of Babylon as to all

the knowledge of truth, is described in what follows in the Apocalypse: "For in one hour so great riches is come to naught, and every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and merchants, crowd, saying, Alas, alas, that great city (Babylon,) wherein were made rich, all that had ships in the sea" (ver. 17, 18); see the explanation below. By ships are also signified the knowledges of good and truth in the following passages: "Now my ships are swifter than a post, they fly away, they see no good. They are passed away as the swift ship" (Job ix. 28, 29). "They who go down into the sea in ships, that do business in great waters. There see the works of Jehovah, and his wonders in the deep" (Psalm cix. 24, 25). "Surely the sea shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far" (Isaiah lx. 9). "For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together. Fear took hold upon them there. There breakest the ships of Tarshish with the east wind" (Psalm xlviii. 4, 5, 6). Howl ye ships of Tarshish (Isaiah xlii. 1, 14); besides other places; as Numb xiv. 24, Judges v. 17, Psalm cix. 24, Isaiah xcvi. 21.

403. *And the third angel sounded, signifies, the exploration and manifestation of the church with those whose religion is faith alone, what they see as to the affection and reception of truths from the Word. That this is signified, will appear from what follows, when understood in a spiritual sense.*

404. *And there fell from heaven a great star, burning as it were a lamp, signifies, the appearance of self-derived intelligence from a pride springing from infernal love. The reason why by the falling from heaven of a great star, is signified the appearance of self-derived intelligence from a pride springing from infernal love, is, because it was seen to burn as a lamp; and because the name of it was Wormwood, as follows; and by a star, and also by a lamp, is signified intelligence, here self-derived intelligence, because it seemed to burn, and all self-derived intelligence burns from pride; and the pride of it proceeds from infernal love, which is signified by a mountain burning with fire, n. 403. By wormwood is signified infernal falsity, from which that intelligence exists, and of which it is composed. That a star signifies intelligence, may be seen, n. 151, 254; so likewise does a lamp or candle, n. 758.*

405. *And it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters, signifies, that thence all the truths of the Word were totally falsified. By rivers are signified truths in abundance, because by waters are signified truths, n. 330; and by fountains of waters is signified the Word, n. 384. The truths of the Word were altogether falsified, because it is said in what follows, that the third part of the waters became wormwood; and by wormwood is signified infernal falsity, n. 410. That rivers signify truths in abundance, may appear from*

the following passages: "Behold, I will do a new thing: I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen" (Isaiah xlii. 13, 34). "For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and rivers upon the dry ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring" (Isaiah xlii. 3). "Then—shall the tongues of the dumb sing, for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and rivers in the desert" (Isaiah xlvii. 6). "I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of waters, and the dry land springs of water" (Isaiah xli. 18). Jehovah hath laid the foundations of the world "upon the sea, and established it upon the rivers" (Psalm xlv. 2). "I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers" (Psalm lxxviii. 25). "Was Jehovah displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou dost rule upon thine horses?" (Habak. iii. 8). The river whose "streams shall make glad the city of God" (Psalm xlv. 3—5). "And he showed me a pure river of water of life proceeding out of the throne of God and the Lamb" (Apoc. xxi. 1). "He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths. He clave the rock, and rivers gushed out" (Psalm lxxviii. 15, 16, 20; Psalm cv. 51). "And the waters shall fall from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up" (Isaiah xiv. 8—7; xlii. 15; L. 2; Nahum i. 4; Psalm cvii. 35; Jeremiah. 18, 11). Jesus said, If any one come unto me, as the Scripture hath said, "out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water" (John vii. 37, 38); besides other places; as in Isaiah lxviii. 31, Jerusa. xlvii. 7, 8; Ezek. xlviii. 3, 4; also 1—12; Joel iii. 18; Ezek. ix. 10; Psalm lxxv. 11; Psalm xvi. 5—5; Psalm xxviii. 7, 8; Psalm cv. 7; Nahum xxi. 6, 7; Deut. xvi. 7. But that rivers, in an opposite sense, signify false in abundance, may appear from these passages: He shall send ambassadors in the sea to the "nation troubled down, whose land the rivers have spoiled" (Isaiah xlviii. 19). "If Jehovah had not been for us, then the waters had overwhelmed us, and the river had gone over our roof" (Psalm cxviii. 3, 4, 5). "When thou passest through the waters I will be with thee, and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee" (Isaiah xlii. 2). "The arrows of death compassed me, and the rivers of ungodly men made me afraid" (Psalm xviii. 4). "And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a river after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the river" (Apoc. xii. 15, 16). "Behold, Jehovah bringeth up upon them the waters of the river strong and many, and it shall overflow and go over, and shall reach even to the neck" (Isaiah xlii. 7, 8). "And the rivers came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house, and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock" (Matt. vii. 26, 27; Luke

vi. 48, 49); here also rivers denote falsity in abundance, because by a rock is signified the Lord as to divine truth. By rivers or floods are also signified temptations, because temptations are inundations of falsity.

410. And the name of the star is called *Wormwood*, and the third part of the waters become wormwood, signifies, the infernal falsity from which their self-derived intelligence is derived, and by which all the truths of the Word are falsified. By a star is signified self-derived intelligence springing from a profane infernal love, n. 409; by name is signified its quality, n. 81, 122, 165; by wormwood is signified infernal falsity concerning which something will be said presently; by waters are signified truths, n. 50; here, the truths of the Word, because the subject relates to faith; by the third part is signified all, as above: from these particulars taken together the sense results as delivered above. Wormwood signifies infernal falsity, from its intense bitterness, whereby it renders meat and drink abominable; such falsity is signified therefore by wormwood, in the following passages: "Behold, I will feed this people with wormwood, and I will give them water of gall to drink" (Jerem. ix. 14, 15). "Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and I will make them drink the water of gall, for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the earth" (Jerem. xxi. 13). "To who turn judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood" (Jerem. v. 7, re. 18). "Lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood" (Deut. xxi. 18). Since the Jewish church have falsified all the truths of the Word, like the church have treated of, and since the Lord by all the circumstances of his passion represented the worm, by permitting the Jews to treat him as they did the Word, he himself being the Word, therefore they gave him vinegar mingled with gall, which is like wormwood, but, tasting it, he would not drink (Matt. xxv. 34; Mark ix. 33; Psalm lxxv. 35). As this was the character of the Jewish church it is therefore thus described: "He hath filled me with bitterness, and hath made me drunken with wormwood" (Lament. iii. 15, 18, 19).

411. And many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter, signifies, the extinction of spiritual life with many from the falsified truths of the Word. Many men died, signifies extinction of spiritual life, for man from the spiritual life within him is called alive, but from natural life separated from spiritual life, he is called dead; of the waters because they were made bitter, signifies by the falsified truths of the Word that waters mean the truths of the Word, as be seen above, n. 410. The reason why bitter signifies what is falsified, is, because the bitter of wormwood is understood, and by wormwood is signified infernal falsity, n. 410. The spiritual life in a Christian is from no

other source than from the truths of the Word, for in them there is life; but when the truths of the Word are falsified, and men understand and view them according to the false notions of his religion, then spiritual life in him is extinguished; the reason is, because the Word communicates with heaven, therefore when it is read by man, the truths therein ascend to heaven, and the fakes to which truths are adjusted or compared, tend towards hell, whence there is a sending upwards, whereby the life of the Word is extinguished. But this is the case only with those who confirm fakes by the Word, but not with those who do not confirm them. I have seen such readings upwards, and have heard the noise like that of wood split by fire on a hearth. Better signifies what is falsified also in the following places: "Was unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter" (Isaiah x. 20, 25). "They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it" (Isaiah xlviii. 9). The *bitter* is signified by the little book that was eaten, which was sweet in the mouth, and by which the belly was made bitter (Apoc. x. 9, 10); and by this: "And when they came to March, they could not drink of the waters for they were bitter, and Jehovah shewed him a wood, which, when he had cast into the waters, they were made sweet" (Exod. xv. 25—27). Wood in the Word, signifies good. The *water* is also signified by the wild gourds* which were put into the pottage, by reason of which the sons of the prophets died out, There is death in the pot, which Elshah healed by putting in wood (2 Kings iv. 38—41). Heat signifies truth from good.

412. *And the fourth angel sounded*, signifies, the explanation and manifestation of the state of the church with those whose religion is faith alone, as being in the evils of falsity, and in the falsities of evil. That this is the signification of these words, is evident from what follows, when understood in a spiritual sense. To sound signifies here as before, v. 308, 403, 417, to explain and make manifest.

413. *And the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so that the third part of them was darkened*, signifies, that by reason of evils from falsities and of falsities from evils, they did not know what love is, or what faith is, or any truth. By the third part is signified all, v. 409, by the sun is signified love, v. 12, by the moon is signified intelligence and faith, v. 332, by stars are signified the knowledge of truth and good from the Word, v. 51; by being darkened is signified not to be seen and known by reason of evils from falses and of falses from evils. Evils from falses exist with those who assume the falses of religion, and confirm them till they appear as truths, and when they live according to them,

* *Coleoptera*—a kind of wild gourd, the apple of which is called *Coleoptanthus*.

they do evils from falsehood, or the evils of falsity; but falses from evils exist with those who do not consider evils as sins, and still more with those who by reasonings from the natural state, and also from the Word, confirm in themselves, that evils are not sins, such confirmations constitute the falses from evils, and are called the falses of evil. That such is the signification of darkness follows, because light signifies truth, and the extinction of light makes darkness. By way of confirmation, some passages shall first be adduced, where similar things are mentioned as we have said in the Apocalypse, of the sun, the moon, and the stars, and of the darkness consequent upon their extinction:—“The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood,” before the great and terrible day of Jehovah cometh (Joel ii. 31). “For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light, the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not come her light to shine” (Isaiah xlv. 12). “And when I shall put thee out I will cover the heaven, I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light, all the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land” (Ezek. xxxii. 7, 8). “The day of Jehovah is near;” the sun and the moon shall be black, and the stars shall withdraw their shining” (Joel ii. 10). “Immediately after the tribulation of those days, shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven” (Matt. xxiv. 29; Mark xvi. 24, 25). Who cannot see, on elevating his mind, that in these places, the sun, moon, and stars of the world are not understood? That by darkness falses of various kinds are signified, is evident from the following passages:—“Who unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! it is darkness and not light; shall not the day of Jehovah be darkness and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?” (Amos v. 18, 20). “The day of Jehovah is a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness” (Zeph. i. 15). “And in that day if one look unto the land, behold darkness, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof” (Isaiah v. 30; viii. 22). “For behold, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the people” (Isaiah lx. 2). “Give glory unto Jehovah your God, before he come darkness, and while ye look for light, he make it gross darkness” (Jerem. xlii. 16). “We wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness,—we stumble at noon-day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men” (Isaiah lx. 2, 10). “Wee unto them—that put darkness for light, and light for darkness” (Isaiah v. 20). “The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light” (Isaiah ix. 2; Matt. iv. 16). “The day-spring from on high visited us, to give light to those who sit in darkness and in the shadow of death” (Luke i. 79). “And if thou drive out the soul to the hungry, then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be

at the noon-day" (Isaiah lviii. 10). "And in that day—the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness" (Isaiah xlix. 18; xlii. 16; xlii. 9). Jesus said, "I am the light of the world; he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life" (John viii. 12). "Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness" (John vii. 38, 39). "When I am in darkness, Jehovah shall be a light to me" (Micah vii. 8). "And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light" (John iii. 19; i. 4, 9). "If, therefore, the light which is in thee be darkness, how great is the darkness" (Matt. vi. 23; Luke xi. 34—35). "But this is your hour, and the power of darkness" (Luke xxi. 53). By darkness in these places is signified falsity proceeding either from ignorance of the truth, or from a false principle of religion, or from a life of evil. Concerning those who are in the falsity of religion, and thence in evils of life, the Lord says, That they shall be cast into outer darkness (Matt. vii. 13; xiii. 33; xiv. 30).

414. *And the day alone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise, signifies, that there is no longer any spiritual truth nor natural truth, agreeable for doctrine and life, from the Word with them.* By the day not shining, is meant that there was no light from the sun; and by the night, in like manner, is meant that there was no light from the moon and stars. By light, in general, is signified divine truth, which is truth from the Word; by the light of the sun, divine truth spiritual; and, by the light of the moon and stars, divine truth natural, both from the Word. The divine truth, in the spiritual sense of the Word, is like the light of the sun by day; and the divine truth, in the natural sense of the Word, is like the light of the moon and stars by night; the spiritual sense of the Word also flows into its natural sense as the sun does with its light into the moon, which gives forth the light of the sun in a mediate manner. In the same way does the spiritual sense of the Word illuminate man, even those who know nothing at all concerning it, whilst they read the Word in its natural sense; but it illuminates the spiritual man, as the sun's light does the eye; and the natural man, as the light of the moon and stars illuminate his eye. Every one receives illumination according to the spiritual affection of truth and good, and at the same time according to genuine truths, by which he has opened his rational faculty. The same is understood by day and night, in the following passages: "And God said, Let there be light in the firmament of the heaven, to divide the day from the night. And God made two great lights, the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night, he made the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth, and to rule over

the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness" (Gen. i. 5)—39). Jehovah made great lamentation, "the sun to rule by day, the moon and stars to rule by night" (Psalm cxviii. 7—9). "The day (O Jehovah) is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun" (Psalm lxxxv. 10). "Jehovah giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night" (Jerem. xxxi. 36). "If ye can break my covenant of the day and my covenant of the night, and that there shall not be day and night in their season; then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant: if my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth, then will I cast away the seed of Jacob and David my servant" (Jerem. xxxiii. 25, 26, 27, 28). These passages are adduced for the sake of shewing that a darkening of both kinds of light is meant.

415. *And I beheld, and I heard an angel flying in the midst of heaven, signifying instruction and prohibition from the Lord. By an angel, is a superior voice, is meant the Lord, and thence also something from the Lord, n. 545; and by flying in the midst of heaven and saying, is signified to perceive and understand, and, when applied to the Lord, to foresee and provide, n. 245; but here, to instruct and foretell.*

416. *Saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound, signifies, deep lamentation over the damned state of those in the church, who in doctrine and life have confined themselves to faith separated from charity. By woe is signified lamentation over the evil in any one, and thence over his unhappy state; here, over the damned state of those who are treated of in the next chapter, and afterwards; and by woe, woe, woe, is signified extreme lamentation, for tribulation constitutes the superlative, because, three signifies all and full, n. 203. By the inhabitants upon earth, are meant they who are in the church where the Word is, and the Lord known thereby: that earth signifies the church may be seen above, n. 283. By the voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound, is signified the exploration and manifestation of the state of the church and of life with those, who by doctrine and life have confined in themselves faith separated from charity, over whose state lamentation is made. Woe signifies lamentation over the present or future calamity, unhappiness, or damnation of others, in these passages: "Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites" (Matt. xxiii. 13—17, 28, 29, 30, 31). "Woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed" (Luke xxi. 35). "Woe unto him by whom scandals come" (Luke xvii. 1). "Woe unto them that join house to house, Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning that they may follow strong drink. "Woe unto them that draw nigherty with*

words of vanity. *Woe unto them that call evil good. Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes. Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine*" (Isaiah v. 8, 11, 18, 20—22); and in many other places.

To the above I will add this Memorable Relation. I am in the spiritual world two flocks, one of cows, and the other of asses; I wondered who they were, for I knew that animals, even in the spiritual world, are not animals, but correspondences of the affections and consequent thoughts of those who are there. Wherefore I approached towards them, and as I drew near, the blossoms of animals disappeared, and instead of them were seen men. And it was shown, that they also formed the flock of goats, were those who had confirmed themselves in the doctrine of justification by faith alone; and they who formed the flock of sheep, were those who believed that charity and faith are a one, as good and truth are a one. And then I entered into discourse with those who had been seen as goats, and said, "Why are you thus assembled?" They answered chiefly of clergy, who glared in their faces for pride, because they knew the means of justification by faith alone. They replied that they were assembled to sit in council, because they had heard that what is said by Paul (Rom. iii. 28), that man is justified by faith without the works of the law, is not rightly understood, because Paul, by the works of the law, meant the works of the Mosaic law, which were intended for the Jews; which we also clearly see from his words to Peter, whom he rebuked for judging, when yet he knew, that no one is "justified by the works of the law" (Gal. ii. 14—16); as, also, from his making a distinction between the law of faith and the law of works; and between Jews and Gentiles, or circumcised and uncircumcised, meaning by circumcision, Judaism, as everywhere else, and likewise from his summing up with these words. "Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid; yea, we establish the law;" he says all these things in one series (Rom. iii. 27—31); and further, he observes in the preceding chapter: "For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified" (Rom. ii. 13); also, That God "will render to every man according to his deeds" (Rom. ii. 6); and that, "For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, whether they be good or bad" (2 Cor. v. 10); besides many other things to the same purpose, from which it is evident that Paul rejects faith without good works, equally with James (ii. 17—25). That the works of the Mosaic law, which were for the Jews, were meant by Paul, we are additionally confirmed in by this consideration, that all the statutes for the Jews in Moses are called the law, thus the works of the

two flocks, and said to those on the left, "Join yourselves to the goats; but I must tell you, that a wolf will come, which will snatch them away, and you along with them."

But after the two flocks of sheep had separated, and they on the left hand had heard the threatening words of the angel, they looked at one another, and said, "Let us confer with our former associates;" and then the left-hand flock spoke to the right, saying, "Why have you recoiled from your pastors? are not faith and charity a one, as a tree and its fruit are one? for the tree by its branch is continued unto the fruit; take away anything from the branch which flows by continuity into the fruit, and will not the fruit perish? ask our priests if it is not so." And upon their putting the question, the priests looked round to the rest, who made signs with their eyes, to intimate that they had spoken correctly, and then they replied that it was,—that is preserved by the fruit;—but they would not say faith is continued into the fruit. One of the priests, who was among the sheep on the right-hand, then got up, and said, "They have told you that it is so, but they have told their companions that it is not so, for they think otherwise." Wherefore they required, "How do they think, then,—do they not think as they teach?" He said, "No; they think that every good of charity, which is called a good work, done by man for the sake of salvation or eternal life, is not good but evil, by reason that man desires to save himself by his own works, by claiming to himself the righteousness and merit of the only Saviour; and that it is so with every good work, in which man feels his own will; therefore among themselves they call good works from man, not blessed, but cursed; and say that they merit hell rather than heaven." But the flock on the left-hand said, "You speak falsehoods against them; do they not unanimously preach to us charity and its works, which they call works of faith manifested before us?" He replied, "You do not understand their discourse; no one but a clergyman, who may be present, does attend to and understand them; they think only of moral charity, and its civil and political goods, which they call the goods of faith, which yet are not at all so, for a man may be an atheist and perform these works in the same manner, and under the same form; wherefore they are unacquainted in saying that no one is saved by works at all, but by faith alone; but this shall be illustrated by comparisons. An apple-tree bears apples; but if a man does what is good for the sake of salvation, as the tree produces apples by continuity, then those apples are rotten within, and full of worms. They say, also, that a vine produces grapes; but that if a man were to bring forth spiritual goods as a vine does grapes, he would bring forth wild grapes." But then they asked, "What is the nature of their goods of charity or works, which are the fruits

of faith?" He replied, "They are invisible, being inwardly in man from the Holy Spirit, concerning which man knows nothing." But they said, "If man knows nothing concerning them, there must surely be some conjunction, or how could they be called works of faith? perhaps these invisible goods are then introduced into the voluntary works of man by some mediating influx, as by some affection, aspiration, inspiration, excitement and excitement of the will; or by some best perception in thought and consequent exhortations, contritions, and thus by conscience, and thence by impulse, and obedience to the Dialogue and the Word, as an infant, or as a wise man, or by something else of a similar nature." But he replied, "No! and if they say it is effected by such means because by faith, still they word their discourses in such a manner as that the weak after all is, that they do not proceed *from faith*; some, however, do maintain such things, *though as the signs of faith*, but not *as the firs thereof with clarity*. Some have nevertheless thought of a conjunction by the Word. Is there not that conjunction," said they, "when man voluntarily acts according to the Word?" But he replied, "This is not what they think; they ascribe it to the hearing the Word, thus not to the understanding of the Word, but anything should immediately enter by the understanding into the thought and will of man; since they assert that everything voluntary in man is meritorious, and that, in spiritual things, man cannot begin, will, think, understand, believe, operate, and co-operate anything, any more than a stock: but yet it is different with the influx of the Holy Spirit by faith into the speech of the preacher, because these are acts of the mouth, and not acts of the body; likewise because man acts by faith with God, but by charity with men." But when one of them heard that it was done merely by hearing the Word, and not by understanding the Word, he said, with indignation, "Is this effect produced then by the understanding of the Word,—by the Holy Spirit alone, whilst men, throughout the church service, turn himself away, or sit as deaf as a post, or sleeps, or as merely feeling an exhilaration from the Bible? What can be more ludicrous?" After this, a certain man of the flock on the right-hand, who excelled the rest in judgment requested to speak, and said, "I heard a certain person say, 'I have planted a vineyard, now will I drink wine even to intoxication.' But another asked, 'Do you mean to drink the wine out of your own cup with your own right hand?' And he said, 'No! but out of an invisible cup from an invisible hand.' And the other replied, 'Of a certainty then you will not be intoxicated.' Presently the same man said, 'But hear me, I beseech you; I say unto you, drink wine from the Word understood; do you not know that the Lord is the Word? is not the Word from the Lord? is he not therefore in it? if

that you do good from the Word, do you not do it from the Lord,—from his mouth and will? and if you at the same time look to the Lord, he will also lead you, and will cause you to do it, and thus he will do through you, and you so from yourselves. Who can say, when doing anything by the authority of a king, of his word and will, I do this from myself, from my own mouth or command, and from my own will?" After this he turned to the clergy, and said, "Ye ministers of God, rebuke not the flock." On hearing these things, the greater part of the flock on the left-hand receded, and joined themselves to the flock on the right; some of the clergy also then said, "We have heard what we did not know before, we are pastors, we will not leave the sheep." And they remained along with them, and said, "That man spoke a true word, who can say, when he does anything from the Word, thus from the Lord, from his will and command, I do this from myself? Who that does anything from the will and command of a king, says, I do this from myself? Now we see the Divine Providence, why a conjunction of faith and works has not been discovered, which the body of ecclesiastics might acknowledge; it could not be discovered, because no such conjunction can exist, for there is not a faith in the Lord, who is the Word, and therefore neither is it a faith from the Word." But the other priests went away, flourishing their caps, and crying out, "Faith alone! faith alone for ever, notwithstanding!"

CHAPTER IX.

1. And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth, and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace: and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth:—and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men, who had not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and

their torment was as the torment of a scorpion when he striketh a man.

6. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7. And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9. And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10. And they had tails like unto scorpions; and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men like unto scorpions.

11. And they had a king over them, the angel of the bottomless pit; whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath his name: Apollyon.

12. One was is past; behold, there come two more more hither.

13. And the sixth angel sounded: and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God.

14. Saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates.

15. And the four angels were loosed, who were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, to slay the third part of men.

16. And the number of the armies of horsemen were two myriads of myriads: and I heard the number of them.

17. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions: and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18. By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19. For their power is in their mouth: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they hurt.

20. And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21. Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. Of the exploration and manifestation of the states of life of those in the reformed church, who are called learned and wise from the confirmation of faith separated from charity, and of justification and salvation by it alone; these are treated of from verse 1—18. Of the exploration and manifestation of those therein, who are not so learned and wise, and are in faith alone, and who live as they like; from verse 18—20. Lastly, of those therein, who know nothing but that faith is the all by which man is saved, and not anything besides, verses 20, 21.

THE CONTENTS OF EACH VERSE: V. 1, "And the fifth angel sounded," signifies, the exploration and manifestation of the states of life of those in the reformed church, who are called learned and wise from their confirmation of faith separated from charity, and of justification and salvation by it alone: "And I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth," signifies divine truth spiritual flowing from heaven into the church as existing with such persons, and effecting exploration and manifestation: "And to him was given the key of the bottomless pit," signifies, the opening of their hell: v. 2, "And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace," signifies, the falses of the conceptions of the natural man springing forth from their evil lives: "And the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit," signifies, that thereby the light of truth was turned into thick darkness: v. 3, "And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth," signifies, that from them were derived falses to the extreme or lowest degree, such as prevail with those who have become sensual, and see and judge of all things by the senses and their falsities: "And unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power," signifies, the power of persuading that their falses are truths: v. 4, "And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those men who had not the seal of God in their foreheads," signifies, the divine providence of the Lord, that they should not be able to take away any truth and good of faith, nor any affection and perception of them, from any others than such as are not in charity and therefore not in faith: v. 5, "And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months," signifies, that neither from them should they be able to take away the faculty of understanding and willing truth and good, but that they should only be able to bring on stupor for a short time: "And their torment was as the torment of a scorpion

when he smiteth a man," signifies, that this is from their permissive power: v. 6, "And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them," signifies, that it is their desire that, in matters of faith the understanding should be shut up and the will closed, by which means spiritual light and life are extinguished and that yet this cannot be done: v. 7, "And the shapes of the locusts," signifies, the form and appearance of those who have confirmed in themselves faith separated from charity: "Were like unto horses prepared unto battle," signifies, that because they can reason, they appear to themselves to combat from the understanding of truth from the Word: "And on their heads were as it were crowns like gold," signifies, that they appeared to themselves as conquerors: "And their faces were as the faces of men," signifies, that they appeared to themselves to be wise: v. 8, "And they had hair as the hair of women," signifies, that they appeared to themselves to be in the affection of truth: "And their teeth were as the teeth of lions," signifies, that several things, which are the ultimates of the life of the natural man, appeared with them to have power over all things: v. 9, "And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron," signifies, that arguments from fallacies, by which they fight and prevail, appeared to them so powerful that they could not be refuted: "And the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle," signifies, their reasonings as if they were from truths of doctrine from the Word fully understood, for which they most ardently fight: v. 10, "And they had tails like unto scorpions," signifies, the truths of the Word falsified, by means of which they induce error: "And there were stings in their tails, and their power was to hurt men five months," signifies, while falsifications of the Word, by which for a short time they darken and fascinate the understanding, and thus deceive and captivate: v. 11, "And they had a king over them, the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath his name Apollyon," signifies that they are in the mimic hall who are so false from conceivements, and by a total falsification of the Word have destroyed the church: v. 12, "One was in post, behold, there come two woes more hereafter," signifies, further lamentations over the state of the church.

v. 13, "And the sixth angel stood," signifies, the exploration and manifestation of their state of life in the reformed church who are not so wise, and yet place the all of religion in faith, and think of it alone, and live as they like: "And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet," signifies, a command from the Lord out of the spiritual heaven

to those who were to explore and make manifest: v. 14, "Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river, Euphrates," signifies, that external restraints should be removed from them, that the interiors of their minds might appear: v. 15, "And the four angels were loosed," signifies, that when external restraints were removed, the interiors of their minds appeared: "Who were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, to slay the third part of men," signifies, that they were perpetually in the effort to take away spiritual light and life from men of the church: v. 16, "And the number of the armies of horsesmen were two myriads of myriads," signifies reasonings concerning faith alone, with which the interiors of their minds were filled, from the great abundance of the mere ideas of evil: "And I heard the number of them," signifies, that the quality of them was perceived: v. 17, "And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them," signifies, that it was then discovered that the reasonings of the interiors of their minds concerning faith alone were imaginary and visionary, and that they themselves were infatuated with them: "Having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and of brimstone," signifies, their imaginary and visionary argumentations from internal love and self-derived intelligence, and from the consciousness thence proceeding: "And the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions," signifies, fantasies concerning faith alone as if it were in power: "And out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone," signifies, that in their thoughts and discourses, viewed interiorly, there is nothing, and from them there proceeds nothing, but the love of self and of the world, and the pride of self-derived intelligence, and the consciousness of evil and falsity springing from these two sources: v. 18, "By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths," signifies, that from these it is that the men of the church perish: v. 19, "For their power was in their mouth," signifies, that they only prevail by their discourses in confirmation of such: "For their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt," signifies, the reason, because they are in a sensual and inverted state, speaking truths with their lips, but falsifying them by the principle which constitutes the head of their religion, and thus they deceive: v. 20, "And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues," signifies, those in the reformed church who are not so spiritually dead from visionary reasonings, and from self-love, and from the pride of self-derived intelligence, and from the consciousness thence proceeding, as those before-mentioned, and yet make faith alone the head of their religion: "Yet repented not of the works of their hands," signifies, that neither did they shun the

things that are proper to themselves, which are evils of every kind, as sins: "That they should not worship demons," signifies, that thus they are in the evils of their contemporaries, and make one with their like in both. "And idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood," signifies, that thus they are in worship grounded in mere fables: "Which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk," signifies, in which there is nothing of spiritual and truly rational life: v. 21, "Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts," signifies, that the liberty of faith alone induces on their hearts scrupulous, tergiversation, and hardness, so that they do not think anything of the precepts of the decalogue, nor indeed of any sin that is ought to be shunned because it is in honour of the devil and against God.

THE EXPLANATION.

419. *And the 224 angels sounded,* signifies the exploration and manifestation of the states of life of those in the reformed church, who are called inward and wise from their confirmation of faith separated from charity, and of justification and salvation by it alone. That these are treated of in what now follows as far as verse 18, is evident from the particulars, understood in a spiritual sense. That by sounding is signified to explore and make manifest the state of the church, and shew the state of life with those whose religion consists in faith alone, may be seen above, n. 397.

420. *And I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth,* signifies, divine truth spiritual flowing from heaven into the church as existing with each person, and effecting exploration and manifestation. By a star is here signified divine truth spiritual, because it fell from the spiritual heaven, concerning which, above, n. 397, 398; and by the earth is here signified the church with those who are in its internals, as above, n. 398. By divine truth spiritual is meant intelligence derived from spiritual love, which is love towards the neighbour; and as that intelligence at this day is called faith, and that love, charity, it is faith derived from charity, or rather it is the truth of faith derived from the good of charity, which is here signified by a star. The same is signified by a star in the singular number [Apoc. ii. 28; xvi. 16]; for by stars, in the plural number are signified the knowledge of good and truth, n. 51, and by these intelligence is acquired. That it is divine truth exploring and manifesting, is evident from what follows.

421. *And to him was given the key of the bottomless pit,* sig-

sales, the opening of their hell. By a key is signified the power of opening, and also the act of opening, *v.* 60, 173, 848. And by the hemlocken pit is signified the hell where they are who have confessed themselves in justification and salvation by faith alone, who are all of the reformed church; but in the present case, they who in their own eyes, and thence in the eyes of many others, appear as learned and erudite, when yet in the sight of the angels in heaven they appear destitute of understanding as to those things which pertain to heaven and the church; because they who confess that faith even to its extremity, show the superior degrees of their understanding, till at length they are unable to see any spiritual truth in light; the reason is, because the confirmation of falsity is the negation of truth; therefore when they hear any spiritual truth, which is a truth of the Word serviceable to those who are of the church for doctrine and life, they keep their minds fixed in the fables which they have confessed, and then they either veil over the truth they have heard with fables, or reject them as a mere sound, or grieve at it and sport themselves; and this is the degree in which they are in the pride of their own erudition; for pride glues fables together, so that at last they cohere like the convolutions formed from the foam of the sea; therefore the Word is hid from them as a book sealed with seven seals. What their quality is, and what their hell, shall also be described, because it has been permitted me to see it, and to discourse with those who are therein, and also to see the locusts that come out of it. "That pit, which is like the aperture of a furnace, appears in the southern quarter, and the abyss beneath is of large extent towards the east; there is light in it, but if light from heaven be admitted into it it becomes darkness, whenever the pit is closed above. Huts, arched as it were with brick, appear therein, divided into various little cells, in each of which there is a table, with paper and books lying upon it. Every one sits at his own table, who in the world had confessed justification and salvation by faith alone, making charity an altogether unessential, and its works only works of civil life, whereby men may attain reward in the world; but if they are done for the sake of salvation, they condemn them, and this severely, because human reason and will are in them. All who are in this abyss have been learned and erudite by the world; and among them there are some metaphysicians and scholars, who are reckoned there above the rest. When I was granted me to enter into discourse with them, I recognised some of them; but this is their lot on their first admission;—they sit in the furthest cells, but as they confess faith by excluding works of charity, they leave their first habitations, and enter into cells nearer to the east, and as an expulsive rill towards the east, where those are who confirm those tenets from the

Word, and as they then cannot but falsify the Word, these hairs disappear, and they see themselves in a desert, whereupon what is described above, n. 133, happens to them. There is also an abyss beneath the one just mentioned, where they are who in like manner have confessed justification and salvation by faith alone, but who by themselves in their spirit have denied God, and in their hearts have laughed at the holy things of the church; here they do nothing but quarrel, tear their garments, climb upon the tables, and kick and abuse one another; and because no-one is there permitted to do mischief to the body of another, they menace with their faces and fists. Falseness and impurity have prevailed; but these are not treated of in this place."

322. *And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit as the smoke of a great furnace,* signifies, the falses of the conscience of the natural man springing forth from their evil loves. By the bottomless pit, is signified the hell above described, n. 431; by the smoke from thence, are signified the falses from conscience; and because the smoke as of a great furnace is mentioned, the falses of conscience springing forth from evil loves are understood, for fire signifies love, n. 438; and the fire of hell, evil love, n. 190. A great furnace has a like signification, because it smokes from fire. Infernal spirits are not in any material fire, but in spiritual fire, which is their love; therefore they do not feel any other fire, on which subject see the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 154, 566—573. All love, in the spiritual world, when it is excited, appears at a distance as fire,—within the hells, as red-hot fire, and without, as the smoke of a fire, or as the smoke of a furnace. The falses of the conscience springing forth from evil loves, are also described as smoke from a fire and from a furnace, in other parts of the Word, as in these passages: Abraham "looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah,—and behold, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace" (Gen. xix. 28). "The sun went down, and it was dark, and behold, a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp, that passed between those places" (Gen. xv. 17). "And now, they see, more and more, therefore they shall be as the smoke out of the chimney" (Hosea viii. 2, 3). "But the wicked shall perish, into smoke shall they consume away" (Psalm cxviii. 20). "And I will show wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke" (Ezek. ix. 20). "And shall cast them into a furnace of fire, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth" (Matt. xiii. 41, 42, 43, 51); and in other places.

423. *And the sun and the air were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit,* signifies, that thereby the light of truth was turned into thick darkness. By the sun and the air is here signified the light of truth, for by the sun is signified love, and by

the light proceeding from it, divine truth; wherefore when it is said that when the sun is darkened, and at the same time the air, it signifies that divine truth had become thick darkness: that this was from the falses of concupiscence, is signified by its being effected by the smoke of the pit.

434. *And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth,* signifies, that from thence were derived falses to the extreme or lowest degrees, such as prevail with those who have become sensual, and see and judge of all things from their senses and from the fallacies thereof. They are called falses in the extreme or lowest degree, which occupy the extreme or lowest principles of man's life, and are termed sensual, concerning which we shall speak presently; these are signified by locusts, in the Word: but it is to be observed, that they did not appear like the locusts of the field, which leap about and by waste meadows and corn fields, but like giants or little men, which is evident also from their description, in that they had crowns on their heads, and were like men, hair like women, both like lions, breast-plates of iron, and a king over them,—the angel of the bottomless pit. That little men were also called locusts by the ancients, may be concluded from this passage. The spies who were sent to search the land of Canaan, said, "And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, and we were in their eyes as locusts" (Numb. xiii. 33). "It is Jehovah that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as locusts" (Isaiah xl. 22). But as falses in extremes or lowest principles, such as prevail among them, are signified by locusts in the Word, therefore they are called locusts, as also crowned and commanders, in Nahum: "These shall the fire devour thee, it shall cut thee up like the cucumber-worm; make thyself many as the cucumber-worm, make thyself many as the locusts; thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the heart of locusts" (Nah. ii. 12—17). It is in consequence of falses in extremes or lowest principles concerning the truths and goods of the church, as they spring up in man, that they are signified by locusts, which consume the grass and herb of the field, as may be evident from these passages:—"Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, for the locust shall consume it" (Lev. xlviii. 32). "That which the palm-worm hath left hath the locust eaten, and that which the locust hath left hath the cucumber-worm eaten, and that which the cucumber-worm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten" (Joel i. 4, 5). "And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cucumber-worm, the caterpillar, and the palm-worm have eaten" (Joel ii. 24, 25). The same is signified by the locusts in Egypt, concerning which it is then written in Moses: "And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt;—before them there were no such locusts,—and they did eat

every herb of the land;" and afterwards, "Moses stretched forth his rod, and the locusts were cast into the red sea" (Exod. x. 13, and subsequent verses); and in Daniel. He gave their goodness to the caterpillar, and their labour to the locust (Psalm cx. 24, 25). By the miracle in Egypt is described the restoration of the church; and by this miracle, restoration by fishes in extreme or lowest principles; and the extreme or lowest principles of man's life, when the interiors on which they depend are closed are inferred, for this reason it is that it is said the locusts were cast into the red sea, by which is signified hell.

As few at this day know what is meant by the sensual principle, and what the quality of the sensual man is; and as locusts signify such, the following extracts are therefore adduced concerning it from the *Divine Scripture*. "That the sensual principle is the ultimate of the life of man's mind, adhering and consenting to his five bodily senses, n. 5097, 5767, 5181, 5218, 5231, 5733. That he is called a sensual man who judges of all things by his bodily senses, and who believes nothing but what he can see with his eyes, and touch with his hands, saying that these are something, and rejecting the rest, n. 5094, 7033. That the interiors of his mind, which see from the light of heaven are closed, so that he sees nothing of truth there, which is of heaven and the church, n. 4564, 4844, 6845. That such a man thinks in extreme or lowest principles, and not interiorly from any spiritual light, n. 5090, 5094, 5344, 7033. In short, that they are in a dense natural light, n. 4201, 4310, 5454, 6844, 6845, 6818, 6814, 6822, 6834. That these interiorly they are against the things which are of heaven and the church, but that exteriorly they can speak in favour of them, and seriously, according to the doctrine they exercise by means of them, n. 4201, 4310, 5844, 6845, 6818, 6843. That the learned and erudite, who have confirmed themselves deeply in fides, and still more they who have confirmed themselves against the truths of the Word, are sensual above all others, n. 4335. That sensual men reason sensibly and actually, because their thought is so near their speech that it is almost in it, and as it were in their lips, and because they place all intelligence in speech from memory only; also that some of them can deviously confirm fides, and that after confirmation they believe them to be truths, n. 123, 194, 5793, 10036. But that they reason and confirm things from the fallacies of the senses, by which the vulgar are captivated and persuaded, n. 5084, 4844, 6819, 7023. That sensual men are more cunning and malicious than others, n. 7003, 10234. That the voracious, adulterous, and the voluptuous and deceitful, are especially sensual, although in the eyes of the world they do not appear so, n. 4310. That the interiors of their minds are filthy and unclean, n. 6800. That by these they communicate with the hells, n. 6341. That they who are

in the bells are sensual, and the more so in proportion to the depths to which they have fallen, n. 4523, 5311. That the sphere of infernal spirits conjoins itself with the sensual principle of man from behind, n. 5312. That they who have reasoned from sensual things only, and thence against the genuine truths of the church, were called by the ancients, experts of the tree of knowledge, n. 193, 196, 167, 4398, 6399, 10513. Moreover the sensual principle or faculty of man, and the sensual man, are described, n. 10336: and the extension of things sensual in man, n. 5731. That sensual things ought to be in the last place, and not in the first, and that in a wise and intelligent man they are in the last place, and subject to the interiors; but that in a foolish man, they are in the first place, and govern; these are they who are properly called sensual, n. 5077, 5126, 5128, 7643. If sensual things are in the last place, a way is opened by them to the understanding, and truths are connected by a mode of extension, n. 5585. That these sensual things are in close contact with the world, and with the things which flow from the world, and, as it were, off them, n. 9735. That man by means of these sensual things, communicates with the world, and, by means of rational things, with heaven, n. 4009. That sensual things supply such as are subservient to the interiors of the mind, n. 5077, 5081. That there are sensual things which minister to the intellectual part; and such as minister to the voluntary part, n. 5077. That unless the thought be elevated above sensual things, man enjoys but little wisdom, n. 5093. That a wise man thinks above sensual things, n. 5093, 5094. That man when his thought is elevated above sensual things, comes into a clearer light, and, at length, into heavenly light, n. 5183, 5213, 5815, 5437, 5793, 5923. That elevation above sensual things, and abstraction from them, was known to the ancients, n. 5113. That man, by his spirit, might perceive the things which are done in the spiritual world, if he could be withdrawn from sensual things, and be elevated into the light of heaven by the Lord, n. 4692. The reason is, because the body does not think, but the spirit of man in the body, and in proportion as it thinks in the body, in the same proportion it thinks clearly and in darkness; and in proportion as it does not think in the body, in the same proportion it thinks clearly, and in the light; but in spiritual things, n. 4623, 6614, 6622. That the sensual sensitive principle is the ultimate of the understanding, and sensual delight, the ultimate of the will, n. 2235. What the difference is between the sensual things conjoined to beasts, and the sensual things not conjoined to them, n. 10336. That there are sensual men not wicked, by reason that their interiors are not closed correspondently, concerning whose state in another life, see n. 6311.²⁷

435. And unto them was given power, as the serpents of the

earth have power, signifies, the power of persuading that their fables are truths. By a scorpion is signified deadly persuasion; and, by a scorpion of the earth, persuasion in things relating to the church; the earth signifying the church, n. 285; for a scorpion, when he stings a man, induces a stupor upon the limbs, which, if it be not cured, is followed by death; their persuasion produces a corresponding effect upon the understanding. Such is also the signification of scorpion in these passages: "And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house" (Ezek. i. 6). Jesus said unto the seventy whom he sent forth, "Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and on all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you" (Luke x. 19).

425. *And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men who had not the seal of God in their foreheads,* signifies, the divine providence of the Lord, that they should not be able to take away any truth and good of faith, nor any affection and perception of them, from any others than such as are not in charity and thence not in faith. By its being commanded them, is signified the Lord's divine providence, because it was commanded from heaven; by not hurting the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, is signified not to be able to take away any truth and good of faith; for by grass, is signified the truth of faith, which is what first springs up in man, n. 401; and, by green thing, is signified the living principle of faith, which is derived from good, n. 401; by not hurting any tree, is signified not to be able to take away the affection and perception of truth and good; for by a tree, is signified man as to those qualities, n. 400, by those men who had not the seal of God in their foreheads, are signified they who are not in charity, and thence in faith; for the forehead signifies love and charity, n. 347, and to have the seal, signifies to know and distinguish them from others, n. 343. The reason why they who have confirmed faith alone, to the very utmost of justification and salvation by it, cannot take away any truth and good of faith, nor the affection and perception of them, from any but those who are not in the faith of charity, is, because they are scarcely comprehended by any ear but the priest who teaches and preaches them. The angels hear them, but they enter as at one ear and go out at the other; which the priest himself, who attests those truths, may know of a certainty from this circumstance, that he himself spent the whole force of his genius in acquiring a knowledge of them in his youth, and afterwards in retaining them in adult age, likewise from his considering himself as a

man of extraordinary learning; what then must be the man with a layman, who simply thinks of faith from charity, when he hears these mysteries? From what has been said, it may be seen, that faith alone, as being competent to justification, is the faith of the clergy, and not of the laity, were such of them as live unconcernedly, who justify no more from their secrets than that faith alone saves; that they cannot do good from themselves, nor fulfil the law; and that Christ suffered for them, besides some other universals of a similar nature.

427. *And is them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months*, signifies, that from the divine providence of the Lord, they are not able to take away from those, who are not in the faith of charity, the faculty of understanding and willing what is true and good, but that they should only be able to induce stupor for a short time. By its being given them, is signified that it is so ordered from the divine providence of the Lord, as above; not to have power to kill them, signifies not to be able to take away from those who are not in the faith of charity, the faculty of understanding and willing what is true and good, for when this faculty is taken away, man is spiritually killed; by tormenting them five months, is signified to induce stupor for a short time, five signifies a little, or, a short time, and to torment, signifies to induce stupor, because this is what is signified by a scorpion, n. 425, and by the torment, as it were, of a scorpion, is signified as follows, n. 428. That the faculty of understanding truth and of willing it, or rationality and liberty, cannot be taken away from man, is amply shown in the *degree Wisdom concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 73, 74, 83—86, 93—98, 128—149, 212. That five months signify a little, and, a short time, is owing to the signification of five, as denoting a little; for times, whether they be hours, days, weeks, or months, or years, do not signify time, but state; and numbers determine its quality, n. 4, 10, 248, 247. That five signifies something, and also a little, may appear from these places: A thousand shall see at the rebuke of five (Isaiah 138. 17). "And five of you shall chase a hundred" (Leviticus 248. 8). Jesus said, "The kingdom of heaven is like unto ten virgins, of which five were wise and five were foolish" (Matt. xxv. 1, 8). By ten virgins are signified all in the church; by five are signified a certain part or some of them. The like is signified by ten and five in the parable where there were given unto the servants talents that they should trade, and one with his talent gained ten talents, and another, five (Luke xii. 13—20). Ten talents signify much, and five talents, a little; not to mention other passages; as in Isaiah viii. 6, xii. 18, 19; Matt. xiv. 15—22.

428. *And their torment was as the torment of a scorpion when he striketh a man*, signifies, that this is from their power

of persuasion. This follows from what was said, *v.* 437; for by torment is signified the stings, which their persuasion induces upon the understanding, as the scorpion does upon the body when he stings it; a scorpion signifies that faculty of persuasion, *v.* 425. In the spiritual world there exists a power of persuasion which takes away the understanding of truth, and induces stings, and thus distress, upon the mind; but this power of persuasion is unknown in the natural world.

439. *And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them,* signifies, that it is the desire of those who are in the doctrine of faith separated, that in matters of faith the understanding should be shut up and the will closed, and thus that they should not have any spiritual light and life; but that it is nevertheless provided by the Lord that the understanding should not be shut up, nor the will closed, but spiritual light and life in man should be extinguished. In those days, signifies the last state of the church, when the doctrine of faith alone is universally received; men shall seek death, signifies that they will desire that, in matters of faith, the understanding should be shut up, and shall not find it, signifies that it is provided of the Lord, that this should not be done; and shall desire to die, signifies that they will also wish to have the will closed in them; and death shall flee from them, signifies that it is provided that neither should take place; for thus spiritual light and life would be extinguished, and men would spiritually die; to seek, is professed of the understanding; and to desire, of the will; and death, of both. That this is the signification of these words, is evident; otherwise, what meaning could there be in men's seeking death in those days and not finding it, and desiring to die and death fleeing from them? for by death, no other death is meant but spiritual death, which is induced when the understanding is removed from the things that are to be believed; for in this case, men know not whether he thinks and does what is true, or what is false, thus whether he thinks and acts with the angels of heaven, or with the devils of hell.

440. *And the shapes of the locusts,* signifies, the form and appearance of those who have confirmed in themselves faith separated from charity. By shapes, is signified their appearances in a representative image; by locusts, are signified those in extreme or lowest principles, *v.* 434, and as false men are with those who are in false, they also are signified by locusts. That they who have confirmed themselves in faith alone, or that the false in which they are principled, are meant by locusts, appeared evident to me from the circumstance, that the psalmists who were in that faith, embraced the locusts that were seen, and kneed them, and were desirous of introducing them into their houses, for the images, which are forms representation

of the affections and thoughts of angels and spirits in the spiritual world, appear as if they were shut, in like manner as the animals, birds, and fishes, mentioned above.

431. *These like unto horses prepared unto battle*, signifies, that because they can reason, they appear to themselves to combat from the understanding of truth from the Word. By a horse, is signified the understanding of the Word, n. 298; by war, is signified spiritual war, which consists in reasonings and argumentations, n. 500, 595; by like, or similitudes, are signified appearances, as above, n. 490.

432. *And on their heads, were as it were crowns like gold*, signifies, that they appeared to themselves as conquerors. By crowns on their heads like gold, are signified tokens of victory, because formerly kings wore crowns of gold in battle, n. 369; for it is said that they were seen like horses, that is, on horses prepared for war, n. 431, for they had the form of men, as follows; and they are in the persuasion that they are victorious.

433. *And their faces were as the faces of men*, signifies, that they appeared to themselves to be wise. By men, in the Word, is signified to be wise and intelligent, n. 344; and by his face, wisdom and intelligence; hence it is, that by their faces being as the faces of men, is signified, that they appeared to themselves to be wise. They are also called wise, learned, and credible, although they are among the foolish virgins, who had no oil in their lamps (Matt. xiv. 1, 2). Oil signifies love and charity, and among the foolish means among those who hear the Lord, that is, read the Word, and do not do it (Matt. vii. 26).

434. *And they had hair as the hair of women*, signifies, that they appeared to themselves to be in the affection of truth. By man, in the Word, is signified the understanding of truth; and by woman, the affection of truth, because man by birth is understanding, and woman, affection; on which subject, see *The Treatise concerning Conjugal Love*. By hair, in the Word, is signified the effluence of man's life, which is the sexual principle, see n. 424; thus is what gives them the appearance of being in the affection of truth, when yet they are in the affection of falsity; for thus they believe to be truth. That a woman signifies the affection of truth, may appear from many passages in the Word; hence it is, that the church is called a wife, a woman, a daughter, and a virgin, the church being a church by virtue of the love or affection of truth; for from this comes the understanding of truth. The church is called a woman in these passages: "There were two women of our mother, and they committed whoredoms in Egypt, Abida which is Samara, and Abodha which is Jerusalem" (Ezek. xxi. 2—6). "Jehovah hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth" (Isaiah lvi. 6, 7). "Jehovah hath created a new thing in the earth, a woman shall compass a man" (Jerem. xxi. 33, 34).

By the woman clothed with the sun, whom the dragon persecuted (Apoc. xii.), is signified the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem. By women, are signified the affections of truth, by virtue of which the church is a church, in many passages, as in the following: "The women of my people have ye cast out of their pleasant houses" (Micah ii. 9). The families of houses shall remove apart, and the women apart (Zech. xiii. 12, 13). "Rise up, ye women that are at ease, give ear unto my speech" (Isaiah xlviii. 2). "Wherefore counsel ye this great evil to cut off from you men and women" (Jerem. xliii. 7). "I will break in pieces men and women" (Jerem. li. 22). By man and woman, here and elsewhere, is signified, in a spiritual sense, the understanding of truth, and the affection of truth.

433. And their teeth were as the teeth of lions, signifies, that sensual things, which are the stimulus of the life of the natural man, appeared with them to have power over all things. Teeth signify the stimulus of the life of the natural man, which are called sensual things; concerning which, see above, n. 434. Sensual things are of two kinds, one kind having relation to the will, and the other to the understanding; the sensual things of the will are signified by the hair of women, of which above, n. 434, and the sensual things of the understanding are signified by teeth; the latter, or what is the same, sensual men who are in false from confirmation, seem to themselves to be in power over all things, so as to be altogether invincible; wherefore the teeth of the lions, by which such sensual things are signified, were as the teeth of lions, for by a lion is signified power, n. 241. That teeth signify the stimulus of man's life, which are called sensual things, and which, when separated from the interiors of the mind are in mere falsity, and do violence to truths even to destroying them, may appear from the following passages: "My soul is among lions, whose teeth are spears and arrows" (Psalm lvi. 4). "Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth, break out the great teeth of the young lion" (Psalm lvi. 6). "For a nation is come up upon my land, strong,—whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion" (Psalm lxx. 6). "Jehovah hath broken the teeth of the arrogantly" (Psalm li. 7). There came up out of the sea a beast dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong, which had great iron teeth, it devoured and broke in pieces (Dan. vii. 7). "Blessed be Jehovah, who hath not given us a prey to their teeth" (Psalm cxxxv. 6). Since sensual men do not see any truth in its own light, but reasonate and dispute about everything, by questioning its identity, and since these disputes in the hell are heard without, as the gnashing of teeth, being in themselves the collision of falsity and truth, it is evident what is signified by the gnashing of teeth (Matt. xiii. 12; xiii. 42, 50; xiii. 53; xiii. 54; xiv. 50; Luke xiii. 28); and partly what is signified with the teeth

[Psalm lii 7; Psalm cxviii. 15, 16; Psalm cxviii. 12; Psalm cxli. 10; Micah ii 3; Lament. ii. 18].

256. *And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron,* signifies, argumentations from fallacies, by which they fight and prevail, which appeared to them so powerful that they could not be refuted. *By breast-plates* are signified defences, because they protect the breast; here, defences of fallacies, which are effected by argumentations grounded in fallacies, by which a false principle is defended; for from a false principle nothing but falses can flow: if truths are advanced, they are only viewed outwardly or superficially, thus also sensually, and are consequently falsified, and, with such persons, become fallacies. The reason why breast-plates have this signification, is, because wars, in the Word, signify spiritual wars, and thence the implements of war signify the various things relating to such wars, as in Jeremiah: "Harness the horses: and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your bows, sharpen the spears, and put on the brigandines" (Jer. 4). In Isaiah: "For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head" (Is. 17). In David: "Under his wings shalt thou trust, his truth shall be thy shield and buckler" (Psalm xli. 4); besides other places; as in Ezekiel xvi. 24; xxxviii. 4; xxxix. 9; Nahum ii. 4; Psalm v. 12; Psalm cxviii. 2, 3. Their breast-plates being as it were of iron, signifies that their argumentations seemed to them so strong that they could not be refuted; for iron, from its hardness, signifies what is strong.

257. *And the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle,* signifies, their reasonings as if they were from truths of doctrine from the Word fully understood, for which they most ardently fight. The sound of wings signifies reasonings, because to fly, signifies to perceive and ascertain, as, 245, 445; chariots signify doctrinals, as will be seen presently; horses signify the understanding of the Word, as, 228, and many horses, what is plenary; char running to battle, signifies order for contest, is evident. That a chariot signifies doctrine, is plain from these passages: "The chariots of God are twenty thousand thousands of angels, the Lord is among them" (Psalm lxxv. 17). "Jehovah maketh the dead his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind" (Psalm civ. 3, 8). "Thou didst ride, (O Jehovah,) upon these horses, and thy chariots are valiant" (Habak. iii. 8). "For behold, Jehovah will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind" (Isaiah lvi. 15). "Thus shall ye be filled at my table with horses and chariots, and I will set my glory among the heathen" (Ezek. xxi. 20). "And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem" (Zech. ix. 10). "And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will

overthrew the chariots, and those that ride in them" (Haggai ii, 22). "Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth; and he saw a chariot, with a couple of horsemen, and a chariot of curule, and a chariot of men, and he said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen" (Isaiah xxi, 5—8). As Elijah and Elisha represented the Lord as to the Word, and thence signified doctrine from the Word, as did all the prophets, n. 8, therefore they were called the *chariots of Israel* and the *horsemen thereof*; and for the same reason Elijah was once taken into heaven in a chariot of fire, and there was upon by Elisha's young man chariots and horses of fire round about him (2 Kings ii, 11, 13; vi, 17; xvi, 24); besides other places where chariots occur; as in Isaiah xxi, 1; xlviii, 24; Jeri, 30; Jerem. xvi, 25; xlii, 4; xlii, 2, 3, 8, 9; I. 37, 38; II. 23, 24; Ezek. xxi, 7, 8, 10, 11; Dan. ix, 40; Nahum iii, 1—5; Joel ii, 1, 2, 3.

428. *And they had tails like unto scorpions*, signifies, the truths of the Word diffused, by means of which they induce stupor. By the tail is signified the ultimate of the head, because the brain is continued through the back-bone to the tail, therefore the head and tail make one, as the first and last; when, therefore, by the head, truth alone justifying and saving is signified, by the tail is signified the sum of all the confirmations thereof, which are from the Word, thus which are the truths of the Word falsified. Every one, who from his own intelligence assumes a principle of religion, and establishes it as the head, also assumes confirmations from the Word, and makes them the tail, thus induces a stupor upon others, and so hurls them; therefore it is said, that "they had tails like unto scorpions;" and presently after, "that there were stings in their tails, and that their power was to hurt men;" for by a scorpion is signified the power of persuasion inducing stupor upon the understanding, n. 425. That the tail is a continuation of the brain through the back-bone to its termination, any anatomist will tell you; or merely observe a dog or any other animal with a tail, and encourage and coat him, and you will see that the ridge of his back will become smooth, and his tail move correspondently; but that, on the contrary, he will set his back up if you provoke him. The primary trust of the understanding, which is assumed as a principle, is signified by the head, and the ultimate thereof by the tail, in these passages also: "Therefore Jehovah will cut off from Israel head and tail, the ancient and the honourable, he is the head, and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail" (Isaiah ix, 13, 14). Egypt shall not have any work to make head and tail (Isaiah xix, 13). By the seven heads of the dragon, and by his tail, with which he drew a third part of the stars of heaven, and cast them to the earth (Apoc. xii, 4); as also by the tails like serpents, having heads with which they do hurt (verse 19 of this chapter):

nothing else is signified.—Inasmuch as by the tail is signified the ultimate, and the ultimate being the complex or aggregate of all, therefore Jehovah said to Moses, Take the serpent by the tail; and he took it, and it became a rod (Exod. iv. 3, 4); and therefore it was commanded, That they should take off the tail entire near the back-bone, and sacrifice it together with the fat that was upon the entrails, kidneys, intestines, and liver (Lev. xxi. 9—11; vii. 25; ix. 19; Exod. xxi. 22). That the ultimate is the continent and complex, or that which contains and comprehends all prior things, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 38, 43, and in *The Wisdom of Angels concerning the Divine Love and the Divine Wisdom*, n. 200—214, n. 217—222.

430. And there were stings in their tails; and their power was to hurt men five months; signifies, while falsifications of the Word, by which, for a short time, they darken and fascinate the understanding, and thus deceive and captivate. By stings in their tails are signified subtle falsifications of the Word,—by stings, subtilty, and by tails, the truths of the Word falsified, n. 428. By their power to hurt, is signified, that by means of these they can induce sinners, that is, they confound and darken the understanding, and thus deceive and captivate; for their tails were like scorpions, and by scorpions such things are signified, n. 435. By five months, is signified for a short time, as above, n. 427: this takes place when they quote and apply anything from the Word, for the Word is written according to correspondences, and correspondences are in part appearances of truth, containing within them genuine truths. If these truths are not known in the church, many things may be taken from the Word, which at first appear in accordance with honesty; but when genuine truths are known in the church, then the appearances of truth are rendered manifest, and genuine truths come to view. But before this is done, a harvest, by various things drawn from the Word, may obscure and fascinate the understanding, and thus deceive and captivate. That this is done by those who assert that man's sins are remitted, or, in other words, that he is justified by an act of faith, concerning which no one knows anything, and this in a moment, and if not before, even at the hour of death, might be illustrated by examples, were this the place to do so. By stings are signified falses of a harmful nature derived from evil, also in Amos: "Lo, the days shall come upon you, when they shall take you away with stings" (in 2). And in Moses: That they should drive out the inhabitants of the land, but they should be thorns in their eyes, and stings in their sides (Numb. xxxiii. 55). Thorns, brambles, hemlocks, and thistles, also signify falses of evil, on account of their prickles.

431. And they had a king over them, the angel of the bottom-

hæred, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is *Abaddon*, but in the Greek tongue he hath his name *Apollyon*, signifies, that they are in the minute hell who are in false derived from consciences, and, by a total falsification of the Word, have destroyed the church. By their king, the angel of the bottomless pit, is not signified any angel who is a king there, but the false principle reigning therein, for by a king, in a generic sense, is signified one who is in truth from the effectual of good, and, abstractedly, that truth itself, n. 30, and thence, in the opposite sense, by a king is signified one who is in false from consciences of evil, and, abstractedly, that false itself. By the bottomless pit is signified the minute hell, where they are, n. 587, 629; by name, is signified the quality of the state, n. 81, 122, 123; *Abaddon*, in the Hebrew tongue, signifies a destroying and a destroyer, so does *Apollyon*, in the Greek tongue; and this is the false principle in extreme or lowest principles, which, by the total falsification of the Word, has destroyed the church. By *Abaddon*, in the Hebrew text, is signified destruction or perdition, in these places: "Shall thy destruction be declared in destruction" (*Psalms lxxviii. 11*). "Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering" (*Psalms cxxi. 6*). "For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction" (*Job xxi. 20*). "Destruction and Death say" (*Job xxviii. 22*). In other places, hell and the devil are called *Destruction or Perdition, and Destroyer*" (*Isaiah lx. 16*, *Ezek. x. 10*; in 1; *Ezek. xli. 12*); though another term is used.

441. *One more is past; behold, there come two more many days after*, signifies, further lamentations over the destruction of the church. That *two* signifies lamentation over calamity, unhappiness, and destruction, see n. 416; here, then, by two more to come, are signified further lamentations over the state of the church.

442. *And the sixth angel sounded*, signifies, the exploration and manifestation of their state of life in the reformed church who are not so wise, and yet place the all of religion in faith, and think of it alone and of nothing beyond it, and the customary worship, and so live as they like. That these are treated of to the end of this chapter, will appear from the explanation of what follows. That to sound signifies to explore and lay open the state of the church, and thence of the life of those whose religion consists in faith alone, may be seen above, n. 397.

Those who are now treated of, are altogether distinct from those referred to thus far in this chapter, the false of whose faith were seen in the form of locusts: this is the ground of distinction; the latter, or those already described, are stationary in exploring the means of justification by faith, and also in giving the signs of it, and its testimonies, which, with them, are the goods of moral and civil life; insisting that the precepts

of the Word are indeed in themselves divine, but that with men they become natural, because they proceed from his will, and have no conjunction with the spiritualities of faith; and because they confirm these things by rational considerations, which nature of wisdom, they dwell in the northern quarter of the bottomless pit, according to the description above, n. 423. But they who are treated of in what follows to the end of the chapter, do not study these sciences, but only make bare faith the all of religion, and nothing besides it and the customary worship, and so live at their ease. I have been permitted to see and converse with these also; they live in the northern quarter, in huts that are scattered about, and constructed of reeds and rushes plastered over with lime, without any floor but the ground. The more ingenious, who, by means of natural light, know how to establish that faith by reasonings, and can prove that it has nothing at all to do with life, dwell in front, the more simple behind them, and the more steeped toward the western part of that tract: the multitude of them is so great that it is incredible. They are instructed by angelic spirits, but they who do not receive the truths of faith, and live according to them, are let down into the hell which is under them, and confined there."

443. *And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the north angel which had the trumpet, signifies, a command from the Lord out of the spiritual heaven to those who were to explore and make manifest.* By a voice, is signified a divine command; by the golden altar, or altar of incense, is signified the spiritual heaven, n. 277, 302; by the four horns of that altar, is signified its power, n. 270; here, the power of sounding the four angels bound at the river Euphrates, as follows: by the sixth angel who had the trumpet, is signified to those to whom the office of exploring and laying open these things was committed, n. 442.

444. *Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates, signifies, that external restraints should be removed from them, that the interiors of their minds might appear.* That this is the signification of these words, no one can know, and scarcely can suspect, unless he knows what is meant by the great river Euphrates, and what by the four angels bound there. By Euphrates, in the Word, are signified the interiors of man's mind, which are called things rational, which, with those who are in truths derived from good, are full of wisdom, but in those who are in fables derived from evil, are full of insanity. The reason why these are signified in the Word by the river Euphrates, is, because that river divided the land of Canaan from Assyria; and by the land of Canaan was signified the church; and, by Assyria, its rational principle; and thence by the river

which bounded it, are signified the interiors of the mind which are called things rational, in both senses: for there are three things which constitute a man of the church, the spiritual principle, the rational or intellectual, and the natural, which is also the scientific. The spiritual principle of the church was signified by the land of Canaan and its rivers; the rational or intellectual principle of the church, by *Assur* or *Assyria* and its river *Euphrates*; and the natural, which is also the scientific principle of the church, by *Egypt* and its river *Nile*: but concerning these more may be seen below, n. 505. By the four angels bound at the river *Euphrates*, are signified those interiors with the men of the church which are said to be bound, because they are not openly avowed; for they are interior spirits, who are moved by these four angels, since it is said of them, in what follows, n. 493, that they were prepared to kill the third part of men, and the interiors of men make one with spirits, either infernal or celestial, because they cohabit: by loosing them, is signified to remove external restraints, that the interiors of their minds may appear. Such is the signification of these words. By *Euphrates* are signified the interiors of men's mind bordering upon or bounding the spiritual things of his church, as may appear from those places in the Word where *Assur* or *Assyria* is mentioned; but *Euphrates* occurs, in an opposite sense, in which it signifies the interiors full of falses and thence of insinuations, in those passages: "Behold the Lord bringeth up upon thee the waters of the river, strong and many, even the *King of Assyria*. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow, and go over" (*Isaiah* xlii. 7, 8). "And now what hast thou to do in the way of *Egypt*, to drink the waters of *Sihon*? or what hast thou to do with the way of *Assyria*, that thou shouldst drink the waters of the river?" (*Jerem.* xl. 15). "And *Jehovah* shall utterly destroy the virgin of the *Egyptian* sea; and shake his hand over the river *Euphrates*" (*Isaiah* xli. 14). "And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river *Euphrates*, and the water thereof was dried up" (*Apoc.* xvi. 12). The prophet was commanded to put a girdle upon his loins, and to hide it afterwards in a hole of a rock beside the *Euphrates*, and after a short time when he took it, behold it was rotten, nor was it useful for anything (*Jerem.* xli. 1—7, 11). And he was also commanded, When he had done reading the Book, to cast it into the midst of the *Euphrates*, and to say, thus shall *Babylon* sink, and not rise again (*Jerem.* li. 43, 64); by these things were represented the interiors of the state of the church with the children of Israel. That the river of *Egypt*, the *Nile*, and the river of *Assyria*, the *Euphrates*, were the boundaries of the land of *Canaan*, appears from this passage: "*Jehovah* made a covenant with *Abraha*, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land, from the river of

Egypt unto the great river Euphrates" (Gen. xv. 18). That the Euphrates was a boundary, may be seen, Gen. xlvii. 21; Dent. i. 7, 8; xl. 24; Joshua i. 4; Micah vii. 12.

443. *And the four angels were loosed*, signifies, that when eternal restraints were removed, the interiors of their minds appeared. This follows from what was said above.

444. *If he were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month and a year, to slay the third part of men*, signifies, that they were perpetually in the effort to take away spiritual light and life from men of the church. Being prepared, signifies to be in the endeavor; by an hour, a day, a month, and a year, is signified continually and perpetually, in like manner as by at all times; to slay, signifies to take away spiritual light and life from men of the church, n. 325; and the third part, signifies all, n. 400.

447. *And the number of the armies of horsemen were two myriads of myriads*, signifies, reasonings concerning faith alone, with which the interiors of their minds were filled, from the great abundance of mere fables of evil. By armies, are signified goods and truths; and, in the opposite sense, evils and fables; here, the fables of evil, of which below. By horsemen, are signified reasonings concerning faith alone; because by a horse is signified the understanding of the Word, n. 206; and also the understanding of the Word destroyed, n. 305, 312, 331; therefore by horsemen, are signified reasonings from the understanding of the Word destroyed: in the present instance, concerning faith alone; because they who are principled therein, are treated of. By two myriads of myriads, are not meant the precise number, but a great abundance; two are mentioned, because two are predicated of good, and, in the opposite sense, of evil, n. 322; and myriads are predicated of truths, and, in the opposite sense, of fables, n. 330. Hence it may be seen, that by the number of the armies of horsemen, two myriads of myriads, are signified reasonings concerning faith alone, with which the interiors of their minds were filled, from the great abundance of mere fables of evil. That by armies, in the Word, are signified the goods and truths of heaven and the church, and, in the opposite sense, evils and fables, may appear from those places where the sun, moon, and stars, are called armies or hosts; and by the sun is signified the good of love; by the moon, the truth of faith; and by the stars, knowledge of what is good and true; and the contrary, in the opposite sense, n. 51, 93, 333, 418; both the former and the latter are called armies or hosts, in these passages. "Praise Jehovah all ye suns and moons, praise ye him sun and moon, praise him all ye stars of light" (Psalms cxlviii. 2, 3). "My hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded" (Isaiah xlv. 12). "By the word of Jehovah were the heavens made, and

all the host of them by the breadth of his mouth" (*Psalm xciii. 6*). The heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them (*Gen. i. 1*). The horn of the goat grew even "to the host of heaven, and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host—and an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground: then I heard one saint speaking, How long is the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot" (*Dan. vii. 10—13*). "Jehovah shall utter his voice before his army" (*Isa. li. 11*). On the house tops they offered incense to all the host of heaven (*Joel. iii. 13*). Lost their worship and were the sun, the moon, the stars, and all the host of heaven (*Isa. lv. 19; xvi. 3; Joel. vii. 3*; in like manner in *Isaiah vii. 4; xcvi. 4, xl. 26; Jerem. xxxiii. 22, Zech. ix. 15; Apoc. vi. 14*). Because the host of heaven signifies the goods and truths of heaven and the church, therefore the Lord is called *Jehovah Zebaoth*, that is, *Jehovah of hosts*: and, for the same reason, the ministry of the Levites was called *warfare service* (*Numb. iv. 3, 23, 30, 39*); and it was written in *David*: "Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts, ye ministers of his that do his pleasure" (*Psalm ciii. 21*). Ends and fates in the church are signified in *Isaiah* by the army of the Gogites (*Isaiah. li*); and by the army of the king of the north, with which he rose against the king of the south (*Dan. vi. 13, 14, 20*). The king of the south is the truth of end in the church, and the king of the north is the truth of good there. It is said by the Lord, "When ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh" (*Luke xxi. 20*). By Jerusalem is here signified the church, and by armies the evils and fates which would lay it waste; speaking of the consummation of the age, which is the last time of the church. Ends and fates are signified by an army, in *Isaiah*: "And I will remove to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army, which I sent among you" (*Is. 33*). That by the locust and the other things, is signified the false in extreme or lowest principles, see above, p. 424.

448. *And I heard the number of them*, signifies, that the quality of them was perceived, which was as follows. To hear, signifies to perceive; number, signifies the quality and state of a thing, *n. 10, 546, 554*: it denotes the quality of their state, as given below, because it is described in what now follows, wherefore it is said, *And thus I saw*.

449. *And that I saw the Angels in the vision, and them that sat on them*, signifies, that then it was discovered, that the reasonings of the writers of their minds concerning faith alone, were imaginary and visionary, and that they themselves were

infatuated with them. To see, signifies to discover their quality; by names, are signified the reasonings of the interiors of their minds concerning faith alone; in the present case, imaginary and visionary reasonings, because it is said, that he saw them in vision. By these that sit on horses, are signified such as are ignorant from the Word understood, but here, such as are infatuated by imaginary and visionary notions, which are contrary to the Word. Because the interiors of their minds appeared under such forms as signify imaginary and visionary reasonings concerning faith alone, a few of them, which I have heard from their own mouths, shall be made public; thus, for instance: "Was not faith alone, after the grievous fall of man, made the only medium of salvation? How can we appear before God without that medium? Is it not the only medium? Are we not born in sin, and is not our nature entirely corrupted by the transgression of Adam? Can there be any other means of being healed but by faith alone? What can our works contribute towards this? Who can do any good work from himself,—who can purify, forgive, justify, and save himself? Does there not lurk, in every work that man does from himself, merit and self-righteousness? And if, haply, we should do anything that was good, could we do all, and fulfil the law? Besides, if any one was against one commandment, he was against all, because they coherence. Why did the Lord come into the world, and suffer so grievously on the cross, but to take away from us damnation and the curse of the law, to reconcile God the Father, and become merit and righteousness alone, which might be imputed to man through faith? otherwise, what good end could be answered by his coming? Since, then, Christ suffered for us, and fulfilled the law for us, and took away the right of condemnation, can evil, in this case, any longer condemn, and can good save us: therefore we who have faith, are at full liberty to think, will, speak, and do whatever we please, provided we do no injury to our reputation, honour, and interest, nor incur the penalties of the civil law, which would be a disgrace and hurt to us." Some, who wander further north, said, "That good works, which are done for the sake of salvation, are harmful, pernicious, and cursed;" among these, also, there were some Presbyters. These things are what I heard, but they stumbled and muttered many more, which I did not hear. They spoke, also, insolently with all licentiousness, and were lawless, both in words and actions, without fear for any wicked deed, except out of pretence, for the sake of appearing honest. Such are the interiors of the mind, and therefore the exteriors of the body of those, who place the all of religion in faith alone. But all these things, which were uttered by them, fell to the ground, if the Lord himself—the Servant—is immediately approached, and believed in, and good is done, such for the sake of salvation, and

by man as from himself, with a belief, however, that it is from the Lord : unless these things are done as by man, neither faith nor charity can be given at all ; nor, consequently, can religion nor salvation.

433. *Burning breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and of hyacinth*, signifies, their imaginary and visionary argumentations from infernal love and self-derived intelligence, and the concupiscences thence proceeding. By *breast-plates*, are signified argumentations, by which they fight for faith alone, n. 436 ; by *fire* is signified celestial love, and in the opposite sense, infernal love, n. 450, 463, 495 ; by *jacinth*, is signified intelligence from spiritual love, and, in the opposite sense, intelligence from infernal love, which is self-derived intelligence, of which below ; and by *hyacinth* is signified concupiscences derived from that love through self-intelligence, n. 459 : hence it follows, that by *breast-plates of fire, of jacinth, and of hyacinth*, such things are signified. The reason why their argumentations is in favour of faith alone are thus described, is, because all they who believe themselves justified, that is, absolved from sin, by faith alone, never think of repentance ; and as repentant men is in mere sin, and all sins are derived from, and thence partake of the nature of infernal love, of self-intelligence, and the concupiscences springing from them ; and they who are principled in those things, act only not from them, but also speak, yes, think and will, and consequently reason and argue from them ; these constitute, indeed, the very man, because they are his very life ; but then a man devil, and an infernal life. They who live a moral life, only for the sake of themselves and the world, do not know this ; the reason is, because their interiors are infernal, whilst their exteriors are similar to the exteriors of those who live a Christian life ; let them know, however, that every one, when he dies, comes into his interior, because he becomes a spirit, this being the infernal man ; and then the interiors accommodate the exteriors to themselves, and they become alike : wherefore the morality of their life in the world then becomes as the scales of fishes which are wiped away. The case is quite different with those who hold the principle of moral life to be divine, and then those also of a civil nature, by reason of their having relation to love towards the neighbour. A *jacinth*, signifies intelligence derived from spiritual love, because its colour partakes of the redness of fire and the whiteness of light ; and by *fire*, is signified love ; and by *light*, intelligence : this intelligence is signified by blue in the coverings and veil of the tabernacle (Exod. xxvi. 31, 36 ; xxvii. 16) ; in Aaron's ephod (Exod. xxviii. 6, 15) ; by the cloth of blue or purple which was placed over the ark, the table, the golden altar, and the altar, when they journeyed (Numb. ix. 6, 7, 9, 11, 12) ; by the *fringe of blue thread* on the borders of their garments (Numb. ix. 38, 39) ; and by

the hyacinthine or blue colour, in Ezekiel (xxiii. 7, 24). But intelligence derived from the affection of infernal love, is signified by blue in Ezekiel : *Abalch*, or *Samarita*, played the harlot, and doted on her lovers the neighbouring Assyrians, clothed in blue, haremura riding upon horses (xxiii. 4—6) : hereby the church is described, which, by reasonings from self-derived intelligence, had falsified the truths of the Word. And in Jeremiah : " But they say altogether brutish and foolish : the stock is a doctrine of vanities. Silver spread into plates is brought from Turkey, the work of the workmen and of the hands of the founder, blue and purple is their clothing, they are all the work of the wise" (x. 8, 9). The work of the workmen and of the hands of the founder, and all the work of the wise, signify, in this passage, that they were the offspring of self-derived intelligence.

431. *And the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions*, signifies phantasies concerning faith alone, as if it were in power. By *lions*, are signified the imaginary and visionary notions about faith alone, with those who are here treated of collectively, which are called phantasies ; by *horses*, are signified the reasonings of the inferiors of their minds, which are such, as 419, by *horns*, are signified power, n. 241 ; but then it is power from fallacies inasmuch as they are sensual, and the sensual reason from fallacies, by which they persuade and captivate, n. 424. That their arguments in favour of faith alone are imaginary and visionary, any one may see, who elevates his mind a little. What are faith in act and faith in state, as conceived by them, but visionary things? Who is there among them that knows anything concerning faith in act, and what reveals faith in state, when no good enters from man into faith in act? What is remission of sins and consequent momentaneous salvation, but a result of visionary thought? That it is the very flying serpent in the church, see *The Wisdom of Angels concerning the Divine Providence*, n. 340. What is the concept of *immanity*, *mercy*, *righteousness*, and *sanctification by imputation*, but a visionary thing? see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 18. What is the *Divine Operation* in *internals*, without man's co-operation in *externals* as from himself? For to separate the internal from the external so that there can be no conjunction of them, is merely visionary, see below, n. 606. Such a visionary thing is faith separated from charity ; for charity in works is the very foundation and continent of faith, it is its ground and soil, also its source and life ; in a word, faith from charity constitutes a man, but faith, without charity, is a specter, and a creature of the imagination, like a bubble of water floating in the air. But perhaps some may say, If you remove the understanding from faith, you will not see visionary things ; but be it known, that he who can remove the understanding

from faith, may obtrude a thousand visionary things upon every religious tract, as has been done for ages past by the Roman Catholics.

458. *And out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone*, signifies, that in their thoughts and discourses, viewed interiorly, there is nothing, and from them there proceeds nothing but the love of self and of the world, which is the proprium or selfhood of the will; the pride of self-derived intelligence, which is the proprium of the understanding, and the conception of evil and falsity, which is the common proprium springing from the two former. Out of their mouths, means out of their thoughts and discourses; by fire is signified the love of self and of the world, which love is the proprium of man's will, n. 458, 459, 460; by smoke is signified the pride of self-derived intelligence, which is the proprium of his understanding, proceeding from the love of self and of the world, as smoke does from fire, n. 442; and by brimstone is signified the conception of evil and falsity, which is the common proprium flowing from the two former. These things, however, do not appear from their discourses before men in the world, but manifestly before the angels in heaven; therefore it is said, that when viewed interiorly, they are such. Fire signifies natural love; and brimstone, the conception flowing from that love through the pride of self-derived intelligence, in the following passages. I will cause it to rain fire and brimstone upon him (Isa. xvi. 22). "Jehovah shall rain upon the wicked fire and brimstone" (Psalm xi. 6). "For it is the day of Jehovah's vengeance—and the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, the smoke thereof shall go up for ever" (Isaiah xxxiv. 8—10). "But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven;—even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed" (Luke xvi. 26, 28; Gen. xix. 24). "If any man worship the beast and his image,—he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone" (Apoc. xiv. 9, 10). "And the beast, and with him the false prophet and the devil, were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone" (Apoc. xix. 20; xx. 10; xxi. 8). "The breath of Jehovah like a stream of brimstone doth kindle it" (Isaiah xxx. 33). "And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and sulphur and burning, that it is not sown, neither shall it bring forth any grass like the countries of Sodom and Gomorrah" (Isaiah lxi. 3, 9). Brimstone shall be scattered over the habitation of the wicked (Job xix. 24).

459. *By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone*, which issued out of their mouths, signifies, that from these it is, that the men of the church perish. A third part of men being killed, signifies, that the men of the church perish by the three things just now men-

tioned, n. 452; for by being killed, is signified to be killed spiritually, which is to perish as to the soul, and by a third part, is signified all who are principled in those falses, which have been frequently enumerated above; what is signified by fire, smoke, and brimstone, and what by issuing out of their mouths, may be seen above, n. 452. To these falses may be ascribed the circumstance, that throughout Christendom it is not known that the fire here spoken of denotes the love of self and of the world, and that this love is the devil; also that the smoke issuing from this fire denotes the pride of self-derived intelligence, and that this pride is Satan; so also that brimstone kindled by this fire, by means of that pride, denotes the consciousness of evil and falsity; and that these consciousnesses are the crew of the devil and Satan, of which hell consists; and when ignorance prevails respecting these things it cannot be known what is a sin, for sin derives all its delight and pleasantness from them.

134. *For their power is in their mouth*, signifies that they only pervert by their discourse a confirmation of truth. *By power in their mouth*, is signified power to discourse confirming doctrine, for sweetness and elegance of language, pretended zeal, ingenuous confirmation of what is false, especially from the appearance of truth in the Word, authority, closure of the understanding, and the like, effect everything, whilst truth and the Word effect nothing; for truth shines before none, and the Word teaches none, but those who are principled in charity and thence in truth.

455. *For their tails were like unto serpents and dead heads*, and with them they hurt, signifies, the reason, because they are in a crouched and inverted state, speaking truths with their lips, but falsifying them by the principle which constitutes the head or chief doctrine of their religion, and thus they deceive. The same is here signified, as above, by the locusts, n. 438, 439; but it is there said, that they had tails like scorpions, whereas here, like serpents, for they who are described by the locusts, speak and persuade from the Word, the sciences, and from tradition; but these only from arguments, which are appearances of truth and falsities; and they who use such arguments ingeniously, and as it were wisely, do indeed deceive, but not in so great a degree. *By serpents*, in the Word, are signified several things, which are the ultimates of man's life, as above, n. 434; the reason is, because all animals signify the affections of man, wherefore also the affections of angels and spirits, in the spiritual world, appear at a distance as animals, and affections, merely sensual, as serpents, and this because serpents creep on the ground and lick the dust, and sensual things are the lowest of the understanding and will, being in close contact with the world, and nourished by its objects and delights, which only affect the material senses of the body. Noxious serpents, which

are of many kinds, signify the sensual things that are dependent on the evil affections which constitute the interiors of the mind with those who use means through the false of evil, and harmless serpents signify the sensual things that are dependent on the good affections, which constitute the interiors of the mind with those who are wise by virtue of the truths of good. Sensual things dependent on evil affections, are signified by serpents in those places: "They shall lick the dust like a serpent" (*Micah vi. 17*). "And dust shall be the serpent's meat" (*Isaiah liv. 28*). Unto the serpent it was said, "Upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life" (*Gen. iii. 1-3*). The sensual principle is so described, because, communicating as it does with hell, where all are sensual, it, in things spiritual, changes celestial wisdom into infernal insanity. "Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina,—for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent" (*Isaiah lvi. 20*). "They hatch cockatrice's eggs,—he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper" (*Isaiah lv. 5*). Because the sons of Israel desired to return into Egypt, they were bit by serpents" (*Numbers xii. 1-10*). To return into Egypt, signifies from spiritual to become sensual; therefore it is said, The kingdoms of Egypt turned themselves away, "the voice thereof shall go like the voice of a serpent" (*Isaiah xlv. 22*). Because Dan was the last of the tribes, and thence signified the ultimate of the church, which is the sensual principle subject to the interiors, therefore it is said of him, "Dan shall be a serpent by the way that biteth the horses' heels, so that his rider shall fall backward" (*Gen. xlviii. 17*). By the horses' heels are signified the ultimates of the understanding, which are sensual; by biting, is signified to adhere to them; by horseman, or rider, is signified the defect of knowledge from them whereby truths are perverted, for which reason it is said, His rider shall fall backward. As sensual men are crafty and cunning, The fowls, therefore the Lord says, Be ye wise as serpents (*Matt. x. 16*); for the sensual man speaks and reasons from appearances and fallacies, and if he has a talent for disputation can ingeniously confirm every falsity, and also the honesty of faith slower; though in discussing truth it is scarcely possible for any one to be so full and slow of comprehension.

252. And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues, signifies those in the reformed church who are not so spiritually dead from visionary reasonings and from self-love, and from the pride of self-derived intelligence, and from the consequentness thence proceeding, as the former, and yet make faith alone the head of their religion. By the rest of the men, are meant they who are not as the former, but yet make faith alone the head of their religion, who were not killed, signifies who are not so spiritually dead; by these plagues are meant

self-love, the pride of self-derived intelligence, and the consciousness of evil and filth flowing from them, these three being signified by fire, smoke, and brightness, concerning which above, *vs.* 488, 493. That such is the signification of plagues, will be seen below. But something must first be said respecting this class of persons, whom also it has been granted me to see and to converse with. "They dwell in the northern quarter towards the west, where some of them have cottages with roofs, and some without roofs, their beds are of bulrushes, their garments of goat's hair. In the light streaming in from heaven their faces appear stupid and also blind. The reason is, because they know nothing more about religion than that there is a God, that there are three persons, that Christ suffered for them on the cross, and that it is birth alone by which they are saved, and likewise by working in temples, and by prayers at stated times: as to anything else relating to religion and its doctrine, they pay no attention whatever; for the worldly and corporeal things, with which their minds are filled and overcharged, close up their eyes against their admission. There are many of the Presbyters among them, whom I asked, 'What do you think, when you read in the Word of works, of love and charity, of fruits, of the concepts of life, of repentance, in short, of things that are to be done?' They replied, That they did indeed read them, and thus see them; but still they did not see them, because they kept their minds fixed upon faith alone, and therefore thought that all these were faith, and did not perceive that they were effects of faith. That such ignorance and stupidity prevail with those who have embraced faith alone, and made it the all of their religion, is scarcely credible; nevertheless it has been permitted me to have abundant experience of the fact." That by plagues are meant spiritual plagues, by means of which man dies as to his spirit or soul, is evident from these passages: "Thy bruise is desperate, thy plague is grievous, for I will restore health unto thee, I will heal thee of thy plague" (*Jerem. xix. 12, 14, 17*). "Every one that groweth by Religion, shall lose at all her plague" (*Jerem. i. 18*). "In one day shall plagues come upon Babylon, death and mourning" (*Apoc. xviii. 8*). "I now seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God" (*Apoc. xvi. 1*). "Ah! sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity,—from the side of the foot even unto the head, there is no soundness in it, but wounds, and bruises, and recent plagues: they have not been closed, nor bound up, nor mollified with ointment" (*Isaiah i. 6, 6*). "In the day that Jehovah breaketh up the breach of his people, and breaketh the stroke of their plague" (*Isaiah xxi. 26*); besides other places; as in *Deut. xxxii. 39*; *Jerem. xlix. 17*; *Zech. xix. 13, 15*, *Luke vii. 24*; *Apoc. xi. 6*; *xvi. 21*.

437. *Yet rejected and of the works of their hands, signified,*

that neither did they shew the things that are proper to themselves, which are evils of every kind, as sin. By the works of a man's hands, are signified the things proper to man, which are evils and consequent falses, because by hands are signified those things, in the aggregate which proceed from man; for the powers of the mind, and thence of the body, are determined to the hands and there terminate, whence by hands, in the Word, is signified power: consequently, by the works of a man's hands, the things proper to him are signified, which are evils and falses of all kinds; the things proper to him will not be evils, and the things proper to his understanding are falses flowing from them. It is said of those who are here treated of, that they repented not; the reason is, because they who make flesh alone the all of religion, say in themselves, What need is there of repentance, when by faith alone sins are remitted, and we are saved? Of what evil are our own works in this matter? I know that I was born in sin, and that I am a sinner; if I confess this, and pray that my faults may not be imputed to me, is not the work of repentance then performed, and what need is there for anything more? Thus he has no thought at all about sin, and comes at length not to know that there is any such thing as sin; wherefore he is continually borne along within them and into them, by the delight and pleasantness which flow from them, in like manner as a ship is carried by a fair wind and tide toward the rocks, while the pilot and mariners are asleep. By the works of men's hands, in the Word, in its natural sense, are meant groven images, molten images, and idols; but, in the spiritual sense, they signify evils and falses of every kind, which are the things proper to man; as in these passages: *Perchance me not to anger by the works of your hands; if ye provoke me to anger by the works of your hands, to your own hurt, "I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands" (Jerem. xcv. 6, 7, 14). "For the children of Israel have provoked me to anger with the work of their hands" (Jerem. xxix. 50; also 8). "And I will utter my judgments against them touching all these wickednesses, because they have worshiped the works of their own hands" (Jerem. i. 16). In that day their eyes shall look up to the Holy One of Israel, and not to others—the work of their hands, and and which their fingers have made (Isaiah xlv. 7, 8; xxvi. 7; xxxiii. 19; Jerem. x. 9). That the work of men's hands is his willhood, and thence evil and falsity, may appear manifestly from this consideration, that on this account it was forbidden to build the altar and temple with hewn stones, or to lift up an iron tool upon them, for that would signify the work of men's hands: "And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone, for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it" (Exod. xx. 26). Joshua built an altar*

of stones, over which he did not lift up any iron (Joshua viii. 30, 31). The temple of Jerusalem was built of "stone made ready, so that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any tool of iron heard, while it was building" (1 Kings vi. 7). All things which are done by the Lord, are also called the works of his hands, which are proper to him, and in themselves are goods and truths, as in these passages: *The works of Jehovah's hands are truth and judgment* (Psalm cii. 7). "*Thy mercy, O Jehovah, endureth for ever, because not the works of thine own hands*" (Psalm cxxxviii. 8). "Thus with Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel and his Maker, Ask me of things to come, concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me" (Isaiah xlv. 11). "*Thy people shall be all righteous,—the branch of my planting, the work of my hands*" (Isaiah lx. 21). "But now, O Jehovah, thou art our Father; we are clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the work of thy hand" (Isaiah lvi. 8).

424. That they should not worship demons, signifies, that thus they are in the evil of their consciences, and make one with their like in hell. By demons are signified the consciences of evil springing from the love of the world; the reason is, because in hell they are called demons who are in these consciences; and men also, who are in the same, become demons after death; there is also a conjunction between them and such men; for every man is conjoined with spirits as to his affections, even to their making a one; from which circumstance it is evident, that to worship demons, is to sacrifice to those consciences from the love of them. Therefore he who invokes such idols, as the head of his religion, or as his idol, remains in evil, by reason of his not searching out any evil in himself which he considers a sin, and consequently is not desirous of removing it by repentance; and as every evil is composed of consciences, being nothing but a bundle or bundle of them, it follows, that he who does not search out any evil in himself, and thus it as a sin against God, which can only be done by repentance, becomes a demon after death. Nothing but such consciences are signified by demons in the following passages: "*They sacrificed unto devils, not to God*" (Deut. xxi. 17). The children of Israel no longer sacrificed to the devils, after which they went a whoring (Leviticus xvi. 7; Psalm cii. 37). "*The wild beast of the desert and of the islands (Zim and Ijim) shall meet, and the dream of the woods shall cry to his fellow*" (Isaiah xlviii. 14). "*But the wild beast of the desert (Zim) shall be there, and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures (Ochim), and the daughters of the evil shall dwell there, and the demons of the woods shall dance there*" (Isaiah xlv. 31). By Zim, Ijim, Ochim, and the daughters of the evil, are signified various consciences; wood demons are such consciences as appertain

to prisoners and captives. Babylon is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every unclean spirit (Apoc. xviii. 2). The demons which the Lord cast out, were such consciences, when they lived in the world, concerning which, see Matthew viii. 16, 28; ix. 32, 33; x. 8; xii. 22; xv. 22; Mark i. 32—34; Luke iv. 33—36, 41; vii. 1, 26, 40; ix. 1, 37—44—46; xiii. 32.

429. *And idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and wood,* signifies, that thus they are in worship grounded in mere fables. By idols, in the Word, are signified the fables of worship; and by adoring idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, is signified worship from fables of all kinds, and, taken collectively, worship from mere fables; moreover, the materials of which idols were made, their forms, and their ornaments, among the ancients, represented the fables of religion, from which their worship was performed; idols of gold signified fables concerning divine things, idols of silver, fables concerning spiritual things; idols of brass, fables concerning charity; idols of stone, fables concerning faith; and idols of wood, fables concerning good works. All these fables exist in those who do not do the work of repentance, that is, turn evils as sins against God. Graven images and molten images, which were idols, have this signification, in the spiritual sense, in the following passages: "Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, and the work of errors; in the time of their visitation shall they perish" (Jerem. x. 14, 15; ii. 17, 18). Graven images are the work of the hands of the workmen, they speak not, they are altogether brutish and foolish, the word is a discipline of vanity, the whole a work of causing men (Jerem. x. 2—5, 8—10). "What profiteth the graven image, that the maker and a teacher of his hath graven it, that the maker of his work trusteth therein; and there is no breath at all in the midst of it" (Isaiah ii. 16—20). "In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver and his idols of gold which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats" (Isaiah ii. 18, 20). "And have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, the work of the craftsmen" (Hosea xiii. 2). "Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean from all your iniquities, and from all your idols" (Ezek. xxxvi. 25). Clean water is truth; idols are the fables of worship. "Ye shall defile also the covering of your graven images of silver, and the ornaments of thy molten images of gold, then shall cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence" (Isaiah xxi. 10). Nor is anything else but the fables of religion and therefore of worship, signified by the

gods of gold, of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood and of stone, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon praised (worshiped,) when he drank wine with his princes, his wives and his concubines, out of the vessels of gold, and of silver from the temple in Jerusalem (Dan. ii. 1—6, and following verses); besides many other places; as in Isaiah x. 10, 11; xxi. 9; xxi. 7; xl. 19, 20; xli. 20; xlii. 17; xliii. 5; Jeremiah viii. 19; i. 28, 30; Ezek. vi. 4, 5; xlii. 3—6; Micah i. 7; c. 18; Psalm cxxv. 4, 5; Psalm cxxxv. 15, 16; Levit. xxv. 30. By which, the fables of worship from self-derived intelligence are strictly signified; the manner in which men fashion them, and afterwards accommodate them, so as to appear like truths, is fully described in Isaiah xlv. 2, 10.

400. *Which neither see, nor hear, nor walk, signifies*, in which there is nothing of spiritual and truly rational life. The reason why this is said, is, because idolaters believe that their idols see and hear, for they make them gods; still this is not the meaning of these words; but, that in the fables of worship there is nothing of spiritual nor truly rational life, for by seeing and hearing, is signified to understand and perceive, as 7, 25, 87, and by walking, is signified to live, 167; therefore by these three things, is signified spiritual and truly rational life: this is signified, because by idols are signified the fables of worship, in which there is nothing of spiritual and rational life. That idols do not see, and hear, and walk, is a thing too obvious to be here mentioned, were there not some inward signification involved within it. The like is also said of idols in other parts of the Word, as in these passages. "They have not known nor understood, for he hath shut their eyes—that they cannot see, and their hearts that they cannot understand" (Isaiah xlv. 18, 20). They speak not, neither do they walk (Jerem. x. 5—10). "They have mouths but they speak not, eyes have they but they see not" (Psalm cxxxv. 3; Psalm cxxxv. 18, 19); by which like things are signified, because by idols are signified the fables of worship; and in fables of worship there is nothing of life which is truly life.

401. *Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts, signifies*, that the heresy of faith alone induces on their hearts stupidity, insensitiveness, and hardness, so that they do not think anything of the precepts of the decalogue, nor indeed of any sin, that it ought to be detested because it is in favour of the devil and against God. What murders, adulteries, and thefts, signify in every sense, may be seen in *The Doctrine of Life for the New Jerusalem from the Precepts of the Decalogue*, where it is explained; therefore it is unnecessary to repeat it here, but what is signified by sorceries, shall be explained in the following article. Faith alone induces stupidity, insensitiveness, and hardness of heart, in those who are in the reformed church, because

the good of life does not constitute religion where faith alone prevails : and if religion does not consist in good of life, then the second table of the decalogue, which is the table of repentance, is like a blank, whereon nothing is written. That the second table of the decalogue is a table of repentance, is evident, because it is not there said that good works are to be done, but that evil works are not to be done, as, Thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not commit adultery, thou shalt not steal, thou shalt not bear false witness, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's goods ; and if these things do not constitute religion, the result is as here stated : " Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornications, nor of their thefts." That good of life does not constitute religion where faith alone prevails, will be clearly shown in what follows.

422. Since at this day it is not known what is meant by sorceries, it shall briefly be explained. Sorceries are mentioned in the above passage, in place of the eighth precept in the decalogue, THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, for the three other evils, which are murders, fornications, and thefts, are there named. To bear false witness, signifies, in the natural sense, to act the part of a false witness, to lie and defame; and, in the spiritual sense, to confirm and persuade that what is false is true, and that what is evil is good ; from which it is evident, that by sorcery is signified to persuade to what is false, and thus to destroy truth. Sorceries were in use among the ancients, and were performed in three ways ; first, by keeping the hearing and then the mind of another continually intent upon his words and sayings, without retaining ought from them ; and, at the same time, by an aspiration and inspiration of thought combined with action, by means of the breath, into the sound of the voice, whereby the hearer is incapable of thinking anything from himself ; in this manner did the lovers of falsehood pour in their fables with violence. Secondly, they infused a persuasion, which was done by detaining the mind from everything of a contrary nature, and directing the attention exclusively to the idea involved in that which was uttered by themselves, hence the spiritual sphere of his mind dispelled the spiritual sphere of the mind of another, and stifled it : this was the kind of spiritual fascination which the magi of old made use of, and which was spoken of as the tying up and blinding the understanding. The latter kind of sorcery pertained only to the spirit or thought, but the former to the lips or speech also. Thirdly, the hearer kept his mind so fixed in his own opinion, that he almost shut his ears against hearing anything from the speaker, which was done by holding the breath, and sometimes by a tick matting, and thus by a continual repulsion of his adversary's settlement. This kind of sorcery was practised by those who heard others, but the two former by those who spoke to others. These

three kinds of sorceries prevailed among the ancients, and prevail still among inferior spirits; but with men in the world there remains only the third kind, and this with those, who from the pride of their own intelligence, have confined in themselves the fables of religion; for these, when they hear things contrary, admit them no further into their thought than to mere contest, and then from the interior rooms of their mind they wait as it were fire which consumes them, about which the other knows nothing except by conjecture drawn from the countenance and the sound of the voice in the reply, provided the answerer does not, by dissimulation, restrain that fire, or what is the same, the anger of his pride. This kind of sorcery operates at the present day, to prevent truths from being accepted, and, with many, to their not being understood. That in ancient times many magical arts prevailed, and among these, sorceries, is evident from Moses: "When thou art come into the land, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations, there shall not be found among you one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divinations, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer of incantations, and a conjurer with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer; for all these things are an abomination unto Jehovah" (Deut. xviii. 9—11). A possession of the false, and consequently the destruction of truth, is signified by sorceries in these passages: "Thy wisdom and thy knowledge hath perverted thee, therefore shall evil come upon thee, stand now with thine incantations, and with the multitude of thy sorceries" (Isaiah xlviii. 10—12). "By the sorceries of Babylon all nations were deceived" (Apoc. xviii. 23). "Without are dogs, sorcerers, whoremongers, murderers" (Apoc. xxi. 13). Jesus said to John, "Is it peace?" and he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jerusalem, and her sorceries are so many?" (2 Kings ix. 22). By her whoredoms are signified falsifications, v. 134, and, by her incantations and sorceries, destructions of truth by means of false persuasions. On the other hand, incantation signifies the rejection of falsity by truths, which was also effected by tacitly thinking and whispering, from a zeal for truth in opposition to falsehood, as is plain from these passages: Jehovah will take away from Jerusalem the mighty man, the man of war, the counsellor, the cunning artificer, the skilful in incantation (Isaiah iii. 1—3). "Their poison is like the poison of the deaf adder, she stoppeth her ears that she may not hear the voice of silent warning, the chambers of the incantations of the wise" (Psalm lxxv. 5, 6). "Behold, I send serpents, cockatrices among you, against which there is no incantation" (Jerem. viii. 17). "In trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a secret prayer" (Isaiah xxi. 16)

463. To the above I will add this Memorable Relation. I was once looking towards the sea-coast, in the spiritual world, when I observed a grand dock or arsenal for shipping: I walked towards it, and, taking a nearer view, I saw vessels of various sizes, laden with all kinds of merchandize, which were liberally distributed to all comers, by some boys and girls that sat on the docks. And I heard these boys and girls say, "We are in expectation of seeing our beautiful turtles, which will soon rise out of the sea, and come to us." And lo! I saw turtles of different sizes, both great and small, on whose shells and under them sat young turtles, which looked towards the islands that surrounded the coast. The parent turtles had two heads, one of large size, covered over with a shell, like that which covered their bodies, so that they were of a glowing polish, and the other of small size, such as turtles generally have, which they drew back into the fore part of the body, and inserted it, in a manner scarcely discernible, into the larger head. I kept my eyes fixed on one of the large shining heads, and observed that it had a face like that of a man, and that it talked with the boys and girls that were sitting on the docks, and looked their hands; whereupon the boys and girls gaily stroked them, and gave them food and drink, with various precious articles, as silk for clothes, strong wood for tables, purple for ornaments, and scarlet for adorning. Having made these observations, I was desirous to learn what each thing represented, because I knew that all appearances in the spiritual world are correspondences, and represent something spiritual coming down from heaven: and immediately angels entered into conversation with me from heaven, and said, "Thou hastest already what is represented by a dock or arsenal for shipping, and also what by ships, and by boys and girls on their docks; but thou dost not know what is signified by the turtles. Understand, therefore, that the turtles represent each of the clergy as entirely separate both from charity and its good works, adorning, in their own minds, that there is no sort of conjunction between them whatever, but that the Holy Spirit, through faith in God the Father, for the sake of his Son's merits, enters into man, and purifies his interiors, till it reaches to man's own will, of which will they make, as it were, an oval plane, supposing that when the operation of the Holy Spirit approaches that plane, it turns itself about on its left side, and never enters into contact with it, and that thus the interior or superior part of the human faculties is intended for God, and the exterior or inferior part for man; and, consequently, that nothing which man does appears in God's sight, whether it be good or evil, the good not appearing because it is unimportant, nor the evil because it is evil, whereas if either were to appear, the man would inevitably perish; but as they are there kept out of sight, they suppose

that it is allowable for a man to will, to think, to speak, and to act, as he pleases, having nothing to guard against but worldly contempt and persecutions." I then asked, whether such persons were also, that it is allowable to think of God as not being omnipresent and omniscient: and the angels replied, "This also is allowable according to their maxims, since God, with such as have obtained faith, and are thereby purified and justified, does not look at anything belonging to their thought and will; and they still reside, in the inner chamber or superior regions of their mind, or faculties, that faith which they had received in its first act or operation, which act, they insist, may some time or other return, without their knowing anything of the matter. These tenets are what are represented by the small head, which they draw into the face part of the body, and absorbent in the great head, whilst they talk with the lady; for their discourses with such persons do not proceed from the small head, but from the great one, which appears in front, with a face resembling that of a man: and they converse with them from the Word about love, charity, good works, the commandments of the decalogue, and repentance; in which discourses they quote from the Word almost all that is said on these subjects, but at times they put the small head into the great one, and think with themselves in the former, that these duties are not to be performed for the sake of God and salvation, but only with a view to the public good, or private advantage. Since, however, their discourses on such occasions, are pleasing and elegant, particularly when they speak about the Gospel, the operation of the Holy Spirit, and the nature of salvation; therefore they appear to their hearers like benefactors and comely persons, of a wisdom superior to the rest of mankind; and this is the reason why, as thou observest, the boys and girls on the decks of the ships, give them delicate food and other things of value. These, then, are they whom thou sawest represented as turkeys. In the world where thou livest, they are hardly to be distinguished from other people, save in this respect, that they fancy themselves wiser than others, and treat the rest of mankind with contempt, even those who profess the same doctrine respecting faith as themselves, but do not dive so deep into its mysteries. They carry about them a particular mark or badge, in their clothes, by which they are known to one another. I shall not tell thee," said my angelic instructor, "what are their sentiments in regard to other subjects connected with their faith, as election, free-will, baptism, and the holy supper; which are such as they never divulge, but yet are known to us in heaven. Thus, however, being their nature and quality in the world, and no one being permitted, after death, to think one thing and any another, therefore when they come into another world, where they cannot refrain

from attending all their wild and extravagant concerts, they are considered as insane, and they are expelled from all societies, and are at length cast down into the bottomless pit, mentioned in the Revelation ix. 2, where they become composed spirits, and appear like Egyptian mummies, for the interiors of their minds construct a hard saloon covering, by reason of the barrier which they themselves had placed between the two regions of their minds while in the world. The infernal society, consisting of such spirits, is in the neighbourhood of that of the Machiavellists; and they are continually passing from one to the other, and calling one another fellow-companions; but they do not stay long with each other, because there is a diversity between them, arising from the circumstance, that some sort of religious impression, connected with their notion concerning the act of justification by faith, had been cherished by the former, whilst the Machiavellists had rejected everything of the kind."

After I had seen these spirits expelled from the societies, and collected together, in order to be cast down into the bottomless pit, I observed a ship flying in the air, having seven sails, and in it officers and sailors clad in purple garments, with caps magnificently adorned with beard, who exclaimed, with a loud voice, "Lo, we are in heaven! we are the truly learned, distinguished above others by our purple robes, and our grand beard wreaths, because we are the chief of the wise from all the clergy in Europe." I was wondering what this exaltation could mean, when I was informed that it arose from the concentrated images, and ideal thoughts called phantasms, that proceeded from those who had before appeared as virtues, and who were now expelled from every society, as persons insane, and collected in a body into one place. I was straightway seized with a desire to converse with them, and accordingly walked towards the place where they were assembled, and paid my respects to them, and said, "Are ye the people who have separated the interiors of man from their exteriors, and the operation of the Holy Spirit as being within faith, from its co-operation with man's, as having nothing to do with faith, and who have thus separated God from man? Have ye not, by so doing, not only separated charity and its works from faith, as many other teachers among the clergy have done, but also faith itself, as to its manifestation in the sight of God, from man? But, in discussing this subject with you, which do you prefer, that I should draw my arguments from reason, or from the Sacred Scriptures?" And they said, "Begin with reason." So I proceeded, saying, "How is it possible for the internal and external of man to be separated from each other? Who does not, or cannot, see plainly by virtue of a perception common to all men, that all the interiors of man proceed and are continued to his exteriors, and even to his most external, in order to

produce their effects and perform their works? Do not internal things exist for the sake of external, that they may be terminated by them, and subsist in them, and thus exist, just as a column does upon its pedestal? How plain is it to see, that unless there was such a continuation and consequent conjunction, the things most external must be dissolved and melt to nothing. Who hobbles in the air? Who can deny that the interior operations of God in man, are myriads of myriads, utterly unknown to man himself? And what signifies it, if they be unknown or not, provided only that what is external and most external be known, in which man, with his thought and will, is together with God? But let us illustrate this matter by an example: Is a man at all acquainted with the operations of his faculty of speech, *as*, how the lungs draw in the air, and thereby fill the trachea, the bronchia, and the lobes; how they cast it into the trachea, and there convert it into sound; how the sound is modified in the glottis by the assistance of the larynx; and how the tongue afterwards articulates it, and the lips complete the articulation, in order to its becoming speech? Do not all these interior operations, of which man is altogether unconscious, exist for the sake of the last or most external, which is articulate discourse? If you remove or separate any one of these interior operations, so as to destroy its connection with the last, or most external, would it not be as impossible for man to speak, as for a stock or a stone? Take another example;—the two hands are the ultimate or extreme parts of the human body; but do not the interior, which are continued to them, descend from the head through the neck, and also through the breast, the shoulders, the arms, and the fore-arms? Are there not innumerable muscular textures, innumerable orders of moving fibres, innumerable collections of nerves and blood-vessels, with several bony articulations with their ligaments and membranes, of which man is vitally unconscious? And yet, are not all and every one of these unknown parts necessary to the operation of the hands? Supposing these interior parts to be reflected back to the right or left about the elbow-joint, and not to be continued below, would not the hand, in such case, necessarily fall from the joint, and petrify, like something inanimate that was separated from all connection with the source of its life? Doubtless, under such circumstances, it would be with the hand as it is with the body, when a man is beheaded. Just so would it be also with the human mind, and with its two eyes, the will and the understanding, supposing the divine operations, which relate to faith and charity, should stop in the middle of their course, and not proceed by continued connection to the man himself; in such case, man would be not only a brute-animal, but a rotten branch broken off from its parent stock. Thus far I have explained to you the dictates of reason, in regard to this

subject; I shall now show you, if ye are disposed to hear me, that the Sacred Scriptures inculcate the same doctrine; for does not the Lord say, 'Abide in me, and I in you: I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit?' (John vi. 4, 5). Does not fruit mean the good works, which the Lord operates by man; and which man operates of himself from the Lord? Again, the Lord says, 'Behold! I stand at the door and knock; if any man will open the door, I will come into him and sup with him, and he with me' (Rev. iii. 20). Does not the Lord give talents and talents to the intent that men should trade with them and make profit of them, and in proportion to such profit should receive eternal life? (Matt. xv. 14—34; Luke xii. 18—34). And again: Does not he give to every one according to the work which he does in his vineyard? (Matt. xx. 1—17). But these are only a few passages, selected out of many, for it would be easy to fill sheets with extracts from the Word, insisting that man ought to bear fruit like a tree, that he ought to work in obedience to the commandments, that he ought to love God and his neighbours, and the like. I am well aware, however, that your own intelligence, grounded in your pride or selfishness, cannot have anything in common with the contents of the Word, according to their true and proper sense, and, therefore, notwithstanding you can introduce such passages into your discourse, yet the ideas you attach to them are such as pervert them; and this is a necessary consequence of your removing all things that are of God from man, as to communication and conjunction: what more can you reject, unless you also abandon all things belonging to worship?¹⁴ After I had ended these words, the assembly appeared to me in the light of heaven, which detects and manifests the true nature and quality of every one; and then they no longer seemed floating aloft as a ship, as if casted into heaven, nor clothed in purple, nor crowned with laurel wreaths, but in a ready place, in untorn garments, having their loins girt about with nets like those used by fishermen, through which their nakedness appeared; and then they sank down to the society bordering on the Machavelists.

CHAPTER X.

1. And I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud; and a rainbow was over his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2. And he had in his hand a little book open. And he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth,

3. And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth. And when he cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4. And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write : and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5. And the angel whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6. And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things that are therein, that there should be time no longer :

7. But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8. And the voice which I heard from heaven, spoke unto me again, and said, Go, take the little book, which is open in the hand of the angel who is standing upon the sea and upon the earth.

9. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey ; and when I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11. And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE WHOLE CHAPTER. The exploration and manifestation of those who are in the reformed churches is still treated of; in the present chapter, what their belief is concerning the Lord, as to his being the God of heaven and earth, as he himself taught in Matthew xxviii. 18; and as to his divinity being divine; that these articles of belief are not received in those churches; and that it is no easy matter for them to be received, so long as a belief in justification by faith alone is so strongly fixed in their hearts.

THE CORRESPONDENCE OR MEAN VERBS. V. 1, "And I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven," signifies, the Lord in divine majesty and power: "Clothed with a cloud, and a rain-

bow was over his head," signifies, his divine nature and his divine spiritual principles: "And his face was as it were the sun," signifies, divine love, and at the same time divine wisdom: "And his feet as pillars of fire," signifies, the Lord's divine natural principle, or to divine love, which sustains all things: v. 2, "And he had in his hand a little book open," signifies, the Word as to this doctrinal point therein, that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is divine: "And he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth," signifies, that the Lord has the universal church under his auspice and dominion: v. 3, "And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth," signifies, grievous lamentation by reason of the church being taken from him: "And when he cried, seven thunders uttered their voices," signifies, that the Lord revealed throughout the universal heaven what was in the little book: v. 4, "And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not," signifies, that those things indeed are made manifest, but that they will not be received till after they who are meant by the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, are cast out of the world of spirits, because there would be danger were they to be received before: v. 5, "And the angel whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, (v. 6;) and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever," signifies, the attestation and testimony of the Lord by himself: "Who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things that are therein," signifies, who verifies all that are in heaven and that are in the church, and everything in general and in particular with them: "That there should be time no longer," signifies, that there cannot be any state of the church, or any church, except one God be acknowledged, and that the Lord is that God: v. 7, "But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound," signifies, the final exploration and manifestation of the state of the church which must perish, unless a new one be established by the Lord: "The mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets," signifies, that then it will appear, that it is foretold in the Word of both Testaments, but has hitherto been concealed, that after the last judgment is executed upon those who have devastated the church, the Lord's kingdom will come: v. 8, "And the voice which I heard from heaven, spake unto me again, and said, Go, take the little book, which is open in the hand of the angel who is standing upon the sea and upon the earth," signifies, a command from heaven, that they should admit that doctrine, but that it should be made manifest by John how it

would be received in the church, before they who are vexed by the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, are removed: v. 9, "And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book," signifies, a motion, or inclination of the mind, with many, to receive the doctrine: "And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly better, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey," signifies, that reception from the acknowledgment that the Lord is the Saviour and Redeemer, is grateful and pleasing, but that the acknowledgment that he alone is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is divine, is unpleasant and difficult to receive by reason of falsifications: v. 10, "And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my belly was bitter," signifies, that so it came to pass, and was thus manifested: v. 11, "And he said unto me, These must prophesy upon many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings," signifies, that because it is so, the quality of those who are in faith alone must be further shown.

THE EXPLANATION.

464. In this and the following chapter the Lord is treated of as being the God of heaven and earth, and that as to his Humanity also he is God; consequently that he is Jehovah himself. That this is the subject treated of in these two chapters, may be seen from their contents, as understood in a spiritual sense, and from their conclusion, chap. xii. 10—17.

465. *And I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven,* signifies, the Lord in divine majesty and power. That this angel is the Lord, is evident from the description of him, as being encompassed with a cloud, a rainbow over his head, his face as the sun, his feet like columns of fire, and that he set his feet upon the sea and upon the earth; as also that he cried with a loud voice as when a lion roareth, and spoke as thunder. He was seen as an angel, because he appears in the heavens and below the heavens, when he manifests himself, as an angel; for he fills some angels with his Divinity in accommodation to the reception of those to whom he gives to see him. His presence itself, such as he is in himself or in his own essence, cannot be supported by any angel, much less by any man; whereas he appears above the heavens as a sun, at a distance from the angels, as the sun of this world is from man, there he dwells in his Divinity from eternity, and at the same time in his Divine Humanity, which are a one like soul and body. He

is here called a mighty angel from his divine power; and it is said, another angel, by reason of another divine *essence* of his, different from the former, being here described.

455. *Clothed with a cloud; and a rainbow was over his head,* signifies, his divine natural and divine spiritual principles. By the cloud with which he was clothed, is signified the divine natural principle; wherefore the Word in its natural sense, which also is from him, thus is he, and himself, is signified by cloud, n. 24; by a rainbow, is signified the divine spiritual principle, and as this is above the natural, therefore the rainbow appeared over his head. It must be observed, that the Lord is present with man in his divine natural principle, but, with the angels of his spiritual kingdom, in his divine spiritual principle, and with the angels of his celestial kingdom, in his divine celestial principle; still he is not divided, but appears to every one according to his quality. The Lord's divine spiritual principle is also signified by the rainbow in Ezekiel: "And above the firmament (of the cherubs) was the likeness of a throne," and upon it the appearance of a man; and from the fire of his loins there was as it were the appearance of the dew which is in the cloud in the day of rain, "this was the appearance of the glory of Jehovah" (E. 26, 28, 29). By a throne, is signified heaven; by the man upon it, the Lord; by the fire of his loins, celestial love; and by the rainbow, divine truth spiritual, which also is of his divine wisdom. By the rainbow, of which it is written in Moses: "I have set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth," and when it shall be seen in the cloud, "I will remember my covenant" (Gen. ix. 12—17); nothing else is meant but divine truth spiritual in the natural degree, with the man who is regenerated; for man, when he is regenerated, from natural becomes spiritual; and inasmuch as there is then a conjunction of the Lord with him, therefore it is said, that the bow in the cloud should be for a sign of a covenant, covenant signifying conjunction. That there is no conjunction of the Lord with man by rainbows, in the world, is evident.

456. *And his face was as it were the sun,* signifies, divine love, and at the same time divine wisdom, as is evident from the explanation above, n. 53; where the same is said of the Son of man.

457. *And his feet as pillars of fire,* signifies, the Lord's divine natural principle as to divine love, which sustains all things. This also appears from the explanation above, at n. 43; where it is said of the Son of man, that "his feet were like fine brass, as though they burned in a furnace." The reason why his feet seemed like pillars of fire, is, because the Lord's divine natural principle, which in itself is the Divine Humanity which he took upon him in the world, sustains his Eternal Divinity, as the

body does the soul, and as the natural sense of the Word contains its spiritual and celestial sense, on which subject see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scriptures*, n. 27—32. That the foot signify what is natural, may be seen, n. 49; and that a pillar signifies support, n. 166. Fire signifies love, because spiritual fire is nothing else; therefore it is usual to pray, that heavenly fire may be kindled in the heart; that is, celestial love. That there is a correspondence between fire and love, may be known from this circumstance, that man grows warm from love, and grows cold from the privation thereof, there being nothing else that constitutes vital heat, but love in both senses; the origin of correspondences is from two natures, one in the heavens which is pure love, and the other in the world which is pure fire; hence, also, is derived the correspondence between all spiritual and natural things. Since fire signifies divine love, therefore Jehovah was seen by Moses on Mount Horeb in the bush as fire (Exod. iii. 1—6). And descended upon Mount Sinai in fire (Deut. ix. 25). And therefore the seven lamps of the candlestick in the tabernacle were lighted up every evening, that they might burn before Jehovah (Levit. xiv. 3—4). And for the same reason, the fire burned continually upon the altar, and was never put out (Levit. vi. 8). And they took fire from the altar to put into their censers when incense was offered (Levit. xvi. 12, 13; Num. xvi. 6, 12). Hence it was that Jehovah went before the children of Israel by night in a pillar of fire (Exod. xiii. 21, 22). That there was a fire by night over the tabernacle (Exod. xl. 38; Psal. xc. 37, 39; Isai. lv. 2, 6). That fire from heaven consumed the burnt-offering upon the altar, as a sign of the Lord's being well pleased (Levit. ix. 24; 1 Kings xviii. 38). That the burnt-offering was called an offering made by fire to Jehovah, and an offering by fire of an odour of rest to Jehovah (Exod. xiii. 18; Levit. i. 9, 13, 17; ii. 2, 9, 10, 12; iii. 5, 16; iv. 31; v. 12; vi. 20; vii. 6; Num. xviii. 2; Deut. xviii. 1). That the eyes of the Lord seemed as a flame of fire (Apoc. i. 14; ii. 18; iii. 12; Dan. x. 3, 6). That seven lamps of fire burned before the throne (Apoc. iv. 5). Hence it is evident, what is signified by lamps set on and without oil (Matt. xxi. 1—11). By oil is understood fire, and thus love; as also in many other passages. That fire, in an opposite sense, signifies infernal love, is evident from so many passages in the Word, that it is needless to adduce them by reason of their abundance: something may be seen on this subject in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 693—698.

699. And he had in his hand a little book open, signifies, the Word as to this doctrinal point therein, that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is Divine. That by the Book, which the Lamb took from Him that sat on

the throne, and the seven seals of which he loosed (Apoc. v. 1, 7; vi. 1), is meant the Word, may be seen above, n. 226, 229, 235, and following; therefore by the little book is the heart of the angel, who also is the Lord, n. 463, nothing else is here meant but the Word as to some essential doctrine. That this is the doctrinal point in the Word, which teaches that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is Divine, is evident from the spiritual sense of all the particulars in this and the following chapter, and also from the natural sense of the text in 11th chapter, verses 15—17. The little book is said to be open, because that doctrine appears manifestly in the Word, and is evident to every one who reads it with attention. This is the subject now treated of, because it is the very essential of the New Church; the reason is, because on the knowledge and acknowledgment of God, depends the salvation of every one; for, as was observed in the Preface, "The universal heaven, and the universal church on earth, and, in general, all religion, has its foundation in a just idea of God; because hereby there is conjunction, and by conjunction, light, wisdom, and eternal happiness." Since the Lord is the very God of heaven and earth, therefore no one, who does not acknowledge him, is admitted into heaven, for heaven is his body; but stands without, and is bit by serpents, that is, by infernal spirits, for whose life there is no cure but that which the sons of Israel experienced, by looking up to the brazen serpent (Numb. xxi. 1—10); by which is meant the Lord as to his Divine Humanity, as is plain from this passage in John: "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life" (John iii. 14, 15).

470. *And he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth*, signifies, that the Lord has the universal church, as well those therein who are in its externals, as those who are in its internals, under his auspices and dominion. By the sea and the earth, is signified the universal church; by the sea, the external church, that is, they who are in its externals; and by the earth, the internal church, that is, they who are in its internals, n. 308. By setting his feet upon them, is signified to hold all in subjection to himself, consequently, under his divine auspices and dominion. Since the Lord's church on earth is beneath the heavens, therefore it is called his foot-stool, as in these places: "And cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his foot-stool" (Lament. ii. 1). "And the earth is my foot-stool" (Isaiah lxvi. 1). "We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his foot-stool" (Psalm cxxxv. 7). Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne; nor by the earth, for it is his foot-stool (Matt. v. 34, 35). "I will make the place of my feet glorious" (Isaiah lx.

18). "Then modest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet" (Psalm xix. 6); speaking of the Lord. He set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth, because they who are in the externals of the church, have not so strongly confirmed themselves in falsehood, as they who are in its internals.

671. *And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth, signifies grievous lamentation by reason of the church being taken from him.* That by crying with a loud voice as a lion roareth, is signified a grievous lamentation respecting the church, and this by reason of its being taken from him, is evident from what is explained in the foregoing chapter, where the states of life of those who are of the church were explored and laid open, which were lamentable; also from its being said in this chapter, that the angel cried by him that liveth for ever and ever, that there should be those no longer, by which is signified that there would be no church; and, in the following chapter, that the beast, which came up out of the bottomless pit, slew his two witnesses, and especially from his not being acknowledged and approached, although he is the God of heaven and earth. Lamentation concerning these things is signified by his roaring as a lion, for a lion roars when he sees his enemies and is assaulted by them, and when he sees his whelps and prey taken from him; so does the Lord, comparatively, when he sees his church taken from him by devils. That this is what is signified by roaring as a lion, may appear from these passages: "Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, so shall Jehovah of hosts come down to fight for Mount Zion" (Isaiah xxi. 4). "Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, *his roaring is like a lion's, he roareth like the young lion, yea, he shall war and lay hold of the prey; behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof*" (Isaiah v. 25—30). "Jehovah shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, *he shall mightily roar upon his habitation*" (Isaiah xlv. 32, 34). "Jehovah also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem" (Isaiah lx. 16). "I will not return to destroy Ephraim,—they shall walk after Jehovah; he shall roar like a lion, when he shall roar" (Hosea ii. 9, 10). "The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord Jehovah hath spoken, who can but prophesy?" (Amos iii. 7, 8). God roareth with his voice, "he thundereth marvellously with his voice" (Job xxxvi. 4, 5). That roaring signifies grievous lamentation, is evident from the following: "My heart wasted old through my roaring all the day long" (Psalm xlii. 3). "I am feeble and sore broken, I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart" (Psalm cxviii. 5). "For my sighing cometh

before I cut, and my writings are poured out like the waters" (Job iii. 24).

472. And when he cried, seven thunders uttered their voices, signifies, that the Lord revealed throughout the universal heaven what was in the little book. This signification is evident, because it presently follows, that he was about to write what the seven thunders uttered, but was restrained from heaven to seal it up and not to write it; and afterwards to eat up the little book; and that in his mouth it was sweet as honey, but that it made his belly bitter; by which is signified, that such things were in it as could not yet be received: the reasons may be seen in the following article. But I will show what was in the little book; it contained those things, for instance, which are to be found in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, from beginning to end, which are as follows: That the whole Sacred Scripture relates to the Lord, and that the Lord is the Word, n. 1—7. That by the Lord's fulfilling all things of the law, is meant, that he fulfilled all things of the Word, n. 8—11. That the Lord came into the world to subdue the hells and glorify his Humanity, and that the passion of the cross was the last combat, by which he fully conquered the hells, and fully glorified his Humanity, n. 12—14. That the Lord, by the passion of the cross, did not take away sin, but that he bore them, n. 15—17. That the imputation of the Lord's merit is nothing else but the remission of sins after repentance, n. 18. That the Lord, as to his Divine Humanity, is called the Son of God, and, as to the Word, he is called the Son of Man, n. 19—28. That the Lord made his Humanity Divine from the Divinity in himself; and that thus he became one with the Father, n. 29—34. That the Lord is God himself, from whom the Word is derived, and concerning whom it treats, n. 35—44. That there is one God, and that the Lord is that God, n. 45. That the Holy Spirit is the Divinity proceeding from the Lord, and that it is the Lord himself, n. 46—54. That the doctrine of the Athanasian faith agrees with the truth, if only by a unity of persons is understood a trinity of persons, which is in the Lord, n. 55—61.

The reason why it is said that seven thunders uttered their voices, is, because what the Lord speaks, as it descends through the heavens into the lower spheres, is heard as thunder; and so he speaks through the whole heaven as one, and thus fully, they are called seven thunders, for by seven are signified all, all things, and the whole, n. 10, 381; therefore also by thunder is signified instruction and the perception of truth, n. 256; in this instance, the revealing and manifestation thereof likewise. That a voice from heaven is heard as thunder, when it proceeds from the Lord, is evident from these passages: Jesus said, "Father,

glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again," the multitude heard this as thunder (John xii. 28—30). God converse with his voice, "he thunders with a voice of his excellency" (Job xxxvi. 4, 5). "Jehovah thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice" (2 Sam. xvi. 14). "I heard a voice from heaven as the voice of great thunder" (Apoc. xiv. 2). There doth call upon me, "and I answered that in the secret place of thunder" (Psalm lxxv. 7).

473. *And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seel up these things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not, signifies, that those things indeed are made manifest, but that they will not be received till after they who are meant by the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, are cast out of the world of spirits, because there would be danger were they to be received before. The voices which the seven thunders uttered, are the things just mentioned above, v. 472, which are those things mentioned, because they contain the very essentials of the New Church. By writing, in the natural sense, is signified to commit to paper, and thus to record anything for the information of posterity, but, in the spiritual sense, by writing is signified to commit to the heart for reception; hence by writing them up and not writing them, is signified that they will not be committed to the heart and received, till after the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, are cast out of the world of spirits, because there would be danger if they were received before: the reason is, because by the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, are signified they who are in faith separated from charity, and those constantly and treacherously adhere to their belief, that God the Father is to be approached, and not the Lord immediately, and that the Lord is not the God of heaven and earth as to his Humanity; therefore if the above-mentioned doctrine, v. 472, which has been and still is made manifest, is signified by the little book being open, were to be received by any others than such as are in charity and its faith, who also are those who are signified by John, v. 4, 17, before the dragon is cast out, it would be rejected not only by them, but, through their means, by the rest; and if not rejected, still it would be falsified, yea, perverted. That this is the case, evidently appears from what now follows in the Apocalypse, when seen in its proper sense, as, that they slew the Lord's two witnesses (chap. xi.); that the dragon stood by the woman who was about to be delivered that he might devour her child, and that after he had fought with Michael he persecuted the woman (chap. xii.); and that the two beasts which came up, one out of the sea, and the other out of the earth, acted in conjunction with him (chap. xiii.); as also that he gathered together his followers to battle*

at the place called Armageddon (chap. xvi.) ; and, finally, that they assembled the nations, Gog and Magog, to battle (chap. xx. 8, 9). But that the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, were cast into the lake of fire and brimstone (chap. xv. 2) ; and this being effected, the New Church, which is to be the Lamb's wife, comes down out of heaven (chap. xxi. xxi.) Such is the signification of these words, "Seal up these things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not;" and also of the following in this chapter: "In the days of the voice of the seventh angel the mystery of God will be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets" (verse 7) ; and by these words in the next chapter: "And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ" (verse 12) ; and likewise by many things to the same effect in the subsequent chapters. Something may be seen on this subject in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*, n. 68.

474. And the angel whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, signifies, the attestation and testification of the Lord by himself. By the angel who stood upon the sea and upon the earth, is understood the Lord, n. 470, by lifting his hand up to heaven, is signified this attestation, that there should be true no longer (verse 6) ; by swearing is signified this testification, that in the days of the voice of the seventh angel the mystery of God should be consummated (verse 7) ; by him that liveth for ever and ever, is meant the Lord himself, as above (chap. i. 18 ; iv. 8, 10 ; v. 14). Dan. ix. 21). That the Lord testifies by himself, will be seen presently. From what has been said, it is evident, that by these words, "and the angel whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever," is signified the attestation and testification of the Lord by himself. That Jehovah swears, or testifies, by himself, is evident from these passages: "I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth—and shall not return" (Isaiah xlv. 23). "I have sworn by myself, that this house shall become a desolation" (Jerem. xxxii. 5). *Jehovah hath sworn by his soul* (Jerem. ii. 14 ; Amos vi. 8). *Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness* (Amos ix. 2). "Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength" (Isaiah lvi. 16). "Behold, I have sworn by my great name" (Jerem. xlv. 23). Jehovah, that is, the Lord, swearing by himself, signifies that divine truth testifies, for he is divine truth itself, and thus testifies from itself and by itself. Besides which, that Jehovah swears may also be seen in Isaiah xlv. 24 ; iv. 9 ; Psalm lxxix. 8, 22 ; Psalm xcv. 11 ; Psalm cx. 4 ; Psalm cxviii. 11. Jehovah

is said to swear, because the church instituted among the sons of Israel was a representative church, and the Lord's conjunction with the church was thence represented by a covenant, such as takes place between two who swear to their compact; therefore, as swearing was used for the purpose of ratifying a covenant or compact, it is said that *Jehovah swears*; by which, nevertheless, it is not meant that he really did swear, but that divine truth testifies or bears testimony to the things asserted. That an oath was used to ratify covenants, appears from these passages: "*I have sworn unto thee, and entered into a covenant, and thou hast not sinned*" (Ezek. xiv. 8). "*To remember his holy covenant, the oath which he swore*" (Luke i. 72, 73; Psalm cx. 5; Jerem. xl. 5; Psal. 23; Deut. i. 35, x. 11, xl. 9, 31; Psal. 3, 15; Psal. 50; Psal. 6). As a covenant was representative of the conjunction of the Lord with the church, and, reciprocally, of the church with the Lord; and as the oath had relation to the covenant, and man was to swear from the truth therein, thus also by it, therefore the children of Israel were permitted to swear by *Jehovah*, and then by *divine truth* (Ezek. x. 7; Levit. xix. 12; Deut. vi. 13; x. 20; Isaiah xlviii. 1; Jer. 12; Jerem. ix. 3; Zech. v. 6); but after the representative rites of the church were abolished, oaths as used in covenants were abolished also by the Lord (Matt. v. 33—37; Psal. 105—22).

475. *If he created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things that are therein*, signifies, who creates all that are in heaven and that are in the church, and all and everything in general and in particular appertaining to them. By creating, in the natural sense, is signified to create; but, in the spiritual sense, by creating is signified to reform and regenerate, v. 254, 260; which is also to vivify or make alive. By heaven, is meant heaven where are the angels; by the earth and the sea, is signified the church; by the earth, they who are in its internals; and by the sea, they who are in its externals, v. 348, 470. By the things that are therein, are signified all and singular the things appertaining to them.

476. *That there should be time no longer*, signifies, that there cannot be any state of the church, or any church, except one God be acknowledged, and that the Lord is that God. By time, is signified state; and, because the church is here treated of, the state of the church is signified. Therefore *there shall be time no longer*, signifies that there will not be any state of the church. That it also means, that there is not any church, except one God be acknowledged, and that the Lord is he, follows as a consequence. But what is the case at this day? That there is one God is not denied, but that the Lord is that God,

is denied; and yet there is not one God, in whom is a trinity at the same time, but the Lord: that the church exists from him, who is the Saviour and Redeemer, is not denied; but that he, as the Saviour and Redeemer, ought to be approached immediately, is denied. Hence it is evident, that a church would perish, did not a new one come into existence, which acknowledges the Lord alone to be the God of heaven and earth, and, for this reason, immediately approaches him (see Matt. xxviii. 18); therefore these words, there shall be time no longer, that is, there shall be no church, relate to what follows in this chapter (verse 7); and this again, to what is written in chap. vi. (verse 13); where it is said that there will be a church which will originate from the Lord alone. By time, is signified state, because in the spiritual world time is not measured by days, weeks, months, and years, but by states, which are progressions of the life of those who are there, from which they remember things past; on which subject see the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 162—169, where time in heaven is treated of. The reason why the state of the church is here meant by time, is because day and night, morning and evening, summer and winter, constitute time in this world, and when understood in a spiritual sense, they constitute states of the church; therefore when these states no longer exist, there is no church; and there is then no church, when there is no longer any good and truth, then when the light of truth is turned into thick darkness, and the heat of good into cold; this is what is meant by there not being time any longer. Similar is the signification of the following passages in the Word: The fourth beast will think to change the times (Dan. vii. 25). "But it shall be one day which is known to Jehovah, not day nor night," then there would be no time (Zech. xiv. 10). "I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day," then again there would be no time (Amos viii. 9). "Behold, one evil is come, an evil is come, the end is come, the morning is come unto thee, O thou that sleepest in the land, the day is come" (Ezek. vii. 3—7); the morning is the beginning of a new church, n. 161, therefore it is said, the time is come.

427. *And in the days of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, signifies, the final exploration and manifestation of the state of the church, which must perish, unless a new one be established by the Lord.* That by sounding a trumpet, is signified to explore and lay open the state of life of those who are of the church, consequently the state of the church, may be seen alone, n. 567; and as seven angels sounded, by the voice of the seventh angel, is signified the final exploration and manifestation, by which it appears that the church must perish, unless a new one be established by the Lord; that it

most painful, is meant by there being time no longer, v. 475; and that a new church is to be established by the Lord, is meant by what now follows.

478. *The mystery of God should be finished*; as he hath declared to his servants the prophets, signifies, that then it will appear that it is foretold in the Word of both Testaments, but has hitherto been concealed, that after the last judgment is executed upon those who have devastated the church, the Lord's kingdom will come. By being finished, is signified to be fulfilled, to come to an end, and then to appear again; by the mystery of God declared to the prophets, is signified, that which is foretold by the Lord in the Word, and hitherto concealed; by declaring, is signified to announce the Lord's advent, and also that of his kingdom, for the terms have need, signifies to declare glad tidings (*anagkizomen*). That this will come to pass, after the last judgment is executed upon those who have devastated the church, is also foretold in the Word, therefore this also is signified, from which it may appear, that all this is understood by these words. It may be expedient here to mention something of what is foretold in the Word of both Testaments, concerning the coming of the Lord, and of his kingdom. In the Word of the Old Testament, which is called prophetic, in the spiritual sense, and also where this shines forth, in the natural sense, the Lord alone is treated of, that is to say, his advent in the fulness of time; which is, when there shall no longer be any good of charity and truth of faith in the church, which state of the church is called the consummation, devastation, desolation, and desolation: it also treats of his combats with the hells and his victories over them, which likewise constitute the last judgment executed by him; and afterwards of the creation of a new heaven, and the establishment of a new church, or the Lord's kingdom that is to come; these things are also treated of in the Word of the New Testament, which is called apostolic, and particularly in the Apocalypse. That it is the Lord's kingdom, the glad tidings of which will be declared in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, appears plainly from this passage in the next or eleventh chapter: "And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, *The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.* And the four-and-twenty elders fell upon their faces, and worshiped God, saying, *We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come, because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast begun thy reign*" (verses 15—17). This mystery is described in Daniel almost in the same words as here in the Apocalypse: "And I heard the man clothed in linen, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be

for a time, times, and a half;" when all these things are to be finished: he said, "Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end" (Dan. xii. 7, 9); till the time of the end, means till this time. That then the Son of Man will receive the kingdom, he foretold in these words: "I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like the Son of Man came with the clouds of heaven, and there was given to him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an ever-lasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed" (Dan. vii. 13, 14). That to declare glad tidings, signifies the Lord's advent, and then his kingdom, is plain from these passages: "O Zion, that bringest glad tidings, get thee up into the high mountains: O Jerusalem, that bringest glad tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold, your God, Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come with a strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him" (Isaiah xl. 9—11). "How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth glad tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth glad tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth" (Isaiah lii. 7, 8; Nahum i. 14). "Sing unto Jehovah, blow in his name, declare the glad tidings of his salvation from day to day, for Jehovah cometh" (Psalm cxxi. 2, 14). "The spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me, because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach glad tidings unto the meek—to proclaim liberty to the captives—to proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah" (Isaiah lii. 1, 2). The angel said unto Zacharias, Behold, thy wife shall have a son, who shall go before the Lord God in the spirit and power of Elias, and to prepare a people for the Lord: "I am Gabriel, and am sent to show thee these glad tidings" (Luke i. 19, 17, 19). The angel said to the shepherds, "Fear not, behold, I bring you glad tidings of great joy, for unto you is born in the city of David this day a Saviour, who is Christ the Lord" (Luke ii. 10, 11). The Lord preached the glad tidings of the kingdom of God (Matt. iv. 23; xi. 5; Mark i. 16; Luke vi. 22; vii. 1; ix. 1, 2); and John the Baptist (Luke iii. 16). Jesus also commenced his disciples, "Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature" (Mark xvi. 15). This also is the ever-lasting Gospel, which the angel flying in the midst of heaven had to preach unto them that dwell on the earth (Apoc. xiv. 6). It is said that the mystery of God will be consummated, by which is meant, that now will be fulfilled that which before had not been fulfilled, that is, that the kingdom will be the Lord's; for it was not fulfilled by the Jews, because they did not acknowledge the Lord; nor by the Christians, for these have not acknowledged the Lord to be the God of heaven and earth, as to the Humanity, for they make his Humanity

like that of another man, wherefore they do not immediately approach him, when yet he is Jehovah who came into the world.

479. *And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, take the little book, which is open in the hand of the angel who is standing upon the sea and upon the earth,* signifies, a command from heaven, that they should admit that doctrine concerning the Lord, but that it should be made manifest by John, how it would be received in the church, before they who are meant by the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, are removed. By the voice which he heard from heaven now again talking with him, is meant the voice which told him to seal up the things which the seven thousand uttered, and not to write them (verse 4), by which is signified, that the doctrine concerning the Lord would not be received till after they who are meant by the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, should be cast out of the spiritual world, because there would be danger were it to be received before, as may be seen above, n. 473; that this is the case, is now made manifest by John, by his taking up the little book, as presently follows. That by the little book is meant the doctrine concerning the Lord, may be seen, n. 469, 472; and that by the angel who stood upon the sea and upon the earth is understood the Lord, n. 455, 470.

480. *And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book,* signifies, a motion or inclination of the mind, with many in the church, to receive the doctrine. This is signified, because by John is here manifested the way in which the doctrine concerning the Lord is received by many in the church, as just observed, a motion or inclination of the mind with those to receive this doctrine is meant, because an inclination was apparent in John, in that he went and asked for it. As these things involve such a meaning, therefore John was first told to take the little book; he then went and asked for it; then the angel said that he would give it him, but that it would make his belly bitter; and, lastly, it is said that it was given him, and that it so came to pass; all these circumstances being significative.

481. *And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey,* signifies, that reception from acknowledgment that the Lord is the Saviour and Redeemer, is grateful and pleasing, but that the acknowledgment that he alone is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is Divine, is unpleasant and difficult to receive by reason of falsifications. By taking the little book, is signified to receive the doctrine concerning the Lord; by eating it up, is signified to acknowledge it; by making the belly bitter, is signified that it will be unpleasant and difficult by reason of falsifications, for bitter signifies truth falsified,

n. 411; by being in the mouth sweet as honey, is signified that the reception of it at first is grateful and pleasant. Those things that are now applied to the doctrine, which is meant by the little book that was open in the hand of the angel, n. 409, 472, signify that reception from acknowledgment that the Lord is the Saviour and Redeemer, is grateful and pleasing; but that the acknowledgment that he alone is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is Divine, is unpleasant and difficult by reason of falsifications. The falsifications, by which that doctrine is rendered disagreeable and difficult of reception, consist principally in not acknowledging the Lord to be one with the Father, although he himself so taught; and in not acknowledging his Humanity to be Divine, which, nevertheless, is the Son of God (Luke i. 35); and thus it may be said, that they have made God three, and the Lord two; not to mention the falses continued from them: from these falses flows the doctrine of faith alone, and faith alone afterwards confirms those falses. That in consequence of these falses, so great a bitterness and repugnance exists, that they cannot, after death, even name the Divine Humanity from any acknowledgment in thought, may be seen above, n. 394.

409. *And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey, and when I had eaten it my belly was bitter,* signifies, that so it came to pass, and was thus manifested what reception that doctrine would meet with, before they who are meant by the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, were removed. As this is a necessary consequence of what was said above, it needs no further explanation. It is written that the prophet Ezekiel was also commanded to eat the volume of the book, and that in his mouth it was sweet as honey (Ezek. ii. 8—10; iii. 1—4).

410. *And he said unto me, These must prophesy again before many people, and nations, and tongues, and many kings,* signifies, that this is the case, because the quality of those who are principled in faith alone must be further shown. That this is signified, appears from what follows, down to chap. viii., which treats of those who are in faith alone; and afterwards of the Roman Catholic religion, and then of the expulsion of the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet, into hell, and then concerning the New Church, in which the Lord alone will be worshipped. To prophesy, signifies to teach, n. 8, 158, therefore to prophesy again, signifies to teach further; by peoples, are signified those who are in the truths or falses of doctrine; and by nations, those who are in the good or evil of life, as will be seen presently; by tongues, are signified those who are externally in such things, n. 282; and by kings, are signified those who are interiorly in them; for by kings, are signified those who are in truths derived from good, and, in the opposite sense, those who

are in falses derived from evil, and, abstractedly, truths from good or falses from evil, as may be seen, *n.* 30, 464, 704, 730, 800, 821; and since they who are principled in interior falses are specifically treated of in what follows, it is said, "and many kings," by which are signified falses of evil in great abundance. Peoples, nations, tongues, and kings, are mentioned for the sake of comprehending all who are such in the church. John being told that he must prophesy again, signifies, that it is necessary to teach further what is the quality of those who are in faith alone, so the end that their falses may be detected, and thus abolished; inasmuch as no falsity is ever abolished before it is detected. That peoples signify those who are in truths or falses of doctrine, and nations, those who are in good or evil of life, may appear from many passages in the Word, where peoples and nations are mentioned; but in confirmation of this, only those passages shall be here adduced, where peoples and nations occur together, from which this inference may be drawn, seeing that in the Word throughout, both generally and particularly, there is a marriage of the Lord and the church, and thence a marriage of good and truth; and peoples relate to truth, and nations to good. That there is such a marriage in all and every particular of the Word, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, *n.* 80—81. The passages in the Word are as follow: "Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity" (*Isaiah i. 6*). "I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath" (*Isaiah i. 6*). Jehovah smote the people in wrath, he ruled the nations in anger (*Isaiah xiv. 6*). "Go to a nation scattered and peeled—to a people terrible from their beginning" (*Isa. xvi. 3*). "Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee" (*Isaiah xix. 8*). Jehovah will destroy the covering which is cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations (*Isaiah xiv. 7, 8*). "Come near, ye nations, and hear, ye people" (*Isaiah xxxv. 1*). "I will give thee for a covenant to the people, and a light to the nations" (*Isaiah xlii. 6*). "Behold I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my standard to the people" (*Isaiah xlii. 23*). "Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled" (*Isaiah xlii. 6*). "Behold I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the nations" (*Isaiah lx. 4, 5*). "Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation from the sides of the earth" (*Jerem. vi. 22, 23*). "Many people shall come, and strong nations to seek Jehovah at Babel in Jerusalem" (*Zech. viii. 22*). "Jehovah bringeth the counsel of the nations to naught, he maketh the devices of the people of none effect" (*Psalms xxviii. 10*). "Jehovah shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet; Jehovah strengthen over the

nations, the princes of the people are gathered together" (Psalm cxxxv. 8, 9). "Let the people praise thee, let the nations be glad, for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth" (Psalm lxxvi. 3—5). "Remember me, O Jehovah, with the favour of thy people, that I may rejoice in gladness of thy salvation" (Psalm ciii. 4, 5). *All the peoples, nations, and tongues, of the Son of Man shall worship* (Dan. vii. 14). Besides other places; as in Psalm cxxxv. 45; Isaiah xl. 3, 5; n. 10; Ezek. xlviii. 15; Joel ii. 17; Zeph. iii. 9; Apoc. vi. 9; Luke ii. 32—33.

484. To the above I will add three Memorable Relations of what took place in the spiritual world. The first was as follows. I once heard a noise like the grinding of a mill; it was in the northern quarter. At first I wondered what it could mean, till I recollected that by a mill and by grinding, in the Word, is meant to collect from the Word what is serviceable to doctrine, n. 794. I advanced, therefore, towards the place from whence the noise came, and as I approached, the noise ceased: then I observed something like a roof above ground, the entrance to which was through a cave; on seeing which, I descended and entered; and lo, there was an apartment, in which I saw an aged person sitting, surrounded with books, with the Word before him, in which he was searching for what might be serviceable to his doctrine. There were papers lying about him, on which he wrote such passages as suited his purpose. And, in the next room, were a number of scribes, who collected the papers, and copied out their contents on a whole sheet. I inquired first, concerning the books which lay about him; he said, that they all treated of justifying faith: "Those from Sweden and Denmark," says he, "enter deeply into the subject; those from Germany somewhat deeper; those from England deeper still; and those from Holland the deepest of all;" he added withal, that notwithstanding the difference of their sentiments on other points, yet in the articles of justification and salvation by faith alone, they were all agreed. He then told me, that at that time he was collecting from the Word, the chief article of justifying faith, viz., that God the Father *fell away from grace towards mankind, by means of their requiesce*; and that, consequently, in order to effect their salvation, it was become indispensably necessary, that satisfaction, reconciliation, propitiation, and redemption, should be made by some person, who would take upon himself the sentence of wrath and justice, and that none could be found qualified for this purpose, but his only Son; and that when this purpose was effected, access was opened to God the Father, for his sake. He said, "I now see, and have long seen, that this is consistent with reason; for how could God the Father be approached, but

by death in the merit of his Son? and now I have also found, that it is likewise consistent with Scripture." When I heard this, I was amazed at his saying that it was consistent with reason and Scripture, when yet it is contrary to both, as I plainly told him. He, then, in the heat of his soul, replied, "How can you talk in this manner?" Wherefore I began to explain myself, by saying, "Is it not contrary to reason to conceive, that God ever fell away from grace towards mankind, and entirely cast them off? is not divine grace an attribute of the divine essence? Wherefore, to fall away from grace, would be to fall away from his divine essence; and to fall away from his divine essence would be to be no longer God: for how can God be alienated from himself? Believe me, that grace on God's part, as it is infinite, so also is it eternal; it may indeed be lost on the part of man, if he will not receive it, but never on the part of God. If grace were to depart from God, there would be an end of the universal heaven and the whole race of mankind, inasmuch that man would no longer be man in any respect whatever; wherefore, grace on God's part, abides to all eternity, not only towards angels and men, but even towards the devil himself. Since then there is agreement to reason, why do you assert, that the only access to God the Father is by faith in the merit of his Son, when yet there is perpetual access by grace? And why do you call it access to God the Father by the sake of his Son, and not access by his Son? Is not the Son the Mediator and Saviour? Why then do you not approach him as your Mediator and Saviour? Is he not God and Man? Who on earth approaches immediately any emperor, king, or prince, without having some person to introduce him? And did you never learn, that the Lord came into the world that he himself might introduce us to the Father? and that there is no possible access but by him? Search now the Scriptures, and you will there see that what I tell you is agreeable to them, and that the way which you talk of to the Father, is as contrary to Scripture as it is to reason. I assert, moreover, that it is great presumption to climb up to God the Father, and not by him who is in the bosom of the Father, and is alone with him. Did you never read John xiv. 6?" As I uttered these words, the old man was so much transported, that he sprung from his chair, and called to his waiter to turn me out of the house, and as I walked out of my own accord, he threw after me out of doors the first book that he could lay his hands on, which book happened to be the Word.

The second Memorable Relation. After I had retired, I heard a noise again like the collision of two mill-stones against each other; but as I approached towards the place from whence

it came, it ceased, and I saw a narrow gate leading obliquely downwards to a certain vaulted house, which was divided into small cells, in each of which sat two persons collecting passages from the Word in favour of faith alone, one collected, and the other transcribed, and thus they did alternately. I went towards one of the cells, and stood at the door, and asked what they were collecting and writing; they said, "Concerning the act of justification, or concerning faith in act, which is the real justifying, vivifying, and saving faith, and the chief doctrine of all in Christendom." Then I said, "Tell me some word or sign of that act, when that faith is introduced into the heart and soul of man." They replied, "The sign of that act is instantaneous, or instantaneous, when a man, under the sign-manifestation for sin, thinks of Christ, as having taken away the condemnation of the law, and lays hold of this his merit with confidence, and, keeping it in his thoughts, approaches and prays to God the Father." Then I said, "Suppose it to be so, and that this act is instantaneous; yet how am I to conceive what is asserted of this act, that man contributes nothing towards it, any more than if he were a stick or a stone, and that he has no power to begin, will, understand, think, operate, co-operate, apply, and accommodate himself to this act? Tell me, how does this agree with what you said, that the act takes place when man is thinking about the justice of the law, and about the removal of its condemnation by Christ, in consequence of which he lays hold with confidence of his merit, and approaches and prays to God the Father with this in his thoughts. Are not all these things done by man as from himself?" They answered, "Not by man actively, but passively." I replied, "How can any one think, have confidence, and pray, passively? If you take away man's activity or re-activity, do you not also take away his capacity of reception, consequently all that belongs to him as man, and with it the act itself? And what does the act become in this case, but something purely ideal, or a mere creature of the imagination? I trust you do not believe with some, that such an act takes place only among the predestinate, who yet are utterly unconscious of any infusion of faith into themselves; and who might throw a cast of dice, in order to ascertain whether it be infused into them or no; whereas, do you, my friends, believe, that men, in matters of faith, operate and co-operate as from himself, and that without such co-operation, your act of faith, which you call the chief doctrine of religion, is but a mere pillar or statue, like Lot's wife, tickling the dry salt when scratched by a scribbler's pen or finger-nail (Luke xvi. 26). I use this comparison, because as to that act, you make yourselves as mere statues." As I spoke these words, one of them took up a candlestick, with intent to

threw it in my face, but the candle suddenly going out, and it becoming dark in consequence, he threw it against the forehead of his own companion ; at which I smiled and departed.

The third Memorable Relation. In the northern quarter of the spiritual world, hearing as it were the roaring of waters, I walked towards it, and as I approached, the roaring ceased, and I heard a humming noise like the distant voicing of a multitude gathered together, and then there appeared a building full of chambered cloths, encompassed with a mound of earth, from whence that humming issued. I went up to it, and, seeing the porter, asked, who were within the walls. He said, "The wisest of the wise, who are now debating together on subjects supernatural." He said this in the simplicity of his belief. And I said, "May I be permitted to enter?" "Yes," says he, "on condition thou wilt say nothing; for I have leave to admit Gentiles to stand with me at the door." So I went in, and lo, there was a circus, and in the centre a pulpit, where an assembly of the wise, so called, were discussing the mysteries of faith. The subject or proposition then in debate, was, Whether the good which a man does in the state of justification by faith, or in its progression after the act, is the good of religion, or not. They were unanimous in defining the good of religion to be such good as contributes to salvation. The debate was warm, but every one inclined to the side of those who contended, that the good actions which a man does in the state or progression of faith, are only such as are moral, civil, and political, and which contribute nothing to salvation, since it is faith only that can do this. This opinion they confirmed by the following arguments: "How," said they, "can any good thing, proceeding from man's will, be conjoined with free grace? How can any work of man, be connected with what is freely given? And is not salvation of free grace? How, again, can any good thing, proceeding from man, be conjoined with the merit of Christ, which is the only means of salvation? And how is it possible for man's operations to be conjoined with the operation of the Holy Ghost? Does not the Holy Ghost do all without the aid or assistance of man? Are not these three things alone conducive to salvation in the act of justification by faith? And do they not remain alone conducive to salvation in the state or progress of faith? Of consequence, the necessary good on man's part can in no wise be called the good of religion, which, as was observed, contributes to salvation, but ought rather to be called the evil of religion, whenever it is done with a view to salvation." There were two Gentiles standing with the door-keeper in the porch, who heard all this reasoning; and one of them said to the other, "These people have no religion at all; for who does not see that what is called religion consists in doing

good to one's neighbour for the sake of God, consequently, with God, and from God?" And the other said, "Their faith has infuriated them." Then they asked the doorman, "Who are these people?" And he replied, "They are wise Christians." They replied, "Nonsense! thou art imposing upon us; by their manner of speaking we should take them for jugglers." I then departed; and some time after, when I looked at the place where that building was, behold! it was a stagnant pool.

These things, just as I have described them, were seen and heard by me when I was perfectly awake, both as to my body and my spirit: for the Lord has so united my spirit to my body that I am in both at once and the same time. My going to that building, and their then being engaged in debate as these subjects, with the other circumstances that have been described, were so ordered by the divine auspices of the Lord.

CHAPTER XL.

1. And there was given me a reed like unto a rod - and the angel stood by, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3. And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.

4. These are the two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth.

5. And if any one desire to hurt them, he must thus be killed.

6. These have power to shut heaven, that the rain fall not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over the waters to turn them into blood; and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they will.

7. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war with them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8. And their dead bodies shall be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9. And they of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and

nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put into monuments.

10. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them and be glad, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwell upon the earth.

11. And after three days and a half, the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them that saw them.

12. And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud: and their enemies beheld them.

13. And the same hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain names of men seven thousand; and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14. The second was is past; behold, the third was cometh quickly.

15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of the world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16. And the four-and-twenty elders, that sat before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17. Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, who art, and who wast, and who art to come, because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast begun to reign.

18. And the nations were angry; and thy wrath is come, and the time of judging the dead, and of giving reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, both small and great; and of destroying them that destroy the earth.

19. And the temple of God was opened in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thonderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

THE SPIRITUAL SENSE.

THE CONTENTS OF THE SEVEN CHAPTERS. The state of the church among the reformed is still treated of, as to the quality of those who are intensely principled in faith alone, contrary to the two essentials of the New Church, which teach that the Lord is the only God of heaven and earth, that his Humanity is Divine; and that men ought to live according to the precepts of the decalogue. That these two essentials were declared to

them, verses 3—6. But that they were totally rejected, verses 7—10. That they were raised up again by the Lord, verse 11, 12. That they who rejected them, perished, verse 13. That the state of the New Church was manifested from the new heaven, verses 15—19.

THE CONTENTS OF EACH VERSE. V. 1, "And there was given me a reed like unto a rod," signifies, that the faculty and power of knowing and seeing the state of the church in heaven and in the world, was given: "And the angel stood by, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein," signifies, the Lord's presence and his command, that he should see and know the state of the church in the new heaven: v. 2, "But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not," signifies, that the state of the church on earth, such as it is at present, is to be removed, and not known: "For it is given unto the Gentiles," signifies, because the state of that church is destroyed and laid waste by evils of life: "And the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months," signifies, that it would dispense every truth of the Word, even to nothing of the kind remaining: v. 3, "And I will give unto my two witnesses," signifies, those who confess and acknowledge in their hearts that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is Divine, and who are conjoined to him by a life according to the precepts of the decalogue: "And they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and sixty days," signifies, that these two articles, the acknowledgment of the Lord, and a life according to the commandments of the decalogue, which are the two essentials of the New Church, are to be taught until the end and the beginning: "Clothed in sackcloth," signifies, lamentation in the mean time on account of the non-acceptance of truth: v. 4, "These are the two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth," signifies, love and intelligence, or charity and faith, from the Lord with them: v. 5, "And if any one desire to hurt them, fire shall proceed out of their mouth, and shall devour their enemies," signifies, that they who desire to destroy these two essentials of the New Church, will perish by reason of infernal love: "And if any one desire to hurt them, he must thus be killed," signifies, that he who condemns them, shall in like manner be condemned: v. 6, "These have power to shut heaven, that the rain fall not in the days of their prophesy," signifies, that they who reject these two essentials, cannot receive any truth from heaven: "And have power over the waters to turn them into blood," signifies, that they who reject them, falsify the truths of the Word: "And to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they will," signifies, that they who desire to destroy them, will plunge themselves into all kinds of evils and falses, as often as and in

proportion as, they do so: v. 7, "And when they shall have finished their testimony," signifies, that after the Lord taught these two essentials of the New Church: "The beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war with them, and shall overcome them, and kill them," signifies, that they who are principled in the interests of the doctrine of faith alone will reject these two essentials: v. 8, "And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city," signifies, that they are totally rejected: "Which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt," signifies, two infernal loves, which are the love of dominion grounded in self-love, and the love of rule grounded in the pride of self-derived intelligence, which exist in the church where one God is not acknowledged, and the Lord not worshipped, and where they do not live according to the precepts of the decalogue: "Where also our Lord was crucified," signifies, non-acknowledgment of the Lord's Divine Humanity, and, consequently, a state of rejection: v. 9, "And they of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and a half," signifies, when all they, who, until the end of the present church and the beginning of the New Church have been and will be in false doctrine and error of life from faith alone, have heard and shall hear of these two essentials: "And shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put into monuments," signifies, that they condemned and will condemn them: v. 10, "And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them and be glad," signifies, the delight of the affection of the heart and soul in the church among those who were in faith alone: "And shall send gifts one to another," signifies, consecration through love and friendship: "Because these two prophets tormented them that dwell upon the earth," signifies, that these two essentials of the New Church, by reason of their contrariety to the two essentials received in the Reformed Church, are held in contempt, dislike, and aversion: v. 11, "And after three days and a half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet," signifies, that these two essentials, during the commencement and progress of the New Church, will, with those who receive them, be divided by the Lord: "And great fear fell upon them that saw them," signifies, conviction of mind and consternation at divine truths: v. 12, "And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither," signifies, that these two essentials of the New Church were taken up by the Lord into heaven, from whence they came, and where they are, and the protection of them: "And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud," signifies, the taking them up into heaven, and conjunction there with the Lord by the divine truth of the Word in its literal sense: "And their names be-
 hold them," signifies that they who are in faith separated from

charity bowed them, but remained in their own delusion: v. 13, "And the same hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell," signifies, a remarkable change of state which then took place with them, and their separation from heaven, followed by a sinking down into hell. "And in the earthquake were slain names of men even thousand," signifies, that all those who were in the confusion of fifth alone, and therefore made no account of works of charity, perished: "And the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven," signifies, that they who saw their destruction, acknowledged the Lord, and were separated: v. 14, "The second was is past; behold the third was cometh quickly," signifies, lamentation over the perverted state of the church, and then the last lamentation, in the treated of presently: v. 15, "And the seventh angel sounded," signifies, the exploration and manifestation of the state of the church after the consummation, at the coming of the Lord and of his kingdom: "And there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of the world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever," signifies, celebrations by the angels, because heaven and the church are become the Lord's, as they were from the beginning, and because now they are in subjection also to his Divine Humanity, consequently that now, both as to his Humanity and his Divinity, the Lord will reign over heaven and the church to eternity: v. 16, "And the four-and-twenty elders, that sat before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God," signifies, an acknowledgment by all the angels of heaven, that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and supreme salvation: v. 17, "Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, who art, and who wast, and who art to come," signifies, a confession and glorification by the angels of heaven, that it is the Lord who is, who has life and power from himself, and who rules all things, because he alone is eternal and infinite: "Because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast begun to reign," signifies, the new heaven and the New Church, where they acknowledge him to be the only God: v. 18, "And the nations were sorry," signifies, those who are in faith alone, and thence in error of life, that they were enraged, and infected those who are against their faith: "And thy wrath is come, and the time of judging the dead," signifies, their destruction, and the execution of the last judgment upon those who have not any spiritual life: "And of giving reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints," signifies, the efficacy of life eternal to those who are in truths of doctrine from the Word, and in a life according to them: "And to them that fear thy name, both small and great," signifies, who love the things which relate to the Lord in a lesser or greater degree: "And of destroying

them that destroy the earth," signifies, the casting of those into hell who have destroyed the church: v. 19, "And the temple of God was opened in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant," signifies, the new heaven, in which the Lord in his Divine Humanity is worshipped; and where they live according to the precepts of his doctrine, those constituting the two continents of the New Church, whereby conjunction is effected: "And there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail" signifies, the reprobations, corrections, and disabusions of good and truth, that ensued in the sphere beneath the apertures.

THE EXPLANATION.

85. *And there was given us a reed like unto a rod, signifies,* that the faculty and power of knowing and seeing the state of the church in heaven and in the world was given by the Lord. By a reed, is signified feeble power, such as man has from himself; and by a rod, or staff, is signified great power, such as man has from the Lord; therefore by a reed being given him like unto a rod, is signified power from the Lord. That it means the faculty and power of knowing and seeing the state of the church in heaven and in the world, is plain from what follows in this chapter to the end. That by a reed, or man, is signified feeble power, such as man has from himself, is evident from these passages: "Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whence when it is a man less it will go into his hand, and pierce it" (Isaiah xxi. 9). "And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know, that I am Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel, when they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and reed all their shoulder" (Isaiah xlii. 3, 7). By Egypt, is signified the natural man who trusts in his own strength, therefore he is called the staff of a bruised reed. By reed, is signified feeble power, in Isaiah: "A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench" (Isaiah xlii. 3). But by a rod, or a staff, is signified strong power, which is from the Lord, in the present instance, power to know the state of the church, because the temple and altar was measured with a rod; and by measuring is signified to know, and by the temple and altar is signified the church; as will be seen presently. A rod signifies power, because of wood, of which walking-staves were made among those of the ancient church, signifies good, and because

a staff is instead of the right hand, and supports it, and by the right hand is signified power, hence it is, that a sceptre is a short staff, and by a sceptre is signified royal power; and a sceptre and staff are expressed by one and the same word in the Hebrew language. That a staff signifies power, is evident from these places: "Say, how is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod—come down from thy glory and sit in thirst" (Jerem. xlviii. 17, 18). "Jehovah shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion" (Psalm cx. 2). "Then shalt strike through with his stave the head of his villages" (Habak. iii. 14). "Israel is the rod of Jehovah's inheritance" (Jerem. ii. 16; h. 10). "Thy rod and thy staff they comfort me" (Psalm cxli. 4). "Jehovah hath broken the staff—of his shepherd" (Jerem. ii. 4; xiv. 2; Psalm cxxxv. 3). "My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff doleaneth unto them" (Hosea iv. 12). "Jehovah doth take away from Jerusalem—the staff of bread, and all the staff of water" (Jerem. ix. 1, 2; Ezek. iv. 16; v. 16; xix. 13; Psalm cv. 10; Levit. xxvi. 26). By the staff of bread and water, is signified the power of goodness and truth; and by Jerusalem, the church. By the rod of Levi, upon which was the name of Aaron, which blossomed in the tabernacle and yielded almonds (Numb. xxi. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12), in a spiritual sense, nothing else is signified but the power of truth and good, because by Levi and Aaron was signified the truth and good of the church. That power is signified by a staff, is evident from the power of the staff or rod of Moses, in that by stretching forth his rod the waters were turned into blood (Exod. vii. 20). That frogs were made to come up over the land of Egypt (Exod. viii. 1, and following verses). That lice were caused to be produced (Exod. viii. 12, and following verses). That by the rod were caused thunders and hail (Exod. ix. 23, and following verses.) That locusts were made to come forth (Exod. x. 12, and following verses). That waters were made to gush out of the rock in Horeb (Exod. xvii. 3, and following verses; Numb. xx. 7—12). That the Red Sea was divided and turned back (Exod. xiv. 16, 21, 26). That by the rod, when lifted up in the hand of Moses, Joshua conquered the Amalekites (Exod. xvii. 9—12). That fire was made to issue from the rock by the staff of the angel (Judges vi. 21). From all these passages it appears, that by a rod, or staff, is signified power: thence from other passages, as in Isaiah x. 34, 35; xi. 4; xlv. 3; xlv. 51, 52; Ezek. xxi. 10—14; Lament. iii. 1, 2; Micah vi. 14; Zach. x. 11; Numb. xxi. 18.

405. *And the angel stood by, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein, signifying, the Lord's presence and his command, that he should see and know the state of the church in the new heaven. By angel, is meant the Lord, here as c. 8, 413, and in other places, be-*

could an angel never do anything from himself, but only from the Lord; therefore he says, I will give my two witnesses (verse 9), and these were the Lord's witnesses. By standing by, is signified the Lord's promise; and by saying, is signified his command; by rise and measure, are signified to see and hear: that to measure signifies to know and scrutinize the quality of a state, will be seen below. By the temple, the altar, and them that worship therein, is signified the state of the church in the new heaven;—by the temple, the church as to truth of doctrine, n. 100; by the altar, the church as to the good of love, n. 100; and by them that worship, is signified the church as to worship proceeding from these two sources. By them that worship, is here signified adoration, which has relation to worship, because the spiritual sense is abstracted from persons, n. 78, 79, 80; that this is the case in the present passage, is evident from this circumstance also, that he was told to measure them that worship; for these three things constitute the church, viz., truth of doctrine, good of love, and worship proceeding from both. That it is the church in the new heaven which is meant, is plain from the last verse of this chapter, where it is said, that the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant (verse 19). The reason why the measuring the temple is spoken of at the beginning of this chapter, is, in order that the state of the church in heaven, before it was brought into conjunction with the church in the world, might be seen and known: the church in the world is meant by the court without the temple, which was not to be measured, because it was given to the Gentiles (verse 2); and then it is described as the great city, which is called Babylon and Egypt (verse 7, 8); but after the fall of that great city (verse 14), it follows that the church was become the Lord's (verse 15, and subsequent verses). It must be observed, that there is a church in the heavens as well as on earth; and that they make one, like the internal and external with man, wherefore a church in the heavens is first provided by the Lord, and from it, or by it, a church on earth; thence, it is said, that the New Jerusalem came down from God out of the new heaven (chap. xxi. 1, 2). By the new heaven, is meant the new heaven composed of Christians, which is frequently treated of in the following pages. To measure, signifies to know and scrutinize the quality of anything; because by a measure, is signified the quality of a thing, or state; this is signified by all the measures of the New Jerusalem (chap. xxi.); and also by these words, which occur there: The angel having a golden reed, measured the city and the gates thereof; and he measured the wall, one hundred and forty-four cubits; the measure of a man, that is, of an angel (verse 15, 17); and as by the New Jerusalem is signified a New Church, it is plain that by measuring

it, and the things relating to it, is signified to know its quality. To measure, has a similar signification in Ezekiel, where it is said, That the angel measured the house of God, the temple, the altar, the court, and the chambers (ch. 3—17; ch. 1—6, 13, 14, 22; 40, and 43a.) And that he measured the waters (ch. 47b. 2—3, 5). Therefore it is said, Show the house of Israel the pattern, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern, and the goings out thereof, and the coverings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, that they may keep the whole pattern (Ezek. ch. 40, 11). The like is signified by measuring, in these passages, "I lifted up mine eyes, and behold, a man, in whose hand was a measuring line, and I said, Whether guest thou? and he said, To measure Jerusalem (Zech. ii. 1, 3, 6, 8). He stood and measured the earth (Habak. ii. 6). The Lord Jehovah "hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with a span, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance" (Isaiah xl. 12). "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? who had the measure thereof, or who hath stretched the line upon it?" (Job xxxviii. 4—6.)

487. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not, signifies, that the state of the church on earth, such as it is at present, is to be removed, and not to be known. By the court without the temple, is signified the church on earth, this being without heaven or the temple, v. 486, by leaving it out, is signified to remove it, in this instance, from heaven, because such is its state; and by not measuring it, is signified not to ascertain and know its quality, v. 485. The reason follows; namely, because it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. That by the court without the temple, is here signified the church on earth such as it still is, appears from what follows in this chapter, where it is described as the great city, which spiritually, is called Sodom and Egypt, in which the Lord's two witnesses lay dead, and which afterwards fell in a great earthquake, wherein were slain names of men seven thousand, besides other circumstances. By a court, is the Word in other places, is signified the external of the church, for there were two courts, through which it was necessary to pass, in order to go into the temple itself at Jerusalem; and because by the temple was signified the church as to its internal, therefore by the courts, was signified the church as to its external, therefore the strangers, who were from among the Gentiles, were admitted into the courts, but not into the temple itself. And as the external of the church is signified by a court, therefore also the church on earth is signified thereby, and also heaven in ultimate, because the church on earth is the entrance to heaven, and likewise heaven is ultimate. This is what is signified

by a court, in the following passages: "Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple" (Psalm lxxv. 5). "Praise ye the name of Jehovah, ye who stand in his house, in the courts of the house of our God" (Psalm cxxxv. 1, 2). "How unstable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah: my soul length, yea, even fainteth, for the courts of Jehovah" (Psalm lxxxiv. 1, 2). "Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise" (Psalm c. 4). "The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree, those that be planted in the house of Jehovah, shall flourish in the courts of our God" (Psalm cxli. 12, 13). "A day in thy courts is better than a thousand: I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness" (Psalm lxxvii. 10), besides others; as in Psalm xcvi. 7; Isaiah l. 12; Isa. 6, Zech. iii. 7; Ezek. x. 3-5. Of the courts of the temple of Jerusalem (1 Kings vi. 3, 56). Of the courts of the new temple (Ezek. xl. 17-21-24; xli. 1-4; xlii. 4-7). And of the court without the tabernacle (Exod. xxvii. 9-18).

488. For it is given unto the Gentiles, signifies, because the state of that church is destroyed and laid waste by evils of life, as is evident from the signification of Gentiles, as denoting those who are in evils of life, and, abstractedly, evils of life, n. 147, 492.

489. And the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months, signifies, that it would disperse every truth of the Word, even to nothing remaining. By the holy city, is meant the holy Jerusalem; and by the holy Jerusalem, is meant the New Church which is in truths of doctrine, for holy is predicated of divine truth, n. 173; and a city, signifies doctrine, n. 114; therefore by treading that city under foot, is signified to disperse the truths of its doctrine; by forty and two months, is signified until there is an end, when there is no truth left; by truths of doctrine are meant truths from the Word, because the doctrine of the church, and all that relates to it, is thence derived. That they who are, at this day, in the intervals of the church, have so dispersed the truths of the Word, and thence the doctrines of the church, and everything relating to the church, is described in this chapter by the beast coming up out of the bottomless pit, in that he slew the two witnesses (verse 7), and may also be seen from the Memorable Relations from the spiritual world, annexed to each chapter. By forty and two months, is signified to the end, and till nothing good or true is left in the church, because the same thing is signified by forty and two as by six weeks, for six times seven is forty-two, and by six weeks, is signified what is complete to the end; for the number six has this signification, and a week signifies state, and the seventh week a holy state, which is a new state of the

church, when the Lord enters upon his reign. This number has a similar signification in the following passage: "And there was given unto the beast which came up out of the sea a month speaking great things and blasphemous, and power was given unto him to continue *forty-two months*" (Apoc. xiii. 5), &c. 383. The reason why six signifies what is complete to the end, is, because three has that signification, as 303, and six is double that number, and a number doubled has the same signification as the simple number; besides the same is signified by this number as by three and a half, because forty-two months make three years and a half. Months are mentioned because by a month is signified a full state; as in Isaiah lvi. 23; Apoc. xvi. 1, 2; Gen. viii. 14; Numb. xi. 18—20; Deut. xii. 11, 13.

400. And I will give unto my two witnesses, signifies, those who confirm and acknowledge in their hearts that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is Divine, and who are rejoined to him by a life according to the precepts of the doctrine. The reason why such persons are here understood by the two witnesses, is, because those two things constitute the two essentials of the New Church. That the first essential, that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and that his Humanity is Divine, is a testimony or witness, and, consequently, that they are witnesses who confirm and acknowledge it in their hearts, may be seen, as 6, 816, and likewise from the following passages: "I am thy fellow-servant, of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus; for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy" (Apoc. xii. 10). The angels of Michael overcome the dragon by the blood of the Lamb and by the Word of his testimony; and the dragon "went to make war with the remnant of his seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ" (Apoc. xii. 10, 17). The seals of those that were written with the ear, for the testimony of Jesus, and for the Word of God" (Apoc. vi. 9); these are they who have acknowledged the Lord. It is called the testimony of Jesus, because the Lord testifies it from his Word, thus from himself, therefore he himself is called the faithful and true witness (Apoc. i. 5; iii. 14), and says, I testify of myself, and my testimony is true, because I know whence I come, and whither I go (John xiii. 14); also, "When the Comforter is come, even the Spirit of Truth, he shall testify of me" (John xv. 26). That the Comforter, the Spirit of Truth, which also is the Holy Spirit, is the proceeding Divinity, and that this is the Lord himself, may be seen in the Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord, n. 44—54. Now since the Lord himself is the witness, therefore also by witnesses are meant they who testify this from the Lord, as did John: Jesus said, "Ye went unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth: but I receive not testimony from man" (John v. 33). John came as a

witness, to bear witness of the light; he was not the light, but was to bear witness of the light. The Word which was with God, and which was God, was the true light (John i. 1, 2, and following verses, 14, 16). That the other essential of the New Church, which is conjunction with the Lord by a life according to the precepts of the decalogue, is a testimony, appears from the decalogue being called the testimony, as in these passages: "And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee" (Exod. xxv. 16). Moses put the testimony into the ark (Exod. xl. 20). The mercy-seat that is over the testimony (Levit. xvi. 15). Lays the rods of the tribes before the testimony (Numb. xxi.) ; handles other places, as in Exod. xxx. 10 ; xxx. 7, 18 ; xxxi. 18 ; Psalm lxxviii. 8 ; Psalm cxxxix. 12. Something must here be said concerning conjunction with the Lord by a life according to the precepts of the decalogue. There are two tables upon which these precepts are written, one for the Lord, the other for man ; what the first table contains, is, that a plurality of gods are not to be worshiped, but only one ; and the second, that evils are not to be committed ; therefore, when one God is worshiped, and man does not commit evils, a conjunction takes place ; for in proportion as man detests from evils, that is, does the work of repentance, in the same proportion he is accepted of God, and does good from him. But who now is this one God? A trine or trinus God is not one God, so long as this trine and trinity exists in three persons, but he, in whom a trine or trinity exists in one person, is one God, and that God is the Lord ; enter into whatever intricacies of thought you please, yet will you never be able to extricate yourself and make out that God is one, unless he is also one in person. That this is the case, the whole Word teaches, both in the Old Testament and Prophets, and in the New Testament and Evangelists, as may be clearly seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Lord*.

40). *And they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and sixty days*, signifies, that these two articles, the acknowledgment of the Lord, and a life according to the commandments of the decalogue, which are the two essentials of the New Church, are to be taught until the end and the beginning. That these two articles, the acknowledgment of the Lord, and a life according to the commandments of the decalogue, are the two essentials of the New Church, and are named by the two witnesses, may be seen above, n. 449, and that to prophesy signifies to teach, n. 8, 131. By one thousand two hundred and sixty days, is signified until the end and the beginning, that is, until the end of the former church, thus the beginning of the New ; the reason why this is signified by this number, is, because it has the same signification as three and a half, and by three and a half is signified an end and a beginning, n. 340 ; it has the same

signification as three and a half, because the number one thousand is a hundred and sixty, when reduced into years, makes three years and a half. The life is signified by the same number in the next chapter: "And the women had into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and sixty days" (Apoc. xii. 6).

222. *Clothed in sackcloth*, signifies lamentation in the mean time on account of the non-reception of truth. By being clothed in sackcloth, is signified lamentation on account of the devastation of truth in the church; for garments signify truths, as 103, 212, 338, 378, 379; therefore to be clothed in sackcloth, which is not a garment, signifies lamentation because there is no truth, and where there is no truth there is no church. The children of Israel represented lamentation by various things, which, from correspondences, were significative, as by putting ashes on the head, by rolling themselves in the dust, by sitting a long time silent upon the ground, by shaving themselves, by mourning and howling, by tearing their garments, and also by putting on sackcloth, besides other particulars; and each of these signified some evil of the church among them, for which they were punished; and when they were punished, they represented repentance by such things, and on account of the representation of repentance, and, at the same time, of humiliation, they were heard. That lamentation on account of the devastation of truth in the church, was represented by putting on sackcloth, may be seen from the following passages: "The lion is come up from his thicket, he is gone forth from his place to make the land desolate; for this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl" (Jerem. iv. 7, 8). "O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes, for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us" (Jerem. vi. 26). "Woe unto them, Chanaan and Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which have been done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented in sackcloth and ashes" (Matt. xi. 21; Luke x. 13). The king of Nineveh, when he had heard the words of Jonah, put off his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes, and proclaimed a fast, and that man and beast should be covered with sackcloth (Jonah iii. 5, 6, 8); besides other places, as in Isaiah li. 24; xii. 2, 3; xlii. 12; xlviii. 1, 2, 3; Jerem. xlviii. 27, 28; xliii. 3; Lament. ii. 10; Ezek. vi. 17, 18; xlvii. 31; Dan. ix. 3; Joel i. 8, 13; Amos viii. 10; Job xxi. 15, 16; Psalm xxi. 12; Psalm xxxv. 13; Psalm lxxix. 11, 12; 2 Sam. vi. 21; 1 Kings xxi. 27; 2 Kings vi. 20; xii. 1, 2.

223. *These are the two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth*, signifies love and intelligence, or charity and faith, both from the Lord with them. By

an olive-tree, is signified love and charity, as will be seen presently; and by candlesticks, is signified illumination in truths, n. 44, and thence intelligence and faith, because from illumination in truths comes intelligence, and from intelligence comes faith. By standing before God, is signified to hear and do his commandments, n. 340, here, therefore, that these two are with them from the Lord, who is the God of the earth, that is, in those who are principled in the two essentials of the New Church spoken of above; from which it is plain, that by the two altars being two olive-trees and two candlesticks, is signified that they were love and intelligence, or charity and faith, for these two constitute the church; love and charity its life, and intelligence and faith its doctrine. An olive signifies love and charity, because the olive-tree signifies the celestial church, and thence the olive, which is its fruit, signifies celestial love, which love is love to the Lord; hence it is, that this love is also signified by the oil, by which all the holy things of the church were anointed: the oil, which was called the oil of holiness, was produced from olives mixed with aromatics (Exod. xxi. 20—25), and also the lamps of the candlestick in the tabernacle were made to burn every evening with olive oil (Exod. xxv. 20, 21; Levit. xix. 35). An olive-tree and olives have a like signification in *Zachariah*: There were two olive-trees by the candlestick, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left, and two olive berries: these are the two sons of the olive-tree standing before the Lord of the whole earth (n. 8, 11, 12, 13). In *Daniel*: "I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God" (*Psalm* lx. 9). And in *Jeremiah*: "Jehonah called thy name a green olive-tree fair and of goodly fruit" (n. 16, 17); besides other places. Since Jerusalem signified the church, therefore, also, many things that were in and about it signified such things as pertain to the church. Near it was also the Mount of Olives which signified divine love, whence Jesus in the day-time was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and slept in the *Mount of Olives* (Luke xxi. 37; xiii. 30; John viii. 1). And Jesus discoursed with his disciples on that mount concerning the end of the world, and his coming at that time (Matt. xxiv. 3, and following verses; Mark xiii. 3, and following verses). And went likewise from that mountain to Jerusalem, and suffered (Matt. xxi. 1; xxi. 30; Mark xi. 1; xiv. 26; Luke xxi. 36, 37); and this according to the prediction in *Zachariah*: His feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east (n. 4). Because the olive-tree signified the celestial principle of the church, therefore the cherubs in the midst of the temple of Jerusalem were made of the wood of the olive-tree; in like manner the doors of the entrance to the oracle, and the posts (1 Kings vi. 23—30).

404. *And if any one desire to hurt them, fire shall proceed out of their mouth, and shall devour their enemies*, signifies, that they who desire to destroy these two essentials of the New Church will perish from infernal love. To desire to hurt the two witnesses, signifies a desire to destroy these two essentials of the New Church, which are the acknowledgments of the Lord as being the God of heaven and earth even as to his Humanity, and a life according to the commandments of the decalogue; that these are the witnesses, may be seen above, n. 400. *Fire shall proceed out of their mouth*, signifies infernal love; and *shall devour their enemies*, signifies that they who hurt them will perish by that love; but it is not here to be understood that fire will proceed out of the mouth of the witnesses, but from those who desire to destroy these two essentials of the New Church, which are meant by the witnesses, n. 400. Fire is infernal love; for he who does not live according to the commandments of the decalogue, and approaches to God the Saviour and Redeemer, cannot be otherwise than in infernal love, and perish. This is similar to its being said, in other parts of the Word, that fire proceeds from Jehovah to consume the wicked; and that Jehovah acts from the fire of his wrath, anger, and fury; not to mention other expressions of a like kind, by which it is not meant that this comes from Jehovah, but from the infernal love of the wicked. Such expressions are used in the Word, because they are appearances, the Word, in its literal sense, being written according to correspondences and appearances. Since it is said, that fire shall proceed out of their mouth, and that thereby it is to be understood that it proceeds from those who are in infernal love, some passages shall be adduced in which it is said that fire comes from Jehovah: The breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it (Isaiah xxi. 35). Smoke went up out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth, coals were kindled by it (Psalm xlviii. 9). I will pour out upon them the indignation of mine anger, for in the fire of my zeal shall the whole earth be consumed (Zeph. iii. 8). "Behold, Jehovah shall come in fire, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire" (Isaiah lxvi. 14). There shall be visited by Jehovah in a flame of devouring fire (Isaiah xxi. 6, xxi. 30); besides many others.

405. *And if any one desire to hurt them, he must that he be killed*, signifies, that he who condemns them, shall in like manner be condemned. By desiring to hurt them, is here signified to condemn, because it follows he must that he be killed, and by being killed, in the Word, is signified to be killed spiritually, which is to be condemned; for the Lord says, With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged (Matt. vii. 1).

406. *There have power to shut heaven, that the rain fall not in the days of their prophesy*, signifies, that they who reject these

two essentials, cannot receive any truth from heaven. By heaven is here meant the angelic heaven; consequently, by rain, the truth of the church from thence is signified; whereas, by shutting heaven that the rain fall not, is signified that they are not able to receive any truth of the church from heaven; the truth of the church from heaven is the truth of doctrine from the Word. It is said that the witnesses had this power, but it is to be understood here as above, n. 404, that they have not the power to shut heaven, but that they shut heaven against themselves who reject these two essentials of the New Church, because they remain in their own falsity. That rain signifies divine truth from heaven, appears from these passages: "My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew" (Deut. xxxii. 2). "If ye serve other gods, Jehovah will shut up the heaven, that there be no rain" (Deut. xi. 14, 15, 17). "I will lay my vineyard waste, and "I will command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it" (Isaiah v. 4). "Therefore the streams have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and there hath a wheat's husband, there refused to be ashamed" (Jerem. li. 3). "For as the rain cometh down from heaven, so shall my Word be that goeth forth out of my mouth" (Isaiah ix. 10, 11). "Ye children of Zion rejoice and be glad in Jehovah, for he hath given you the former rain moderately" (Isaiah l. 3). "Then, O God, didst send a plentiful rain" (Psalm lxxv. 3). "He shall come down like rain upon the mossy grass, in his days shall the righteous flourish" (Psalm lxxv. 4, 7). "Jehovah shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth" (Hosea vi. 3). "My speech dropped upon them, and they walked for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain" (Job xix. 28, 29). "Son of man, say unto her, thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor raised up in the day of indignation, there is a conspiracy of the prophets in the midst thereof" (Ezek. xiii. 24, 25); besides other places, as in Isaiah xxx. 23; Jerem. v. 24; x. 12, 13; xiv. 3, 4; li. 16; Ezek. xxiv. 26, 27; Amos iv. 7, 8; Zach. x. 1; Psalm lxxv. 3, 11; Psalm cxviii. 7; 2 Sam. xxiii. 3, 4. An invading rain denotes the devastation of truth (Ezek. xiv. 11, 13, 14; xxxviii. 22); and temptation (Matt. vii. 24—27).

337. *And have power over the waters to turn them into blood,*" signifies, that they who reject these two essentials falsify the truth of the Word. By waters, are signified truths, n. 30; and by blood, the falsification of the truth of the Word, n. 379; therefore, by turning the waters into blood is signified to falsify the truths of the Word. This is to be understood in the same manner as before, namely, that they who reject the two essentials of the New Church can see nothing but their own falsity,

and, if they confirm these by the Word, they then falsify its truths.

498. *And to smite the earth with every plague as often as they will,* signifies, that they who desire to destroy these two essentials of the New Church will plunge themselves into all kinds of evils and falses, as often, and in proportion, as they do so. By the earth, is signified the church, n. 286; and by a plague, is signified evil and falsity, n. 456; hence by smiting the earth with every plague, is signified to destroy the church by all kinds of evils and falses. But this passage is to be understood in the same manner as the former, viz., that they who desire to smite these two essentials of the New Church with a plague, that is, to destroy them, which is done by evil through falses, will plunge themselves into all kinds of evils and falses; and as the natural sense is thus inverted while it is spiritual, therefore also this expression, "as often as they will," is inserted in like manner into this, as often, and in proportion, as they do this. The reason is, because in proportion as any one destroys these two essentials, in the same proportion he destroys the truths of the Word, and as far as he destroys the truths of the Word, so far he plunges himself into evils and falses; for these two essentials are the truths of the Word, as may appear manifestly from *The Two Churches of the New Jerusalem*, one concerning *The Lord*, and the other concerning *The Doctrine of Life from the Precepts of the Decalogue*. This passage, which signifies in the witness the power of smiting the earth with every plague as often as they will, is similar to many others in the Word, which exhort to Jehovah, that is, to the Lord, that he smite men with plagues, and that such is his will, when yet it must be understood that he neither smites them, nor is it his will to do so; as in *Ezekiel*: "And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem" (xiv. 12, and following verses). And in *Jeremiah*: "I have wounded thee with the sound of an enemy, with the doublement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity" (xix. 1-6); likewise in many other places. See also above, n. 494.

499. *And when they shall have finished their testimony,* signifies, that after the Lord has taught that he is the God of heaven and earth, and that conjunction is formed with him by a life according to the precepts of the decalogue. When they shall have finished, signifies after the Lord has taught; the two witnesses, indeed, taught, yet not from themselves, but from the Lord. That testimony signifies these two essentials, may be seen above, n. 495.

500. *The beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war with them, and shall overcome them, and kill them,* signifies, that they who are principled in the internals of the doc-

trine of faith alone will oppose them, and assault these two essentials of the New Church, and will reject them, and, as far as lies in their power, will cause others to reject them. By the least that ascends out of the bottomless pit, are meant they who came up out of the bottomless pit, and appeared like locusts (chap. ix. 1—12). That these were they who are in the intervals of the doctrine of faith alone, may be seen in the explanation there given; by making war, is signified to oppose and assault these two essentials of the church, as will be seen presently; by overcoming and killing them, is signified to reject and extirpate them in themselves, and, as far as lies in their power, to cause others to do the same. The reason why they who are principled in the intervals of the doctrine of faith alone will impugn and reject these two essentials, is, because they have confirmed themselves in two things diametrically opposite to them,—first, that it is not the Lord, but God the Father, who is to be approached; and secondly, that a life according to the precepts of the decalogue is not a spiritual life, but only a moral and civil life, and thus they confirm, that no one may believe that he can be saved by works, but by their faith alone. All they who have had these tenets strongly impressed upon their minds in schools and universities do not recede from these afterwards; and that for these three several reasons, which have not been made known till now; first, because they have entered, as to their spirit, into association with their life in the spiritual world, where there are many spirits, who are delighted with nothing but falses, from whom they can no how be separated but by rejecting those falses; nor can this be done but by immediately approaching God the Saviour, and beginning a Christian life according to the precepts of the decalogue. The second reason is, because they believe that remission of sins, and consequent salvation, may take place in a moment in the act of faith, and afterwards in the state or in the progression by the same act continued, preserved, and retained, from the Holy Spirit, separate from the exercises of charity; and they who have once embraced these doctrines afterwards make no account of men before God, and so live in their uncharitableness; and, because they have the art to confirm their tenets before the unlearned very ingeniously by falsifications of the Word, and before the learned by such sophistry, it is here said, that the beast which came up from the bottomless pit overcome and killed the two witnesses. But this is only exhibited among such as love to follow their own inclinations, being borne along by the delights of their lusts, and who, while thinking about salvation, nevertheless cherish those lusts in their hearts, and embrace their faith with both hands, saying that they may be saved by uttering certain words with a tone of confidence, and need not attend to leading a life for the sake of God, but only for

the sake of the world. The third reason is, that they who, in the early part of life, have imbibed the intervals of that faith which are called the mysteries of justification, on being afterwards advanced to some dignified office in the ministry, do not think in their hearts about God and heaven, but about themselves and the world, retaining only the mysteries of their faith for the sake of character, that they may be honoured as wise men, and by reason of their wisdom, be thought worthy of being rewarded with riches. The reason why this is an effect of that faith, is, because there is nothing of religion in it; as may be seen by a reference to the third Memorable Solution, p. 484. That by wars, in the Word, are signified spiritual wars, which consist in unsparring truth, and are conducted by reasonings from false, is evident from these passages: "For they are the spirits of devils which go forth to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty" (Apoc. xvi. 14). "And the dragon was wrath with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ" (Apoc. xii. 17). "And it was given unto the beast of the dragon to make war with the saints" (Apoc. xiii. 7). "Prepare ye war against the daughter of Zion, and let us go up at noon" (Jerem. vi. 1-5). "Ye have not gone up into the gaps—to stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah" (Ezek. xii. 10). "In Salem also is the tabernacle of God, and his dwelling-place in Zion, there break he the arrows of the bow, and the battle" (Psalm lxxvi. 3, 4). "Jehovah shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up his jealousy like a man of war" (Isaiah xlii. 13, Psalm cxviii. 10). In that day Jehovah shall be for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that battle to the gate" (Isaiah xlviii. 4). "Deliver me from the evil man, preserve me from the violent man; continually are they gathered together for war,—they have sharpened their tongues like a serpent" (Psalm cxi. 1-3). "Many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many, and ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, see that ye be not troubled" (Matt. xxiv. 4-8; Mark xiii. 7-8; Luke xii. 9-11). The wars of the kings of the north, and of the south, and others, in Daniel (chap. x. 11, 20.), signify no other than spiritual wars; besides the wars mentioned in other places; as in Isaiah ii. 3-5; xlii. 4; xiii. 14, 15; xiiii. 4; Jerem. xlii. 25, 26; Ezech. x. 18; Zech. x. 3; xiv. 3; Psalm cxv. 3; Psalm xli. 9, 10. Since by wars, in the Word, are signified spiritual wars, therefore the ministry of the Levites was called military service, as appears from its being commanded that the Levites should be numbered, to perform military service, to do work in the tabernacle of the congregation (Numb. vi. 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29). "This is the office of the Levites to war in military service of the tabernacle of the

congregation; and from the age of fifty years they cease waiting upon the military service of the tabernacle, and shall serve no more" (Numb. xlii. 24, 25); see also above, n. 447, where it is proved from the Word that armies signify the goods and truths of the church, and, in the opposite sense, its evils and falses.

504. *And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city*, signifies, that the two manifestos of the New Church are totally rejected by those who are interiorly principled in the falses of doctrine concerning justification by faith alone. By the bodies of the two witnesses, are signified the two essentials of the New Church, which are the acknowledgment of the Lord as the only God of heaven and earth, and that there is conjunction with him by a life according to the precepts of the decalogue, n. 503, *ib.* By the street of the great city, is signified the falsity of the doctrine concerning justification by faith alone; by a street, is signified falsity, as will be seen presently; and by a city, is signified doctrine, n. 194. It is called a great city, because it is a doctrine which prevails throughout the whole reformed Christian world among the clergy, though not in the same way among the laity. By streets, in the Word, almost the same is signified as by ways, because streets are ways in a city; but still by streets are signified the truths or falses of doctrine, by reason that a city signifies doctrine, n. 194; and by ways are signified the truths or falses of the church, because the earth signifies the church, n. 285. That streets signify truths or falses of doctrine, may be seen from the following passages: "And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter" (Isaiah lx. 14). "The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways" (Nehemiah ii. 4). In the days of Aod the ways ceased, the streets ceased in Israel (Judges v. 6, 7). "How is the city of peace not left—therefore her young men shall fall in the streets" (Lament. iii. 25, 26; i. 30). "They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets. Their thought is blacker than a coal, they are not known in the streets. They have wandered as blind men in the streets. They have not steps, that we cannot go in our streets" (Lament. ii. 5, 8, 14, 18). "I have cut off the nations, their towers are desolate, I made their streets waste" (Zeph. iii. 4). Afterwards in sixty-two weeks the streets of Jerusalem "shall be built again even in troublous times" (Dan. ix. 25). "The street of the city Jerusalem was pure gold, as it were transparent glass" (Apoc. xxi. 21). "In the midst of the street of it, the tree of life bearing twelve fruits" (Apoc. xxi. 1, 2); besides other places: as in Isaiah vi. 3; xlv. 10, 11; li. 20; Jerem. v. 1; vi. 10; vii. 17; ix. 21; xi. 13; xvi. 24, 25, 31; xlv. 18; xlv. 6; Lament. ii. 11, 19; Ezech. xi. 6; xvi. 11, 12; Amos v. 16; Zeph. vii. 3—5; Psalm

caliv. 13; Job xviii. 17. Since streets signify the truths of doctrine of the church, therefore it was the custom to teach in the streets (2 Sam. i. 23). And it is said, "We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets" (Luke xiii. 26); and, therefore, Hypocrites prayed in the corners of the streets (Matt. vi. 9, 10); and, The master of the house commanded his servants to go into the streets and lanes, and bring in guests (Luke xiv. 21). "For the same reason, also, what is false and falsified is called wine, dirt, and dung, of the streets (Isaiah i. 26; z. 6; Micah vi. 10; Psalm xviii. 43). That the prophets who prophesied what was false, should be cast out into the streets of Jerusalem, and have none to bury them (Jerem. xix. 16).

402. Which spiritually is called *Sodom* and *Egypt*, signifies, two infernal loves, which are the love of dominion grounded in self-love, and the love of rule grounded in the pride of self-derived intelligence, which arise in the church where one God is not acknowledged, and the Lord is not worshiped, and where they do not live according to the commandments of the decalogue. By *Sodom*, in the spiritual sense, is signified the love of dominion grounded in self-love, as will be seen presently; and by *Egypt*, in the spiritual sense, is signified the love of rule grounded in the pride of self-derived intelligence, which, also, will be spoken of presently; and because these two loves are signified, therefore it is spiritually called *Sodom* and *Egypt*. The reason why these loves prevail in the church where one God is not acknowledged, and the Lord is not worshiped, and where they do not live according to the precepts of the decalogue, is, because man is born into those two loves, and grows up into them as he grows up, and these loves cannot be removed but by God the Saviour, and by a life according to his commandments; and they cannot be removed by God the Saviour, unless he is approached: nor is a life according to his commandments possible, unless man is led by him; it is possible indeed to live according to the commandments, but not to live a life in which there is anything of heaven and thence of the church. Such a life can only be given by him who is the life; that the Lord is that life, may be seen in John i. 1, 4; i. 26; vi. 33—35, and subsequent verses; z. 26, 27; xiv. 6, 13; and in many other places. That the love of dominion grounded in self-love, and the love of rule grounded in the pride of self-derived intelligence, are the heads or sources of all infernal loves, and thus of all evils and of the falses resulting therefrom in the church, is unknown at this day; the delights of those loves, which surpass the delights of all the pleasures of the mind, are the causes of its not being known, when yet, spiritually, they are *Sodom* and *Egypt*. That *Sodom* is the love of dominion grounded in self-love, may appear from the description of *Sodom* in Moses, in that they wanted to

do violence to the angels who came into Lot's house; and in that fire and sulphur rained upon them out of heaven (Gen. xix. 1, and following verses). By fire and sulphur, that love with its consequences is signified. I saw the like things happen when the cities and societies of such persons were overthrown in the day of the last judgment, and their inhabitants cast into hell. These loves and their evils are signified by Sodom and Gomorrah, in these places: Isaiah i. 10; Job 8, 9, 19; Jerem. xliii. 14; Amos. 4, 1, 27, 30; Lament. iv. 6; Ezek. xvi. 46-50; Amos iv. 11; Zeph. ii. 9, 10; Dent. xix. 20; xliii. 32; Matt. x. 14, 15; xi. 23; Mark vi. 11; Luke x. 10, 11, 12; xvi. 28, 29. That this love is signified by Sodom, is not known in the world; but keep this in mind and remember it when you enter into the world of spirits, as you will do after death, and you will be fully convinced of it. But it is to be observed, that there is a love of dominion grounded in self-love, and a love of dominion grounded in the love of man; the latter is celestial, but the former infernal; therefore when one constitutes the head, the other constitutes the feet, that is when the love of dominion grounded in self-love constitutes the head, then the love of dominion grounded in the love of man, which is also the love of serving one's neighbour from the Lord, at first constitutes the feet, afterwards the sole of the feet, and, lastly, is trodden under foot; but when the love of dominion grounded in the love of man, which, as was said, is a celestial love, constitutes the head, then the love of dominion grounded in selfishness, which, as was observed, is an infernal love, at first constitutes the feet, afterwards the sole of the feet, and, finally, is trodden under foot. These two loves, however, are with difficulty distinguished by man in this world, because their external forms are alike; yet they may be distinguished by this circumstance, viz., that the above celestial love dwells in those who approach the Lord, and live according to the commandments of the decalogue; and that the above infernal love dwells in those who do not approach the Lord, nor live according to the commandments of the decalogue.

CCC. We shall now proceed to explain what is signified by Egypt in the Word. Egypt signifies the natural man in conjunction with the spiritual, and thus the affection of truth and thence science and intelligence; but, in the opposite sense, it signifies the natural man separated from the spiritual, and, in that case, the pride of self-derived intelligence, and consequent insanity in spiritual things. Egypt signifies the natural man in conjunction with the spiritual, and thus the affection of truth, and thence science and intelligence, in the following passages: "In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt, swear to Jehovah of hosts. In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt; then shall Jehovah be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day"

(*Isaiah xix. 17—21*). "In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians. In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the land; whom Jehovah of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance" (*Isaiah xix. 23—25*). Egypt then is the natural degree, Assyria is the rational degree, and Israel is the spiritual degree, and these three constitute a man of the church. Hence the king of Egypt was called the son of the wise; the son of ancient kings; and Egypt was called the stay of the tribes (*Isaiah xix. 11, 13*); and it is said of Solomon, that his wisdom excelled the wisdom of the Egyptians (*1 Kings iv. 30*); and, that "he took Pharaoh's daughter to wife, and brought her into the city of David" (*1 Kings ix. 1*). And that he built Pharaoh's daughter a house beside the pool (*1 Kings vii. 8*). For the same reason, also, Joseph was carried into Egypt, and was there made governor over all the land (*Gen. xli*). Since Egypt signified the natural man as to the affection of truth and thence science and intelligence, therefore Joseph the husband of Mary, being warned of an angel, departed into Egypt with the Lord who was then an infant (*Matt. i. 14, 15*): according to the prediction, "When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my Son out of Egypt" (*Hosea xi. 1*). "Thou hast raised a vine to come out of Egypt, thou hast planted it, and didst cause it to take deep root" (*Psalms lxxv. 8, 10*); for man is born natural, becomes rational, and afterwards spiritual, thus is the vine out of Egypt planted and made to take root. For the sake of this representation, Abraham also journeyed into Egypt (*Gen. xii. 10*, and following verses). And Jacob was commanded to go with his sons into Egypt, and also reside there (*Gen. xlii*, and following chapters). Thence, also, the land of Goshen, by which the church is signified, is described as extending as far as the river of Egypt (*Gen. xli. 45*; *1 Kings ii. 17, 18*; *Moses vi. 12*). And Egypt is compared to the garden of Eden, the garden of God (*Ezek. xxi. 2, 8*; *Gen. xiii. 10*). And the successes of the natural man, are called the desirable things of Egypt (*Gen. xli. 23*). And fine embalmed linen from Egypt (*Ezek. xxi. 7*); besides other passages, where Egypt is figuratively spoken of, as in *Isaiah xlii. 11, 13*; *Ezek. xxx. 13—15*, *xxi. 1—8*; *Hosea vi. 11*, *Zechar. x. 11*; *see 10—18*, *Psalms lxxviii. 31, 32*, *2 Kings xvi. 36*. But Egypt, in the opposite sense, signifies the natural man separated from the spiritual, and thus the pride of self-derived intelligence, and thence necessity, in spiritual things, in these places: Because the heart of Pharaoh "is lifted up as his height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, strangers shall cut him off, and cast him forth. In the day when he went down to the grave, I covered the deep over him,

Shew shalt he in the midst of the uncircumcised" (Ezek. xxi. 10—16). "The foundations of Egypt shall be overthrowed; the pride of his strength shall come down, and his defence shall be laid waste in the midst of the double cities: I will send fire upon Egypt, and I will disperse Egypt among the nations, and will scatter them over the earth" (Ezek. xxi. 1, to the end). "Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and look not unto the Holy One of Israel; now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit" (Isaiah xli. 1, 2). "Egypt shall rise up as a flood, he saith, I will go up, I will cover the earth, and destroy the city: come up, ye harlots, rage ye chariots, the sword shall devour you, and shall be made drunk with blood, for there shall not be cured" (Jerem. xlii. 3, 7, 8, 9). How say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, and the son of ancient kings, where now are thy wise men, let them tell thee; the princes of Egypt are become fools, they have seduced Egypt, the corner stone of the tribes, there shall he unto Egypt to work that may make head and tail (Isaiah xli. 1—17). Prophecy against Egypt: "the great dragon, which lieth in the midst of his stream; for he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it for myself, therefore will I put hooks in thy jaws; and I will cross the fish of thy rivers to stick to thy scales, and I will leave thee in the wilderness: and therefore shall the land of Egypt be desolate and waste" (Ezek. xxi. 1—12; besides other places; as in Isaiah xxi. 1, 7; Jerem. li. 17, 18, 26; xli. 13—18; Ezek. xxi. 26, 28, 29; xlii. 2—23; Hosea vii. 11, 13, 16; in. 1, 3, 6; xl. 5; xli. 1, 2; Joel iii. 19; Lament. i. 2, 4, 6, 8; Deut. xvi. 16; 1 Kings xiv. 25, 26; 2 Kings xviii. 21. Because the Egyptians were of such a character, therefore they were deprived of all the goods and truths of the church; their derangements are described by the miracles performed there, which were plagues, and signified so many lusts of the natural man separated from the spiritual, which acts solely from self-derived intelligence and the pride thereof; the plague significative of his lusts were, That the waters in the river were turned into blood, in so much that the fish died, and the river stank (Ezek. vii). That from the river and lakes frogs were produced over the land of Egypt. That the dust of the earth was turned into lice. That swarms of noxious flies were sent (Ezek. vii). That boils breaking forth with ulcers were brought upon man and beast. That it rained dead mingled with fire (Ezek. ix). That locusts were sent. That there was darkness in all the land of Egypt (Ezek. x). That all the first-born in the land of Egypt died (chap. xii). And, finally, That the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea (Ezek. xii); by which hell is signified. What these things specifically signify, may be seen in *The Arcane Celestia*, where they are explained. Hence it is evident, what is meant by the plagues

and darkness of Egypt (*Deut.* vii. 15; *Exod.* 68); what by being drowned by the flood of Egypt (*Amos* vii. 8; *Isa.* 3); and whence it is that Egypt is called the land of bondage (*Micah* vi. 8); the land of Ham (*Psalm* cxi. 32); also the iron furnace (*Deut.* x. 20; *1 Kings* vii. 31). The reason why Egypt should signify not only insidgeness but also insanity in spiritual things, is, because the Ancient Church, which arisanded through several kingdoms of Asia, was established also in Egypt, at which time the Egyptians excelled all others in cultivating the science of correspondences between spiritual things and natural, as appears from their hieroglyphics; but when that science was turned by them into magic, and became a foundation for idolatry, then their intelligence in things spiritual turned into insanity; for which reason, Egypt, in the opposite sense, signifies such insanity. From what has been said, it may now be seen, what is meant by the great city which is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt.

504. Where also our Lord was crucified, signifies, non-acknowledgment of the Lord's Divine Humanity, and, consequently, a state of rejection. It is said in the church, that they crucify the Lord who blaspheme him; as do those also, who, like the Jews, deny his being the Son of God. The reason why they who deny the Lord's Humanity to be Divine are like the Jews, is, because every man considers the Lord as a man, and he who considers his Humanity as upon a level with that of another man cannot at the same time think of his Divinity, however he may call his Humanity the Son of God born from eternity, and equal with the Divinity of the Father. When it is spoken and read, it is heard indeed, but still it is not at the same time believed; when the Lord is thought of as a material man like any other man, and retaining the like properties of the flesh, and as, in such case, his Divinity is rejected and not regarded, therefore the same state is induced as if it were denied, for it is a denial of his Humanity being the Son of God, like that of the Jews, for which reason they crucified him. That the Lord's Humanity is nevertheless the Son of God, is expressly said in *Luke* i. 32, 35; *Matt.* iii. 16, 17; and in other places. From these considerations it appears, why the men of the church approach God the Father immediately, and marry also the Holy Spirit immediately, but scarcely any one the Lord directly. Since the Jews, from a denial that the Lord was the Messiah, the Son of God, crucified him, therefore their Jerusalem is also called Sodom (*Isaiah* li. 9; *Jerem.* xlii. 16; *Ezek.* xvi. 46, 48). And the Lord says, "On the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, I rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all; even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed" (*Luke* xvi. 28, 30). What is meant by fire and brimstone may be seen above, n. 453, 454.

505. And they of the people, and tribes, and tongues, and

nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, signifies, that when all they who, until the end of the present church and the beginning of the New Church, have been and will be in falses of doctrine and evils of life from faith alone, have heard and shall hear of these two essentials, which are the acknowledgment of the Lord and of works according to the decalogue. By peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations, are meant all of the reformed who have been and shall be in falses of doctrine, and thus in evils of life from faith alone; by peoples, are signified those who are in falses of doctrine, n. 485; by tribes, falses and evils of the church, n. 540; by tongues, confession and reception thereof, n. 483; and by nations, those who are in evils of life, n. 483. Therefore, by these four are signified all and every one who have been and who will be such, thus all they who have been in that great city, and they that are like unto them, who will thereforth come there out of the world. By their bodies, or those of the two witnesses, are signified the two essentials of the New Church above-mentioned, n. 501; by seeing them, is signified when they have heard and shall hear of them, because to see is said of their bodies, and to hear, of these two essentials; by three days and a half, is signified to the end and beginning, that is, to the end of the present church and the beginning of the new. Now from collating what has been said into one sense, it is evident, that by these words, "They of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations, shall see their bodies three days and a half," the things above-mentioned are signified in a spiritual sense. The reason why three days and a half signify to the end and beginning, is, because day signifies state; the number three, what is complete to the end; and a half, the beginning; for the same is signified by three days and a half as by a week, six days of which signify what is complete to the end, and the seventh day signifies what is holy; for the number 3½ is half of the number 7, which makes a week, and a double number, and the divided number of which it consists, signify the same thing. That three signifies a completion, thus to the end, may be seen from these passages in the Word: That "Isaiah walked naked and barefoot three years" (Isaiah lx. 8). That Jacobus called Samuel three times, and Samuel ran three times to him, and that the third time he understood (1 Sam. iii. 1-8). That Elijah stretched himself three times over the widow's son (1 Kings xvi. 21). That Elijah commanded them to throw water upon the burnt-offering three times (1 Kings xxi. 34). That Jesus said, "the kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened" (Matt. xiii. 33). That Jesus said unto Peter, that he should deny him thrice (Matt. xvi. 7-9). That the Lord asked Peter thrice, "Lovest thou me?" (John xxi. 15-17). That "Isaiah was in

the belly of the fish *three days and three nights*" (Jonah i. 17). That Jesus said the temple should be destroyed, and that he would build it up again in *three days* (Matt. xxvi. 61). That Jesus prayed *three times* in Gethsemane (Matt. xxvi. 39—44). That Jesus rose again on the *third day* (Matt. xxviii. 1); besides many others; as in Jonah xii. 14; Hosea vi. 2; Exod. xii. 19; 1. 22, 23; 1. 1, 11, 12, 16, 18; Levit. xix. 22—25; Num. xix. 12, to the end, xxvi. 19—25; Deut. xx. 2—4; xxvi. 12; Joshua i. 11; iii. 2; 1 Sam. xii. 5, 12, 19, 20, 22, 26, 41; 2 Sam. xiv. 11—13; Dan. x. 2—4; Mark xii. 3, 4, 5, 6; Luke xx. 12, 13; xxi. 26, 33. Seven, as well as three, signifies what is full and complete; but seven is said of things holy, and three of things not holy.

506. *And shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put into monuments*, signifies, that they condemned and will condemn them. By bodies, we here signified the two essentials of the New Church, of which above, n. 505; and by not suffering them to be put into monuments, is signified to reject them as condemned. This is signified, because by being put into monuments, or buried, is signified resurrection and continuation of life, for then those things are committed to the earth which are from the earth, those which are earthly and therefore useless; therefore by not being put into monuments, or not being buried, is signified to continue in things earthly and useless, and for that reason to be rejected as damned. It was on this account that in the church established among the sons of Israel, which was a representative church, it was instituted, that they who were considered as damned, should be cut forth and not buried, as is evident from these words: Thus saith Jehovah concerning them, "they shall die of grievous deaths, they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth,—and their names shall be most for the flesh of heaven, and for the basins of the earth" (Jerem. xvi. 3, 4). The prophets that prophesy a lie "shall be cut out in the streets of Jerusalem, and shall have none to bury them" (Jerem. xix. 10). In that day "they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of his priests, and the bones of the prophets—out of their graves—they shall not be gathered nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth" (Jerem. xlii. 1, 2). That the dogs devoured "Judah in the portion of Jerem," and that there was none to bury her" (3 Kings ix. 10). "But thou art cut out of thy grave like an olive-tree branch; as a cucumber trodden under foot" (Jonah xvi. 19, 20); besides other places; as in Jerem. xix. 22, 23; xlii. 19; vi. 22, 23; xii. 11, 12; 3 Kings xxiii. 16.

507. *And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them and be glad*, signifies, the delight, on that account, of the

affection of the heart and soul in the church among those who were in faith alone, as to doctrine and life. By the dwellers upon earth, are meant they who are in the church, in the present state, they who are in the church where faith alone prevails; the earth, signifies the church in which they are, n. 285; to rejoice and be glad, signifies to enjoy the delight of the affection of the heart and soul; the delight of the affection of the heart having reference to the will, and the delight of the affection of the soul having reference to the understanding; for, in the Word, by heart and soul are meant the will and understanding of man: hence it is, that it is said to rejoice and be glad, although joy and gladness seem to be one and the same thing; but in these two expressions there is the marriage of good and truth, which exists in the whole and in every particular of the Word, as is shown in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 60—90. This is the reason why both these expressions, to rejoice and be glad, or joy and gladness, frequently occur in other parts of the Word, as in these passages: "They shall obtain joy and gladness" (Isaiah xcvi. 10; L. 11). "Joy and gladness is cut off from the house of our God" (Isaiah l. 10). "The voice of joy and the voice of gladness shall cease" (Jerem. vi. 34; vi. 10). "The fast of the tenth shall be for joy and gladness" (Zech. vii. 13). "Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, be ye glad with her" (Isaiah lxxv. 10). "Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom" (Lament. iv. 21). "Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth be glad" (Psalm xvi. 12). "Make me to have joy and gladness" (Psalm lxxv. 8). "Joy and gladness shall be found in Zion" (Isaiah lxx. 3). "There shall have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth" (Luke i. 14). "Then will I cause to cease the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride" (Jerem. vii. 34; vii. 9; xlv. 10; xxviii. 10, 12). "Let all them that trust in thee rejoice and be glad" (Psalm v. 11; Psalm lxx. 5). "But let the righteous be glad and rejoice in gladness" (Psalm lxxviii. 5). "Be glad in Jerusalem, rejoice for joy with her" (Isaiah lxxv. 10).

108. And shall send gifts one to another, signifies, consolation through love and friendship. To send gifts, signifies to be associated by love and friendship, because a gift consecrates, for it begets love and causes friendship; one to another, signifies mutually.

109. Because these two prophets tormented them that dwell upon the earth, signifies, that these two essentials, one concerning the Lord and concerning the Divine Humanity; and the other, concerning a life according to the commandments of the Gospels, are contrary to the two essentials received in the church of the reformed, one of which relates to a trinity of

persons, and the other to forth alone being saving without the works of the law, and that by reason of this contrariety, these two essentials of the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, are held in contempt, dislike, and aversion. That this is what is signified, when, by the two prophets or witnesses, are meant the two essentials of the New Church, and when, by they that dwell upon earth, are meant they who are principled in the two essentials of the Reformed Church, follows as a necessary consequence; by tormenting, is signified to be held in contempt, dislike, and aversion.

510. *And after three days and a half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet, signified, that these two essentials of the New Church, at the end of the former, and during the commencement and progress of the New Church, will, with those who receive them, be visited by the Lord.* By three days and a half, is signified to the end and beginning, a 303, thus from the end of the present church to the beginning of the new, in this case, with those among whom the New Church takes its rise and makes progress, because it is now and of the witnesses, that the spirit of life entered into them, and they stood upon their feet. By the spirit of life from God, is signified spiritual life; and by standing upon their feet, is signified natural life in accordance with spiritual life, and thus vivification from the Lord. The reason why this is signified, is, because by the spirit of life is meant the internal of man, which is called the internal man, which, considered in itself, is spiritual, for the spirit of man thinks and wills, and to think and will in itself is spiritual. By standing upon their feet, is signified the external of man, which is called the external man, which is in itself natural; for the body speaks and acts what its spirit thinks and wills, and to speak and to act is natural: that feet signify things natural, may be seen, a. 40, 408. What is specifically meant by this expression, shall be explained—every man who is reformed, is first reformed as to the internal man, and afterwards as to the external; the internal man is not reformed by merely knowing and understanding the truths and goods by which man is saved, but by willing and loving them; but the external man, by speaking and doing the things which the internal man wills and loves, and, in proportion as this takes place, in the same proportion man is regenerated. The reason why he is not regenerated before, is, because his internal is not before in the effect, but only in the cause, and, unless the cause be in the effect, it is dissipated;—it is like a house built upon ice, which sinks to the bottom when the ice is dissolved by the sun; in a word, it is like a man without feet to stand and walk upon: it is the same with the internal or spiritual man, if it is not grounded in the external or natural man. Such then is the signification of the two witnesses standing upon

their feet after the spirit from God entered into them; and also of similar expressions in Ezekiel: Jehovah "said unto me, Prophesy unto the wind.—So I prophesied, and the spirit entered into them, and they stood upon their feet" (Ezek. xxxvii. 9, 10). And again: A voice speaking unto me, said, "Son of man, stand upon thy feet,—and the spirit entered into me,—and set me upon my feet" (Ezek. ii. 1, 2). And again: "I fell on my face, then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet" (ib. ix. 9, 10). This is what is meant also by the Lord's words to Peter: Peter said, Thou shalt not wash my feet only, "but also my hands and my head. Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, and is clean every whit" (John xiii. 8, 10).

511. *And great fear fell upon them that saw them*, signifies, commotion of mind and consternation at divine truths. Fear has various significations according to the thing which causes it; in the present instance, great fear signifies commotion of mind, and consternation at divine truths; for divine truths have these effects upon the wicked, for they terrify them when they at the same time hear of hell and eternal damnation; but that terror soon vanishes, together with the faith that there is any such thing as a life after death.

512. *And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither*, signifies, that these two essentials of the New Church were taken up by the Lord into heaven, whence they came, and where they are, and the protection of them. By a great voice from heaven, is signified from the Lord, for a voice from heaven proceeds from no other source; come up hither, signifies their being taken up into heaven, whence they came, and where they are, and their protection.

513. *And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud*, signifies, the taking them up into heaven, and conjunction there with the Lord by the divine truth of the Word in its literal sense. By ascending up to heaven, is signified their being taken up by the Lord into heaven, as above, n. 512; in the present case, also, conjunction with the Lord there, because they ascended in a cloud, for by a cloud is signified the literal sense of the Word, n. 34, and by this there is conjunction with the Lord, and consecration with the angels, see *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem concerning the Sacred Scripture*, n. 42—49.

514. *And their enemies beheld them*, signifies, that they who are in faith separated from charity heard them, but continued in their own falsities. By seeing the two witnesses, is signified to have these two essentials of the New Church, and also to see them confirmed from the Word; because they saw them ascending in a cloud, and by a cloud is signified the literal sense of the Word, n. 34, 513; they, nevertheless, they did not receive them, but continued in their own falsity, is evident from

this circumstance, that no more is said than that they saw them, and afterwards, that there was a great earthquake, in which they were destroyed. By *ancients*, are meant they who were in the great city, which is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt, who were those that are in faith separated from charity, as may be seen above, n. 544, 545, and following numbers.

113. *And the same hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell*, signifies a remarkable change of state which then took place with them, and their separation from heaven, followed by a sinking down into hell. The same hour, signifies at the time when they saw the two witnesses ascend up to heaven, and nevertheless continued in their falses, as above, n. 544; for the two witnesses prophesied, that is, taught them (verse 3), and afterwards were slain, and revived again; they also saw them ascend up to heaven, and still did not recede from their falses, upon which the great earthquake took place. That the same thing happened with the *Two Doctrines of the New Jerusalem*, one concerning the Lord, and the other concerning a Life according to the Commandments of the Decalogue, may in some measure be seen in the Memorabilia Relictæ annexed to each chapter.—these two doctrines are the two witnesses here treated of. By an earthquake is signified a change of state, n. 531, here their destruction, because in that earthquake a tenth part of the city fell; by a tenth part is signified all thereof, for ten signifies much and all, n. 101; a tenth part, or a tenth, in like manner, just as a fourth part or a fourth signifies the same thing as four, n. 323, and a third part or a third the same as three, n. 400. By falling, is signified to sink down to hell, which takes place when they are torn from heaven; for the cities in the spiritual world, which are in evil and falses,—after they that dwell therein are visited, instructed and warned, and still continue in their evils and falses,—are shook with an earthquake, by which a gulf is opened, into which they sink down, and then their inhabitants appear to themselves to be at the bottom, as it were, in a desert, whence they are severally removed to their places in hell; that it so happened to this city, will be seen below, n. 531.

114. *And in the earthquake were slain names of men seven thousand*, signifies, that in that state all they who were in the confusion of faith alone, and therefore made no account of works of charity, perished. By being slain, is signified here, as before, to be slain spiritually, which is to perish as to the soul; by an earthquake, is signified change of state among them, and their destruction, as above; by names of men seven thousand, are signified all who were in the confusion of faith alone, and for that reason made no account of works of charity, and therefore condemned those two holy essentials of the New Church; by names, are signified they who are such, for a name signifies

the quality of a man, n. 51, 122, 168; and by seven thousand, are signified all who were such, for the same is signified by seven thousand as by seven, just as twelve thousand has the same signification as twelve, n. 248. That seven signifies all, and all things, and is predicated of the holy things of heaven and the church, and, in an opposite sense, of the same when profaned, may be seen, n. 18, 264.

417. *And the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven,* signifies, that they who had attained some goods of charity to faith, when they saw their destruction, acknowledged the Lord, and were separated. By the remnant, are here meant they who attained some goods of charity to faith, by being affrighted, is signified through fear, when they saw the destruction of the others; by giving glory to the God of heaven, is signified to acknowledge the Lord as the God of heaven and earth, by giving glory, is signified to acknowledge and worship; and by the God of heaven and earth, is meant the Lord, because he is the God of heaven and earth (Matt. xxvii. 18). Inasmuch as these acknowledged the Lord through fear, they were separated, in order to their being employed for the purpose of ascertaining from what origin they did good, whether from themselves or from the Lord, all they do good from themselves who do not shun evils as sins, that is, who do not live according to the commandments of the decalogue; but they do good from the Lord, who shun the one and live according to the other.

418. *The second woe is past; behold, the third woe cometh quickly,* signifies, lamentation over the perverted state of the church, and then the ultimate lamentation, to be treated of presently. That woe signifies lamentation over the perverted state of the church, may be seen above, n. 416; by the third woe, is signified the ultimate lamentation, when it is complete and there is an end, for there and a third have that signification, n. 595; to come quickly signifies presently or hereafter, and hereafter ceases from chapter xii. to xvi., and, lastly, chapter xx., where the last judgment executed upon them is treated of.

419. *And the seventh angel sounded,* signifies, the exploration and manifestation of the state of the church after the consummation, at the coming of the Lord and of his kingdom. By sounding with a trumpet, is signified to explore and lay open the state of the church after its consummation, at the coming of the Lord and of his kingdom. The reason is, because this is signified by the seventh angel sounding; for by the six angels and their trumpets sounding, were signified explorations and manifestations of the state of the consummated church, as appears from the foregoing chapter, where its consummation only is treated of; but that now its state after consummation,

which is the coming of the Lord and of his kingdom, is treated of, appears from what follows in this verse, and afterwards: in this verse: "And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of the world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever," &c. The reason why this manifestation is effected by the sounding of the seventh angel, is, because seven signifies the same as a week, and six days of the week are days of labour, and of man's progress or selfhood, and the seventh is holy and the Lord's. That by consummation is meant the devastation of the church when there is no longer any truth of doctrine and good of life therein, then when its end is accomplished, may be seen, v. 686, 750; and because then is the coming of the Lord and of his kingdom, therefore both, or the consummation of the age and the coming of the Lord, are mentioned together in *Matthew xxiv. 3*, and they are both also foretold in that chapter.

524. *And there were great voices in heaven, saying, the kingdoms of the world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever*, signifies, celebrations by the angels, because heaven and the church are become the Lord's, as they were from the beginning, and because now they are in subjection also to his Divine Humanity, consequently that now, both as to his Humanity and his Divinity, the Lord will reign over heaven and the church to all eternity. There were great voices, signifies celebrations by the angels; saying, the kingdoms of the world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ, signifies that heaven and the church are become the Lord's, as they were from the beginning, and that now they are subject also to his Divine Humanity; and he shall reign for ever and ever, signifies that the Lord, both as to his Humanity and his Divinity, will reign over them. That great voices in heaven signify celebrations of the Lord, because he has now taken to him his great power, appears from verse 17, where these great voices are specified. By the Lord, is here meant the Lord from eternity, who is Jehovah; and by Christ, is meant his Divine Humanity, which is the Son of God (*John i. 32, 35*). That the Lord as to his Divine Humanity also will reign, manifestly appears from these words: The Father hath given all things into the hand of the Son (*John iii. 35*). "The Father hath given the Son power over all flesh" (*John xiv. 3*). Father, "all mine are thine, and thine mine" (*John xvi. 26*). "All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth" (*Matt. xxviii. 18*). Of his Divine Humanity he also said: That the Father and he are one. And that he is in the Father and the Father in him (*John x. 39, 38*; *xiv. 5-12*). To this may be added, that unless the Lord's Humanity is acknowledged to be Divine the church must perish, for in that case the Lord

cannot be in man and man in the Lord, as he himself teaches (John iii. 30; iv. 4—6; xix. 19); and this conjunction constitutes a man of the church, and thus the church. The reason why the Lord's Divine Humanity is meant by Christ, is, because Christ is the Messiah, and the Messiah is the Son of God, who was expected to come into the world. That Christ is the Messiah, appears from this: "We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ" (John i. 41). "The women said, I know that Messiah cometh, which is called Christ" (John iv. 25); for Messiah, in the Hebrew language, signifies the anointed, as Christ does in the Greek language. That the Messiah is the Son of God, appears from the following passage: The high-priest asked him, whether he was the Christ (Messiah) the Son of God (Matt. xxvi. 63; Mark xvi. 71; John vi. 31). "Then art thou the Christ the Son of God, which should come into the world?" (John vi. 27). Peter said, "We believe and are sure, that thou art the Christ the Son of the living God" (John vi. 68). That the Lord as to His Divine Humanity, is the Son of God, appears from this passage: The angel said unto Mary, "Thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son: he shall be great and shall be called The Son of the Highest. The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore, also, that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God" (Luke i. 31, 35); and many others. From hence it is plain what is signified by their becoming the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ.

331. *And the four-and-twenty elders, that sat before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces and worshipped God,* signifies, an acknowledgment by all the angels of heaven, that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth, and supreme adoration. By the four-and-twenty elders sitting on thrones, are signified all the heavens, specifically in the spiritual heaven, v. 333, 361; and by falling upon their faces and worshipping God, is signified supreme adoration, and acknowledgment that the Lord is the God of heaven and earth.

332. *Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, who art, and who wast, and who art to come,* signifies a confession and glorification by the angels of heaven, that it is the Lord who is, who has life and power from himself, and who rules all things, because he alone is eternal and infinite. By giving thanks, is signified an acknowledgment and glorification of the Lord, that the Son of Man, who is the Lord, as to the Divine Humanity, is omnipotent, the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last, also who is, who was, and who is to come, may be seen above in the Apocalypse (chap. i. 8, 11, 17; ii. 8; iv. 8); and that thereby is signified, that it is he who is, lives, and has power from himself, who rules

all things, and is alone eternal and infinite, and God, may be seen above, n. 18, 22—24, 28, 37, 39.

523. *Because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast begun to reign,* signifies, the new heaven and the new church, where they acknowledge him to be the only God, as he is and was. *Because thou hast taken to thee thy great power,* signifies divine omnipotence, which is his, and was his from eternity; and *hast begun to reign,* signifies that heaven and the church are now his, as before; by his kingdom, is here meant the new heaven and new church, treated of in the Apocalypse (chap. xxi. xxi). The Apocalypse from beginning to end treats exclusively of the state of the former heaven and church, and of their abolition, and afterwards of the new heaven and new church, and of their establishment, in which our God will be acknowledged in whom there is a Trinity, and that that God is the Lord. Thus the Apocalypse teaches from beginning to end; for it teaches that the Son of Man, who is the Lord as to the Divine Humanity, is the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last, he that is, was, and is to come, and the Almighty, n. 623; and, lastly, that the New Church, which is the New Jerusalem, will be the church of the Lamb, that is, of his Divine Humanity, that at the same time of the Divinity, from whence all things are, as is plain from the following passages: "Let us be glad and rejoice, for the hour of the Lamb's marriage is come, and his wife hath made herself ready" (Apoc. xix. 7). "And there came one of the seven angels, and said unto me, Come hither, I will show thee the bride the Lamb's wife, and he showed me that great city the Holy Jerusalem" (Apoc. xxi. 9, 10). "I Jesus am the root and offspring of David, the bright and morning star, and the spirit and the bride say, Come, and let him that heareth say, Come" (Apoc. xxi. 16, 17). There was given unto the Son of man dominion, and glory, and a kingdom; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom shall not be destroyed (Dan. vi. 14).

524. *And the nations were angry,* signifies, those who are in faith alone, and therefore in coils of life, that they were estranged, and infected those who are against their faith. By the nations, are meant they who are in coils of life; and, abstractedly, coils of life, n. 147, 463, but here, they who are in faith alone, because these are here treated of, and these are in coils of life, because their religion incited them that the law does not condemn them, provided they believe that Christ took away its condemnation. Their being angry, signifies not only that they were estranged, but also that they infected those who are against that faith, as may appear from what follows concerning the dragon (chap. xii. 17, and afterwards).

525. *And thy wrath is come, and the time of judging the dead,*

signifies, their destruction, and the execution of the last judgment upon those who have not any spiritual life. By *thy wrath*, is signified the last judgment, v. 540, thus their destruction; the reason why this is signified by the Lord's wrath, is, because it seems to them as if the Lord cast them into hell from wrath, when nevertheless it is the wicked who cast themselves into hell, for it is like a malefactor's attributing his punishment to the law, or like a man's thrusting his hand into the fire, and ascribing to the fire the injury he receives; or like something in the sword, held out merely in defence by another, the running into through the body, when he himself, in fact, runs against the point of it: thus it happens with every one who is against the Lord, and, out of wrath, rushes against those who are under the Lord's protection. By the *dead* who are to be judged, is a universal sense, we mean they who have died out of the world, but, in a proper sense, we mean they who have not any spiritual life, judgment being postponed of these (John iii. 18; v. 24, 26). The reason is, because they are called the living who have spiritual life; spiritual life exists with those only who approach the Lord, and at the same time shun evil as sin. They who have no spiritual life are understood in these passages: "They joined themselves also unto Balaam and ate the sacrifices of the dead" (Psalm cxi. 10). "The enemy persecuteth my soul, he hath caused me to dwell in darkness as those who have been long dead" (Psalm cxlvi. 3). "To hear the groaning of the prisoner, and to loose those that are appointed to death" (Psalm cii. 24). "I know thy works, that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art dead: be watchful, and strengthen the things which are ready to die" (Apoc. iii. 1, 2). The reason why these are meant by the dead, is, because spiritual death is understood; therefore also, by the *slain*, they are signified who die that death, v. 321, 323; and in other places. But they who have died out of the world are understood by the dead in these passages: "And the dead were judged according to those things which were written in the books" (Apoc. xii. 12). "But the rest of the dead lived not again" (Apoc. xii. 9). The reason is, because, by the first death there is meant natural death, which is from the world; and by the second death is meant spiritual death, which is damnation.

338. *And of giving reward unto thy servants* the prophets, and to the saints, signifies, the felicity of life eternal to those who are in truths of doctrine from the Word, and in a life according to them. By *reward*, is signified the felicity of eternal life, as will be seen presently; by *prophets*, are signified they who are in truths of doctrine from the Word, v. 8, 125, and by *saints*, they who are in a life according to them, v. 172. By *reward*, is here meant the felicity of eternal life, arising from the delight and pleasantness of the love and affection of good and truth, for

every affection of love has its accompanying delight and pleasantness, and the affection of the love of good and truth has a delight and pleasantness such as the angels of heaven enjoy; and all affection continues with man after death: the reason is, because affection is of the love, and love is the life of man, therefore the life of every one after death is such as his ruling love had been in the world; and the ruling love of truth and good exists with those who have loved the truths of the Word, and have lived according to them. Nothing else but the delight of goodness and the pleasantness of truth is meant by reward in the following passages: "Behold the Lord Jehovah will come with a strong hand, behold, his reward is with him" (Isaiah xl. 10. *ibid.* 11). "And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me" (Apoc. xii. 12). "Surely my judgment is with Jehovah, and the reward of my work is with my God" (Isaiah xlix. 4). "For I Jehovah love judgment, I will give the reward of their work" (Isaiah lx. 8). "Do good—hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the highest" (Luke vi. 35); not to mention other places; as in Jeremiah xxiii. 18, 17; Matt. v. 12; v. 2—4, 11, 12, x. 41, 42; Mark ix. 41; Luke vi. 22, 23; xix. 12—14; John i. 35, 36.

337. *And to them that fear thy name, both small and great,* signifies, who love the things which are of the Lord in a greater or less degree. By fearing the name of the Lord, is signified to love the things which are of the Lord; to fear signifies to love, and the name of the Lord signifies all things by which he is worshiped, n. 8; by small and great, are signified they who love the Lord in a lesser and greater degree. The reason why to fear here, signifies to love, is, because every one who loves, is also afraid of injuring him whom he loves: genuine love does not exist without such fear; therefore he who loves the Lord is afraid to do evils, because evils are contrary to him, being contrary to his divine laws in the Word, which are from him and thus himself; yea, they are contrary to his divine essence, which is that which wills to save all, for he is the Saviour, and cannot save men unless men live according to his laws and commandments; and, what is more, he who loves evils also loves to do evil to the Lord, yea, to crucify him. This has deeply hid in all evil, even among those who consider him with their lips in this world: this circumstance is unknown to men, but is well known to the angels. That to fear God, signifies to love the things which are of God, by doing them, and by not willing to do those which are against him, appears from these passages: "What doth Jehovah God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him?" (Deut. x. 12). "Ye shall walk after Jehovah's your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments" (Deut. xii. 4). "Then

shall fear Jehovah thy God, him shall thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave" (Deut. x. 20; xl. 3, 13, 14, 24; xxi. 5; xxi. 19; xxviii. 58; xxi. 12). "O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always" (Deut. x. 20). "Teach me thy way, O Jehovah, make my heart to the fear of thy name" (Psalm lxxvi. 10). "Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways" (Psalm cxviii. 1; Psalm cxi. 1; Jerem. xlv. 10). "If then I be a Father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear?" (Mal. i. 6, in. 5; Isaiah xl. 3, 5). "And I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they depart not from me" (Jerem. xxxi. 33, 48). "The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom" (Psalm cxl. 10; besides other places; as in Isaiah vii. 13; xxi. 5; xlii. 13; I. 10; Jerem. xxxi. 3; Psalm xvi. 33; Psalm xcvi. 8, 10; Psalm xcix. 8, 10; Psalm lv. 19; Psalm cxi. 10, 11; Psalm cxlviii. 11; Apoc. xlv. 7; Luke i. 50. But the fear of God with the wicked is not love, but a dread of hell.

528. *And of destroying them that destroy the earth, signifies,* the casting of those into hell who have destroyed the church. The reason why by destroying them which destroy the earth, is signified the casting of those into hell who have destroyed the church, is, because by the earth the church is signified, n. 383, and because it follows after these things: "And the time of the dead is come that they should be judged," by which is signified the execution of the last judgment upon those who have no spiritual life, n. 335, thus here, by the time is come of destroying them which destroy the earth, is signified the casting down into hell of those who have destroyed the church. The *fiat* is said of Lucifer, by whom Babylon is meant, in Isaiah: "Because thou hast destroyed thy earth and slain thy people" (xiv. 20).

529. *And the temple of God was opened in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant, signifies,* the new heaven, in which the Lord in his Divine Humanity is worshipped; and where they live according to the commandments of his doctrine, which are the two essentials of the New Church, by which comes conjunction. By the temple of God, is signified the Lord's Divine Humanity, Throned heaven, where angels dwell, and, also, the church upon earth; that these three are signified by the temple of God, and that they cannot be separated, may be seen, n. 161, but here, by the temple of God, is signified the Lord in his Divine Humanity in heaven where angels dwell, because it is called the temple of God in heaven. By the ark in the temple, is meant the doctrine, for in the ark there were only the two tables on which the doctrine was written; by the temple being open, is signified that these two, the Divine Humanity and the doctrine, which are the two

centinals of the New Church, are now seen, and were seen after the wicked were cast into hell, A. 1288. The reason why the ark of his covenant is said to be in his temple, is, because a covenant signifies conjunction, as will be seen below; but something shall first be said of the decalogue. What nation is there in the whole world which does not know that it is evil to murder, to commit adultery, to steal, to hear false witness? If mankind did not know these things, and if laws were not made to prevent these crimes, they must needs perish, for a society, commonwealth, and kingdom, would cease without such laws. Who can suppose that the Israelitish nation could have been so much more stupid than all others, as not to know that these things were evil? Therefore any one may wonder why these laws, universally known throughout the whole world, should have been promulgated by Jehovah himself from Mount Sinai in so miraculous a manner, and written with his own finger. But, let it be remembered, that they were promulgated in a miraculous manner by Jehovah himself, and written by his finger, to make known to them that these laws were not only civil and moral laws, but also spiritual laws, and that to act contrary to them, was not only to commit evil against a fellow-citizen and against society, but that it was also to sin against God: wherefore these laws, by being promulgated from Mount Sinai by Jehovah, were made laws of religion; for it is evident that whatever Jehovah God commands, he commands as a potent of religion, and that it should be done for his sake, and for man's sake, that he might be saved. These laws, being the first-fruits of the church about to be established by the Lord among the Israelitish nation, and being, in a short summary, the compend of all things of religion whereby a conjunction of the Lord with man and of man with the Lord was given, surpassed everything else in holiness. That they were most holy may appear from this testimony, as follows: That Jehovah himself, that is, the Lord, descended in fire, and that the mountains then smoked and quaked, "and that there were thunders, and lightnings, and a thick cloud, and the voice of a trumpet" (Exod. xix. 16, 18; Deut. v. 19—25). That the people before the descent of Jehovah prepared and sanctified themselves three days (Exod. xix. 15, 11, 15). That bounds were set round the mount, that no one might come near to the border thereof, lest he should die (Exod. xix. 12, 13, 20—23; Lev. 1, 2). That this law was written "upon two tables of stone, and that it was written with the finger of God" (Exod. xxxi. 18; xxxii. 15, 16; Deut. ix. 10). That the face of Moses shone, when he brought these tables a second time down from the mount (Exod. xxxiv. 29—35). That these tables were deposited in the ark (Exod. xxxv. 16; 1. 20; Deut. x. 1; 1 Kings viii. 9). That the place in the tabernacle, where the ark was, was called the

Holy of Holies (Exod. xxvi. 33); and in other places. That the ark, from the law being contained in it, was called *Jehovah's throne* (Numb. x. 35, 36; 2 Sam. vi. 2; Psalm cxxvii. 26). That *Jehovah* spoke with *Moses* over the ark (Exod. xxx. 35; Numb. vii. 89). That on account of the holiness of that law, it was not permitted *Aaron* to enter within the veil, where the ark was, but with sacrifices and incense, lest he should die (Levit. xvi. 2—14, &c.). That from the Lord's presence and power in the law which was in the ark, the waters of *Jordan* were divided, and so long as it rested in the midst of them, the people passed over on dry ground (Josh. iii. 1—17; iv. 2—23). That by carrying the ark round about *Jericho*, the walls thereof fell down* (Josh. vi. 1—26). That *Dagon*, the god of the Philistines, fell down to the earth before the ark, and afterwards lay upon the threshold of the temple with his head broken off (1 Sam. v. 2, 4). That the *Ethiopians* and the *Beethanemites* were written on account of the ark to the number of several thousands (1 Sam. vi. and vii). That the ark was introduced by *David* into *Sion* with sacrifices and rejoicings (2 Sam. vi. 1—19). That *Uzzah*, who then touched it, died (2 Sam. vi. 6, 7). That the ark constituted the most sacred place or oracle in the temple of *Jerusalem* (1 Kings vi. 19, &c.; viii. 3—9). That the tables upon which the law was written, were called the *tables of the covenant*, and that the ark, from them, was called the *ark of the covenant*, and the law itself the *covenant* (Numb. x. 33; Deut. ix. 12, 26; v. 2, 3; ix. 9; Josh. iii. 11; 1 Kings viii. 19, 21); and other places. By that law being called a *covenant*, conjunction is signified; the reason is, because covenants were entered into for the sake of love, of friendship, of consociation, and thus of conjunction; therefore it is said of the Lord, That he shall be for a covenant to the people (Isaiah xlii. 6; xliii. 8). And he is called *The Angel of the Covenant* (Malachi ii. 1). And his blood, *The Blood of the Covenant* (Matt. xvi. 28; Zech. ix. 11; Exod. xvi. 4—10). And therefore the Word is called *The Old and New Testament or Covenant*.

620. And there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail, signifies, the reformation, conversions, and satisfactions of good and truth that then ensued in the sphere beneath (in inferioribus). By lightnings, voices, and thunderings, are signified reformation, v. 378; by earthquakes, are signified changes of the state of the church, v. 381, have conversions; by great hail, are signified satisfactions of things true and good, v. 389. These things took place in the parts below, where the wicked still abode, before the last judgment was executed upon them; for it is said in the preceding verse (18): "And the time is come of judging the dead, and of destroying them which destroy the earth." Such things

exist in the world of spirits, from the presence and influx of the heaven which is above them.

184. To the above I shall add this Memorable Relation. I was once seized suddenly with a disease that seemed to threaten my life. I suffered excruciating pain all over my head; a pestilential smoke ascended from that Jerusalem which is called Babel and Egypt, half dead with the severity of my sufferings, I expected every moment would be my last. Thus I lay in my bed three days and a half, my spirit was reduced to this state, and, in consequence of it, my body. And then I heard the voices of persons about me, saying, "Lo, he who preached repentance for the remission of sins, and the Man Christ above, lies dead in the streets of our city." And they asked some of the clergy whether he was worthy of burial? who answered, "No, let him lie to be looked at." And they passed to and fro, and mocked. All this befel me, of a truth, when I was writing the explanation of this chapter of the Apocalypse. Then were heard many shouting speeches of scoffers, who said, "How can repentance be performed without faith? and how can the man Christ be adored as God? Since we are saved of free grace without any merit of our own, what need is there of any faith but this, that God the Father sent the Son to take away the curse of the law, to impute his merit to us, and so to justify us in his sight, and absolve us from our sins by the declaration of a priest, and thus give the Holy Ghost to operate all good in us? Are not these doctrines agreeable to Scripture, and consistent with reason also?" All this the crowd, who stood by, agreed to and applauded. I heard what passed without the power of replying, being almost dead, but after three days and a half my spirit recovered, and, being in the spirit, I left the street and went into the city, and said again, "Do the work of repentance, and believe in Christ, and your sins will be remitted, and ye will be saved; but otherwise ye will perish. Did not the Lord himself preach repentance for the remission of sins, and that men should believe in him? Did not he exhort his disciples to preach the same? Is not a full and final security of life the sure consequence of this degree of your faith?" But they replied, "What idle talk! Has not the Son made satisfaction? And does not the Father impute it to us, and justify us who have believed in it? Thus are we led by the spirit of grace: how then can we have place in us, and what power has death over us? Do ye comprehend this Gospel, thou preacher of sin and repentance?" At that instant a voice was heard from heaven, saying, "What is the faith of an impenitent man, but a dead faith? The end is come, the end is come upon you that are secure, unblameable in your own eyes, justified in your own faith, ye death!" And suddenly a

deep gulf was opened in the midst of the city, which spread itself far and wide; and the houses fell one upon another, and were swallowed up; and presently water began to bubble up from the wide whirlpool, and overflowed the waste.

When they were thus overwhelmed, and, to appearance, drowned, I was desirous to know their condition in the deep; and a voice from heaven said to me, "Thou shalt see and hear." And straying the vision, in which they seemed to be drowned, disappeared; for waters, in the spiritual world, are correspondences, and hence appear to surround those who are in falses. Thus they appeared to me in a sandy place, where there were large heaps of stones, amongst which they were running, and lamenting that they were cast out of their great city; and they lifted up their voices, and cried, "Why has all this befallen us? Are we not, by our faith, clean, pure, just, and holy?" And others said, "Are we not, by our faith, cleansed, purified, justified, and sanctified?" And others said, "Are we not by our faith, rendered such as to appear before God the Father, and to be seen and reputed clean, pure, just, and holy, and declared so before the angels? Are we not reconciled, propitiated, expiated, and thanksgiving, washed, and cleansed from sin?" And is not the curse of the law taken away by Christ? Why then are we cast down here as the damned? We have been told by a presumptuous preacher of sin in our great city, 'Believe in Christ and repent.' But have we not believed in Christ whilst we believed in his merit? And have we not done the work of repentance while we confessed ourselves sinners? Why then has all this befallen us?" But immediately a voice from our tale said to them, "Do you know any one sin that is in you? Have you ever examined yourselves? Have you, in consequence, shunned any evil as a sin against God? For he who does not shun sin, remains in it; and is not on the devil? Ye are therefore of the class of those of whom the Lord said, *Thou shalt ye begin to weep.*" "We have eaten and drunken in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets; but he shall say, *I tell you, I know you not, whence ye are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity* (Luke xiv. 35, 37), and of whom he spoke in Matt. vii. 23, 25. Depart ye, therefore, every one to his own place; you are the openings into those caverns, enter, and there work shall be given each of you to do, and afterwards food in proportion to your work; but though you should refuse at present to enter, the calls of hunger will speedily compel you."

After this there came a voice from heaven to some on earth*, who were without that great city, and who are described also (verse 18), crying aloud, "Take heed to yourselves, take heed how you associate with such persons; can you not understand

* By earth here it is to be understood the earth in the spiritual world.

that evils, which are called sins and iniquities, render men impure and unclean? How can men be cleansed and purified from them, but by actual repentance, and by faith in Jesus Christ? Actual repentance consists in self-examination, in the knowledge and acknowledgment of sins, in owing to their guilt, in confessing them before the Lord, in imploring help and power to resist them, then in detaching from them, and in leading a new life, doing all these things as of yourselves; practice this once or twice a year, when you approach the holy communion, and afterwards when the sins, of which you owned yourselves guilty, recur; then say to yourselves, we will not consent to them because they are sins against God; this is actual repentance. Who cannot perceive that where a man does not search out and see his sins, he remains in them? for all evil is delightful to a man from his birth; it is delightful to him to take revenge, to commit whoredoms, to defraud, to blaspheme, and especially to rule over others from self-love; is it not the delight arising from them which occasions their not being seen, and if you happen to be told that they are sins, does not that delight prompt you to make excuses for them? Nay more, do you not endeavour, by false reasonings, to make it appear that they are not sins, and then continue in them, and practice them afterwards more than before, even till you no longer know what sin is, or whether there be any such thing or no? It is widely different with every one who performs actual repentance; the evils which he knows and acknowledges, he calls sins, and on that account begins to shun and turn away from them, and at last no longer to feel satisfaction in their delights; and in proportion as this is the case, he sees and loves what is good, and at length feels delight in it, which is the delight of the angels of heaven; in a word, so far as any one renounces the devil, so far is he adopted by the Lord, and by him is taught, guided, withheld from evil, and kept in good; this, and no other, is the way which leads from hell to heaven." It is surprising, that Protestants have a certain deep-rooted opposition and aversion to actual repentance, which is so obstinate, that they cannot force themselves to self-examination, neither can they look at their sins, nor confess them before God; for they are seized as it were with horror at the bare thought of such a duty. I have inquired of many in the spiritual world concerning this circumstance, who all told me that it was not in their power; and when they were informed that Roman Catholics practice such duties, that is, that they examine themselves and confess their sins openly before a monk, they have greatly wondered, more especially as the Reformed cannot do the same in private before God, although it is often enjoined them before they approach the holy supper; some have inquired into the cause of this, and it was discovered that it

was the doctrine of faith alone which induced such an impatient state, and such a heart; and then it was given them to see that such of the Papists as worship Christ, and do not invoke saints, nor adore Christ's *clew*, as he is called, or any one supposed to hold the keys from him, are saved.

After this, there was heard as it were a noise of thunder, and a voice speaking from heaven, and saying, "We are astonished! say to the assembly of Protestants, Believe in Christ, and do the work of repentance, and you will be saved." And I said further, "Is not baptism a sacrament of repentance, and hence an introduction into the church? What else do the sponsors promise for the person to be baptised, but that he will renounce the devil and his works? Is not the holy supper a sacrament of repentance, and hence an introduction into heaven? for is it not declared to the communicants, that they must do the work of repentance before they approach? Does not the Catechism, which is the universal doctrine of the Christian church, insist on repentance? Is it not said in the six commandments of the second table, Thou shalt not do this and that evil, and yet, Thou shalt do this and that good? hence you may understand, that in proportion as any one shuns evil, in the same proportion he loves good, and that before this he knows not what good is, nor even what evil is."

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

五、研究結果

本研究之研究結果，主要分為：研究結果一、研究結果二、研究結果三、研究結果四、研究結果五、研究結果六、研究結果七、研究結果八、研究結果九、研究結果十、研究結果十一、研究結果十二、研究結果十三、研究結果十四、研究結果十五、研究結果十六、研究結果十七、研究結果十八、研究結果十九、研究結果二十、研究結果二十一、研究結果二十二、研究結果二十三、研究結果二十四、研究結果二十五、研究結果二十六、研究結果二十七、研究結果二十八、研究結果二十九、研究結果三十、研究結果三十一、研究結果三十二、研究結果三十三、研究結果三十四、研究結果三十五、研究結果三十六、研究結果三十七、研究結果三十八、研究結果三十九、研究結果四十、研究結果四十一、研究結果四十二、研究結果四十三、研究結果四十四、研究結果四十五、研究結果四十六、研究結果四十七、研究結果四十八、研究結果四十九、研究結果五十、研究結果五十一、研究結果五十二、研究結果五十三、研究結果五十四、研究結果五十五、研究結果五十六、研究結果五十七、研究結果五十八、研究結果五十九、研究結果六十、研究結果六十一、研究結果六十二、研究結果六十三、研究結果六十四、研究結果六十五、研究結果六十六、研究結果六十七、研究結果六十八、研究結果六十九、研究結果七十、研究結果七十一、研究結果七十二、研究結果七十三、研究結果七十四、研究結果七十五、研究結果七十六、研究結果七十七、研究結果七十八、研究結果七十九、研究結果八十、研究結果八十一、研究結果八十二、研究結果八十三、研究結果八十四、研究結果八十五、研究結果八十六、研究結果八十七、研究結果八十八、研究結果八十九、研究結果九十、研究結果九十一、研究結果九十二、研究結果九十三、研究結果九十四、研究結果九十五、研究結果九十六、研究結果九十七、研究結果九十八、研究結果九十九、研究結果一百。

1



